



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 641

2 November 2018  
November

No. 42010

**PART 1 OF 5**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

### Weekly Index

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
<b>GOVERNMENT NOTICE</b>		
<b>Basic Education, Department of</b>		
1137 South African Schools Act (84/1996) :National Norms and Standards for School Funding (NNSSF) .....	4	41994
<b>Energy, Department of</b>		
1136 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :Invitation for public comments on Eskom's Third Multi-Year Price Determination Regulatory Clearing Account Year 5 (2017/18) and Fourth Multi Year Determination Applications and the Timelines for the Determination Process .....	4	41993
<b>Environmental Affairs, Department of</b>		
1109 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004) :Draft the National Biodiversity Framework .....	17	41982
<b>Higher Education and Training, Department of</b>		
1110 Higher Education Act (101/1997) :Amended Institutional Statute: University of Zululand.....	98	41982
<b>Home Affairs, Department of</b>		
1111 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24 .....	166	41982
1112 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26 .....	167	41982
1113 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24 .....	174	41982
<b>Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of</b>		
1114 Criminal Procedure Act (51/1977) :Declaration of Peace Officers in terms of section 334 of the Criminal Procedure Act: Law enforcement officers appointed by a municipality .....	178	41982
<b>Labour, Department of</b>		
R.1106 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Cancellation of Government Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry (BCCEI): Extension of Registration and Administration Expenses Collective Agreement to Non-parties .....	11	41981
R.1107 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Extension of Retirement Benefit Fund for the Civil Engineering Council .....	55	41981

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat self deur die Koerantnommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

### Weeklikse Indeks

No.	Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
<b>GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS</b>		
<b>Basiese Onderwys, Departement van</b>		
1137 South African Schools Act (84/1996) :National Norms and Standards for School Funding (NNSSF) .....	4	41994
<b>Energie, Departement van</b>		
1136 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :Invitation for public comments on Eskom's Third Multi-Year Price Determination Regulatory Clearing Account Year 5 (2017/18) and Fourth Multi Year Determination Applications and the Timelines for the Determination Process .....	4	41993
<b>Omgewingsake, Departement van</b>		
1109 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004) :Draft the National Biodiversity Framework .....	17	41982
<b>Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van</b>		
1110 Higher Education Act (101/1997) :Amended Institutional Statute: University of Zululand.....	98	41982
<b>Binnelandse Sake, Departement van</b>		
1111 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24 .....	166	41982
1112 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26 .....	167	41982
1113 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24 .....	174	41982
<b>Justisie en Staatskundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>		
1114 Criminal Procedure Act (51/1977) :Declaration of Peace Officers in terms of section 334 of the Criminal Procedure Act: Law enforcement officers appointed by a municipality .....	178	41982
<b>Arbeid, Departement van</b>		
R.1106 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Cancellation of Government Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry (BCCEI): Extension of Registration and Administration Expenses Collective Agreement to Non-parties .....	11	41981
R.1107 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Extension of Retirement Benefit Fund for the Civil Engineering Council .....	55	41981



No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
R.1108 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Correction Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry: Extension of Conditions of Employment Collective Agreement to Non-parties.....	77	41981	R.1108 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Correction Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry: Extension of Conditions of Employment Collective Agreement to Non-parties.....	77	41981
1115 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of a trade union: South African Horseracing Allied Workers Union (SAHAWU) (LR2/6/2/2774).....	183	41982	1115 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of a trade union: South African Horseracing Allied Workers Union (SAHAWU) (LR2/6/2/2774).....	183	41982
<b>Public Works, Department of</b>			<b>Openbare Werke, Departement van</b>		
1116 KwaZulu-Natal Land Administration Act and Immovable Asset Management Act (2/2014) :Erf 126, Lower Umfolozi War Memorial Hospital.....	184	41982	1116 KwaZulu-Natal Land Administration Act and Immovable Asset Management Act (2/2014) :Erf 126, Lower Umfolozi War Memorial Hospital.....	184	41982
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of</b>			<b>Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>		
1117 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Johanna Swartbooi nee Bantom (on behalf of Arends Family).....	185	41982	1117 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Johanna Swartbooi nee Bantom (on behalf of Arends Family).....	185	41982
1118 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	186	41982	1118 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	186	41982
1119 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Grootfontein 196 JT: The Remaining Extent of Portion 3 .....	188	41982	1119 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Grootfontein 196 JT: The Remaining Extent of Portion 3 .....	188	41982
1120 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Batavia 151 IT .....	189	41982	1120 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Batavia 151 IT .....	189	41982
1121 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Coppice 638 JT: The Remaining Extent of the Farm Coppice 638 JT ....	191	41982	1121 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Coppice 638 JT: The Remaining Extent of the Farm Coppice 638 JT ....	191	41982
1122 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Straffontein 252 IR: Portion 29	193	41982	1122 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Straffontein 252 IR: Portion 29	193	41982
1123 Correction Notice :Amendment of property name: Mavhusa to Mavhuza.....	194	41982	1123 Correction Notice :Amendment of property name: Mavhusa to Mavhuza.....	194	41982
1124 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Rensberg 273 JU .....	195	41982	1124 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Rensberg 273 JU .....	195	41982
1125 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Moedverloren 88 IS: The Remaining Extent of Portion 5 .....	197	41982	1125 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Moedverloren 88 IS: The Remaining Extent of Portion 5 .....	197	41982
1126 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 1365, Shatale A .....	199	41982	1126 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 1365, Shatale A .....	199	41982
1127 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 4 of the Farm Eerstege-luk 243 JU.....	201	41982	1127 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 4 of the Farm Eerstegeluk 243 JU .....	201	41982
1128 Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 :Vari-ous Properties .....	203	41982	1128 Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 :Vari-ous Properties .....	203	41982
<b>Social Development, Department of</b>			<b>Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>		
1129 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the Fees Payable by Social Workers, Child and Youth Care Workers, Social Auxiliary Workers, Child and Youth Care Auxiliary Workers, Student Social Workers and Students Child and Youth Care Workers Amendment Regula-tions .....	205	41982	1129 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on the Fees Payable by Social Workers, Child and Youth Care Workers, Social Auxiliary Workers, Child and Youth Care Auxiliary Workers, Student Social Workers and Students Child and Youth Care Workers Amendment Regula-tions .....	205	41982

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
<b>South African Revenue Service</b>			<b>Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens</b>		
R.1134 Doeane- en Aksynswet, 1964 :Wysiging van Bylae No. 1 (No. 1/1/1610) .....	4	41986	R.1134 Doeane- en Aksynswet, 1964 :Wysiging van Bylae No. 1 (No. 1/1/1610) .....	5	41986
<b>Trade and Industry, Department of</b>			<b>Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van</b>		
1130 Special Economic Zones Act (16/2014) :Designation of Atlantis Special Economic Zone in the Western Cape Province .....	212	41982	1130 Special Economic Zones Act (16/2014) :Designation of Atlantis Special Economic Zone in the Western Cape Province .....	212	41982
1131 Measurement Units and Measurement Standards Act (18/2006) :Amendment of Government Notice No. 40125 of 8 July 2016 with the Schedule of National Measurement Standards (NMS), with effect from date of publication .....	216	41982	1131 Measurement Units and Measurement Standards Act (18/2006) :Amendment of Government Notice No. 40125 of 8 July 2016 with the Schedule of National Measurement Standards (NMS), with effect from date of publication .....	216	41982
<b>Transport, Department of</b>			<b>Vervoer, Departement van</b>		
1135 Economic Regulation of Transport Bill, 2018 :For public comments .....	4	41992	1135 Economic Regulation of Transport Bill, 2018 :For public comments .....	4	41992
<b>GENERAL NOTICE</b>			<b>ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS</b>		
<b>Electoral Commission</b>			<b>Verkiesingskommissie</b>		
649 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections—7 November 2018: Official list of voting stations: KZN225—Msunduzi and KZN265—Nongoma .....	4	41988	649 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections—7 November 2018: Official list of voting stations: KZN225—Msunduzi and KZN265—Nongoma .....	4	41988
<b>Independent Communications Authority of South Africa</b>			<b>Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika</b>		
650 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Additional info received i.r.o FTA TV applications for MUX 3 frequencies .....	4	41989	650 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Additional info received i.r.o FTA TV applications for MUX 3 frequencies .....	4	41989
<b>Non-Governmental Organization</b>			<b>Nie-Regeringsorganisasie</b>		
642 Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions Act (19/1982) :Regulations relating to Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions: Amendment .....	224	41982	642 Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions Act (19/1982) :Regulations relating to Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions: Amendment .....	224	41982
<b>Parliament of the Republic of South Africa</b>			<b>Parlement van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika</b>		
659 Public Finance Management Bill, 2018 :Notice of intention to introduce a Private Member's Bill into Parliament and invitation for public comment thereon .....	4	41999	659 Public Finance Management Bill, 2018 :Notice of intention to introduce a Private Member's Bill into Parliament and invitation for public comment thereon .....	4	41999
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of</b>			<b>Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>		
643 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 1195 (Portion 88—Farm 664—Zandvliet), Maccassar, Western Cape .....	226	41982	643 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 1195 (Portion 88—Farm 664—Zandvliet), Maccassar, Western Cape .....	226	41982
644 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion of 664, Maccassar, Somerset West, Cape Province .....	227	41982	644 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion of 664, Maccassar, Somerset West, Cape Province .....	227	41982
<b>South African Reserve Bank</b>			<b>Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank</b>		
645 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Yu Bing Weng .....	228	41982	645 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Yu Bing Weng .....	228	41982
646 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Ling Hu .....	229	41982	646 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Ling Hu .....	229	41982

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
651 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Donsantel 133 Close Corporation.....	4	41991	651 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Donsantel 133 Close Corporation.....	4	41991
<b>South African Revenue Service</b>			<b>Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens</b>		
648 Income Tax Act, 1962 :Publication of explanatory summary of the Tax Administration Laws Amendment Bill, 2018.....	4	41987	648 Income Tax Act, 1962 :Publication of explanatory summary of the Tax Administration Laws Amendment Bill, 2018.....	4	41987
<b>Transport, Department of</b>			<b>Vervoer, Departement van</b>		
647 Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990) :Application for the grant or amendment of Domestic Air Service Licence.....	230	41982	647 Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990) :Application for the grant or amendment of Domestic Air Service Licence.....	230	41982
<b>BOARD NOTICE</b>			<b>RAADSKENNISGEWINGS</b>		
124 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct .....	231	41982	124 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct .....	231	41982
125 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Clayton February .....	232	41982	125 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Clayton February .....	232	41982
126 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct:Devilliers Du Toit .....	233	41982	126 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct:Devilliers Du Toit .....	233	41982
127 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Ishmael Katandika .....	234	41982	127 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Ishmael Katandika .....	234	41982
128 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Johannes Delpoort .....	235	41982	128 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Johannes Delpoort .....	235	41982
129 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Karen van Jaarveld .....	236	41982	129 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Karen van Jaarveld .....	236	41982
130 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Marc Unser.....	237	41982	130 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Marc Unser.....	237	41982
131 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Martha van der Berg .....	238	41982	131 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Martha van der Berg .....	238	41982
132 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Mogamat Fanie.	239	41982	132 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Mogamat Fanie.	239	41982
133 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Neal Anthony Sachs.....	240	41982	133 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Neal Anthony Sachs.....	240	41982
134 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Reginald Berry Horak.....	241	41982	134 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Reginald Berry Horak.....	241	41982
135 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Robert Rich .....	242	41982	135 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Robert Rich .....	242	41982

No.		Page No.	Gazette No.	No.		Page No.	Gazette No.
136	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Sibongile Manganyi-Rath .....	243	41982	136	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Sibongile Manganyi-Rath .....	243	41982
137	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Werner Marlo Bester .....	244	41982	137	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Werner Marlo Bester .....	244	41982
138	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Stephen J. Wood .....	245	41982	138	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Stephen J. Wood .....	245	41982
139	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Jody van Heerden .....	246	41982	139	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Jody van Heerden .....	246	41982
140	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Henning Rasmuss .....	247	41982	140	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Henning Rasmuss .....	247	41982
141	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Mark Ward Kelly .....	248	41982	141	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Mark Ward Kelly .....	248	41982
142	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Alton Pedro .....	249	41982	142	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Alton Pedro .....	249	41982

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:**

**THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.**

**No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.**

**Contents**

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
<b>GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of/ Landbou, Bosbou en Visserie, Departement van</b>			
1188	Plant Breeders' Rights Act (15/1976): Plant Variety Journal 159.....	42010	17
1189	Plant Breeders' Rights Act (15/1976): Regulations relating to Plant Breeders' Rights: Amendment .....	42010	28
1190	Plant Breeders' Rights Act (15/1976): Receipts of Applications for Plant Breeders' Rights.....	42010	30
<b>Economic Development Department/ Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling Departement</b>			
1191	Competition Act No 89 of 1998: Conditional Exemption Granted.....	42010	37
<b>Mineral Resources, Department of/ Minerale Bronne, Departement van</b>			
1192	National Environmental Management Act (107/1998): 2016/2020 Environmental Management Plan .....	42010	41
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>			
1193	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Groenfontein 206 IR: Portion 17.....	42010	145
1194	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Welgevonden 272 IR.....	42010	147
1195	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Eenzaamheid 534 JR.....	42010	153
1196	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Farm Sesseinheim 695 JT.....	42010	155
1197	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended: Various Properties.....	42010	157
1198	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Welgevonden 521 KT.....	42010	160
1199	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Smitsfield 130 IT .....	42010	162
1200	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Driefontein 372 JS .....	42010	164
1201	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Leeuwklip 363 JS.....	42010	165
1202	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Wonderhoek 376 JS.....	42010	167
1203	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Helpmekaar 168 IS .....	42010	169
1204	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Kopje Alleen 726 JT .....	42010	171
1205	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Rensberg 273 JU .....	42010	173
<b>GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Environmental Affairs, Department of/ Omgewingsake, Departement van</b>			
667	Draft National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa, 2016: Draft National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy Review 2016 in South Africa, for public comments.....	42010	175
<b>Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of/ Justisie en Staatskundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>			
668	Promotion of Access to Information Act (2/2000): Description submitted in terms of section 15 (1): Limpopo Department of Social Development.....	42010	176
669	Promotion of Access to Information Act (2/2000): Description Submitted in terms of section 15 (1): KwaZulu-Natal Department of Social Development .....	42010	179
<b>Labour, Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van</b>			
670	Labour Relations Act, 1995: Registration of a Trade Union: Voice of Health Workers Union (VOHWU) (LR2/6/2/2763) .....	42010	183
<b>South African Reserve Bank/ Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank</b>			
671	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Zuyun Weng .....	42010	184
672	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended: Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Serigne Nare Samb .....	42010	185
673	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended: Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Highquest Trading (Pty) Limited (the 'Respondent') .....	42010	186
674	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/33): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Zong Wei Trading Close Corporation, Registration Number 2010/028178/23) .....	42010	187
675	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Jabulani Mlambo .....	42010	188
676	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Deng Ling Trading Close Corporation (the Respondent) .....	42010	189
<b>Statistics South Africa/ Statistieke Suid-Afrika</b>			

677	Statistics South Africa: Consumer Price Index: September 2018 .....	42010	190
<b>Tourism, Department of/ Toerisme, Departement van</b>			
678	Tourism Act (3/2014): Publication of the National Grading System for Tourism .....	42010	191
<b>Transport, Department of/ Vervoer, Departement van</b>			
679	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Application for the grant or amendment of domestic air service licence .....	42010	581
680	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Grant/amendment of international air service license .....	42010	582

## BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

160	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Keith Struthers .....	42010	583
161	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Keith Struthers .....	42010	584
162	The South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Leonard Frederick Arendze .....	42010	585
163	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Loyiso Owen Mabandla .....	42010	586
164	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Sadekah Hassangy .....	42010	587
165	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Collin Sherriff .....	42010	588
166	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Elton John Swartz .....	42010	589
167	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/Improper Conduct: Jonathan Williams .....	42010	590
168	Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act"): Students, Interns or Student-interns practising in the Republic of South Africa or elsewhere: Chiropractic and Osteopathy .....	42010	591
169	Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982): AHPCSA: Names removed from registers .....	42010	592



# Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **2018** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **28 December 2017**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **05 January 2018**
- **05 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 January 2018**
- **12 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 January 2018**
- **19 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 January 2018**
- **26 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 February 2018**
- **02 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 February 2018**
- **09 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 February 2018**
- **16 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 February 2018**
- **23 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 March 2018**
- **02 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 March 2018**
- **09 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 March 2018**
- **15 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **23 March 2018**
- **22 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **29 March 2018**
- **28 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **06 April 2018**
- **06 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 April 2018**
- **13 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 April 2018**
- **19 April**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **26 April 2018**
- **25 April**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **04 May 2018**
- **04 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 May 2018**
- **11 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **18 May 2018**
- **18 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 May 2018**
- **25 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **01 June 2018**
- **01 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 June 2018**
- **08 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 June 2018**
- **15 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 June 2018**
- **22 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 June 2018**
- **29 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 July 2018**
- **06 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 July 2018**
- **13 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 July 2018**
- **20 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 July 2018**
- **27 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 August 2018**
- **02 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **10 August 2018**
- **10 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 August 2018**
- **17 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 August 2018**
- **24 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **31 August 2018**
- **31 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 September 2018**
- **07 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 September 2018**
- **14 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 September 2018**
- **20 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **28 September 2018**
- **28 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 October 2018**
- **05 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 October 2018**
- **12 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 October 2018**
- **19 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 October 2018**
- **26 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 November 2018**
- **02 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 November 2018**
- **09 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 November 2018**
- **16 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 November 2018**
- **23 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 November 2018**
- **30 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 December 2018**
- **07 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 December 2018**
- **13 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **21 December 2018**
- **19 December**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **28 December 2018**

## LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

**COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018**

### NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

### EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.



## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

### CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za)

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

**All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.**

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
<i>Extraordinary Gazettes</i>	As required	Any day of the week	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

### GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

### EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

### NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za).
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za). The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
  - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
    - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
      - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
      - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
    - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
    - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
    - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
    - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

### QUOTATIONS

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
  - 13.1. **Take note:** **GPW's** annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
  - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
  - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
  - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
  - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
    - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
  - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
  - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

**CANCELLATIONS**

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

**AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES**

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

**REJECTIONS**

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY**

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
  - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

**LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER**

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

**CUSTOMER INQUIRIES**

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

**GPW** has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

### PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za) before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

### PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za) free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette(s)*

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

**Physical Address:**
**Government Printing Works**

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

**Postal Address:**

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

**GPW Banking Details:**
**Bank:** ABSA Bosman Street

**Account No.:** 405 7114 016

**Branch Code:** 632-005

**For Gazette and Notice submissions:** Gazette Submissions:

**For queries and quotations, contact:** Gazette Contact Centre:

**E-mail:** [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**E-mail:** [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748 6200

**Contact person for subscribers:** Mrs M. Toka:

**E-mail:** [subscriptions@gpw.gov.za](mailto:subscriptions@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

**Fax:** 012-323-9574

## GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

NO. 1188

02 NOVEMBER 2018

PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS ACT, 1976  
(ACT No. 15 of 1976)

In terms of the provisions of the Plant Breeders' Rights Act, 1976 (Act No. 15 of 1976), it is hereby made known that all aspects of plant breeders' rights, of which the particulars appear in the Sections herewith have been processed for the period July 2018 to September 2018.

Any objections must be submitted in writing to the Registrar of Plant Breeders' Rights within THREE months with reference to denominations, and within SIX months with reference to applications and grants from the date of publication of this issue, accompanied by the appropriate fees.

The bracketed numbers are reference to the addresses of the applicants and agents which can be found on the plant breeders' rights page, on the [www.daff.gov.za](http://www.daff.gov.za) website or upon request from the Plant Breeders' Rights Office.

Ms Elna De Bruyn  
Acting Registrar of Plant Breeders' Rights

## SECTION 1

RECEIPTS OF APPLICATIONS FOR PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS  
PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS

## AGRICULTURAL CROPS

Kind of plant: *Brassica napus* L. [Oil seed rape]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8569	Alpha TT	NPZ Australia [1834]	AU	Agricol [1]	2018-08-20

Kind of plant: *Glycine max* (L.) Merrill [Soya bean]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8573	P7007	J C Lübke [1076]	ZA	J C Lübke [1076]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Glycine max* (L.) Merrill [GMO Soya bean]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8574	JAR3110	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8575	JAR3175	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8576	JAR3238	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8577	JCB3341	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Helianthus annuus* L. [Sunflower]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8550	HXO5033CLP	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13
PT 8551	KH88554297	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13
PT 8552	KH88554532	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13
PT 8553	KH88554534	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13
PT 8554	KH88554575	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13
PT 8555	KH88554577	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13

Kind of plant: *Lupinus* L. [Lupin]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8538	Lila Baer	Semillas Baer [314]	CL	Agricol [1]	2018-06-28



Kind of plant: *Medicago* L. [Lucerne]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8668	Titan 5	PGG Wrightsons [1840]	AU	Zylem CC [312]	2018-09-10

Kind of plant: *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. [Dry bean]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8556	PAN 9285	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-07-13

Kind of plant: *Saccharum officinarum* L. [Sugarcane]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8542	N63	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13
PT 8543	N64	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13
PT 8544	N65	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13
PT 8545	N66	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13
PT 8546	N67	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13
PT 8547	N68	SASA [941]	ZA	SASA [941]	2018-07-13

Kind of plant: *Triticum* L. [Wheat]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8673	Ms Inta Bonaerense 815	INTA [1841]	AR	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-21
PT 8674	Ms Inta Bonaerense 816	INTA [1841]	AR	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-21

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. var. *saccharata* Bailey [Sweetcorn]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8667	Odyssey	Plennegy [1540]	ZA	Plennegy [1540]	2018-08-17

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White Conv. Maize]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8583	X25N201W	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [Yellow Conv. Maize]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8602	P1197	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8605	X18N9351	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8604	X18N939	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8606	X25N2061	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8624	X25N2081	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8607	X25N2101	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8610	X25N213	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8615	X25N214	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8612	X25N221	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White GMO Maize]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8670	15W0053R	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-11
PT 8669	15W00555R	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-11
PT 8585	X13A502WBR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8588	X13K594WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14



PT 8578	X18K290WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8581	X18K293WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8579	X18K298WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8582	X18M094WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8586	X23F438WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8587	X23F438WBR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8592	X25M127WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8593	X25M128WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8589	X25M132WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8594	X25M133WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8580	X25N200WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8584	X25N201WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8597	X25N204WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8598	X25N205WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8590	X28D308WBR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8591	X30M372WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8595	X30N444WR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8596	X35N969WB	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [Yellow GMO Maize]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8672	15Y1208B	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-11
PT 8671	KKS 8422 B	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2018-09-11
PT 8603	P1197R	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1810]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8599	P1814BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8619	P2137BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8611	PAN 4A-556R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8622	PAN 4B-472B	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8623	PAN 4R-872BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8627	PAN 5R-582R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8601	X08D413R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8626	X6H921BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8609	X8F871BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8600	X13C815BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8617	X18F883B	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8618	X18F883BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8616	X18F883R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8608	X23B148BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8621	X23H522BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8620	X23H522R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8629	X25M124B	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8625	X25N208BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8614	X25N212BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8613	X25N212R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14
PT 8628	X30N447BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	2018-08-14

#### VEGETABLE CROPS

Kind of plant: *Capsicum* L. [Pepper]

<b>Application number</b>	<b>Proposed denomination</b>	<b>Applicant</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Date accepted</b>
PT 8572	Magno	Sakata Seed America [1111]	US	Sakata Seed SA [1356]	2018-08-01
PT 8570	Spicy Slice	Sakata Seed America [1111]	US	Sakata Seed SA [1356]	2018-08-01
PT 8571	Yellow Sparkler	Sakata Seed America [1111]	US	Sakata Seed SA [1356]	2018-08-01

Kind of plant: *Lactuca sativa* L. [Lettuce]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8539	Gladiore	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	2018-07-11
PT 8540	Ice Wave	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	2018-07-11
PT 8541	Waikiki	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	2018-07-11

Kind of plant: *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. [Garden bean]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8548	STAR2006	Plennegy [1540]	ZA	Plennegy [1540]	2018-07-18
PT 8549	STAR2007	Plennegy [1540]	ZA	Plennegy [1540]	2018-07-18

### ORNAMENTAL PLANTS/SIERGEWASSE

Kind of plant: *Bougainvillea* L. [Bougainvillea]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8641	Fire Opal	Vista Farms, Puerto Rico [1808]	US	Arnelia Farms [1337]	2018-08-23
PT 8642	Topaz Gold	Vista Farms, Puerto Rico [1808]	US	Arnelia Farms [1337]	2018-08-23

Kind of plant: *Chrysanthemum* L. [Chrysanthemum]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8565	DLFASTR2	Deliflor [771]	NL	PC Knol-Korevaar [770]	2018-08-13
PT 8566	DLFLE13	Deliflor [771]	NL	PC Knol-Korevaar [770]	2018-08-13

Kind of plant: *Rosa* L. [Rose]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8655	Hortempres	Heather M Horner [889]	GB	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8656	Kordicwes	W Kordes Söhne Rosenschulen [12]	DE	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8657	Kornaum	W Kordes Söhne Rosenschulen [12]	DE	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8658	Korroleotu	W Kordes Söhne Rosenschulen [12]	DE	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8659	Korunicho	W Kordes Söhne Rosenschulen [12]	DE	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8660	Korwintori	W Kordes Söhne Rosenschulen [12]	DE	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8661	Ludbabfil	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8662	Ludclocobarley	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8663	Ludfairuktic	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8664	Ludgeruk	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8665	Ludjealtic	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13
PT 8666	Ludwisutic	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	ZA	Ludwig's Rose Farm [14]	2018-09-13

Kind of plant: *Russelia* L. [Coral plant]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8630	FLORUS09-039	Floreta IP (Pty) Ltd. [1835]	AU	Plant Species Development [82]	2017-10-13
PT 8631	Yellow Braid	Floreta IP (Pty) Ltd. [1835]	AU	Plant Species Development [82]	2017-10-13

Kind of plant: *Sedum* L. [Ice plant]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8632	Touchdown Teak	Terra Nova Nurseries [1460]	US	Plant Species Development [82]	2017-10-13

**FRUIT CROPS/VRUGTEGEWASSE**Kind of plant: *Actinidia* Lindley [Kiwi]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8564	Baker Gold	Baker, Russel Arthur [1832]	NZ	Topfruit [229]	2018-08-07
PT 8568	X264	Blackler JD [1833]	NZ	McCallum, Rademeyer & Freimond [1767]	2018-08-14

Kind of plant: *Citrus* L. [Mandarin]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8558	RBC 01	Royal Buds [1830]	BR	CGACC [1487]	2018-07-10

Kind of plant: *Fragaria x ananassa* Duchesne [Strawberry]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8652	DrisStrawSixty Five	Driscoll's, Inc [981]	US	Adams & Adams [65]	2018-06-14 • Priority

Kind of plant: *Malus* Mill. [Apple]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8645	ANABP 01	Western Australia Agriculture Authority [11]	AU	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03
PT 8646	CIV323	CIV Consorzio Italiano Vivaisti [998]	IT	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03
PT 8653	Gala Suprema	Erica Farm Pty Ltd [1838]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2018-09-25
PT 8651	R5/1/68	Better3fruit [1463]	BG	SAPO Trust [59]	2018-09-18
PT 8647	RDS	Green & Red Apple Pty Ltd [1836]	AU	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03
PT 8648	RS1	Red Moon SRL [1837]	IT	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03
PT 8649	RM-1	Red Moon SRL [1837]	IT	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03
PT 8650	Xeleven	Red Moon SRL [1837]	IT	Topfruit (Pty) Ltd [229]	2018-09-03

Kind of plant: *Passiflora* L. [Passion Fruit/Grenadilla]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8654	Kay	Robert Kay, White River [1839]	ZA	Citrogold [964]	2018-09-20

Kind of plant: *Persea americana* Mill. [Avocado]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8557	BL 555-2	Regent of the Univ of Calif [176]	US	Westfalia [455]	2018-07-17

Kind of plant: *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch var *nucipersica* Schneid. [Nectarine]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8567	Honey Delight	Zaiger's Inc. Genetics [605]	US	Zaiger SA [1272]	2018-08-08
PT 8563	Pearl Time	Bradford LG [1389]	US	Topfruit [229]	2018-08-13
PT 8561	Sierra Pearl	Bradford LG [1389]	US	Topfruit [229]	2018-08-13

Kind of plant: *Prunus salicina* Lindl. [Japanese plum]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8559	Songold	Theron, Johannes [1831]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2018-08-08
PT 8561	Plumsweet XVI	Bradford LG [1389]	US	Topfruit [229]	2018-08-13

Kind of plant: *Rubus* L. [Blackberry]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8537	APF-122	University of Arkansas [513]	US	Spoor & Fisher [157]	2018-06-27
PT 8560	Driscoll's XVII	Driscoll's, Inc [981]	US	Adams & Adams [65]	2018-05-24 <b>Priority</b>

Kind of plant: *Vaccinium* L. [Blueberry]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
Pt 8644	Fcm12-038	Fall Creek Farm & Nursery [1219]	US	Adams & Adams [65]	2018-08-17
PT 8643	FF03-178	Fall Creek Farm & Nursery [1219]	US	Adams & Adams [65]	2018-08-17

Kind of plant: *Vitis* L. [Grape]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8636	IFG Twentythree	IFG, California [1399]	US	Heidi de Villiers [1799]	2018-08-28
PT 8637	IFG Twentyfour	IFG, California [1399]	US	Heidi de Villiers [1799]	2018-08-28
PT 8638	IFG Twentyfive	IFG, California [1399]	US	Heidi de Villiers [1799]	2018-08-28
PT 8639	IFG Twentysix	IFG, California [1399]	US	Heidi de Villiers [1799]	2018-08-28
PT 8640	IFG Thirtythree	IFG, California [1399]	US	Heidi de Villiers [1799]	2018-08-28
PT 8633	Navsel 2	SNFL, England [1795]	GB	SNFL SA [1506]	2018-07-13
PT 8634	Navsel 3	SNFL, England [1795]	GB	SNFL SA [1506]	2018-07-13
PT 8635	Navsel 5	SNFL, England [1795]	GB	SNFL SA [1506]	2018-07-13

## SECTION 2

### APPLICATIONS WITHDRAWN

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date of Withdrawal
PT 4319	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Burpeachfive	2018-07-31
PT 4320	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Burpeachfour	2018-07-31
PT 4318	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Burpeachsix	2018-07-31
PT 4322	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Burpeachtwo	2018-07-31
PT 8113	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Early Fresh	2018-09-14
PT 8114	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch.	Peach	Extreme 6	2018-09-14
PT 8112	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch. var <i>nucipersica</i> Schneid	Nectarine	SF 03.159	2018-09-14
PT 8162	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>persica</i> (L.) Batsch. var <i>nucipersica</i> Schneid	Nectarine	SF 03.163	2018-09-14

## SECTION 3

### APPLICATIONS REJECTED

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date of Rejection
-----------------	-------	---------	-------------	----------------------	-------------------

## IV. DENOMINATIONS

## IV.A Application for variety denominations

Vide I

## SECTION 4

## APPLICATIONS FOR APPROVAL OF ALTERATIONS OF DENOMINATIONS

Grant/Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Previous denomination	New denomination
ZA 20186383	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soya bean	JR2496	P56T88R
ZA 20186381	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soya bean	JEM2513	PAN 1663 R
PT 6245	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Vitisone	Navsel 1
ZA 20166295	<i>Zea</i>	<i>mays</i> L.	Maize	13W0023	KKS 8423
PT 8423	<i>Zea</i>	<i>mays</i> L.	Maize	15W0055	KKS 8555 R

## SECTION 5

## NOTIFICATIONS OF CHANGE OF AGENTS

Registration No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Previous Agent	New Agent
ZA 20135189	<i>Bougainvillea</i>	spp.	Bougainvillea	Rijnbo 710	Florapro [1261]	Knol-Korevaar [770]
ZA 20084064	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soya bean	AS 4801R	Agriocare [1076]	GDM Seeds [1708]
ZA 20135306	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soya bean	AGC 58007R	Agriocare [1076]	GDM Seeds [1708]
ZA 20135307	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soya bean	AGC 64107R	Agriocare [1076]	GDM Seeds [1708]
PT 6245	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Navsel 1	Colors Fruit [1290]	SNFL [1506]

## SECTION 6

## CHANGES IN THE PERSON OF THE HOLDER OF A PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHT

Registration No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Previous Holder	New Holder
ZA 20135189	<i>Bougainvillea</i>	spp.	Bougainvillea	Rijnbo 710	Rijnplant BV. [1260]	Dümmen Group BV [1796]
ZA 20176430	<i>Pyrus</i>	spp.	Pear	FM324A135	Wolfgang Müller Baum- und Rosenschule [1392]	Baum- und Rosenschule Wolfgang Müller & Sohn KG [1392]
ZA 20176431	<i>Pyrus</i>	spp.	Pear	UTA	Sächsische Landesanstalt für Landwirtschaft [1277]	Sächsisches Landesamt für Umwelt Landwirtschaft und Geologie [1277]

## SECTION 7

## CHANGES IN THE PERSON OF THE APPLICANT OF A PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHT

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Previous Holder	New Holder

## SECTION 8

## GRANT OF PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS

**AGRICULTURAL CROPS**Kind of plant: *Lupinus* L. [Lupin]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8538	Lila Baer	Semillas Baer [314]	CL	Agricol [1]	ZA 20186674	2018-07-31	2038-07-31

Kind of plant: *Medicago* L. [Lucerne]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 6324	FG 104T01	Seed Technology & Marketing [1318]	AU	Agricol [1]	ZA 20186713	2018-09-11	2038-09-11

Kind of plant: *Triticum* L. [Durum Wheat]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7555	SSD 8113	CIMMYT [965]	MX	Sensako [24]	ZA 20186676	2018-08-20	2038-08-20
PT 7556	SSD 8124	CIMMYT [965]	MX	Sensako [24]	ZA 20186677	2018-08-20	2038-08-20
PT 7557	SSD 8133	CIMMYT [965]	MX	Sensako [24]	ZA 20186678	2018-08-20	2038-08-20
PT 7558	SSD 8143	CIMMYT [965]	MX	Sensako [24]	ZA 20186679	2018-08-20	2038-08-20
PT 7559	SSD 8154	CIMMYT [965]	MX	Sensako [24]	ZA 20186680	2018-08-20	2038-08-20

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White GMO Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8423	15W0055	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	ZA 20186687	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8363	DKC 76-73R	Monsanto Tech. [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20186688	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8362	DKC 76-77BR	Monsanto Tech. [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20186689	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8057	PAN 5R-891 BR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186690	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8353	X23F436W YR	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186691	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8350	X25K084W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186692	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8331	X25K090W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186693	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8347	X28D297W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186694	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8339	X28D310W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186695	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8329	X30K275W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186696	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8349	X30K277W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186697	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8346	X30K278W R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186698	2018-08-15	2038-08-15

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [Yellow GMO Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8367	DKC 72-74R	Monsanto Tech. [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20186699	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8368	DKC 72-72B	Monsanto Tech. [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20186700	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8369	DKC 72-76BR	Monsanto Tech. [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20186701	2018-08-15	2038-08-15



PT 8301	P 2137 R	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1880]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186702	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8326	PAN 3R-500 R	Pioneer Hi-Bred Int. [1880]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186703	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8323	PAN 5R-554 R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186704	2018-08-15	2038-08-15
PT 8302	PAN 5R-590 R	Pioneer Overseas [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20186705	2018-08-15	2038-08-15

**VEGETABLE CROPS**Kind of plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. [White Cabbage]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8435	Superslam	Sakata [44]	JP	Sakata SA [1356]	ZA 20186686	2018-08-15	2038-08-15

Kind of plant: *Capsicum* L. [Sweet Pepper]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8090	Amarelo	Agro-Tip [1782]	DE	KKSM [1421]	ZA 20186673	2017-07-20	2038-07-20

Kind of plant: *Cucumis* L. [Cucumber]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8484	SQUISITO	Nunhems [101]	NL	DM Kisch [124]	ZA 20186672	2017-07-05	2038-07-05

Kind of plant: *Lactuca sativa* L. [Lettuce]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8170	Extratos	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	ZA 20186681	2018-08-01	2038-08-01
PT 8166	Julian	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	ZA 20186682	2018-08-01	2038-08-01
PT 8172	Michelagio	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	ZA 20186683	2018-08-01	2038-08-01
PT 8165	Radian	Syngenta Participation [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	ZA 20186684	2018-08-01	2038-08-01
PT 8013	Suntred	Nunhems B.V. [101]	NL	DM Kisch [124]	ZA 20186685	2018-08-01	2038-08-01

**FRUIT CROPS/VRUGTEGEWASSE**Kind of plant: *Actinidia* Lindley [Kiwifruit]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7463	KZ02	Kiwifruit NZ [1696]	Stargrow [731]	ZA 20186709	2018-07-19	2043-07-19
PT 7462	KZ06	DA Skelton [1565]	Stargrow [731]	ZA 20186710	2018-07-19	2043-07-19
PT 4977	Summer 3373	Dal Pane Vivai [1307]	Adams & Adams [65]	ZA 20186711	2018-07-19	2043-07-19
PT 4858	Hongyang	Sichuan [1842]	Topfruit [229]	ZA 20186712	2018-07-19	2043-07-19
PT 4391	Hortgem Rua	NZ Institute for Plant & food Research [1065]	Hahn & Hahn [629]	ZA 20186714	2018-07-19	2043-07-19

**ERRATUM**Kind of plant: *Fragaria x ananassa* Duchesne [Strawberry] – PUBLISHED IN PVJ 158 WITH AGENT: SPOOR & FISHER

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7249	DrisStrawForty	Driscoll's, Inc [981]	Adams & Adams [65]	ZA 20186634	2018-04-02	2038-04-02

**END ERRATUM**

Kind of plant: *Malus* Mill. [Apple]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 6637	B3F45	Better3fruit [1463]	SAPO [59]	ZA 20186718	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 5482	Candy	Austin Orchards Ltd. [1425]	Stragrow [731]	ZA 20186722	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 6640	Fuji Royal	Tru-cape Marketing [1556] & RJF Boerdery [1826]	SAPO [59]	ZA 20186719	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 7565	PREMA153	Prevar Ltd. [1284]	Topfruit [229]	ZA 20186716	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 7564	PREMA96	Prevar Ltd. [1284]	Topfruit [229]	ZA 20186715	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 6487	RoHo 3615	Hoffman Sortenschutz GmbH [1609]	Adams & Adams [65]	ZA 20186721	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 5338	Ruby Pink	M & Staples, Talawang Trust [1363]	Topfruit [229]	ZA 20186717	2018-07-16	2043-07-16
PT 7934	Shortie	Tru-cape Marketing [1556]	SAPO [59]	ZA 20186720	2018-07-16	2043-07-16

Kind of plant: *Persea americana* Mill. [Avocado]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 4364	Kenley 02	Kenley Farms [1179]	Westfalia [455]	ZA 20186675	2018-08-20	2043-08-20

Kind of plant: *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch. var *nucipersica* Schneid. [Nectarine]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 4938	White Rock	University of Arkansas [513]	SAPO [59]	ZA 20186706	2018-09-05	2043-09-05

Kind of plant: *Pyrus* L. [Pear]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 4612	Norma	CIV Consorzio [998]	Stargrow [731]	ZA 20186723	2018-07-06	2043-07-06

### ORNAMENTAL PLANTS/SIERGEWASSE

Kind of plant: *Chrysanthemum* L. [Chrysanthemum]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7959	Dekcato	Dekker Breeding [773]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20186610	2018-04-30	2038-04-30
PT 8252	DLFAVEN1	Deliflor [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20186707	2018-07-02	2038-07-02
PT 8258	DLFTAZA10	Deliflor [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20186708	2018-07-02	2038-07-02

## SECTION 9

### REFUSAL OF GRANTS FOR PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date of Rejection
PT 6282	<i>Malus</i>	spp.	Apple	Austin Gala	2018-07-16
PT 4388	<i>Malus</i>	spp.	Apple	Gala Schnitzer	2018-07-16



## SECTION 10

## PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS EXPIRED

Registration No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date Expired
ZA 981956	<i>Gypsophila</i>	spp.	Gypsophila	Dangypmini	2018-08-05
ZA 93966	<i>Citrus</i>	spp.	Navel	Rautenbach	2018-07-20
ZA 93968	<i>Citrus</i>	spp.	Gooseberry	Pomelit	2018-07-20
ZA 93967	<i>Citrus</i>	spp.	Grapefruit	Nelruby	2018-07-20
ZA 93973	<i>Citrus</i>	spp.	Mandarin	Robin	2018-08-05
ZA 93972	<i>Citrus</i>	spp.	Mandarin	Roma	2018-08-05

## SECTION 11

## PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS SURRENDERED

Grant No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Expiry Date	Date Surrendered

## SECTION 12

## PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS TERMINATED

Registration No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Expiry Date	Date Terminated
ZA 20053365	<i>Anisodonteia</i>	spp.	George Mallow	Miss Pinky	2025-08-05	2018-09-28
ZA 20104409	<i>Dietes</i>	spp.	African Iris	African Gold	2030-04-12	2018-09-28
ZA 20176351	<i>Eragrostis</i>	teff Succ. Trotter	Teff Grass	Veronica	2037-04-04	2018-09-28
ZA 20135316	<i>Glycine</i>	Max (L.) Merrill.	Soyabean	RM 5500	2033-05-27	2018-09-28
ZA 20125080	<i>Humulus</i>	<i>lupulus</i> L.	Hops	Southern Dawn	2032-07-09	2018-09-28
ZA 20022646	<i>Humulus</i>	<i>lupulus</i> L.	Hops	Southern Star	2022-03-11	2018-09-28
ZA 20083858	<i>Pelargonium</i>	spp.	Geranium	KLEPP05117	2028-03-25	2018-09-28
ZA 20176414	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>salicina</i> Lindl.	Japanese Plum	Plumagranate	2042-06-05	2018-09-28
ZA 20043028	<i>Rosa</i>	spp.	Rose	Her Ice	2029-08-20	2018-09-28
ZA 20073624	<i>Spathiphyllum</i>	spp.	White Sail	Sweet Benito	2027-02-15	2018-09-28
ZA 20073625	<i>Spathiphyllum</i>	spp.	White Sail	Sweet Lauretta	2027-02-15	2018-09-28
ZA 20063508	<i>Symphoricarpus</i>	<i>albus</i> (L.) SF Blake	Snowberry	Scarlet Pearl	2026-06-23	2018-09-28
ZA 20145578	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Autumn King	2039-05-23	2018-09-28
ZA 20114651	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Helena	2036-01-27	2018-09-28
ZA 20063450	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Princess	2031-04-06	2018-09-28
ZA 20145577	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Scarlet Royal	2039-05-23	2018-09-28
ZA 20063451	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Summer Royal	2031-04-06	2018-09-28
ZA 20145579	<i>Vitis</i>	spp.	Grape	Sweet Scarlet	2039-05-23	2018-09-28

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES****NO. 1189****02 NOVEMBER 2018****PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS ACT, 1976 (ACT No. 15 OF 1976)****REGULATIONS RELATING TO PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS: AMENDMENT**

The Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries acting under section 44 of the Plant Breeders' Rights Act, 1976 (Act No. 15 of 1976), has made the regulations set out in the Schedule.

**SCHEDULE****Definition**

1. In this Schedule 'the Regulations' means the regulations published by Government Notice No. R. 1186 of 12 September 1997, as amended by Government Notices Nos. R. 1582 of 28 November 1997, R. 867 of 3 July 1998, R. 1285 of 16 October 1998, R. 323 of 19 March 1999, R. 604 of 14 May 1999, R. 1271 of 29 October 1999, R. 392 of 20 April 2000, R. 690 of 14 July 2000, R. 1078 of 3 November 2000, R. 387 of 18 May 2001, R. 667 of 27 July 2001, R. 512 of 3 June 2005, R. 545 of 15 June 2006, R. 1272 of 25 November 2008, R. 287 of 13 March 2009, R.103 of 19 February 2010, R.517 of 17 June 2011, R.950 of 18 November 2011, R. 713 of 7 September 2012; R. 311 of 26 April 2013, R.620 of 23 August 2013, R.416 of 30 May 2014, R. 645 of 29 August 2014, R.1027 of 19 December 2014, R.1032 of 30 December 2015 and R1217 of 07 October 2016, R. 1106 of 13 October 2017.

**Amendment of Table 1 of the Regulations**

2. Table 1 of the Regulations is hereby amended by the insertion of the entries in Annexure A in the alphabetically correct position.

## ANNEXURE A

TABLE 1  
KINDS OF PLANTS AND PERIOD OF RIGHTS  
[Reg. 11; 11 (A)]

1 Kind of plant Soort Plant		2 Category Kategorie	3 Period of Plant Breeder's Right (Years) Termyn van Planttelersreg (Jare)	4 Period of sole Right (Years) Termyn van Alleenreg (Jare)
Botanical Name Botaniese Naam	Common Name Gewone naam			
<i>Akebia Decne</i> (all spp.)	Chocolate vine	B	25	8
<i>Cenchrus L.</i> (all spp.)	Buffelgrasses/sandburs/ Birdwood grass	A	20	5
<i>Eleusine Gaertn.</i> (all spp.)	Goosegrass/Finger Millet	A	20	5
<i>Fagopyrum Mill.</i> (all spp.)	Buckwheat	A	20	5
<i>Lablab Adans.</i> (all spp.)	Lab Lab bean	A	20	5
<i>Plantago L.</i> (all spp.)	Ribwort plantain	A	20	5

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES

NO. 1190

02 NOVEMBER 2018

PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS ACT  
(ACT NO. 15 OF 1976)

In terms of the provisions of the Plant Breeders' Rights Act, Act No 15 of 1976, it is hereby made known that all aspects of plant breeders' rights, of which the particulars appear in the Sections herewith, have been processed for the period October 2017 to December 2017.

Any objections must be submitted in writing to the Registrar of Plant Breeders' Rights within THREE months with reference to denominations, and within SIX months with reference to applications and grants from the date of publication of this issue, accompanied by the appropriate fees.

The bracketed numbers are reference to the addresses of the applicants and agents which can be found on the plant breeders' rights page, on the [www.daff.gov.za](http://www.daff.gov.za) website, or upon request from the Plant Breeders' Rights Office.

Ms Elna de Bruyn  
Registrar of Plant Breeders' Rights

## SECTION 1

## RECEIPTS OF APPLICATIONS FOR PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS

## AGRICULTURAL CROPS

Kind of plant: *Glycine max* (L.) Merrill [Soybean]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8432	ARC- Soy 01	ARC [254]	ZA	ARC [254]	2017-11-09
PT 8433	ARC- Soy 02	ARC [254]	ZA	ARC [254]	2017-11-09

Kind of plant: *Lolium* L. [Perennial ryegrass]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8418	Delika	Jouffray-Drillaud [1813]	FR	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8419	Magnificat	Jouffray-Drillaud [1813]	FR	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25

Kind of plant: *Solanum tuberosum* L. [Potato]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8437	Abalone	Agricrop [1265]	IE	Tubertek [1585]	2017-12-08
PT 8411	Ariata KWS	Stet Holland [706]	NL	Zylem [312]	2017-10-19
PT 8412	Bonnata KWS	Stet Holland [706]	NL	Zylem [312]	2017-10-19
PT 8413	Leonata KWS	Stet Holland [706]	NL	Zylem [312]	2017-10-19

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White Conventional Maize]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8420	13W0708	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8421	14W0030	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8422	15W0050	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8423	15W0055	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8424	15W0074	KKSM [1421]	ZA	KKSM [1421]	2017-10-25
PT 8431	HX33	Hylx Genetics [1639]	ZA	Hylx Genetics [1639]	2017-11-06

## VEGETABLE CROPS

Kind of plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. [Broccoli]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8434	Ares	Sakata Seed Corporation [44]	JP	Sakata SA [1356]	2017-11-22

Kind of plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. [Cabbage]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8435	Superslam	Sakata Seed Corporation [44]	JP	Sakata SA [1356]	2017-11-22

Kind of plant: *Cucurbita* L. [Butternut]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8436	Titan	Sakata Sudamerica [1135]	BR	Sakata SA [1356]	2017-11-22

Kind of plant: *Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. [Tomato]

Application number	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8438	Rifle	Syngenta Participations [1577]	CH	Syngenta SA [809]	2017-12-11

#### ORNAMENTAL PLANTS/SIERGEWASSE

Kind of plant: *Chamelaucium* Desf. [Wax flower / Geraldton wax]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8416	Mars	Nir Nursery [494]	IL	West Coast Flora [789]	2017-10-26
PT 8417	Vega	Nir Nursery [494]	IL	West Coast Flora [789]	2017-10-26

Kind of plant: *Impatiens* L. [Snapweed]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8439	SAKIMP042	Sakata Japan [44]	JP	Sakata SA [1356]	2017-11-06

#### FRUIT CROPS/VRUGTEGEWASSE

Kind of plant: *Citrus* L. [Lemon]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8428	UF 1	Florida Foundation Seed Producers, Inc. [1117]	US	CGACC [1487]	2017-11-03
PT 8429	UF 2	Florida Foundation Seed Producers, Inc. [1117]	US	CGACC [1487]	2017-11-03
PT 8430	UF 3	Florida Foundation Seed Producers, Inc. [1117]	US	CGACC [1487]	2017-11-03

Kind of plant: *Citrus* L. [Mandarin]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8408	Orogros	Vicente Arnau Martinez [1812]	SP	Citrogold Pty Ltd [964]	2017-10-11

Kind of plant: *Citrus* L. [Sweet Orange]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8446	F17	Linda Grobler [884]	ZA	Citrogold [964]	2017-11-24

Kind of plant: *Malus* Mill. [Apple]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8426	Asfari	Better3fruit NV [1463]	BG	SAPO Trust [59]	2017-10-30

PT 8425	Kizuri	Better3fruit NV [1463]	BG	SAPO Trust [59]	2017-10-30
PT 8443	SG-AP16-57	Stargrow [731]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2017-12-13
PT 8444	SG-AP16-88	Stargrow [731]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2017-12-13
PT 8445	SG-AP16-98	Stargrow [731]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2017-12-13

Kind of plant: *Persea Americana* Mill. [Avocado]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8447	ARAD	ARO, Volcani Centre [327]	IL	ZZ2 [753]	2017-11-21
PT 8448	ASHDOT 17	ARO, Volcani Centre [327]	IL	ZZ2 [753]	2017-11-21
PT 8449	DEGANIA 117	ARO, Volcani Centre [327]	IL	ZZ2 [753]	2017-11-21
PT 8450	GALIL	ARO, Volcani Centre [327]	IL	ZZ2 [753]	2017-11-21
PT 8451	TSRIFIN 99	ARO, Volcani Centre [327]	IL	ZZ2 [753]	2017-11-21

Kind of plant: *Prunus salicina* Lindl. [Japanese plum]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8441	SG-PR-B14-20	Stargrow [731]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2017-12-13

Kind of plant: *Pyrus* L. [Pear]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8410	Cape Blush	ARC [254]	ZA	ARC Infruitec-Nietvoorbij [254]	2017-10-11

Kind of plant: *Rubus* L. [Raspberry]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8415	DrisRaspThirteen	Driscoll's Inc. [981]	US	Adams & Adams [65]	2017-10-20

Kind of plant: *Vaccinium* L. [Southern Highbush Blueberry]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8414	Ridley 0609	Mountain Blue Orchids [1700]	AU	Spoor & Fisher [157]	2017-10-17
PT 8427	Ridley 1212	Mountain Blue Orchids [1700]	AU	Spoor & Fisher [157]	2017-10-31
PT 8409	Ridley 4507	Mountain Blue Orchids [1700]	AU	Spoor & Fisher [157]	2017-10-03

Kind of plant: *Vitis* L. [Grape]

Application No.	Proposed denomination	Applicant	Country	Agent	Date accepted
PT 8442	SG-TD-4029	Stargrow [731]	ZA	Stargrow [731]	2017-12-13

## SECTION 2

### APPLICATIONS WITHDRAWN

None

## SECTION 3

### APPLICATIONS REJECTED

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date of Rejection
N/A	<i>Beta</i>	<i>vulgaris</i> L.	Beetroot	Chioggia Guardsmark	2017-11-22
N/A	<i>Cucumis</i>	<i>melo</i> L.	Melon	Dulce Nectar	2017-11-22
N/A	<i>Cucumis</i>	<i>sativus</i> L.	Cucumber	Zena	2017-11-22
N/A	<i>Lolium</i>	<i>perenne</i> L.	Perennial ryegrass	Sucral	2017-10-11

## SECTION 4

## APPLICATIONS FOR APPROVAL OF ALTERATIONS OF DENOMINATIONS

<b>Application / Registration No.</b>	<b>Genus</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Previous denomination</b>	<b>New denomination</b>
PT 7855	<i>Plectranthus</i>	spp. L'Herit	Spurflower/Coleus	UF 12823	UF 12221
ZA 20095064	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>salicina</i> Lindl.	Japanese plum	Ruby Crunch	Ruby Crisp
ZA 20145536	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG One	IFG 31-077
ZA 20125050	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG Three	IFG 68-175
ZA 20145535	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG Two	IFG 104-253
ZA 20104422	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	Stargrape 1	Pluto
ZA 20114744	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	Stargrape 2	Icon
ZA 20176489	<i>Zea</i>	<i>mays</i> L.	Maize	X13A488 R	VP 8208 R
ZA 20176476	<i>Zea</i>	<i>mays</i> L.	Maize	X13A488 BR	VP 8208 BR
ZA 20145660	<i>Zea</i>	<i>mays</i> L.	Maize	PHB 3X28D309WYR BR	PAN 5R-791 BR

## SECTION 5

## NOTIFICATIONS OF CHANGE OF AGENTS

<b>Registration No.</b>	<b>Genus</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Variety Denomination</b>	<b>Previous Agent</b>	<b>New Agent</b>
ZA 20094224	<i>Capsicum</i>	spp. L.	Sweet Pepper	PBI Goldew	Berdou [1477]	Peppadew Int. [1351]
ZA 20145536	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG One	Colors Fruit [1290]	Heidi de Villiers [1799]
ZA 20145535	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG Two	Voor- Groenberg [1603]	Heidi de Villiers [1799]
ZA 20125050	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	IFG Three	Voor- Groenberg [1603]	Heidi de Villiers [1799]

## SECTION 6

## CHANGES IN THE PERSON OF A HOLDER OF A PLANT BREEDER'S RIGHT

None

## SECTION 7

## CHANGES IN THE PERSON OF THE APPLICANT OF A PLANT BREEDER'S RIGHT

None

## SECTION 8

## GRANT OF PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS

## AGRICULTURAL CROPS

Kind of plant: *Helianthus annuus* L. [Sunflower]

<b>Application No.</b>	<b>Variety Denomination</b>	<b>Grantee</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Agent</b>	<b>Grant No.</b>	<b>Date of Grant</b>	<b>Expiry Date</b>
PT 7780	P65LL13	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176563	2017-11-14	2037-11-14
PT 7784	P65LL14	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176564	2017-11-14	2037-11-14



PT 7783	P65LC19	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176565	2017-11-14	2037-11-14
PT 7782	P65LP53	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176566	2017-11-14	2037-11-14
PT 7781	P65L954	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176567	2017-11-14	2037-11-14
PT 7734	PAN 7116	Pannar Seed [1412]	ZA	Pannar Seed [1412]	ZA 20176578	2017-11-14	2037-11-14

Kind of plant: *Solanum tuberosum* L. [Potato]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8203	Abby	Plantera [1794]	NL	Zylem [312]	ZA 20176556	2017-10-12	2037-10-12
PT 8274	Morgana	HZPC [1360]	NL	Wesgrow [235]	ZA 20176557	2017-10-12	2037-10-12

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [Yellow Conv. Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8108	DKC68-50	Monsanto [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20176548	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 8105	DKC74-20	Monsanto [1338]	US	Monsanto SA [80]	ZA 20176549	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 7751	HX22	Hylx [1639]	ZA	Hylx [1639]	ZA 20176550	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 8061	P 2370	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176553	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 7986	PAN 5A-182	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176551	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 7774	SNK2768	Sensako [133]	ZA	Sensako [133]	ZA 20176552	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 8051	X23H517	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176554	2017-10-10	2037-10-10
PT 8071	X25K079	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176555	2017-10-10	2037-10-10

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White Conv. Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7750	HX11	Hylx [1639]	ZA	Hylx [1639]	ZA 20176558	2017-10-16	2037-10-16
PT 8045	VP 8405	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176559	2017-10-16	2037-10-16

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [Yellow Conv. Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8070	PHB X18K339	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176577	2017-11-14	2037-11-14

Kind of plant: *Zea mays* L. [White GMO Maize]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7650	PAN 6B-465 B	Pioneer [133]	US	Pioneer Hi-Bred [411]	ZA 20176561	2017-11-09	2037-11-09

#### VEGETABLE CROPS

Kind of plant: *Daucus carota* L. [Carrot]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8092	Natuna	Bejo Zaden [441]	NL	KKSM [1421]	ZA 20176562	2017-11-06	2037-11-06

#### FRUIT CROPS/VRUGTEGEWASSE

Kind of plant: *Citrus* L. [Mandarin]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Country	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7608	PE.1	Citrigen		Citrigen	ZA 20176560	2017-10-02	2042-10-02



**ORNAMENTAL PLANTS/SIERGEWASSE****ERRATUM**

Kind of plant: *Chrysanthemum* L. [Chrysanthemum] – Was published in PVJ 154 under the denomination “Dekcato”

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7962	Dekzehnya	Dekker CW [773]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20176394	2017-06-19	2037-06-19

**END ERRATUM**

Kind of plant: *Chrysanthemum* L. [Chrysanthemum]

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 7920	Deloir	Deliflor Royalties [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20176568	2017-10-25	2037-10-25
PT 7922	DLFESCE1	Deliflor Royalties [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20176569	2017-10-25	2037-10-25
PT 7923	DLFMGNM1	Deliflor Royalties [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20176570	2017-10-25	2037-10-25
PT 8257	DLFROSS5	Deliflor Royalties [771]	Knol-Korevaar [770]	ZA 20176571	2017-10-25	2037-10-25

**ERRATUM**

Kind of plant: *Dianella* Lam. [Flax Lily] – GRANTS NOT PUBLISHED IN PVJ 154

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 5706	DRG04	Ozbreed [1216]	Clifton Flowers [1217]	ZA 20176579	2017-04-03	2037-04-03
PT 5705	DT23	Ozbreed [1216]	Clifton Flowers [1217]	ZA 20176580	2017-04-03	2037-04-03

**END ERRATUM**

Kind of plant: *Rosa* L. (Rose)

Application No.	Variety Denomination	Grantee	Agent	Grant No.	Date of Grant	Expiry Date
PT 8241	Ludcrystalice	Ludwigs Roses [14]	Ludwigs Roses [14]	ZA 20176573	2017-11-07	2042-11-07
PT 7850	Luddavisa	Ludwigs Roses [14]	Ludwigs Roses [14]	ZA 20176574	2017-11-07	2042-11-07
PT 8389	Meigriotti	Meiland Int. [16]	Adams & Adams [65]	ZA 20176576	2017-11-07	2042-11-07
PT 8284	Meimirtylis	Meiland Int. [16]	Adams & Adams [65]	ZA 20176575	2017-11-07	2042-11-07
PT 7789	Tan 06998	Rosen Tantau [245]	Malanseuns [82]	ZA 20176572	2017-11-07	2042-11-07

**SECTION 9****REFUSAL OF GRANTS FOR PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS**

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date of Rejection
PT 7758	<i>Citrus</i>	<i>spp. L.</i>	Mandarin	ARCCIT34	2017-10-23
PT 6889	<i>Sorghum</i>	<i>bicolor</i> (L.) Moench	Sweet Sorghum	Big Dog	2017-10-26
PT 6890	<i>Sorghum</i>	<i>bicolor</i> (L.) Moench	Sweet Sorghum	Right On	2017-10-26
PT 6891	<i>Sorghum</i>	<i>bicolor</i> (L.) Moench	Sweet Sorghum	Top Gun	2017-10-26

**SECTION 10****PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS EXPIRED**

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Date Expired
ZA 971779	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soybean	LS 555	2017-09-18
ZA 971780	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soybean	LS 666	2017-09-18
ZA 971778	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soybean	SNK 440	2017-09-18

ZA 971777	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill	Soybean	SNK 500	2017-09-18
ZA 971723	<i>Gossypium</i>	<i>hirsutum</i> L.	Cotton	DeltaOpal	2017-08-28
ZA 971716	<i>Lupinus</i>	L.	Lupin	SSL 10	2017-07-10
ZA 971717	<i>Solanum</i>	<i>tuberosum</i> L.	Potato	Devlin	2017-07-10

## SECTION 11

## PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS SURRENDERED

Application No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Expiry Date	Date Surrendered

## SECTION 12

## PLANT BREEDERS' RIGHTS TERMINATED

Grant No.	Genus	Species	Common Name	Variety Denomination	Expiry Date	Date Terminated
ZA 20053365	<i>Anisodonteia</i>	spp. K. Presl.	George mallow	Miss Pinky	2028-08-02	2017-07-07
ZA 20083875	<i>Citrus</i>	spp. L.	Citrus	Alpha	2032-04-16	2017-07-07
ZA 20084108	<i>Erica</i>	spp. L.	Erica	Fairy Ribbons	2033-12-10	2017-07-07
ZA 20053237	<i>Fragaria</i>	<i>ananassa</i> x <i>Duchesne</i>	Strawberry	Tamar	2025-01-10	2017-07-07
ZA 20135316	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill.	Soyabean	RM 5500	2033-05-27	2017-07-07
ZA 20135310	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill.	Soyabean	6.15 F	2033-05-27	2017-07-07
ZA 20145622	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill.	Soyabean	FN 5.25	2034-06-24	2017-07-07
ZA 20145623	<i>Glycine</i>	<i>max</i> (L.) Merrill.	Soyabean	FN 5.75	2034-06-24	2017-07-07
ZA 20063441	<i>Medicago</i>	<i>sativa</i> L.	Lucerne	WL 712	2026-03-14	2017-07-07
ZA 20063442	<i>Medicago</i>	<i>sativa</i> L.	Lucerne	WL 357 HQ	2026-03-14	2017-07-07
ZA 20043002	<i>Nicotiana</i>	<i>tabacum</i> L.	Tobacco	LK 10	2024-03-10	2017-07-07
ZA 20073605	<i>Nicotiana</i>	<i>tabacum</i> L.	Tobacco	LK 8	2027-03-12	2017-07-07
ZA 20114817	<i>Nicotiana</i>	<i>tabacum</i> L.	Tobacco	PVY 3	2031-06-27	2017-07-07
ZA 20114667	<i>Passiflora</i>	<i>edulis</i> Sims.	Passion flower	Mariana	2031-03-07	2017-07-07
ZA 20073624	<i>Spathiphyllum</i>	spp. Schott.	Spathe flower	Sweet Benito	2027-02-15	2017-07-07
ZA 20073625	<i>Spathiphyllum</i>	spp. Schott.	Spathe flower	Sweet Lauretta	2027-02-15	2017-07-07
ZA 20063508	<i>Symphoricarpos</i>	<i>Albus</i> (L.) SF Blake	Waxberry	Scarlet Pearl	2026-06-23	2017-07-07
ZA 20114651	<i>Vitis</i>	spp. L.	Grape	Helena	2036-01-27	2017-07-07

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

NO. 1191

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## COMPETITION COMMISSION

**NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 10(7) OF THE COMPETITION ACT NO. 89 OF 1998 (AS AMENDED) - CONDITIONAL EXEMPTION GRANTED****NATIONAL HEALTH NETWORK (2017AUG0020)**

The Competition Commission ("Commission") published a Notice in the Government Gazette on 13 October 2017 (government Notice No 41178 of 2017) with regard to the exemption application filed by the National Health Network ("NHN"). The exemption was filed in terms of section 10(3)(b)(ii) of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998, as amended ("the Competition Act").

The NHN is a non-profit company, a co-operative venture that is controlled by its members, a group of independent private hospitals who run medical establishments such as day clinics, sub-acute facilities and psychiatric facilities. These members are broadly competitors in the provision of private healthcare services.

NHN requested the Commission, that the exemption granted to it until 31 December 2017 be extended and that it be permitted to continue to engage in the following activities on behalf of its members with medical aid schemes and/or medical scheme administrators: -

- a. NHN's members shall agree collectively to implement the prices negotiated and entered into on their behalf by NHN with medical schemes and/or medical scheme administrators; and
- b. Promote the interests of its members and to market their services and also to provide a base for benchmarking which would help NHN members to increase efficiencies.

In addition to the above exemption, the NHN sought a further exemption to engage on behalf of its members in global fee negotiations with medical schemes, administrators, the state and

healthcare providers (professional associations) and to undertake collective or centralised procurement.

The Commission evaluated the application as a possible contravention of Chapter 2 of the Competition Act. The application is based on the ground that it is necessary to obtain the objectives of section 10(3)(b) of the Competition Act, being: *“(ii) promotion of the ability of small businesses, or firms controlled or owned by historically disadvantaged persons, to become competitive.”*

The Commission’s investigation revealed that NHN has been operating under exemptions<sup>1</sup> from the Competition Act, permitting it to collectively negotiate tariffs with the medical schemes and/or medical scheme administrators. The exemption has enabled NHN to get tariffs for its members that enabled them to grow in competition with the big three hospitals. Through the exemption, some of NHN members were able to grow in terms of number of beds, facilities etc. The last exemption was due to expire in December 2017 but was extended to 31 October 2018 by the Commission. The Commission’s investigation revealed that the market dynamics remained the same and as a result, the exemption is still required to enable NHN members to be able to continue growing in competition with the big three hospitals.

In addition, the Commission is of the view that the conduct in respect of centralised procurement and global fees will improve NHN’s ability to achieve the said objectives.

Notice is therefore given in terms of section 10(7) of the Competition Act that the exemption application by NHN has been **granted** for a period of **five (5) years commencing on 1 November 2018 and ending on 31 October 2023**, subject to the following conditions:

**1. “Grace Period Condition”**

**1.1** *The NHN members who fail to qualify as either small businesses or firms owned or controlled by historically disadvantaged persons as is required by section 10(3)(b)(ii) of the Act:*

- a. Shall be afforded a period of 24 months (twenty four) from the date on which the Application for Exemption is granted to transform its shareholding so as to conform with the*

<sup>1</sup> Case no: 2003Nov717, Notice 775 published in Gazette 28924 of 15 June 2006; 2008Oct4076, Notice 417 published in Gazette 33192 of 21 May 2010, and 2013Nov0553, Notice No. 38059 of 31 January 2014.

*requirements of a firm owned or controlled by a historically disadvantaged person as set out in section 10(3)(b)(ii).*

- b. The affected NHN members must, after a period of 12 (twelve) months from the date on which the Application for Exemption is granted, submit a report detailing the progress that they have made to comply with the requirements of a firm owned or controlled by a historically disadvantaged person as set out in section 10(3)(b)(ii).*
- c. Any firm failing to meet the legislative criteria as set out in section 10(3)(b)(ii) of the Act at the expiry of the 24 (twenty four) month period as set out above shall be automatically excluded from the Exemption.*

## **2. Global Fees**

*2.1 The NHN when entering into global fee arrangements undertakes to adhere to the following conditions:*

- a. Carve-outs or exclusions from this specific alternative reimbursement method shall be limited and that global fees be negotiated on the premise of full risk sharing between the medical aid schemes and administrators and the providers of healthcare services.*
- b. The negotiation of global fees agreements shall specifically incorporate clearly defined quality and performance metrics which shall be transparent and evidence based.*
- c. The NHN shall, as part of its general annual reporting condition below, report on all global fees that were negotiated annually.*

## **3. Annual Submission of Information**

*3.1 NHN is required to submit information to the Commission on an annual basis as would be required to monitor the impact of the*

*measures taken to meet the objective relied upon and to assess whether the NHN is meeting the objective on an on-going basis.*

3.2 *In addition to the above, NHN must during the period of the exemption, implement competitive strategies aimed at providing additional services to its members outside of the collective bargaining process. The purpose of this condition is to provide ongoing support to members, in order to improve their competitiveness in the market.*

3.3 *NHN must implement measures to track the number of members whose competitiveness has improved as a result of the implementation of the aforementioned conditions. These information must be submitted to the Commission on an annual basis.*

The conditions imposed are intended to enable the NHN to achieve fully the objectives in the exemption application and for the Commission to effectively monitor implementation.

Notice is therefore given in terms of section 10(8) of the Act that any person with a substantial financial interest affected by the abovementioned decision may appeal the decision to the Competition Tribunal in the prescribed manner.

Any queries in this regard should be directed to:

Mr Derrick Bowles / Mr Tlabo Mabye

Market Conduct Division

Telephone: 012 762 6917 / 012 762 6977

Email: DerrickB2@compcom.co.za / TlaboM@compcom.co.za

**In correspondence, kindly refer to case no. 2017AUG0020.**

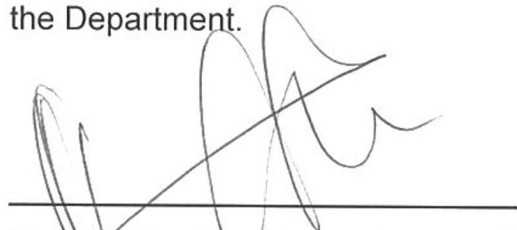
## DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES

NO. 1192

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

I, **Mr SG Mantashe**, Minister of Mineral Resources, hereby publish the Environmental Management Plan for the Department of Mineral Resources in terms of section 15(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998) for the implementation by the Department.



**Mr Samson Gwede Mantashe, SG**  
**Minister of Mineral Resources.**

Date:





**mineral resources**

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

**THIRD EDITION**

**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN  
(2016/2020)**

Compiled in terms of Section 11(2) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998  
(Act No.107 of 1998)

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) is proud to present the 2016/2020 Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as required by the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, 1998). The aim of the EMP is to assess how the Department's policies, programmes, plans and decisions are taking into account environmental management.

The mandate of the DMR is to promote and regulate the mineral and mining sector to create economic growth through sustainable and responsible mining. To achieve sustainable and responsible mining, the Department values the sustainable development model, which is a balanced approach to economic development, social development and environmental protection. Pursuing the sustainable development model, the Department has established various structures internally to astutely administer mining applications and enforce relevant statutory requirements.

In response to environmental protection leg of sustainable development model, the mining sector is now administered under the "one environmental management system", which commenced on the 8<sup>th</sup> of December 2014. The system seeks to streamline licensing processes for mining, environmental authorisations and water use. Under this regime, the mining sector implements NEMA and listed activities and thus enhancing the mining environmental governance. Moreover, the Department has planned several initiatives in the next coming years aimed at ensuring and improving mine environmental management practices. This includes, amongst others, development of strategies, increasing human resources capacity and skills development.

To demonstrate commitment to mine environmental management governance, the Department will develop annual reports as required by NEMA. The annual reports will provide progress on implementation of the set policies, plans and programmes as indicated in the EMP.

**ENDORSEMENT**

---

Endorsement of the 2016/2020 Departmental Environmental Management Plan of the Department of Mineral Resources as required by National Environmental Management Act of 1998.

Endorsed by the Department of Mineral Resources



ADV. T MOKOENA

**DIRECTOR-GENERAL: DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES**

DATE: 15/02/2018

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

Executive Summary

List of Boxes, tables and diagrams

List of Acronyms

<b>1. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>14</b>
1.1. Purpose and objectives of the Environmental Management Plan.....	14
1.2. Legislative mandate, mission, vision and values of the Department.....	16
1.3. Key strategic objectives of the Government on the mineral resources.....	16
1.4. Previous Environmental Management Plan Edition.....	17
<b>2. FUNCTIONS EXERCISED IN RESPECT TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>23</b>
2.1. Institutional arrangements and functions.....	23
2.2. Public Entities reporting to Minister of Mineral Resources.....	26
<b>3. NORMS AND STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>28</b>
3.1. Compliance with principles of National Environmental Management Act.....	28
3.2. Environmental standards and criteria.....	32
3.3. Principles for sustainable development.....	33
3.4. Standard practices in the mining.....	34
<b>4. POLICIES AND PLANS .....</b>	<b>36</b>
4.1. Policies and legislation.....	36
4.2. Legislative framework for mine environmental management.....	43
4.2.1. The Constitution.....	44
4.2.2. Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act.....	44
4.2.3. Mine Health and Safety Act.....	46
4.2.4. National Environmental Management Act.....	48
4.2.5. National Water Act.....	51
4.2.6. National Heritage Resources Act.....	53
4.2.7. National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act.....	53



4.2.8. National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act.....	54
4.2.9. National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act.....	55
4.2.10. National Forest Act.....	56
4.2.11. National Environmental Management: Waste Act.....	57
4.2.12. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.....	58
4.2.13. National Environmental Management Act: Financial Provision Regulations.....	59
4.2.14. National Environmental Management Act: Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.....	60
4.2.15. White Paper: National Environmental Management of the Ocean 2014.....	61
4.3. Other legislations applicable to DMR.....	63
4.4. International Collaboration.....	65
4.5. National Priorities .....	72
4.6. National Strategy on Sustainable Development.....	74
4.7. Measures to ensure compliance.....	74
4.8. Industry's compliance with statutory requirements.....	78
<b>5. PRIORITIES REGARDING COMPLIANCE.....</b>	<b>81</b>
5.1. Priorities independent of other organs of state.....	81
5.2. Priorities dependent on compliance by other organs of state.....	81
<b>6. EXTENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE RELEVANT POLICES BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE.....</b>	<b>84</b>
6.1. Seriousness or success of "one environmental management system".....	84
<b>7. COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE.....</b>	<b>85</b>
7.1. Memorandum of Understanding.....	85
7.2. Interdepartmental Committee.....	86
7.3. Research Projects.....	92
7.4. Joint Site Inspections.....	93
7.5. Regional Mineral Development and Environmental Committees.....	93

<b>8.</b>	<b>PROPOSAL FOR PROMOTION OF THE OBJECTIVES AND PLANS FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF CHAPTER 5 OF NEMA.....</b>	<b>94</b>
8.1.	One environmental management system.....	94
8.2.	Geographic Information System data as a supporting tool for applications.....	95
8.3	Dealing with Mine Residue Deposit .....	95
<b>9.</b>	<b>OUTCOMES AND KEY PRIORITY INDICATORS.....</b>	<b>96</b>
9.1.	Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch Programmes and Targets.....	96
9.2.	Mineral Regulation Branch Programmes and Targets.....	96
9.3.	Other programmes: Hydraulic Fracturing .....	100

## REFERENCES

## LIST OF BOXES, TABLES AND DIAGRAMS

---

### List of Boxes

Box 1: Commencement of the one environmental management system

Box 2: Description on regulation of air quality management

### List of Tables

Table 1: Department's goals linked to National Outcomes (Department of Mineral Resources Strategic Plan 2014/19)

Table 2: Principles of Sustainable Development

Table 3: DMR's compliance with NEMA Sustainable Development

Table 4: Environmental standards and criteria applied by DMR

Table 5: Four categories of Biodiversity Priority Areas (Mining and Biodiversity Guideline)

Table 6: International Conventions relevant to offshore Prospecting and Mining Activities

Table 7: International conventions relevant to on-shore prospecting and mining activities

Table 8: DMR's compliance with Outcomes 10 MTSF 2014-2019

Table 9: Arrangements on Regional mining inspections and reporting procedures

Table 10: Arrangements on Regional mineral development and environmental committee

Table 11: Arrangements on Internal Branch management committee

Table 12: Arrangements on Multi-stakeholder and inter-departmental communication structures

Table 13: Arrangements on Department's annual reports

Table 14: Arrangements on Ministerial enquiries or complaints received

Table 15: Arrangements on EMP performance assessment reports

Table 16: Arrangements on EMP annual reports

Table 17: Mining industry's compliance with statutory environmental requirements

Table 18: Priorities dependent on compliance by other organs of state



- Table 19: Cooperation on Joint Working Group
- Table 20: Cooperation on Subcommittee for EIPs and EMPs
- Table 21: Cooperation on Government Task Team for Mine Closure and Water Management
- Table 22: Cooperation on Interdepartmental Project Implementation Committee and Task Team
- Table 23: Cooperation on National Working Group on Marine Spatial Planning
- Table 24: Cooperation on Enhancing Environmental Governance Capacity of Oil and Gas Regulator
- Table 25: Cooperation on Mining Phakisa
- Table 26: Cooperation on National Committee on Radioactive Waste Management
- Table 27: Cooperation on Intergovernmental Forum on Climate Change
- Table 28: Cooperation on Rehabilitation Oversight Committee
- Table 29: Cooperation on Research Project
- Table 30: Cooperation on Joint Site Inspections
- Table 31: Cooperation on Regional Mineral Development and Environmental Committees
- Table 32: Mineral Policy and Promotion Programmes and Targets for 2014/19 (DMR Strategic Plan 2014/2019)
- Table 33: Mineral Policy and Promotion Programmes and Targets for 2014/19 (DMR Strategic Plan 2014/2019)

**List of Diagrams**

Diagram 1: Prospecting Right and Mining Permit application process

Diagram 2: Mining Right application process

## LIST OF ACRONYMS

BAR	Basic Assessment Report
BBSEE	Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment
BCC	Benguela Current Commission
BCC-SAP	Benguela Current Commission Strategic Action Plan
BCLME	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystems
CGS	Council for Geoscience
CEC	Committee on Environmental Coordination
COP	Code of Practice
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DSD	Department of Social Development
DOH	Department of Health
D&O mines	Derelict and Ownerless mines
DIRCO	Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DoA	Department of Agriculture
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DENC	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
Departmental EMP	Departmental Environmental Management Plan as required in terms of Chapter 3 of NEMA, 1998
DGs	Director Generals
DPME	Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
DME	Department of Minerals and Energy
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DoE	Department of Energy
DoT	Department of Transport
DPE	Department of Public Enterprise
DSAA	Diamond Second Amendment Act, 2005 (Act No. 30 of 2005)
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation

EA	Environmental Authorisation
EDD	Economic Development Department
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIARs	Environmental Impact Assessment Reports
EIPs	Environmental Implementation Plans
EM	Environmental Management
EM Plan	Environmental Management Plan as required in terms of Chapter 3 of NEMA, 1998
EMPR	Environmental Management Programme Report
FEPAs	Fresh Water Ecosystem Priority Areas
GAA	Geoscience Amendment Act, 2010 (Act No. 16 of 2010)
GTT	Government Task Team
GIS	Geographic Information System
HDSA	Historically Disadvantaged South Africans
HEGs	Homogeneous Exposure Groups
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IEM	Integrated Environmental Management
IGFMMMSD	Intergovernmental Forum on Mining Minerals Metals and Sustainable Development
IPIC	Interdepartmental Project Implementation Committee
JPOI	Johannesburg Plan of Implementation
JWC	Joint Working Group
KOSH	Klerksdorp, Orkney, Stilfontein and Hartebeesfontein
LEDET	Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
MEM	Mine Environmental Management
MERSD	Mine Environmental Research and Sustainable Development
MHSA	Mine Health and Safety Act, 2008 (Act No. 74 of 2008)
MHSC	Mine Health and Safety Council
MINTEK	Council for Mineral Technology Research
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding

MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)
MSP	Marine Spatial Planning
MTA	Mineral Technology Act, 1989 (Act No. 30 of 1989)
MTRAA	Mining Titles Registration Amendment Act, 2003 (Act No. 24 of 2003)
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
MWP	Mining Work Programme
NFA	National Forestry Act, 1998
NCRWM	National Committee on Radioactive Waste Management
NDP	National Development Plan
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMLA	National Environmental Management Laws Act
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NHRA	National Heritage Resource Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NSSD	National Strategy of Sustainable Development
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
NWGMSP	National Working Group on Marine Spatial Planning
OEL	Occupational Exposure Limit
PASA	Petroleum Agency of South Africa
PMA	Precious Metals Act, 2005 (Act No. 37 of 2005)
PPP	Public Participation Process
RMDEC	Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee
ROC	Rehabilitation Oversight Committee



SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
S&EIARs	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessments Reports
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SD	Sustainable Development
SDMSF	Sustainable Development through Mining Strategic Framework
SOC	State Owned Companies
SDI	Spatial Development Initiatives
SDIs	Sustainable Development Indicators
SEMAAs	Specific Environmental Management Acts
SLP	Social Labour Plans
SMWMP	Strategic Mine Water Management Programme
SoEs	State Owned Entities
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013)
UNCSD	United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
WML	Waste Management License
WSSD	World Summit on Sustainable development
WUL	Water Use License

## 1. INTRODUCTION

---

### 1.1. Purpose and objectives of the Environmental Management Plan

In terms of Section 11 of National Environmental Management Laws Second Amendment Act, 2013 (NEMLA, 2013), National and Provincial Departments listed in Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, 1998) must prepare Environmental Implementation Plans (EIPs) and/or Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) within every five years. Schedule 1 Departments must prepare EIPs, as these Departments exercise functions which may affect the environment. Schedule 2 Departments must prepare EMPs, as these Departments exercise functions involving management of the environment.

The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) exercises functions involving management of the environment and thus required to prepare a Departmental EMP every five years, in this case the 2016-2020 Departmental EMP.

According to Section 12 of NEMA, 1998, the purpose of the Departmental EMP is to:

- a) Coordinate and harmonise the environmental policies, plans, programmes and decisions of the department in exercising functions that may affect the environment or powers and duties aimed at the achievement, promotion, and protection of a sustainable environment, and of provincial and local spheres of government, in order to –
  - (i) Minimise the duplication of procedures and functions; and
  - (ii) Promote consistency in the exercise of functions that may affect the environment;
- b) Give effect to the principles of cooperative governance as contemplated in Chapter 3 of the Constitution;
- c) Secure the protection of the environment;
- d) Prevent unreasonable actions by provinces in respect of the environment that are prejudicial to the economic or health interest of other provinces or the country; and



- e) Enable the Minister of Environmental Affairs to monitor the achievements, promotion and protection of sustainable environment.

In compliance with the requirements of NEMA, the First Edition Departmental EMP was published on February 2001 in the Government Gazette No.22080. The Second Edition Departmental EMP was published on July 2008 in the Government Gazette No.31188. The First Edition and Second Edition were based on the Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) mandate. In the Third Edition Departmental EMP, the Department is further required to describe the Department's Sustainable Development Indicators (SDIs).

Section 24 of NEMA describes the content of the EMP and the 2015/19 EIPs/EMPs Guidelines provide guidance on compiling the EMP. In meeting DEA's requirements for the Third Edition Departmental EMP, the layout is presented in the following ten sections:

1. Introduction
2. Functions exercised by the Department of Mineral Resources in respect to the environment
3. Norms and standards
4. Policies and plans
5. Priorities regarding compliance
6. Extent of compliance with the relevant policies by other organs of state
7. Cooperative Governance
8. Proposals for promotion of the objectives and plans for implementation of Chapter 5 of NEMA
9. Outcomes and key priority indicators

## **1.2. Legislative mandate, mission, vision and values of the Department**

### **Legislative mandate**

The key principal legislations, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA, 2002) and the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No.29 of 1996) (MHSA, 1996), provides the regulatory framework for equitable access to and sustainable development of the nation's mineral resources and related matters which the Department is tasked with regulating.

### **Mission**

To promote and regulate the minerals and mining sector for the transformation, growth, development and ensure that all South Africans derive sustainable benefits from the country's mineral growth.

### **Values**

To improve quality and effectiveness of service delivery, the Department adheres to the following values; Batho Pele, ethics, honesty, integrity, accountability, professionalism and Ubuntu.

## **1.3. Key strategic objectives of the Government on the mineral resources**

In preparation of the DMR's Strategic Plan (2014/19), the Department took into consideration the National Development Plan (NDP) government's priorities outlined in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and the ways in which it could, with the mining sector, contribute to national priorities. As outlined in the DMR's Strategic Plan (2014/19), Table 1 indicates the Department's goals as linked with the national outcomes.

Department's Goals	National Outcomes
Increased investment in the minerals, mining and petroleum sectors	Linked to national outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</li> <li>• 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network</li> </ul>
Transformed minerals sector	Linked to national outcome: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</li> </ul>
Equitable and sustainable benefit from mineral resources	Linked to national outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</li> <li>• 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network</li> <li>• 10: <i>Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced</i></li> </ul>
Efficient, effective and development oriented department	Linked to national outcome: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship</li> </ul>

Table 1: Department's goals linked to National Outcomes (Department of Mineral Resources Strategic Plan 2014/19)

#### 1.4. Previous Environmental Management Plan Editions

In compliance with the requirements of NEMA Chapter 3, DMR has since developed (2) Departmental EMPs; the First Edition Departmental EMP and Second Edition Departmental EMP. In both editions, the mine environmental management functions were primarily guided by the provision of the MPRDA and not the "one environmental management system" (the new regime discussed in Chapter 4). For each edition, four annual reports were submitted to the Committee on Environmental Coordination (CEC) containing implementation of the programmes or plans committed in the EMP. Reflecting on the programmes and/or plans from both editions, the Department has achieved great successes but also encountered several challenges. The following subsections provide a summary of programmes, achievements and challenges from the (2) Departmental EMPs.

#### 1.4.1. First Edition Departmental EMP

The First Edition Departmental EMP was published on February 2001 in the Government Gazette No.22080. The First Edition was based on the DME's mandate and the major achievements of the First Edition Departmental EMP were:

- a) The President signed MPRDA on 03 October 2002 after being passed by Parliament on 26 June 2002.
- b) The Department spent R17 million on rehabilitation of asbestos mines alone. Rehabilitation work was done at old Voorspoed Asbestos Mine, Koegas, Ncweng, and Whitebank Complex in the Northern Cape. With regard to coal mines, the Department in co-operation with the DWS (known as DWAF at that point in time) and other Government Departments, implemented urgent short-term rehabilitation measures at the burning Transvaal and Delagoa Bay (T&DB) Colliery near Witbank. These include:
  - The construction of safety pathways over the T&DB site and access control; and
  - The construction of a storm water diversion system to prevent storm water flowing through the site and becoming acidic.

Investigations regarding the methods of rehabilitating at the T&DB Colliery were finalised. These methods included re-mining, blast and collapse, flooding and ashing.

- c) In 2002/03, Phepafatso strategy was launched. The aim of the strategy was to strengthen enforcement, support site inspections, assess the state of compliance, identify pollution hotspot areas, develop solutions to address water ingress into mines, and establish an inter-departmental working group to determine specific environmental norms and standards for hotspot areas.
- d) Taking into consideration the extent of environmental damage caused by mining in South Africa, the Department entered into a five-year agreement with the



Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), Council of Geoscience (CGS) and Council for Mineral Technology Research (Mintek) to find solutions for long-term rehabilitation and environmental management. Given the thousands of derelict and ownerless (D&O) mines identified, the Department recognized the need to develop a national strategy to address the situation. A ranking system was developed to prioritize the rehabilitation of these mines.

- e) A policy to address water ingress and decanting problems was completed and through this the DMR together with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) achieved successes within the Klerksdorp, Orkney, Stilfontein and Hartebeesfontein (KOSH) and Witwatersrand gold mining area. Here mining companies collectively addressed the water ingress and decanting problems by establishing water utilities and water treatment plants where appropriate.
- f) A site inspection audit tool for environmental requirements was developed in collaboration with the CSIR. The purpose of the tool was to standardize the process of inspection and also train new officials on how to conduct environmental inspections and what questions to ask when conducting an inspection. It will also lessen and fast track the work of environmental officers when they carry out site visits.
- g) Amendments to the MPRDA were approved by Cabinet in November 2006, and certified by the State Law Advisors in February 2007 after extensive consultations with the DEA (DEAT) to harmonise environmental impact assessment (EIA) requirements in the Bill with that of NEMA, 1998.

Besides the major achievements, the following challenges were identified:

- a) Backlog with regard to renewals,
- b) Capacity constraints,
- c) Non-compliance,

- d) A few mining companies have revised their financial provision and as a result there is a shortfall,
- e) Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee (RMDEC) referral delays approval processes,
- f) Applicants delay the submission of financial provision which is a requirement of approving the EMP's,
- g) Sub-standard EMP's,
- h) In certain instances, increased environmental liability this leads to unsatisfactory closure of mines and transfer of liability to the state,
- i) Ongoing objections from landowners.

#### **1.4.2. Second Edition Departmental EMP**

The Second Edition Departmental EMP was published on July 2008 in the Government Gazette No.31188. The Second Edition was also based on the DME's mandate and the major achievements were:

- a) The South African Mining industry's environmental legacy of more than a century requires a dedicated approach to mitigate further environmental degradation and pollution and the paternally negative impact on communities. Consequently, the Branch developed a rehabilitation strategy for derelict and ownerless mines, which was approved by the Minister in December 2009. The Rehabilitation Oversight Committee (ROC) was also established to develop an implementation plan for the rehabilitation strategy.
- b) Following the Minister's approval of the strategy for the management and rehabilitation of mines, the Mineral Policy and Promotion (MPP) Branch developed a draft rehabilitation procedure manual. As a part of the rehabilitation programme, five sites were successfully rehabilitated during the 2010/2011 financial year, creating a total number of 221 employment opportunities.
- c) South Africa's Sustainable Development (SD) framework, incorporating all three SD spheres, namely economic, environmental and social, was finalized and the

SD thematic report submitted to the United Nations Council for Sustainable Development (UNCSD) in preparation for the 18th session of the commission. The report outlined the mining industry's progress against the developmental targets agreed at the 2002 World Summit on Sustainable Development and Johannesburg Plan Of Implementation (JPOI).

- d) The Minister approved the Sustainable Development through Mining Strategic Framework (SDMSF) and the Mine Environmental Management Guideline (MEM) Series documents, which includes the following: a mine closure guideline, a guideline for monitoring and performance assessment and guideline on the content scoping, environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme to facilitate a better understanding, interpretation and successful implementation of the MPRDA.
- e) As part of the D&O mine sites rehabilitation programme, a total of three projects were completed during the 2011/12 financial year, one project in the Northern Cape and two in the Gauteng province. During inspections of mine sites completed during the last financial year in the Northern Cape, two open shafts were discovered that had to be closed off. The closure of these shafts at the Bestwell and Jebolo asbestos mine sites add to the achievements of this programme for the year.
- f) In the year 2009/10, 2010/11 and 2011/12 the Mineral Regulation Branch embarked on intensive environmental compliance inspections, achieving a total of 3 449 against a target of 1 380, 1 831 against a target of 1 380 and 1 898 against a target of 1 740 respectively.

Besides the major achievements, the following challenges were identified:

- a) EMP public participation was not sufficiently covered,
- b) A few mining companies have revised their financial provision and as a result there is a shortfall,



- c) In certain instance, increased environmental liability leads to unsatisfactory closure of mine and transfer of liability to the state,
- d) Objections from Non-Government Organization,
- e) EMP's approved late due to a large number of applications,
- f) Right/Permit holders not familiar with the mining sites,
- g) Difficult to get hold of contact person due to change of mine ownership.

## 2. FUNCTIONS EXERCISED IN RESPECT TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL FUNCTION

---

### 2.1. Institutional arrangements and functions

There are different components within the Department that deal with the mine environmental management function, that is: Mine Environmental Research and Sustainable Development (MERSD) and Mine Closure directorates (reporting under Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch), as well as MEM sub-directorates and Enforcement and Compliance directorates (reporting under Mineral Regulation Branch). The following subsections below provide specific details on the functions of each component.

#### 2.1.1. Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch

The purpose of the Branch is to formulate mineral-related policies and helps promote the mining and minerals industry of South Africa in order to make it attractive to investors. While the objective is to conduct research in order to provide relevant information to enhance global competitiveness, review policies and formulate legislation to achieve transformation and attract new investment into South Africa.

The Branch has one chief directorate dealing with mine environmental function which is called Mine Environmental Management. The chief directorate is structured as follows:

- Chief Director: Mine Environmental Management
  - Director: MERSD
    - 2 x Deputy Directors
    - 3 x Assistant Directors
  - Director: Mine Closure
    - 3 x Deputy Directors
    - 1 x Environmental Officer

**MERSD directorate** undertakes research and provides strategic guidance on mine environmental management issues. Whereas **Mine Closure directorate** serves to provide strategic guidance on mine closure related issues including management and rehabilitation of D&O mines.

### 2.1.2. Mineral Regulation Branch

The purpose of the Branch is to regulate the minerals and mining sector to achieve transformation and sustainable development. While the objective is to transform the mineral and mining sector into one that competitively contributes to the sustainable development in the country. The Branch is divided into four chief directorates dealing with the mine environmental functions, which are:

1. Chief Directorate Mineral Regulation and Administration: Western Regions (responsible for Limpopo Region, Mpumalanga Region and Gauteng Region)
2. Chief Directorate Mineral Regulation and Administration: Central Regions (responsible for Free State Region, Northern Cape Region and North West Region).
3. Chief Directorate Mineral Regulation and Administration: Coastal Regions (responsible for Kwa-Zulu Natal Region, Western Cape Region and Eastern Cape Region).

Given the (3) chief directorates, each chief directorate is structured as follows:

- 1 x Chief Director: Mineral Regulation and Administration (Western Regions or Central Regions or Coastal Regions)

Then at *each* Regional Office:

- 1 x Director (Regional Manager): Licensing and Legal Compliance
- 1 x Deputy Director: MEM sub-directorate
- Assistant Directors: MEM sub-directorate (number differs per Regional Office)

- Environmental Officers: MEM sub-directorate (number differs per Regional Office)

Each **chief directorate** is responsible for overseeing the activities performed by the **Licensing and Legal Compliance directorate** in the three regions. Each Directorate (Regional Office) is headed by a Director (Regional Manager). The Directorate consists of the **Mine Environmental Management sub-directorate**, whose responsibility is to adjudicate EA applications in line with the provisions of the applicable legislation, review closure applications in terms of MPRDA, and conduct monitoring and compliance inspection of EAs.

#### 4. Chief Directorate Enforcement and Compliance

Chief Directorate is established to deal with environmental enforcement and criminal prosecution for non-compliances. The chief directorate is structure as follows:

- Director: Enforcement and Compliance
  - 3 x Deputy Directors: Enforcement and Compliance
  - 6 x Assistant Directors: Enforcement and Compliance
- Director: Criminal Enforcement
  - Deputy Director
  - 4 x Assistant Directors
- Director: Administrative Enforcement and Compliance
  - Deputy Director: Reactive Environmental Enforcement
  - Assistant Director: Strategic Environmental Enforcement
  - Assistant Director: Reactive Environmental Enforcement
- Assistant Director: Complaints Management

The purpose of **complaint management** is to project manage the process of receiving assignment, processing and finalization of complaint cases. **Criminal enforcement directorate** investigates environmental crimes and initiates criminal prosecutions or administration fines. **Enforcement and compliance directorate** enforces compliance with waste and environmental legislation. **Administrative enforcement and compliance directorate** purpose is to undertake and coordinate enforcement activities in relation to legislation dealing with waste, pollution and environmental impact assessment. **Strategic environmental enforcement sub-directorate** implements remedial measures through effective administrative enforcement actions focus on proactive strategic projects. **Reactive environmental enforcement sub directorate** implements remedial measures through effective administrative enforcement actions focus on reactive projects.

## 2.2. Public Entities Reporting to the Minister of Mineral Resources.

**2.2.1. The Mine Health and Safety Council (MHSC)** was established in terms of Section 42 (1) of the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No.29 of 1996) (MHSA, 1996). The Council has the responsibility of advising the Minister of Mineral Resources on health and safety at the mines, to promote a culture of health and safety in the mining industry and to consider annually an overall programme for relevant health and safety research.

**2.2.2. The Council for Mineral Technology Research** was established in terms of the Mineral Technology Act (Act No.30 of 1989). MINTEK provides research, development and technology that foster the development of businesses in the mineral and mineral products industries.

**2.2.3. The Council for Geoscience** was established in terms of the Geoscience Act (Act No.100 of 1993) as amended by Geoscience Amendment Act (Act No.16 of 2010), to systematic develop and maintain the national geoscience knowledge infrastructure for both the onshore (land) and offshore (oceans) environment of South Africa.



**2.2.4. The South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator** was established in terms of the Diamond Act 1986 as amended and the Precious Metal Act (Act No.37 of 2005) to administer the following legislation:

- Diamonds Act of 1986 (as amended)
- Precious Metals Act of 2005
- Diamond Export Levy Act of 2007, in collaboration with the South African Revenue Service (SARS)

**2.2.5. The State Diamond Trader** was established in terms of the Diamond Act (Act No. 56 of 1986), as amended, to promote equitable access to and beneficiation of diamond resources and grow South Africa's diamond cutting and polishing industry.

### 3. NORMS AND STANDARDS

The DMR applies principles, standards and criteria aimed at ensuring compliance with policy and legislation which promote sustainable development. Environmental principles, standards and criteria are normally reflected in statutory regulations. However, legislated standards are not common in South Africa. Therefore, DMR applies standards that are generally accepted although not legally binding. The standards are based on the principles of sustainable development.

#### 3.1. Compliance with principles of the National Environmental Management Act

Section 2 of NEMA describes certain principles which are relevant to sustainable development and environment. These principles relate broadly to; (i) sustainable development, (ii) integration, (iii) participation, empowerment and transparency, (iv) environmental justice and equity, (v) maintenance of ecological integrity and (vi) international responsibilities. Table 2 outlines DMR's method on compliance with Section 2 of NEMA.

Relevant clauses in NEMA	Principles	Department Approach
Section 2(3)	Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.	For all mining applications, BAR, an EIA, EMP, financial provision, EA monitoring and performance assessment and mine closure as required. This is required by NEMA.  The applicants are also required to prepare a Social and Labor Plan (SLP) strategy. This is required by MPRDA.
Section 2(4)(a)(ii)	Pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided, or where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimized and remedied	The EMP must include a rehabilitation plan, decommissioning plan and mine closure strategy. It must demonstrate pollution control measures and management of mining waste. This is required by NEMA, MHSA, NEM: WA and NEM: AQA.  The Department also manages and supports various projects with the objective of minimizing impact on the environment;



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rehabilitation of Derelict and Ownerless mines,</li> <li>• Strategic Mine Water Management which seeks to address Acid Mine Drainage issues.</li> <li>• Encourages use of green technology in mining processes.</li> </ul>
Section 2(4)(a)(iii)	That disturbance of the landscape and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimized and remedied.	In the mining EIAs, applicants are required to consult with SAHRA and conduct phase I of the Heritage Impact Assessment. The assessment includes identification, investigation, assessment and management of the related cultural heritage resources onsite.
Section 2(4)(a)(iv)	Waste is avoided or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimized and reused or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner.	Applicants are required to apply the mitigation hierarchy in the waste management plans. This includes avoid, prevent, minimize and rehabilitate.
Section 2(4)(a)(vi)	The development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they form part do not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardized.	The Department requires the applicant to consult with all I&APs, including Government institution. The aim is to ensure that all possible negative environmental impacts are identified and addressed to avoid detrimental impacts on the environment. In the evaluation of the EIA, all factors and concerns raised by I&APs are taken into consideration. Alternative methods of achieving the same outcomes are considered, for example, mining underground as opposed to open cast mining.
Section 2(4)(a)(vii)	A risk averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions.	The aim of the EIA/EMP is to identify the nature, source and extend of potentially significant environmental impacts, in this manner, potential risks can be identified necessary control, mitigation and management measures can be applied to avoid and/or minimize the environmental consequences.
Section 2(4)(a)(viii)	Negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights are anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, are minimized and remedied.	<p>EIAs/EMPs seek to identify negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights and propose prevention, minimizing, management and remedying methods.</p> <p>The DMR is currently running a project on rehabilitation of Derelict and Ownerless mines prioritizing those that are next to communities.</p>

		<p>The DMR is also supporting various projects which seek to address Acid Mine Drainage challenges.</p> <p>Enforcement and compliance inspections are conducted to ensure that mining companies comply with the Environmental Authorisations conditions.</p>
Section 2(4)(i)	Social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment.	The DMR applies a cradle to the grave environmental management process in the mining industry, which includes social, economic and environmental impacts and benefits.
Section 2(4)(b)	Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental options.	The DMR accepts DEA as the lead agent for the environment and will, in support of the lead agent and in accordance with national principles, norms and standards, develop and apply the necessary policies and measures to ensure that the mining industry's compliance to and integration with national policy on environmental management norms and standards
Section 2(4)(L)	There must be intergovernmental coordination and harmonization of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment	The DMR complies with the principles and requirements of cooperative governance in the Constitution and in NEMA, 1998. In this regard, the DMR has accepted through the White Paper for Minerals and Mining that it will, in support of the lead agent for environmental issues (i.e. DEA) and in accordance with national principles, norms and standards, develop and apply policies and measures to ensure that the mining industry's compliance with national policy on environmental management and other relevant policies such as the national policy.
Section 2(4)(f)	The participation of all interested and affected parties (I&APs) in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantage person must be ensured.	The DMR requires I&APs to participate in environmental policy making and governance. Legislation, communication structures and mechanisms for participation are established and are known to the public.
Section 2(4)(g)	Decision must take into account the interests, needs and values of all interested and affect parties, and this	The DMR requires I&APs to participate in environmental policy making and governance. Legislation, communication



	includes recognizing all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.	structures and mechanisms for participation are established and are known to the public.
Section 2(4)(k)	Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law.	The DMR complies with the principles of transparency in decision making and access to information as required in the Constitution. Legislation in terms of the MPRDA, 2002, and NEMA, 1998, are in place to ensure that decisions with regard to mining environmental management are open and transparent.
Section 2(2)	Environmental Management must place people and their need at the forefront of its concerns, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.	MPRDA, 2002 Mining Charter
Section 2(4)(C)	Environmental justice must be pursued so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons	Various Acts and control measures administered by the DMR ensure that environmental justice is pursued to avoid, minimize or remedy the distribution of negative environmental impacts from mining related impacts to vulnerable or disadvantaged persons.
Section 2(4)(e)	Responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of a policy, programme, project, product, process, service or activity exists throughout its life cycle.	Policy objectives and statutes administered by DMR ensure that environmental health and safety consequences of mining related aspects are addressed.
Section 2(4)(d)	Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing must be pursued and special measures may be taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination	The DMR has adopted the policy to encourage and facilitate the sustainable development of small scale mining in order to ensure the optimal exploitation of small mineral deposits and to enable this sector to make a positive contribution to the national, provincial and local economy.
Section 2(4)(p)	The costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimizing further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects must be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment.	The DMR has adopted this principle in the White Paper for Minerals and Mining in South Africa and has incorporated practical implementation measures into legislation.
Section 2(4)(a)(i)	The disturbance of ecosystem and loss of biological diversity should be avoided, or where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimized and remedied.	The DMR integrates the requirements relating to the conservation of the biodiversity as required in international agreements and conventions, the national policy on the conservation and sustainable

		use of biological diversity and other legislation within mineral development to minimize and remedy the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity.
Section 2 (4)(r)	Sensitive, vulnerable, high dynamic or stressed ecosystem such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands and similar system require specific attention. In management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resources usage and development pressure.	The DMR participated in the development of a coastal management policy and the implementation of policies, legislative requirements and non-legislative criteria pertaining to sensitive environments, vulnerable or highly stressed areas/ecosystems.
Section 2(4)(n)	Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest.	The DMR fulfills its global and international responsibilities relating to the environment as required in the Constitution in that international agreements, international law and international customary law are binding on the Republic of South Africa, unless it is inconsistent with the constitution or an Act of Parliament. The DMR also participates in international and sub-regional structures in the co-coordinating mining environmental management matters.

Table 2: DMR's compliance with NEMA

### 3.2. Environmental standards and criteria

Environmental ambient standards provide numerical limits and threshold values to which industrial operations must be designed, operated and managed. These standards relate to water quality effluent discharge, air emission and/or workplace air quality, noise emissions or exposure, waste disposal (especially waste materials allowed to be dumped) human exposure to dust, toxic chemicals or radioactivity. Criteria are scientifically determined at "no-effect" levels of a pollutant, with a certain safety factor added. Some of the standards applied by the DMR are reflected in the Table 3.

Subject	Standards	Legislation
Water Quality Resources Surface water; Water Use	General Authorization and license Surface Water Reserve Standards (Comprehensive Reserve Determination)	NWA, 1998

Determination of class of water resource and resource quality objective	Protection of Water Resources and Use of Water	NWA, 1998
Flood and storm water control	Regulations of the MPRDA, 2002 Regulations of NWA, 1998	MPRDA, 2002 NWA, 1998
Groundwater; Groundwater quality; Groundwater quantity;	General authorization and licenses; Resource quality objectives; Groundwater Reserve Standards	NWA, 1998
Air Quality	Common pollutants; Particulate matter/Dust fallout	NEM: AQA, 2004 (Ambient Standards)
Noise	85dBa Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 regulations (only for health related aspects within the workplace)	MHSA, 1996
Natural Vegetation	Protected Flora Red Data Species	CARA, 1983 NEM: PAA, 2003 NEM: BA, 2004
Animal Life	Protected Fauna Red Data Species	NEM: BA, 2004 NEM: PAA, 2003
Sensitive Landscape/ Environments	Protected Areas	NEM: BA, 2004 NEM: PAA, 2003 NHRA, 1999
Cultural and Archaeological Resources	Protection of resources 50 years and older.	NHRA, 1999
Mine Waste	Minimum requirements for waste disposal by landfill, second edition	

Table 3: Environmental standards and criteria applied by DMR

### 3.3. Principles for Sustainable Development

The principles of sustainable development that are reflected in legislation or policies which guide the work of the DMR are reflected in Table 4. The statutes and policies that are based on these principles include the Environmental Management Policy, 1998; the Minerals and Mining Policy, 1998, MPRDA, 2002 and NEMA, 1998.

In particular Chapter 5 of the NEMA promotes the application of environmental management tools that can ensure integrated environmental management of activities. The objective of IEM is to integrate the principles of environmental management into decision-making; identify and evaluate the impacts on the environment and options for minimizing negative impacts and maximizing benefits; ensure that the effects to



activities on the environment receive adequate consideration; and ensure adequate participation by the public is provided for decisions that may affect the environment. IEM therefore provides a framework for the integration of environmental issues into planning, design, decision-making, implementation and decommissioning of projects and development proposals.

Principle	Description
Duty of care	Obligation which is imposed on an individual which requires adherence to a standard of reasonable care while performing activities that may potentially harm others and the environment. Duty of care is normally considered a formalization of the social contract, the implicit responsibilities held by individuals towards others within society.
Polluter Pays	The Polluter Pays Principle (PPP) principle requires that the costs of pollution or contamination be endured by those who cause it. The goal of this principle is to internalize the environmental externalities of economic activities, so that the prices of goods and services are reflect the costs of production.
Intragenerational equity	The principle seeks to ensure a fair distribution of the benefits and impacts of development within the members of the current generation.
Intergenerational equity	This is a concept of fairness or justice in relationships between different generations. This means that no generation should benefit from utilisation of resources at the expense of the subsequent generation enjoying the same quality of life.
Precautionary principle	This principle promotes a cautious and risk-averse approach to the use of resources especially where scientific information is insufficient to accurately indicate the possible impacts of such use.
Public trust doctrine	It places a duty on the State to hold environmental resources in trust for the benefit of the public.
Subsidiary principle	Decisions should be made by the communities affected or, on their behalf, by the authorities closest to them. Decisions should preferably rest at the national rather than the international level, and local rather than national level.
Proximity principle	This requires the treatment and disposal of hazardous waste to take place at the closest possible location to its source, in order to minimize risks associated with its transport.

Table 4: Principles for Sustainable Development

### 3.4. Standard practices in the mining sector

In addition to compliance with sustainable development as required by NEMA (as indicated in Table 2), the South African mining sector has a number of standard practices that seek to promote sustainable development. The standard practices are as follows:



#### **3.4.1. ISO 14001**

South Africa's mining companies are pursuing ISO 14001 certification on voluntary basis to ensure maximum compliance with environmental performance and pollution prevention requirements.

#### **3.4.2. Social and labor plans**

In relation to social and community issues, all companies are required to report annually on their progress towards implementing the approved social and labor plans. Mines currently fund and assist numerous local projects and many mining companies have integrated Charter requirements into their social and labor plans. The mining industry spends millions of Rands per year on social development.

#### **3.4.3. Biodiversity management**

In relation to biodiversity management, some mining companies have developed biodiversity management plans, whereby the surrounding biome is plotted, then possible impacts on the biome are identified and opportunities of mitigating impacts or improving biodiversity are evaluated. Once the assessment is conducted, ambitions are defined and strategies implemented.

The mining sector has contributed to research and development of Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines. The purpose of the Guideline, which is to integrate the relevant biodiversity information into decision making about where to mine and how best to avoid, minimize or remedy impacts on biodiversity to support sustainable development.

#### **3.4.4. Mine water management**

Most mining companies, particularly the blue-chip mining companies' continuously revise their water management plans to incorporate the latest technologies that recycle mine water in various processes to decrease freshwater consumption.

## 4. POLICIES AND PLANS

---

### 4.1 POLICIES AND LEGISLATION

#### 4.1.1. Mineral and mining policy

The review process of the mineral and mining policy took into account the problems and opportunities facing the mining industry against the backdrop of changes in the country's policies and institutional environment. In particular, the development of MHSA, 1996 which had far-reaching impacts on the industry in the areas of health and safety and human resources development. The changes in labour legislation and introduction of employment equity legislation, as well as reform of the environmental regulatory system, all this created a strong context for policy review.

The review process also considered small-scale mining which is intended to encourage the small and medium sized operators, to the benefit of employment and the overall economy. The international nature of mining industry was also incorporated in order to ensure the continuing prosperity of the industry.

The policy is organized into six main themes, which are:

- Business climate and mineral development, which looks at the continuation of policy conducive to investment and includes a section on Mineral Rights and Prospecting Information which presents changes to the system of access to, and mobility of, mineral rights;
- Participation in ownership and management, which examines racial and other imbalances in the industry;
- People issues, which looks at health and safety, housing needs, migrant labor, industrial relations and downscaling;
- **Environmental Management;**
- Regional co-operation; and
- Governance.

#### 4.1.2. The principles of environmental management

The policy also recognizes the Constitutional right that provides that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations. This must be done through reasonable legislative and other measures that will prevent pollution and ecological degradation promote conservation and secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

Thus the environmental management thematic consists of the following (12) principles;

1. Department supports the lead agent on Environment (develop the necessary policies and measures to ensure compliance by industry);
2. During decision-making, a risk-averse approach on limits of Environmental Management will be adopted which includes the “no go” option;
3. Polluter pays principle will be applied in the regulation & enforcement of Environmental Management (EM);
4. A Consistent standard of Environmental Impact Management will be applied, irrespective of the scale of mining;
5. Equitable & effective consultation with interested and affected parties will be undertaken (NEMA principle);
6. Mining companies will be required to comply with Local Development Objectives, Spatial Development Framework (Provinces) and Integrated Development Planning of Municipalities within which they operate;
7. Government will provide clear guidelines on the process & sequence of events for implementation of EM procedures and decision-making;
8. Principles of IEM will be applied to EM in the Mining Industry (Principle of NEMA);

9. The building of Capacity in implementing of EM measures, monitor pollution and monitor compliance with the requirements of National EM policy;
10. Principle of multiple land use will be adhered to in planning & SD options;
11. Mining industry to reduce pollution, promote waste minimisation & recycling; and
12. Problem areas in EM will be identified & co-ordinated towards research and development.

#### **4.1.3. The “one environmental management system”**

In 2008, the Director-Generals (DGs) of DEA and DMR concluded an agreement on the mine environmental management function. The agreement was based on the following three principles:

- a) Both Departments must follow one environmental system.
- b) The Minister of Mineral Resources is the Competent Authority for the environmental function.
- c) The Minister of Environmental Affairs is the Appeal Authority.

To give effect to this agreement, the two Departments made the necessary legislative amendments to the MPRDA of 2002 and NEMA of 1998. As part of the agreement, the legislative amendments would be effective 18 months from the date on which the last amendment Act came into effect. The NEMA of 2008 was promulgated on 5<sup>th</sup> January 2009 and came into effect on 1 May 2009. The MPRDA of 2008 was promulgated on 19 April 2009, but was not immediately brought into effect by the Minister of Mineral Resources. In 2008, the DWS was included in the agreement.

In March 2012, a matrix of options was developed and presented to the Ministers of DEA and DMR. The matrix proposed the following three options:

- Option 1: Move the Environmental function to DEA.



- Option 2: Keep the function at DMR, including the listed activities.
- Option 3: Leave the function where they are in the three Departments.

On the 26<sup>th</sup> of April 2012, the Ministers requested the officials to implement Option 2. The advantage of Option 2 is that it includes the incorporation of integrated permitting system. Under this system, DMR will be implementing NEMA (listed activities), thus administering mining S&EIARs and issuing Environmental Authorisations (EAs). Moreover, DMR will also issue mining waste licenses. Implementation of Option 2 provided a need to look at the following issues:

- a) Amendments of MPRDA, NEMA and NWA of 1998
- b) Timeframe alignment of the WUL with the processes of DMR and DEA
- c) DMR to be the Competent Authority
- d) DEA to be the Appeal Authority

#### **4.1.3.1. Inter-departmental Project Implementation Committee and Task Teams**

To oversee and drive implementation of Option 2, the Inter-departmental Project Implementation Committee (IPIC) was established. Under the IPIC, (6) task teams were established to discuss technical issues concerning alignment of processes and policies. The task teams are as follows:

1. Coordinated timeframes Task Team - to align timeframes, systems and processes.
2. Enforcement Task Team - to organize the Mineral Resources Enforcement and Compliance unit as defined in NEMA.
3. Capacity Task Team - to assess and make recommendations on capacity requirements for the new regime, this includes working tools, number of officials and training.
5. Joint Planning Task Team - to address overlapping issues between DEA and DMR, for example, mining in ecologically sensitive areas.

6. Appeals and Legislate Amendments Task Team - for amendment of legislation to provide for issuing of mining EAs and to ensure timeframe and process alignment between the three Departments.
7. Communications Task Team - to provide feedback to stakeholders and the public on the new regime.

#### **4.1.3.2. Legislative changes and system alignment**

In order to achieve the one environmental management system, legislative amendments were made in the three legislative laws – NEMA, MPRDA and NWA. From the MPRDA, all environmental provisions (excluding Section 43) were removed and incorporated into NEMLA 2008. The Departments also examined the application process timeframes for Prospecting and Mining Rights and Mining Permits, relative to the applicable timeframes for environmental authorizations (EA) in NEMA and for Water Use License (WUL) in respect of the NWA. The Departments agreed on the process, timeframe and alignment for Prospecting Right/Mining Permit and Mining Right (see Diagram 1 and Diagram 2 respectively).



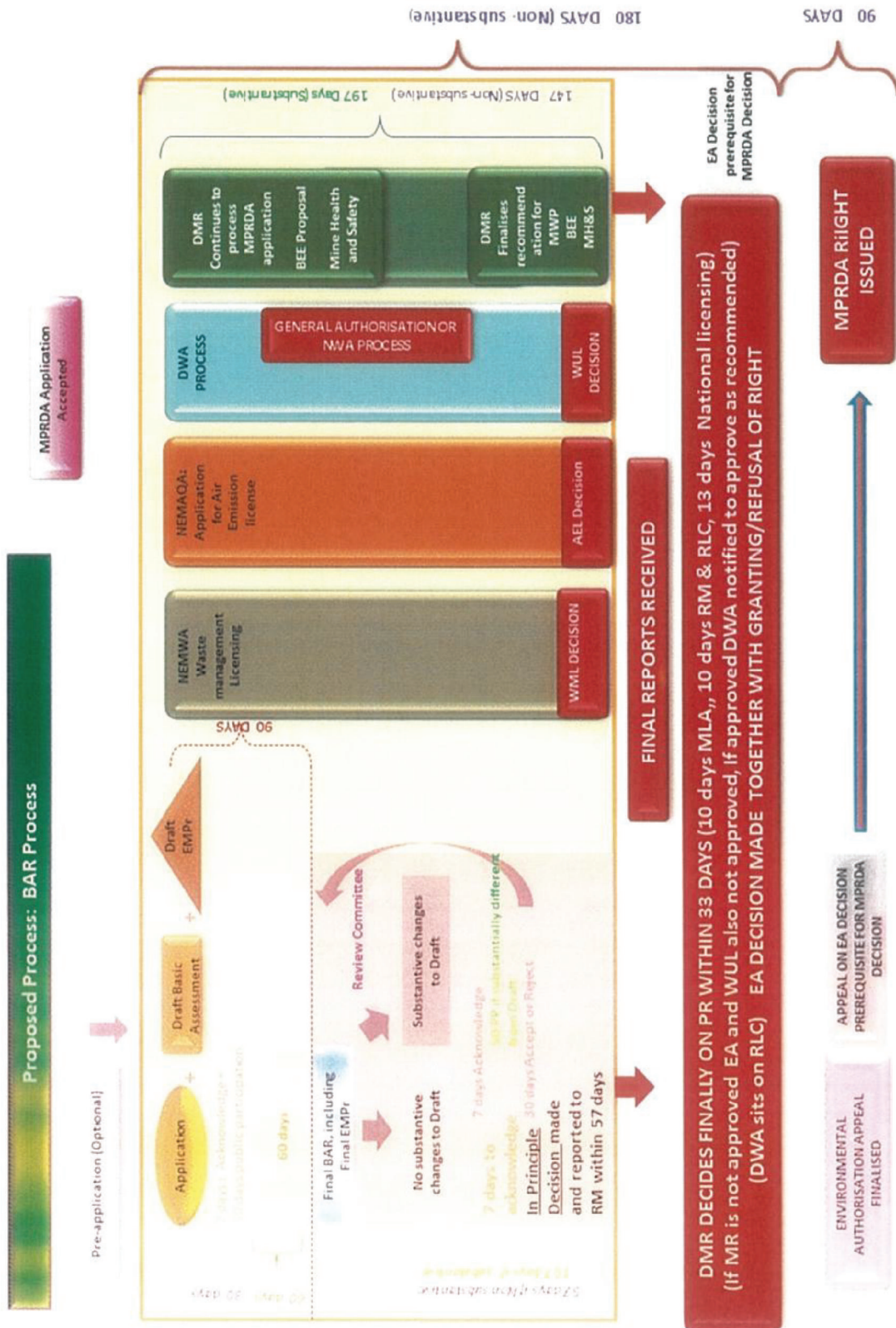
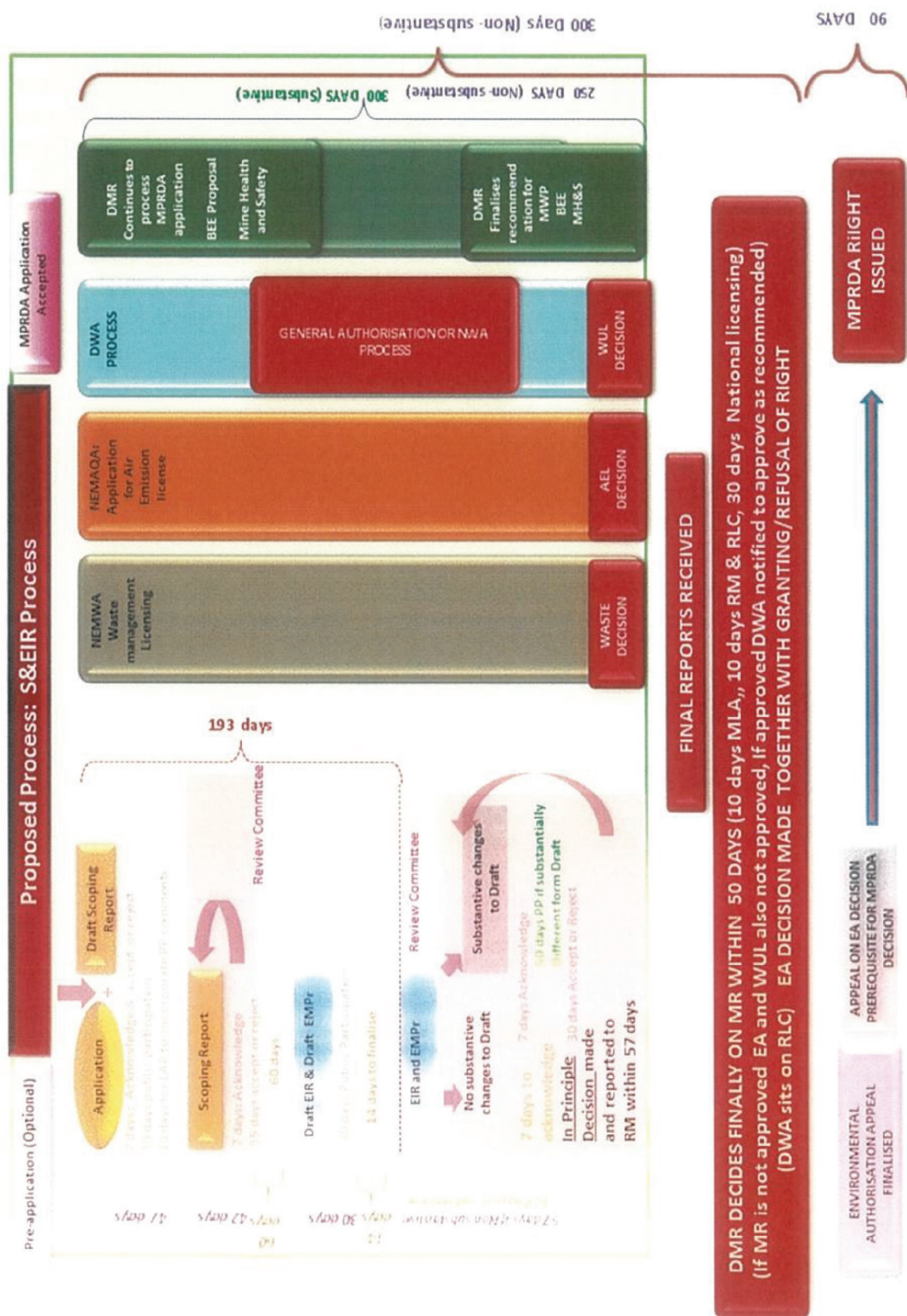


Diagram 1: Prospecting Right and Mining Permit application process.



### Diagram 2: Mining Right application process



#### 4.1.3.3. Commencement of the one environmental management system and transitional period.

Commencement of the “one environmental management system” as stipulated in Section 13 and 14 of NEMA 2008, although repealed in NEMA 2014 (see Box 1).

13. The principal Act as amended by this Act is amended to the extent specified in the Schedule with effect from a date 18 months after the date on which the provisions relating to prospecting, mining, exploration and production and related activities comes into operation in terms of section 14(2) of this Act.

14. (1) This Act is called the National Environmental Management Amendment Act, 2008, and comes into operation on a date determined by the President by proclamation in the Gazette.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), any provision relating to prospecting, mining, exploration and production and related activities comes into operation on a date 18 months after the date of commencement of—

(a) section 2; or 15

(b) the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act, 2008, whichever date is the later

#### Box 1: Commencement of the “one environmental management system”

The amended MPRDA 2008 was brought into effect on 7<sup>th</sup> June 2014. Taking into account the above provisions, implementation of the one environmental management system began after 18 months, on the 8<sup>th</sup> December 2015. A transitional period will be provided for mining companies to review their EMPRs and align to NEMA requirements.

#### 4.2. Legislative framework for mine environmental management

The strategic objective of DMR is to undertake its mandate from Mineral and Mining legislative and policy framework. With regard to its environmental responsibilities, certain aspects of the Constitution, NEMA, 1998 and several statutes which the DMR administers or complies to are important. For land-based mining activities, the following legislative pieces below are germane:

#### 4.2.1. The Constitution

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No.108 of 1996), mining is a functional area of exclusive national legislative competence. As far as the environmental competence is concerned, note the relevant to Schedule 4 of the Constitution stipulates that a provincial executive is responsible for implementing national legislation unless the Constitution or an Act of Parliament provides otherwise.

In relation to environmental matters, the Constitution provides certain rights to its citizens which the Department must adhere to. Section 24 provides that:

Everyone has the right:

- a) To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and
- b) To have an environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that –
  - i) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
  - ii) Promote conservation; and
  - iii) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable social and economic development.

#### 4.2.2. Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act

The MPRDA makes provision for equitable access to and the sustainable development of the nation's mineral resources and provides rehabilitation in cases of mine closure. The objectives of the Act are to:

- a) recognise the internationally accepted right of the State to exercise sovereignty over all the mineral and petroleum resources within the Republic;
- b) give effect to the principle of the State's custodianship of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources;

- c) promote equitable access to the nation's mineral and petroleum resources to all the people of South Africa;
- d) substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged persons, including women and communities, to enter into and actively participate in the mineral and petroleum industries and to benefit from the exploitation of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources;
- e) promote economic growth and mineral and petroleum resources development in the Republic, particularly development of downstream industries through provision of feedstock, and development of mining and petroleum inputs industries;
- f) promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of all South Africans;
- g) provide for security of tenure in respect of prospecting, exploration, mining and production operations;
- h) give effect to section 24 of the Constitution by ensuring that the nation's mineral and petroleum resources are developed in an orderly and ecologically sustainable manner while promoting justifiable social and economic development; and
- i) ensure that holders of mining and production rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they are operating.

As indicated in the objective of the MPRDA, DMR recognizes the need for sustainable development, which essentially means the need to balance economic development, social and environmental aspects of the mining sector.

Currently, the MPRDA of 2008 is in force; however, there is a Draft Amendment Bill before the Parliament. There are significant amendments in the Draft Amendment Bill which could have a major impact in the mining industry. Nonetheless, the MPRDA of 2008 gives effect to implementation of NEMA. In the 2008 version, there are various sections that speak to mine environmental management issues, cross-referencing these issues to NEMA. Primarily, section 39 of the MPRDA 2008 requires the applicant



to submit the relevant environmental reports, as required in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA within 180 days from the date of the notice.

In the Draft Amendment Bill, section 43 is the only provision remaining (after removal of other provisions) in the Act that speaks to issues of mine environment. It has been amended to provide that the holder of a prospecting right, mining right, retention permit, mining permit, or previous holder of an old order right or previous owner of works that has ceased to exist, remains forever responsible for any environmental degradation. It also empowers the Minister to retain any portion of financial provision for latent and residual safety, health or environmental impact which may become known in the future for a period of 20 years after issuing a closure certificate.

#### **4.2.3. Mine Health and Safety Act**

The MHSA, 2008 is administered by the MHS Inspectorate and focuses on reducing the number of fatalities, injuries and ill health in the mining industry. The Act also establishes tripartite institutions where co-operation and consultation on health and safety between the State, employer and employees are given official status.

The objects of the Act are as follows:

- Protect the health and safety of persons at mines.
- Require employers and employees to identify hazards and eliminate, control and maximize the risks relating to health and safety at mines.
- Give effect to the public international law obligations of the Republic that concern health and safety at mines.
- Provide for employee participation in matters of health and safety through health and safety representatives and committees at mines.
- Provide for effective monitoring of health and safety conditions at mines.
- Provide for enforcement of health and safety measures at mines.
- Provide for investigations and inquiries to improve the health and safety at mines.



- Promote a culture of training in health and safety in the mining industry and cooperation and consultation on health and safety between the State, employers, employees and their representatives.

**Regulation of air quality related matters through MHSA Code of Practice.**

In accordance with section 9(2) of the Mine Health and Safety Act (MHSA) an employer must prepare and implement a Code of Practice (COP) on any matter affecting the health and safety of employees and other persons who may be directly affected by activities at the mine if the Chief Inspector of Mines requires it. Section 11 of the MHSA requires the employer to identify hazards, assess the health and safety risks to which employees may be exposed while they are at work, record the significant hazards identified and risks assessed. The employer must determine how the significant risks identified in the risk assessment process must be dealt with, having regards to the requirement of section 11(2) and (3) that, as far as reasonably practicable, attempt should first be made to eliminate the risk, thereafter to control the risk at source, thereafter to minimize the risk and thereafter, insofar as the risk remains, to provide personal protective equipment and to institute a programme to monitor the risk.

**1.1. Guideline for assessment of personal exposure to airborne pollutants**

In response to the legislative requirements as stipulated in the MHSA and Regulations, the Department has developed a guideline for assessment of personal exposure to airborne pollutants. Airborne means any substance in the air that is harmful to health, including dust, fumes, aerosols, gases, fibers, vapors or mists. The mining companies are required to adhere to this plan, which is set out as follows:

Where the employer's risk assessment indicates a need to establish and maintain a system of occupational hygiene measurements, or where such system is required by regulation, the following key elements must be addressed in the COP:

- Personal exposure monitoring,
- Hierarchy of controls, and
- Reporting and reviewing

**1.2. Occupational Hygiene Programme**

The employer must ensure that when undertaking an Occupational Hygiene Programme the following steps are included:

- Step 1: Risk Assessment and Control
- Step 2: Determination of Homogenous Exposure Groups
- Step 3: Personal Exposure Monitoring
- Step 4: Sampling methodology and quality control
- Step 5: Reporting

**1.3. Hierarchy of control**

The employer must execute the following control measures; elimination (e.g. substitution or elimination), engineering controls (e.g. dilute with ventilation, total or

partial exposure), administrative control (e.g. removal of person from hazard, safe systems of work or reducing exposure time) and/or personal protective equipment (e.g. respiratory protective equipment).

#### **1.4. Ensuring compliance with air quality management guideline**

Section 9 (3) provides that a COP required by the Chief Inspector of Mines must comply with guidelines issued by the Chief Inspector of Mines, thus “the guideline for assessment of personal exposure to airborne pollutants” as provided by the Department is mandatory. Section 9(7) provides that an inspector may instruct an employer to review any code of practice within a specified period if that code practice does not comply with a guideline of the Chief Inspector of Mines or is inadequate to protect the health or safety of employees. To ensure compliance with statutory requirements, section 47(1) of MHSA establishes a Mine Health and Safety Inspectorate supervised by the Chief Inspector of Mines. Section 50 of the MHSA provides various powers to the inspectorate, including amongst others; to enter any mine, conduct inspections of working places, question persons, examine documents and other articles, inspect work performed and inspect any condition. Thus the Department’s power to monitor and enforce compliance with a COP.

**Box 2: Description on regulation of air quality management**

#### **4.2.4. National Environmental Management Act**

NEMA, 1998 was promulgated within the framework of Constitution and therefore fortifies the constitutional requirement for clean and healthy environment and the basis for co-operative governance in the field of environmental management. Noting that DMR is one of the Departments in the field of environmental management, and noting the “one environmental management system” as discussed above, the NEMA requirements and co-operative governance consequently apply to the DMR. The requirements and mandate for co-operative governance, as it applies to DMR is highlighted as follows:

#### **Chapter 1: National Environmental Management Principles**

Chapter 1, section 2, defines the national environmental management principles and provides a framework for environmental management in South Africa. These principles apply throughout South Africa to the actions that may significantly affect the environment including the organ of states.

*Compliance:*

*The most relevant for prospecting and mining are the precautionary principle, the preventative principle and polluter pays principle.*

### **Chapter 3: Procedures for co-operative governance**

Under this chapter, section 11-16, national and provincial departments listed in Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 of NEMA are required to prepare an EIP and/or EMP. The purpose of these plans is to detail how the various Departments will ensure that their policies, plans and programmes and the exercising of their powers relating to the environment, will comply with the principles and national norms and standards for sustainable development and the protections of the environment.

*Compliance:*

*DMR falls within the ambit of the Schedule 2 Department, hence the first edition of the Departmental EMP was published in the Government Gazette no. 22080 in February 2001 and the Second Departmental EMP was published in the Government Gazette no. 31188 in July 2008.*

### **Chapter 5: Integrated Environmental Management**

Through Integrated Environmental Management (IEM), Chapter 5, section 23-24 provides that national and provincial Departments involved in environmental management undertake an appropriate assessment process to identify and address environmental impact. The assessment process also provides for co-operation with I&APs.

*Compliance:*

- *The most common IEM tool used for application of prospecting or mining right is S&EIA/EMP. Other tools are used in support of the S&EIA/EMP.*



- *The EAPs are required to undertake Public Participation Process and consult with relevant national and provincial Departments during development of the S&EIAR/EMP.*

## **Chapter 7: Compliance, enforcement and protection (Part 1: Environmental hazards)**

Chapter 7, section 28 provides that any person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorized by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimize and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

Section 31(1) gives powers to mandated Environmental Mineral Resources Inspector to issue a compliance notice in the prescribed form and following a prescribed procedure if there are reasonable grounds for believing that a person has not complied with- (a) a provision of the law for which that inspector has been designated in terms of section 31D; or (b) a term or condition of a permit, authorization or other instrument issued in terms of such law.

### *Compliance:*

- *The applicants must demonstrate to the Department the proficiency to deal with possible negative environmental impacts through submission of EIARs/EMPRs. Mining EAs are issued on bases of sufficient and satisfactory information relating to management of possible negative environmental impacts. That includes provision of information relating to control of emergency incident.*
- *The Environmental Mineral Resources Inspectors occasionally conduct enforcement and compliance site visits and issue compliance notices in cases of non-compliance.*

#### **4.2.5. National Water Act**

The constitutional mandate relating to water gives every person a fundamental right to an environment that is not harmful and requires that the environment be protected. Protection should be afforded through reasonable legislation and other measures that secure ecologically sustainable development and the use of water resources, while promoting justifiable economic and social development. In relation to mine water management the Act recognizes the following; pollution prevention, water re-use and reclamation, water treatment and discharge.

#### **Chapter 1: Interpretation and Fundamental Principles**

Chapter 1 sets out the fundamental principles of the Act and the context for water management in South Africa. Sustainability and equity are identified as central guiding principles in the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of water resources. These principles apply throughout South Africa to the actions that may significantly affect water resources including the organ of states.

*Compliance:*

*The most relevant in respect to prospecting and mining are; protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity, and reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources.*

#### **Chapter 3: Protection of Water Resources**

Chapter 3 speaks to protection of water resources. Parts 4 and 5 deal with measures to prevent the pollution of water resources and measures to remedy the effects of pollution of water resources. Part 4 deals with pollution prevention and in particular the situation where pollution of a water resource occurs or might occur as a result of activities on land. The person who owns, controls, occupies or uses the land in question is responsible for taking measures to prevent pollution of water resources. Part 5 deals with pollution of water resources following an emergency incident, such as an accident

involving the spilling of a harmful substance that finds or may find its way into a water resource. The responsibility for remedying the situation rests with the person responsible for the incident or the substance involved.

#### **Chapter 4: Use of Water**

Chapter 4 defines the various "Water Uses" and the various types of license. In general a water use must be licensed unless it is listed in Schedule I, is an existing lawful use, is permissible under a general authorisation, or if a responsible authority waives the need for a license. Section 21 of the Act provides the various types of the water uses.

Chapter 4 also speaks to permissible water uses, Section 22(2)(C) provides that any person who discharges or disposes of waste or water containing waste must comply with any applicable waste standards or prescribed management practices.

#### *Compliance:*

*The mining activities trigger the need for a WUL which is issued by DWS. The WUL comes with a set of terms and conditions on how water use should be carried out. The mining companies must comply with the terms and condition of the WUL.*

*In relation to discharges or disposal of waste or water containing waste in watercourses, the mining company must incorporate the mine water management plan in the S&EIAR which must indicate how water use will be carried out. This includes, water recycling, water treatment, water discharge and etc.*

**Regulation 4 of the Act** places restrictions on the location of a mine residue dam, stockpile, mining excavation or permanent structure relative to a water resource. It provides that no person in control of a mine or activity may locate or place any residue deposit, dam, reservoir, together with any associated structure or any other facility within 1:100 years flood-line or within a horizontal distance of 100 meters from any watercourse.



*Compliance:*

*The applicants must demonstrate to the Department that the requirements of the NWA in relation to prospecting and mining will be satisfied through submission of S&EIARs/EMPs. Mining EA is issued when all necessary matters in relation to water use are addressed.*

**4.2.6. National Heritage Resources Act**

Section 27(18) provides that No person may destroy, damage, deface, excavate, alter, remove from its original position, subdivide or change the planning status of any heritage site without a permit issued by the heritage resources authority responsible for the protection of such site. Furthermore, section 38(1) provides that any person who intends to undertake a development that will alter the character of a location must inform the heritage resources authority, if heritage resources occur, must then apply for a permit. However, section 38(8) stipulates that section 38(1) does not apply to applicants for/or holders of prospecting or mining rights issued in terms of the MPRDA provided that the information obtained during the environmental impact assessment includes an assessment of the heritage resources that may occur on site and how those will be protected. Also provided that the consenting authority must ensure that the evaluation fulfills the requirements of the relevant heritage resources and any comments and recommendations of the relevant heritage resources authority with regard to such development have been taken into account prior to the granting of the consent.

**4.2.7. National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act**

The Act gives effect to the Constitutional right that provides that everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. The act provides reasonable legislative and other measures that;

- a) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
- b) Promote conservation; and

- c) Secure ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

Section 36 (5) (e) stipulates that the Minister of Environmental Affairs is the licensing authority if the listed activity relates to a prospecting, mining, exploration or production activity as contemplated in the MPRDA.

Listed activities have been established in terms of section 21 of the Air Quality Act (AQA). They include all activities regarded to have possible negative impacts on the environment, including health. Mining is not incorporated under the listed activities. However, dust control regulations under section 26 of AQA have been published and these are applicable to mining.

*Compliance:*

*The applicants must demonstrate to the Department that the requirements of the dust control regulations will be satisfied through submission of S&EIARs/EMPs. Mining EA is issued when all necessary matters in relation to dust control are addressed.*

#### **4.2.8. National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act**

The Act provides for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscape and seascapes. Section 17 of the Act sets out the purpose of declaring protected areas. In general, protected areas are designed to protect functioning of natural ecosystems, to act as a refuge for threatened species and to maintain ecological processes within managed landscape/seascapes.

Section 48 (1) of the act stipulates that no person may conduct commercial prospecting or mining activities in protected areas such as nature reserves, any protected environment or protected areas referred to in section 9(b) (world heritage sites) or (d) (specially protected forest areas or forest wilderness areas). Although mining is

prohibited in Protected Areas, it may be allowed in Protected Environments if both the Minister of Mineral Resources and Minister of Environmental Affairs approve it.

*Compliance:*

*The Department recognizes the restriction of mining activities in protected areas and does not issue mining EAs in those areas.*

#### 4.2.9. National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

To provide for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of NEMA; the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection; the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources; the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources; the establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute; and for matters connected therewith.

There are four categories of biodiversity priority areas in relation to their biodiversity importance and implication for mining.

Category	Biodiversity priority areas	Risk for mining	Implication for mining
A. Legally protected	Protected Areas	Mining prohibited	Mining prohibited.
B. Highest biodiversity importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Critically endangered and endangered ecosystems</li> <li>Critical Biodiversity Areas (or equivalent areas) from Provincial spatial biodiversity plans</li> <li>River and wetland freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs), and 1km buffer around these FEPAs</li> </ul>	Highest risk for mining	<p>The EAP must incorporate this information during development of the S&amp;EIA/EMPR and attached associated specialist studies confirming the presence and significance of these biodiversity features provide mitigation measures.</p> <p>Where license and permits are required, the EAP must indicate such.</p>

C. High biodiversity importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ramsar sites</li> <li>• Protected area buffer (including buffers around National Parks, World Heritage Sites and Nature Reserves)</li> <li>• Trans frontier Conservation Areas (remaining areas outside of formally proclaimed protected areas)</li> <li>• Other identified priorities from Provincial spatial biodiversity plans</li> <li>• High water yield areas</li> <li>• Coastal Protection Zone</li> <li>• Estuarine functional zones</li> </ul>	High risk for mining	
D. Moderate biodiversity importance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecological support areas</li> <li>• Vulnerable ecosystems</li> <li>• Focus areas for expansion</li> </ul>	Moderate risk for mining	

Table 5: Four categories of Biodiversity Priority Areas (Mining and Biodiversity Guideline)

#### 4.2.10. National Forest Act

Chapter 3, section 7 of National Forest Act, 1998 (NFA, 1998) stipulates that no person may cut, disturb or damage or destroy any indigenous tree in a natural forest without a license issued by the Minister of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). According to the Act, natural forest means a group of indigenous trees (a) whose crowns are largely contiguous or (b) which have been declared by the Minister to be a natural forest under section 7(2).



*Compliance*

*NEMA states that the EAP must consult with all I&APs, it is therefore expected that the EAP must consult with DAFF and cover the requirements of the NFA if the application is located in a natural forest. Adjudication of the EA by the Department will consider the comments of the DAFF.*

**4.2.11. National Environmental Management: Waste Act**

Section 43(1) (a) stipulates that the Minister responsible for mineral resources is the licensing authority where the waste management activity is, or is directly related-

- a) Prospecting or exploration of a mineral or petroleum resource;
- b) Extraction and primary processing of a mineral or petroleum resource; or
- c) Residue deposits and residue stockpiles from a prospecting, mining, exploration or production operation.

The Act provides a list of Waste Management Activities that have, or are likely to have a detrimental Effect on the Environment (Notice No.921).The list is further divided into category A and category B. A person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct an activity listed under category A must conduct a basic assessment process, as stipulated in the EIA regulations made under section 24(5) of NEMA as part of a waste management license application. Whereas, a person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct an activity listed under category B, must conduct an environmental impact assessment process, as stipulated in the EIA regulations made under section 24(5) of NEMA as part of a waste management license application.

*Compliance:*

*Under this notice, there are several listed activities that apply to the prospecting and mining and therefore trigger the requirement for WML. The EAP will be required to build-in these activities in the development of the S&EIAR/EMPR.*



**Schedule 3 of the Act** speaks to defined waste, which includes residue stockpile and residue deposits listed under category A as hazardous waste. Section 43A (1) stipulates that residue stockpiles and residue deposits must be managed in the prescribed manner on any site demarcated for that purpose in the environmental management plan or environmental management programme for that prospecting, mining, exploration or production operation.

Since implementation of NEMA, waste management licenses are required for mine residue stockpiles and deposits. The Residue Stockpile and Deposits Regulations have detailed provisions on the management of residue stockpiles and deposits including:

- Assessment of their impacts;
- Analysis of the risks relating to their management;
- Their characterization and classification to identify any potential risks to health, safety and the environment;
- Site selection and designs; and
- Duties of mining rights holders regarding construction and operation; designs; water monitoring; preventative or remedial environmental measures; dust pollution and erosion; rehabilitation; maintenance and repair; monitoring and reporting; decommissioning, closure and post closure management.

*Compliance:*

*The EAP must include the location and management plan of the residue stockpile and residue deposits in the S&EIAR/EMPR.*

#### **4.2.12. Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act**

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) is a national framework legislation designed to provide a framework for provincial and local governments in their spatial planning and land use principles and policies. The Act will

pg. 58

be enacted within provincial legislation and further cascaded to municipalities who have the exclusive executive competency in respect to municipal planning. The mining sector is governed at a national level through the MPRDA; however, land used for mining purposes is not excluded from complying with land use scheme of the municipalities. Section 26 (1) advocates that an adopted and approved land use scheme has the force of law, and all land owners and users of land, including a municipality, a state-owned enterprise and organs of state within the municipal area are bound by the provisions of such a land use scheme.

Furthermore, according to section 24 of SPLUMA, municipalities must within 5 years of the commencement of SPLUMA, adopt and approve a single land use scheme which applies to the entire municipal area including areas not previously subject to a land use scheme. This section affects the mining sector as there are prospecting and mining rights issued before land use scheme. However, section 26(3) provides relief, it stipulates that where no town planning or land use scheme applies to a piece of land, before a land use scheme is approved in terms of this Act such land may be used only for the purposes listed in Schedule 2 to this Act and for which such land was lawfully used or could lawfully have been used immediately before the commencement of this Act.

#### **4.2.13. NEMA: Financial Provision Regulations**

The NEMA 107 of 1998, Section 24P(1) states that an applicant for an environmental authorisation relating to prospecting, exploration, mining or production must, before the Minister responsible for mineral resources issues the environmental authorisation, comply with the prescribed financial provision for the rehabilitation, closure and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts.

The purpose of these Regulations is to regulate the determination and making of financial provision as contemplated in the Act for the costs associated with the undertaking of management, rehabilitation and remediation of environmental impacts

from prospecting, exploration, mining or production operations through the lifespan of such operations and latent or residual environmental impacts that may become known in the future.

#### *Compliance*

*As part of S&EIA administrative process, the applicant must attach proof of payment of financial provision. Financial provision can either be provided through one or combination of: trust fund, bank guarantees, insurance, or cash.*

#### **4.2.14. NEMA: Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (EIA)**

Chapter 1, section 1 of EIA Regulations speaks to the one environmental management system with respect to mining, which includes-

- (a) that all environmental related aspects would be regulated through one environmental system which is the principal Act and that all environmental provisions would be repealed from the MPRDA;
- (b) that the Minister sets the regulatory framework and norms and standards, that the Minister responsible for mineral resources will implement the provisions of the Act and the subordinate legislation as far as it relates to prospecting, exploration, mining or operations;
- (c) that the Minister responsible for mineral resources will issue environmental authorisations in terms of the Act for prospecting, exploration, mining or operations, and that the Minister will be the appeal authority for these authorisations; and
- (d) that the Minister responsible for mineral resources and the Minister responsible for water affairs agree on fixed timeframes for the consideration and issuing of the authorisations in their respective legislation and agree to synchronise the timeframes;



*Compliance:*

*This essentially means that mining activities are now included in the Listing Notices requiring mineral right holders to obtain EAs for the commencement and decommissioning of these activities.*

Other significant changes included the following:

- Timeframe; submission of a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) to a final decision will take a turnaround time of 197 days. Extension of 247 days will be granted for only exceptional cases. Whereas submission of S&EIARs to final decision will take a turnaround time of 300 days. Extension of 350 days will be granted for only exceptional cases;
- Public and organs of states are only given 30 days to provide comments;
- Application will lapse immediately if the EA timeframe is exceeded by the applicant; and
- Exemption and appeals regulations are promulgated separately.

#### **4.2.15. White paper: National Environmental Management of the Ocean 2014**

South Africa's Constitution requires the protection, conservation and sustainable use of the marine environment. The ocean current systems around South Africa's coast are highly productive and display rich biodiversity which requires management and conservation prioritization. Moreover, the available living and non-living ocean resources represent a significant economic and development opportunity for present and future generations of South Africans. This economic opportunity comprises both traditional sectors, like fishing, mining and shipping, and significant new and emergent technologically advanced sectors relating to medicine, energy and food production. These economic opportunities present a potential impact on the habitat and biodiversity conservation objectives.

Various user groups, who did not previously infringe on one another, now find themselves using similar areas of the marine environment. This has placed a

pg. 61

responsibility on states to manage their marine resources in a more effective manner. States are increasingly seeking to formulate management approaches, which maximizes marine resource usage in balance with the need to conserve and maintain ocean environmental integrity.

South Africa's ocean policy therefore takes cognizance of the following responsibilities in the marine area under its national jurisdiction:

- Implementation of measures to address the sustainable use of resources;
- Implementation of measures to address the maintenance of biological diversity;
- Implementation of measures to undertake research and monitoring;
- Integration of management of its ocean environment by pursuing coordinated sectoral development while adopting a precautionary approach;
- Implementation of measures to respect international marine usage rules and to encourage research and monitoring of the High Seas. This is particularly so where ecosystem components straddle areas of national jurisdiction and the High Seas;
- Implementation of measures to address pollution of the ocean environment from both land and sea-based sources;
- Implementation of measures to ensure international and regional cooperation in respect of marine management;
- Co-ordination and harmonization of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment at an intergovernmental level; and
- Realization that global and international responsibilities relating to the marine environment must be discharged in the national interest.

**4.2.16. Other pieces of legislation and international policies that potentially influence activities in the territorial seas:**

Other legislation

- 1) Maritime Zones Act No. 15 of 1994;
- 2) Merchant Shipping Act No. 57 of 1951;



- 3) Marine Living Resources Act No.18 of 1998;
- 4) Maritime Safety Authority Act No.5 of 1998;
- 5) Marine Pollution Prevention by Ships Act No. 2 of 1986;
- 6) Marine Pollution Control and Civil Liability Act No. 6 of 1981;
- 7) Wreck and Salvage Act No. 94 of 1996;
- 8) NEM: Integrated Coastal Management Act No.24 of 2008; and
- 9) Marine Traffic Act No. 2 of 1981.

#### International Policies

- 1) Benguela Current Convention
- 2) Geneva Convention on the Continental Shelf
- 3) United Nations Convention on Law of the Sea

#### **4.3. Other legislations applicable to DMR**

Over and above the mentioned legislative pieces specific to mine environmental issues, other legislative pieces administered by Department or Public Enterprises are as follows:

##### **4.3.1. Mining Titles Registration Amendment Act, 2003 (administered by the Department).**

The Mining Titles Registration Act (Act No.24 of 2003) was enacted to amend the Mining Titles Registration Act, 1967 with the objectives, among others, of re-regulating the registration of mineral and petroleum titles and to ensure consistency with the MPRDA, 2002.

##### **4.3.2. Precious Metals Act, 2005 (administered by the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator).**

The Precious Metals Act was enacted to provide for the acquisition, possession, smelting, refining, beneficiation, use and disposal of precious metals; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

#### **4.3.3. Diamond Second Amendment Act, 2005 (administered by the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator).**

Diamond Second Amendment Act was enacted to amend the Diamonds Act, 1986, so as to define certain expressions; to prohibit assistance to licensees by non-licensed persons at any place where unpolished diamonds are offered for sale; to provide a new for the kinds of licenses that may be issued by the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator; to provide for the issue of temporary diamond buyers' permits and certificates which entitle holders thereof to be in possession of unpolished diamonds under certain circumstances; to make fresh provision for the premises on which unpolished diamonds may be dealt in, to require that unpolished diamonds intended for export purposes must first be offered at a diamond exchange and export centre; to extend the powers of the Regulator and of the State Diamond Trader; to require diamond producers to offer a percentage of all diamonds produced in a production cycle to the State Diamond Trader; to require a licensee to retain a register in respect of unpolished diamonds for five years and not only two years; and to repeal certain obsolete provisions; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

#### **4.3.4. Broad-Base Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for South African Mining Industry (2010)**

The Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment (BBSEE) Charter (also referred to as Mining Charter) for the South African Mining Industry has been developed in accordance with Section 100 (2) (a) of the MPRDA, 2002. The Mining Charter seeks to achieve the following objectives:

- a) To promote equitable access to the nation's mineral resources to all the people of South Africa;
- b) To substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSA to enter the mining and mineral industry and to benefit from exploitation of the nation's mineral resources;

- c) To utilize and expand the existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSA and to serve the community;
- d) To promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mine communities and major labour sending areas;
- e) To promote beneficiation of South Africa's mineral commodities; and
- f) Promote sustainable development and growth of the mining industry.

#### **4.3.5. Mineral Technology Act, 1989**

To provide for the continued existence of Mintek and for the management thereof by a Board; and for matters connected therewith. The objects of Mintek are through research, development and technology transfer, to promote mineral technology, and to foster the establishment and expansion of industries in the field of minerals and products derived therefrom.

#### **4.3.6. Geoscience Act, 2010**

The Geoscience Amendment Act, 2010 was enacted to amend the Geoscience Act, 1993, so as to mandate the CGS to be the custodians of geotechnical information, to be a national advisory authority in respect of geo-hazards related to infrastructure and development, and to undertake reconnaissance operations, prospecting research and other related activities in the mineral sector; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

### **4.4. International Collaboration**

#### **4.4.1. Conventions**

South Africa is a Party to several international conventions which deal with a range of issues on which international action is required for effective environmental management. South Africa's participation in these conventions is consistent with its acceptance of shared responsibility for global and regional environmental issues as



outlined in the Environmental Management Policy. The Conventions and other agreements advocate the application of the principles of sustainable development elaborated in Table 2. Some of the commitments result from South Africa's membership of the United Nations. However, as a member of the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the country is committed to ensuring that national policies are consistent with the goals of regional coordination.

The global and regional agreements that relate to the environment are administered by DEA. Other Departments support implementation where it relates to their mandates. Table 6 and Table 7, describes conventions and agreements relevant to South Africa's onshore prospecting and mining activities, and conventions and agreements relevant to South Africa's offshore prospecting and mining activities (marine diamond and oil and gas exploration) respectively.

Name of Convention	Date of signature or ratification, accession	Overall objectives
Benguela Current Convention	Signed on 18 March 2013.	Seeks to promote the sustainable management and protection of Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME). The BCLME is situated along south-western Africa and the coastline of Angola, Namibia and South Africa.
Geneva Convention on the Continental Shelf (1958)	Date of accession: 9 April 1963. Entered into force on 10 June 1964. Administered by Department of International Relations and Cooperation.	To define and delimit the rights of States to explore and exploit the natural resources of the continental shelf.
UN Convention on Law of the Sea	Administered by Department of Environmental Affairs.	It provides for the comprehensive codification of the law of the sea.
Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Waste and Other Matters, 1972 and its Protocol of 1996	South Africa became a signatory in 1972 and ratified the Convention in September 1978.	The convention provides a regulatory framework for the prevention and control of dumping of waste into sea, where dumping is defined as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any deliberate disposal at sea of wastes or other</li> </ul>

		<p>matter from vessels, aircrafts, platforms or other man-made structures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any deliberate disposal at sea of vessels, aircrafts, platforms or other man-made structure.</li> </ul>
Convention of the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973 (MARPOL) including 1987 Protocol	South Africa ratified the Convention in March 1975. Convention entered into force on 28 February 1985.	Prevention of marine pollution from ships.
The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl habitat (RAMSAR Convention)	RSA ratified the convention in March 1985.	The broad aims of this convention are to stem the loss and to promote wise use of all wetlands. The convention of the country's water supplies, for both the use of the natural and human environments.

**Table 6: International conventions relevant to offshore prospecting and mining activities**

Rio Declaration and Principles, Agenda 21	Administered by Department of Environmental Affairs.	The main objective of this declaration and agreement is to promote sustainable development.
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)	Ratified on the 10 <sup>th</sup> July 1997.	The Convention sets out the duties of States Parties in identifying potential sites and their role in protecting and preserving them. By signing the Convention, each country pledges to conserve not only the World Heritage sites situated on its territory, but also to protect its national heritage.
UN Convention on Biological Diversity	The convention was signed by South Africa in June 1993 and ratified on 2 November 1995.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservation of biological diversity;</li> <li>Sustainable use of its components; and</li> <li>Fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from genetic resources</li> </ul>
UN Convention to Combat Desertification and Drought	The convention was signed on 9 January 1995 and ratified on 30 September 1997.	To combat desertification and mitigate the effects of drought in countries experiencing serious drought and/or desertification, particularly in Africa, through effective actions at all levels, supported by



		international cooperation and partnership arrangements, the framework of an integrated approach which is consistent with Agenda 21, with a view to contributing to the achievement of sustainable development in affected areas.
Convention on Wetlands of International Importance and Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar Convention)	South Africa ratified the convention in March 1975.	The broader aims of this convention are to stem the loss and to promote wise use of wetlands; South Africa has designated 15 sites to the List of Wetlands of International Importance. The designation of other sites is under consideration.
Protocol for the Protection of the Ozone Layer (Montreal Protocol)	South Africa became signatory to the protocol in January 1990.	The protocol is aimed at ensuring measure to protect the ozone layer.
Convention on the Trans-boundary Movement of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal	Ratified in May 1994.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce transboundary movements of wastes subject to the Convention to a minimum consistent with the environmentally sound and efficient management of such wastes;</li> <li>• Minimize the amount and toxicity of wastes generated and ensure their environmentally sound management as closely as possible to the source of generation; and</li> <li>• Assist least developed countries in environmentally sound management of the hazardous and other wastes they generated.</li> </ul>
UN Framework Convention on Climate Change	Ratified in August 1997	The ultimate objective is to stabilize greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous interference with the climate system.
Kyoto Protocol	South Africa acceded to the Protocol on 31 July 2002. The	The Kyoto Protocol is an amendment to the United

	protocol entry into force in South Africa on 16 February 2005.	Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Countries that ratify this protocol commit to reduce their emissions of carbon dioxide and five other greenhouse gases, or engage in emissions trading if they maintain or increase emissions of these gases.
Protocol on Mining, 1997	Ratified on 29 April 1999	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seek to harmonize national and regional policies, strategies and programmes related to the development and exploitation of mineral resources.</li> <li>• Cooperate in facilitating the development of human and technological capacity.</li> <li>• Encourage the development, transfer and mastery of science and technology throughout the Region.</li> <li>• Encourage private sector participation in the exploitation of mineral resources.</li> <li>• Promote economic empowerment of the historically disadvantaged groups in the mining sector.</li> <li>• Jointly develop and observe internationally accepted standards of health, mining safety and environmental protection.</li> </ul>

Table 7: International conventions relevant to onshore prospecting and mining activities

#### 4.4.2. International Commitments

The commitments that specifically relate to the mining sector are as follows:

#### **4.4.2.1. World Summit on Sustainable Development Johannesburg Plan of Implementation**

The key aspects of the WSSD JPOI include poverty eradication, changing unsustainable patterns of consumption and production, protecting and managing the natural resource base of economic and social development, sustainable development of small Island developing states, sustainable development for Africa, other regional initiatives in Latin America and the Caribbean, Asia and the Pacific, West Asia, Economic Commission for Europe region, the means of implementation, as well as an institutional framework for sustainable development.

Paragraph 46 states that mining, minerals and metals are important to the economic and social development of many countries. Minerals are essential for modern living. Enhancing the contribution of mining, minerals and metals to sustainable development includes actions at all levels:

- i) Support efforts to address the impacts and benefits of mining, minerals and metals, including workers health and safety, and use various partnerships to promote transparency and accountability for sustainable mining and mineral development.
- ii) Enhance the participation of stakeholders, to play an active role in minerals, metals and mining development throughout the life cycles of mining operations, in accordance with national regulations and taking into account significant transboundary impacts.
- iii) Foster sustainable mining practices through the provision of financial, technical and capacity-building support for the mining and processing of minerals, including small-scale mining, and, where possible and appropriate, improve value-added processing, upgrade scientific and technological information and reclaim degraded sites.

#### **4.4.2.2. Intergovernmental Forum on Mining, Minerals, Metals and Sustainable Development**

This Forum is a Type II Partnership Agreement which emanates from the 2002 WSSD outcomes for mining which was held in Johannesburg, South Africa in September 2002. From this summit, a WSSD JPOI was developed for implementation. The JPOI provided specific actions and targets for the mining industries throughout the world.

The objective of the Intergovernmental Forum on Mining, Minerals, Metals and Sustainable Development (IGFMMSD), is to enhance and promote the contribution of the mining, minerals and metals sector to sustainable development. The functions of the Forum are consultative and advisory. The forum aims to provide governments with a framework for discussing the opportunities provided by the mining sector and to respond to the challenges that they pose.

#### **4.4.2.3. New Partnership for African Development**

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) is a programme of the African Union whose primary objectives are to eradicate poverty; place African countries on a path of sustainable growth and development; halt the marginalization of Africa in the globalization process and enhance beneficial integration into the global economy; and, accelerate the empowerment of women. These priorities are:

- i) Establishing the conditions for sustainable development by ensuring peace and security; democracy and good, political, economic and corporate governance; regional co-operation and integration; and capacity building.
- ii) Policy reforms and increased investment in agriculture, human development, infrastructure, diversification of production and exports, intra-African trade and improving access to markets of developed countries; as well as the environment.



- iii) Mobilizing resources by increasing domestic savings and investments; improving management of public revenue and expenditure; improving Africa's share in global trade; attracting foreign direct investment; and increasing capital flows through further debt reduction and increase overseas development assistance.

#### **4.4.2.4. Southern African Development Community Mining Protocol**

Acknowledging the influence of the mining industry to economic development, alleviation of poverty and ameliorating the wellbeing of surrounding communities within region, the Member States decided to develop a Protocol on Mining in September 1997 which came into effect on February 2000. Essentially, the protocol seeks to develop the region's mineral resources by embracing internationally recognized standards within the mining sector. Through signing of the protocol, the Member States agree to harmonise their policies and procedures for mineral extraction, to exchange information, enhance technological capacity of the sector as well as encourage and assist small scale mining. Furthermore, the Protocol in Mining incorporates the need to conform to internationally accepted health and safety and environmental principles and standards.

### **4.5. National Priorities**

The Department takes into consideration the National Development Plan (NDP) government's priorities outlined in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and the ways in which it can, with the mining sector, contribute to national priorities.

#### **4.5.1. Outcomes 10 MTSF 2014 – 2019**

The NDP 2030 vision is that by 2030, South Africa's transition to an environmentally sustainable, climate-change resilient, low-carbon economy and just society will be well under way. The NDP 2030 envisages a phased trajectory over the three successive MTSF periods. The NDP has identified the following sub-outcomes and actions:

- Sub-outcome 1: Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently.
- Sub-outcome 2: An effective climate change mitigation and adaptation response.
- Sub-outcome 3: An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition.
- Sub-outcome 4: Enhanced governance systems and capacity.
- Sub-outcome 5: Sustainable human communities.

#### 4.5.2. Compliance with the National Priorities

As indicated earlier on Table 1, the Department Strategic Plan took into consideration the national outcomes and outcome 10 is included. In relation to sub-outcomes, the Department falls under sub-outcome 1: Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently (Table 8). This provides that ecosystems will be sustained through an increase in the conservation estate, the protection of biomes and endangered species, rehabilitation and restoration of degraded land and ecosystem as well as through sustainable exploitation of natural resources.

Sub-outcomes 1: Ecosystem are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently				
Action	Minister	Indicator	Baseline	Target
Implement environmental regulations to mitigate negative environmental impacts in exploitation of mineral resources	Mineral Resources	Number of D&O mines rehabilitated	50	250 (50 per year)
	Mineral Resources	Number of mines monitored for non-compliance in accordance with water license conditions	289	450

Table 8: DMR's compliance with Outcome 10 MTSF 2014-2019

#### 4.6. National Strategy on Sustainable Development

The vision of the NSSD is to build a South Africa that is sustainable, economically prosperous and self-reliant nation that safeguards its democracy by meeting the fundamental human needs of its people, by managing its limited ecological resources responsibly for current and future generations, and by advancing efficient and effective integrated planning and governance through national, regional and global collaboration. Sustainable development according to the NSSD “implies the selection and implementation of a development option which allows for appropriate and justifiable social and economic goals to be achieved, based on meeting of basic needs and equity, without compromising the natural system of which it is based”.

In order to realize this vision, the **NSSD** has identified five strategic priorities and an associated action plan, that is;

- Priority 1: Enhancing systems for integrated planning and implementation.
- Priority 2: Sustaining our ecosystems and using natural resources efficiently.
- Priority 3: Towards a green economy.
- Priority 4: Building sustainable communities.
- Priority 5: Responding effectively to climate change.

DMR leans more to Priority 3 of the NSSD “Towards a green economy” puts additional emphasis on amongst others, sustainable consumption and production (SCP), environmental sustainability, resource conservation and management, sustainable waste management practices and water management.

#### 4.7. Measures to ensure compliance

The compliance and performance monitoring of the DMR’s statutes, policies and programmes with the objectives and principles of sustainable development is determined through information obtained from regional inspection, DMR internal Branch management meetings, multi stakeholder and internal departmental communication structures, quarterly and annual reports, ministerial inquiries or

pg. 74



complaints received, EMP reports and EMP compliance reports. The information obtained assists the DMR to identify shortcomings in the implementation of these policies and statutes, and, undertake the necessary corrective action.

#### 4.7.1. Regional mining inspections and reporting procedures

The Regional Offices in cooperation with other relevant authorities undertake inspections:

- At all mines on an ongoing basis to determine compliance with EMPs, measure performance, and to provide guidance and advice on their implementation.
- At all sites that are the subject of reconnaissance, prospecting and mining applications, in order to consider and evaluate these applications and any draft S&EIAR submitted for approval.
- To follow-up on complaints from interest and affected parties about negative environmental impacts and degradation at operating mines.
- Before closure of prospecting or mining operations.

List of affected organs of state or persons	DMR (Regional Office), DEA (Province), DWA (Province), DoA (Province) and DMR (MHSA). In certain instance: SAHRA or Municipalities or affected persons (community member)
Responsibility of the affected organ of state Or persons	Provide comments to the DMR.
Resources available	Human and Financial Resources and Inspection equipment
Lifespan	Frequently

Table 9: Arrangements on Regional mining inspections and reporting procedure

#### 4.7.2. Mineral Development and Environmental Committees

The statutory committee in terms of the MPRDA was established within the regions to coordinate and promote participation on the approval of EIAs. The primary function of RMDEC is providing a forum for consultation between different authorities with mandates and expertise relevant to mining and the environment in the application



process for rights and permits in respect of the MPRDA. RMDEC draws members from various Government Departments at both national and local level.

List of affected organs of state	DMR (Regional Office) and Affected organs of state relevant to the issues are invited. In many instance: DEA & DWS
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Discuss and reach agreement on objections
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Frequently

Table 10: Arrangements on Regional mineral development and environmental committee

#### 4.7.3. Internal Branch management committees

Internal Branch management meetings are held monthly to discuss the implementation of policies, legislation, norms and standards (including the interpretation of the provisions of the MPRDA), and to identify shortcomings in the application of these policies and legislation.

List of affected organs of state	DMR(various Directorates)
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Discuss and address issues
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Frequently

Table 11: Arrangements on Internal Branch Management Committee

#### 4.7.4. Multi-stakeholder and inter-departmental communication structures

Discussions in multi-stakeholder and inter-departmental communication structures at national and regional level are also a source of information on the implementation of DMR policies and statutory environmental obligations.

List of affected organs of state	Affected organs of states relevant to the subject in question are invited
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Provide comments to the DMR.
Resources available	Human and Financial Resources
Lifespan	Frequently

Table 12: Arrangements on Multi-Stakeholder and inter-departmental communication structure

#### 4.7.5. Department's Annual Reports

An annual report is produced at the end of each financial year to demonstrate the Department's performance against the set targets and commitments. The annual report covers all the programmes the Department including mine environmental management issues.

List of affected organs of state	DMR (various Directorates)
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Compile the Annual Reports
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Annually

Table 13: Arrangements on Department's annual reports

#### 4.7.6. Ministerial enquiries or complaints received

Ministerial enquiries or complaints are received by the DMR and are investigated. Recommendations on responding or resolving the enquiries or complaints are forwarded to the principals to make decisions. Through this process, the Department is able to determine the extent of compliance and areas of improvement.

List of affected organs of state	Enquiries from all organs of states are welcomed
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Enquire to the Minister
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Frequently

Table 14: Arrangements on Ministerial enquiries or complaints received

#### 4.7.7. EMP Performance Assessment Reports

In relation to monitoring environmental management within the mining sector, there is a specific reporting procedure to monitor compliance and measure performance. In terms of NEMA, mining companies are required to submit environmental performance assessment reports to the Department every two years. These reports provide the Department with a mechanism to monitor compliance and performance with all mining environmental management policies and legislative requirements.

List of affected organs of state	DMR (Regional Office)
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	Assess and comment on the EMP Performance Assessment Reports
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Biennial

Table 15: Arrangements on EMP performance assessment reports

#### 4.7.8. EMP Annual Reports

The purpose of the EMP annual report is to monitor the implementation of targets and commitments made in the EMP; monitor the implementation of recommendations made in the assessment report; monitor compliance by local authorities with the EMP; and provide information not included in the current Environmental Management Plan.

List of affected organs of state	DMR (Head Office) and CEC subcommittee Departments and Provinces
Responsibility of the affected organ of state	CEC subcommittee provides comments and adopts the EMP annual reports.
Resources available	Human Resources
Lifespan	Annually

Table 16: Arrangements on EMP annual reports

### 4.8. Industry's compliance with statutory requirements

#### 4.8.1. Monitoring and Evaluation

There are various methods in place to monitor and evaluate progress on the commitments set out in the Department's Annual Performance Plan. This includes directorates and sub-directorates meetings, Branch management meetings, Branch monthly reports and Department's quarterly reports. Moreover, at the end of each financial year, the Department produces an annual report which covers the Department's annual performance, highlights and challenges against the commitments and targets. These methods will be of great assistance during compilation of EMP annual reports. In addition, Table 17 will be used to keep track of the mining industry's compliance with statutory environmental requirements. The table will be populated on annual basis and reported in the EMP annual reports.

Item	Eastern Cape	Free State	Gauteng	Kwa-Zulu Natal	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	Northern Cape	North West	Western Cape	To
Prospecting applications received										
Prospecting Permits/Rights granted										
Mining applications received										
Mining Rights granted										
Social and Labor Plans received										
Social and Labor Plans approved										
Mine Works Programme received										
Mine Works Programme approved										
S&EIARs/BARs received										
S&EIARs/BARs approved										



[illegible]

## **5. PRIORITIES REGARDING COMPLIANCE**

---

Over and above the commitments and targets reflected in the Department's Strategic Plan, the Department has other policies and plans that if not adhered to, it will compromise the ability of the Department to execute its mine environmental management functions. These policies and plans are considered priority to the Department, they may be dependent or independent of other organs of states.

### **5.1. Priorities independent of other of organs of states**

#### **5.1.1. Awareness of the Departmental EMP**

The Departmental EMP has consolidated the current and planned activities of the Department's mine environmental function, including; commitments and targets, policies, plans and priorities. Essentially, the EMP provides external stakeholders with a comprehensive idea on how the Department undertakes its mine environmental function. To ensure that MEM officials at various directorates and sub-directorates understand and deliver expected outcomes, awareness of the Departmental EMP will be conducted.

#### **5.1.2. Monitoring of compliance with the Departmental EMP**

The Departmental EMP lifespan is 2015 – 2020, on annual basis the Department is expected to submit a report on progress with implementation of activities reflected in the EMP. Thus, it is important to continually track progress with various mine environmental directorates and sub-directorates on implementation of their activities. Monitoring compliance with the Departmental EMP will also assist with monitoring progress on implementation of targets in the Department's Annual Performance Plan.

### **5.2 Priorities dependent on compliance by other organs of state**

Table 18 provides a list of policies and plans that are dependent on participation by other state organs.

Name of the policy, plan or programme and date of commencement	Description of possible risk of non-compliance	Description of expected state of compliance	Name of affected organs of state	Target timeframe of compliance	Description of measures to ensure compliance
Currently, successful implementation of the "one environmental management system" is primacy. On the 8 <sup>th</sup> December 2015, DMR, DEA and DWS started implementation of the one environmental management system". As described in section 4, essentially, the one environmental management system is intended to streamline environmental and water authorisation-permitting processes. The system runs in parallel and decisions are issued simultaneously. In many instances, it reduces the time period for processing applications.	The "one environmental management system" has reduced the timeframe for the EA application thus reducing the time period to undertake the BA/S&EIA process. In order to meet the timeframes, prudently, the EAPs may have to be proactive and undertake a bulk of EIA work before submitting the actual EA application to the Department.	The EAPs are expected to undertake majority of the EIA work before submitting the EA application to the Department in order to meet required timeframes. It is also advisable to the EAPs to have pre-consultation meetings with the Department before submitting application.	DMR, DEA and DWS	Time periods for submission of applications and for issuing of decisions are provided in Section 4 (Diagram 1 & 2).	The IPIC will be a platform between the three Departments to resolve issues in relation to implementation of the one environmental management system. There are also (6) IPIC task teams to support implementation of the system.

				<p>result in lapsing of the application.</p> <p>As mentioned, the "one environmental management system" is intended in to run in parallel and decisions issued simultaneously.</p> <p>However, each Department has its own administrative process; a delay in the decision-making process by one Department may affect other Departments. This will result in delaying mining projects and consequential financial losses.</p>
--	--	--	--	--

**Table 18: Priorities dependent on compliance by other organs of state**



## **6. EXTENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE RELEVANT POLICIES BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE**

---

This section is intended to provide an indication of the seriousness or success of compliance to Department's policies by other organs of state.

### **6.1. Seriousness or success of “ one environmental management system”**

Implementation of the one environmental management system, the newly introduced regime came into effect on the 8<sup>th</sup> December 2014, which is fairly recent. In general, the industry has welcomed the new regime and Department is already receiving mining EIA applications. Majority of the applications are still under administrative process, EAs and Waste Licenses are not yet finalized. In addition, the one environmental management system requires parallel process and simultaneous decisions between the three Departments, the WUL and Air Emission Licenses with the respective Departments are also under administrative process and not yet finalized. Similarly, cases of closure application under the new regime are very few and still under administration. Moreover, in line with the requirements of NEMA, the Department has recently designated EMIs to enforce compliance and thus execution of EMI powers has also recently started.

In light of the above, it is too early for the Department to provide the extent of compliance with the new regime. More details on the extent of compliance will be provided in the annual reports.

## **7. COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE**

---

The Department collaborates with other Departments in implementing its mandate in addition to fostering coordination between the various Branches, chief directorates and directorates of the Department. The mechanism for collaboration and coordination include memoranda of understanding, interdepartmental committees and regular meetings within the Department.

### **7.1. Memorandum of Understanding**

#### **7.1.1. Joint Working Group**

Joint Working Committee (JWC) for Water and Environmental issues relating to Department of Public Enterprise's (DPE) State Owned Companies (SOCs) is established a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between Department of Public Enterprise (DPE), Department of Energy (DoE), Department of Transport (DoT), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and Economic Development Department (EDD), DEA, DWS and DMR. The MoU provides for the working relationship on sustainable development facilitation and management, including water and environmental management and conservation issues and challenges between the different Departments. The scope of work covers the following:

- Environmental Authorisations
- Atmospheric pollution issues
- Waste Management
- Water conservation and Water Demand Management
- Strategic Environmental Assessment
- Co-operation and partnership in integrated water conservation and environmental management principles of efficiency and sustainability
- Creation of sustainable working relationships between the Parties and SOC to share inform and guide regulatory initiatives on water conservation and environmental management

- Protection of Agricultural Land
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources
- A Protection of State Forest
- Marine Pollution
- Sustainable biodiversity, ecosystem and natural heritage management, use and conservation
- Sustainable coastal and estuary development, management and conservation
- Development and implementation of South Africa's national and global climate change adaptation and mitigation responses.

Lifespan	March 2023
Role Players	DMR, DAFF, DEA, DoE, DWS, DoT, DPE, EDD
Commitment of the Role Players	MoU was recently signed hence status on commitment not clear at this stage

Table 19: Cooperation on Joint Working Group

## 7.2. Interdepartmental Committees

### 7.2.1. Subcommittee on EIPs and EMPs

NEMA provides for the establishment of a CEC to promote the integration and coordination of environmental functions by organs of State. In particular it is intended to facilitate EMPs/EIPs. The DMR is also represented on the CEC.

Lifespan	
Role Players	Various organs of state (National Departments and Provinces) (as provided in Schedule 1 and 2 of NEMA)
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from most role players

Table 20: Cooperation on Committee on Subcommittee on EIPs and EMPs

### 7.2.2. Government Task Team for Mine Closure and Water Management

The purpose of the Government Task Team is to facilitate solutions and decision-making on water management and related problems as well as the implementation of

**CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2**





# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 641

2 November 2018  
November

No. 42010

**PART 2 OF 5**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

safe and sustainable mine closure options within mining areas. The GTT is chaired by the DMR. Other representatives include DEA, DWS, Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch, Mineral Regulation Branch and MHS Inspectorate.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DWS, MHS and CGS
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players.

Table 21: Cooperation on Government Task Team for Mine Closure and Water Management

### 7.2.3. Interdepartmental Project Implementation Committee and Task Team

The IPIC was established by the Minister to drive the implementation of the one environmental management system. Under the IPIC, there are (6) task teams created to discuss technical issues concerning alignment of processes and policies. The task teams are as follows:

- Capacity Task Team
- Enforcement Task Team
- Coordinated Timeframes Task Team
- Joint Planning Task Team
- Appeals and Legislative Amendments Task Team, and
- Communication Task Team

The main representatives of the IPIC are DEA, DWS, Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch and Mineral Regulation Branch. In the task teams, there are various representatives, including national and provincial Departments.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DEA and DWS
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 22: Cooperation on Interdepartmental Project Implementation Committee and Task Team

#### 7.2.4. Operation Phakisa

In 2013, Government initiated a “big fast result methodology” entitled Operation Phakisa, a programme designed to fast-track the implementation of solutions on critical developmental issues. The programme on the Ocean Economy seeks to unlock the economic potential of South Africa’s oceans which are estimated to have potential to contribute up to one hundred and seventy seven billion rand to the GDP by 2033.

Operation Phakisa is a results-driven approach, involving setting clear plans and targets, on-going monitoring of progress and making these results public. It focuses on bringing key stakeholders from the public and private sectors, academia as well as civil society organizations together to collaborate in:

- Detailed problem analysis,
- Priority setting,
- Intervention planning, and
- Delivery.

These collaboration sessions are called laboratories (labs). The results of the labs are detailed (3 foot) plans with ambitious targets as well as public commitment on the implementation of the plans by all stakeholders.

##### 7.2.4.1. National Working Group on Marine Spatial Planning

South Africa has decided to pursue Marine Spatial Planning (MSP) as a governance tool in order to obtain integrated ocean planning and management. This programme falls under initiative 10 of the Operation Phakisa. MSP is a process that brings together multiple users of the ocean; including energy, mining, aquaculture, shipping, fisheries, recreation and conservation to make informed and coordinated decisions about how to use marine resources sustainably. Currently in South Africa there is no overall system to guide the development, implementation and monitoring in the marine space and this can

lead to conflict, unsustainable use of ocean resources and failing to capitalise on development opportunities.

Cabinet has designated DEA as the Coordinator for MSP. MSP is to be conducted by a National Working Group on Marine Spatial Planning (NWGMSP) comprised of organs of state bearing regulatory responsibility for human use activities in the ocean area, this includes the DMR.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DoT, DEA, DAFF, DoE and Department of Tourism
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation, cooperation and progress from all role players

Table 23: Cooperation on National Working Group on Marine Spatial Planning

#### 7.2.4.2. Enhancing Environmental Governance Capacity of the Oil and Gas Regulator (Initiative E2)

Offshore oil and gas exploration is one of the priority areas identified as new growth areas in South Africa. The vision of the Oil and Gas Lab is to drill 30 exploration wells in the next 10 years in a sustainable manner. In order to realize this vision, there are a number of issues that must be addressed particularly around the negative environmental impacts of offshore oil and gas exploration and the capacity to manage and mitigate such impacts. Operation Phakisa Initiative E2 recognized the need to advance environmental governance structures, systems, skills, strategies and incentives for effective implementation. DMR is the lead Department in this initiative.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DEA and PASA
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 24: Cooperation on enhancing environmental governance capacity of oil and gas regulator



#### 7.2.4.3. Mining Phakisa

The broad aim of the Mining Phakisa is to stimulate growth, investment and employment creation along the mining value chain, in relevant input sectors and in mining related communities.

There are various work streams within the Mining Phakisa leg, that is:

- The **Growing the Cluster Work-streams** aim to galvanise initiatives to stem the short term decline of the mining sector and the associated loss of jobs as well as promote investment, productivity improvement and growth in key areas.
- The **Next Generation Mining Work-stream** aims to improve the competitiveness and capability of mining through integrating the development of mining systems and associated extraction technologies with the building of the capabilities to design and manufacture relevant capital equipment.
- The **Beneficiation Work-stream** involves designing new applications for our minerals as well as developing new technologies that will enable us to beneficiate outputs in both national and global markets
- The **Community Development Work-stream** involves the design and implementation of best practice human settlement and economic development projects in collaboration with companies and communities.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation

Table 25: Cooperation on Mining Phakisa

#### 7.2.5. National Committee on Radioactive Waste Management

The NCRWM was established in 2006 to oversee and coordinate the implementation of the Radioactive Waste Management Policy and Strategy for South Africa that was

pg. 90

approved in 2005. The NCRWM includes all national Departments or entities having regulatory responsibility for radioactive waste management in South Africa. The DMR is a member in this committee given the fact that some of the mining processes produce radioactive waste material.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DEA and DoE
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 26: Cooperation on National Committee on Radioactive Waste Management

#### 7.2.6. Intergovernmental Forum on Climate Change Committee

In order to operationalize cooperative governance in the area of climate change, the IGCCC has been established to foster the exchange of information, consultation, agreement, assistance and support among the spheres of government with respect to climate change and government's response to climate change. The DMR is a member of this committee.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, DEA, DoE, LEDET, DIRCO, DWS, DST, DPME, DoH, Department of Social Development, SALGA, Provinces, Municipalities, Weather SA, Treasury and SANBI
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from most role players.

Table 27: Cooperation on Intergovernmental Forum on Climate Change Committee

#### 7.2.7. Rehabilitation Oversight Committee

ROC was established to develop an implementation plan for the rehabilitation strategy of D&O mines. ROC is only responsible for rehabilitation of mine sites at source, which excludes the effects of secondary pollution. The functions of the ROC are to:

- Recommend and oversee the annual and three-year cycle implementation plan of rehabilitation projects.

- Prioritise sites for implementation and recommend the programme to the DMR Minister for approval.
- Establish short, medium and long term goals in addressing challenges in rehabilitating D&O mines in this regard.
- Recommend appropriate policy, legislative and/or any other government intervention required to ensure swift implementation of the D&O programme.
- Strengthen communication between the relevant Government Departments and other interested as well as affected stakeholders.
- Coordinate determination of the D&O liability.
- Process and affirm the D&O database.

Lifespan	
Role Players	DMR, CGS, and MINTEK
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 28: Cooperation on Rehabilitation Oversight Committee

### 7.3. Research Projects

The DMR undertakes various research projects relating to mining environmental management. This includes mine water management, air quality management, waste management and seabed mining impacts. In all these initiatives, the Department collaborates and/or consults with internal and external stakeholders including Government and industry to ensure that necessary aspects are sufficiently covered.

Lifespan	
Role Players	Various role players (Government and Private Sector)
Commitment of the Role Players	There is considerable progress but also challenges on cooperation with other stakeholders.

Table 29: Cooperation on Research Projects

#### 7.4. Joint Site Inspections

The Department embarks on site inspections to monitor the mine environmental management performance. Complaint inspections are conducted when an environmental offense is reported. The Department also conducts compliance and enforcement inspections to monitor compliance with the EA. Occasionally, the Department undertakes joint compliance and enforcement operations with DEA and DWS.

Lifespan	Occasionally
Role Players	DMR, DEA (Province) and DWS (Province)
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 30: Cooperation on Joint site inspections

#### 7.5. Regional Mineral Development and Environmental Committees

The statutory committee in terms of the MPRDA was established within the regions to coordinate and promote participation on the approval of EIAs. The primary function of RMDEC is providing a forum for consultation between different authorities with mandates and expertise relevant to mining and the environment in the application process for rights and permits in respect of the MPRDA. RMDEC draws members from various Government Departments at both national and local level.

Lifespan	Occasionally, when there is an objection.
Role Players	DMR and Affected Parties (e.g. landowner, municipality, etc.)
Commitment of the Role Players	Good participation and cooperation from all role players

Table 31: Cooperation on Regional Mineral Development and Environmental Committees



## 8. PROPOSALS FOR THE PROMOTION OF THE OBJECTIVES AND PLANS FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF CHAPTER 5 OF NEMA

---

Integrated Environmental Management (IEM), Chapter 5, section 23-24 provides that national and provincial Departments involved in environmental management undertake an appropriate assessment process to identify and address environmental impact. The most common IEM tool used for application of prospecting or mining right is S&EIA/EMP.

### 8.1. One environmental management system

The one environmental management system was proposed a few years ago and is now in operation, the system is envisioned to promote effectiveness of the mine environmental management regime. The one environmental management system allows for the following:

- Integrated Permitting System,
- Implementation of NEMA and relevant SEMAs,
- Issuing of mining EAs and waste licenses,
- DMR Competent Authority,
- DEA Appeal Authority.

The advantages of the one environmental management system are:

- Synchronised system for environmental authorization between the NWA, MPRDA, NEMA, NEM:AQA and NEM:WA;
- Systems run in parallel and decisions are issued simultaneously;
- Timeframes are reduced;
- Mining EIAs are now subject to a full consultative process – Public Participation Process;
- Stronger cooperation between DMR, DEA, DWS - no conflicting decisions as there is inter-departmental consultation prior to final decision making;

- Financial provision regulations are more comprehensive – identified the timeframe for which financial provision must be available; and
- Financial provision is calculated on annual, end of life of mine and latent defect – assessment of each step.

Moreover, the “one environmental management system” supports the Infrastructure Development Act in that the timeframes for decision making on environmental authorisations can be confirmed in the Act and simultaneous submission of applications can be achieved. It also in line with the requirements of the NDP for integration of requirements.

## **8.2. Geographic Information System data as a supporting tool for applications**

Installation of Geographic Information System (GIS) data for screening of mining applications on the DEA intranet (inclusive of national and provincial priority areas). In this manner, applicants can determine sensitivity of a site by locating the development site and then identifying sensitivity related to different layers.

## **8.3. Dealing with Mine Residue Deposits**

Mine Residue Deposits and Stockpiles are also authorized by relevant provisions of the NWA, therefore DMR and DWS may need to explore ways of using both section 24(g) of NEMA and section 22(3) and (4) of the NWA. Hence the proposal to develop an MoU to ensure that minimal Departmental requirements for processing of WML for Mine Residue Deposits and Stockpiles are met, i.e. 1. Rendering the services of certified engineers from DWA which are responsible for approving MRSD design drawings; 2. Rendering the service of specialist (geo-hydrologist) from DWA for providing comments on hydrogeological studies supporting these WLA.

## **9. OUTCOMES AND KEY PRIORITY INDICATORS**

---

The DMR is implementing several programmes and strategies aimed at realizing its objectives. The programmes and strategies are largely aligned with national policy and legislation, as well as international commitments.

### **9.1. Mineral Policy and Promotion Branch Programmes and Targets**

The Branch has committed several programmes that seek to promote sustainable use of mineral resources, including programmes intended to address mine environmental management issues (see Table 32).

### **9.2. Mineral Regulation Branch Programmes and Targets**

The Branch has committed several programmes that seek to promote sustainable use of mineral resources, including programmes intended to address mine environmental management issues (Table 33).

Strategic Objective	Measure	Annual Targets					Initiatives
		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
Promote job creation	Number of SLP development projects implemented	120	120	120	120	120	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct compliance and inspections.</li> <li>Compile inspection reports.</li> <li>Issue statutory notices in cases of non-compliance.</li> </ul>
	Number of Indirect jobs created through SLP	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct compliance inspections.</li> <li>Compile inspection reports.</li> <li>Issue statutory notices in cases of non-compliance.</li> </ul>
Promote sustainable resource use and management	Percentage of evaluated work programmes relative to rights issued considering the elements of sustainable development	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Adjudicate PWP and MWPP.
	Percentage of approved SLPs relative to rights issued considering the elements of sustainable development	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Adjudicate the SLP.
	Percentage of approved environmental management programmes (EMPs) relative to rights	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Adjudicate environmental management programmes and plans.



	issued considering the elements of sustainable development.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review EMP in respect of financial provision, and performance assessment reports.</li> <li>Issue statutory notices in cases of non-compliance.</li> </ul>
Reduce state environmental liability and financial risk	Percentage of orders issued to remedy inadequate financial provision.	100%							Asses closure applications in line with section 43 of the MPRDA.
	Percentage closure certificates issued in line with the regulatory framework	100%							
Monitor and enforce compliance	Number of SLP inspections	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support and implement the Special Presidential Package on distressed mining towns.</li> <li>Conduct compliance inspections on housing and living conditions in terms of the Mining Charter.</li> <li>Issue statutory notices in cases of non-compliance.</li> <li>Compile inspection and reports and submit to relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>
	Number of environmental authorisation inspections conducted	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct EMP compliance inspections.</li> <li>Issue statutory notices/ orders in cases of non-compliance.</li> <li>Compile inspection reports.</li> </ul>

Table 32: Mineral Policy and Promotion Programmes and Targets for 2014/19 (DMR Strategic Plan 2014/19)

Outcomes	Strategic Objective	Measure	Annual Targets					Initiatives
			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	
Equitable and sustainable benefit from mineral resources	Promote sustainable resource use and management	Number of technical partnerships implemented with SOEs	3	3	3	2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CGS strategic mine water research programme.</li> <li>CGS and MINTEK on rehabilitation programmes.</li> </ul>
		Framework for mining environmental management developed	4	3	2	2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of the departmental EMP.</li> <li>Review the database for derelict and ownerless mines.</li> <li>Guideline document for financial provision.</li> <li>Review the state liability for the rehabilitation of derelict and ownerless mines.</li> </ul>
		Number of derelict and ownerless mine sites rehabilitated	50	50	50	50	50	Rehabilitation of derelict and ownerless mine sites and holdings.

		Revised Mining Strategy for Sustainable Growth and Meaningful Transformation	0	1	0	0	0	Amend the Mining Strategy for Sustainable Growth and Meaningful Transformation.
--	--	--	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 33: Mineral Regulation Programmes and Targets for 2014/19 (DMR Strategic Plan 2014/19)

### 9.3. Other programmes: Hydraulic Fracturing

A holistic cost-benefit study of Karoo shale gas extraction requires a robust, quantitative estimate of the recoverable resource; however, in order to acquire such data, exploration activities must be undertaken. In order to govern exploration of shale gas, the Department has developed regulations for petroleum and production underpinned the MPRDA. The regulations also take into account environmental responsibility. Exploration of gas, same as with exploration of minerals, will also be administered in terms of NEMA. Over and above S&EIAR, the regulation require specific details to be included in the EIAR, that is; assessment of conditions below ground, water resource monitoring and assessment of related seismicity.

## REFERENCES

---

Department of Mineral Resources Strategic Plan 2014/2019

Department of Mineral Resources Annual Performance Plan 2015/2016

Mineral Policy and Promotion Strategic Plan 2016/2019

Mineral Regulation Strategic Plan 2016/2019

Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines (Mainstreaming biodiversity into mining sector)

Delivery agreement outcomes 10

National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

National Heritage Resource Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)

National Environmental Management Laws Second Amendment Act

National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)

National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003)

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)

National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)

Mine Health and Safety Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No.74 of 2008)

Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)

Mineral Technology Act, 1989 (Act No.30 of 1989)

Mineral Titles Registration Amendment Act, 2003 (Act No.24 of 2003)

Precious Metals Act, 2005 (Act No.37 of 2005)

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No.16 of 2013)



## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1193

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Philemon Paulos Mabuza, ID No. 5505095535087 on behalf of Mabuza Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Victor Khanye Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 1456

## GROENFONTEIN 206 IR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 17	Moolman Johannes Zacharias [4812245029081]	T75414/1991	214.1330 ha, (Affected extent is 104.2994 ha)	B127570/2007  B151183/2004  B56488/2001  B7477/2008  B865/2015  B87365/1991  B90168/2000	Standard Bank of South Africa  Standard Bank of South Africa  Standard Bank of South Africa  Standard Bank of South Africa  Standard Bank of South Africa  Standard Bank of South Africa	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X7201**

**Witbank**

**1035**

**or Shop No. E 8**

**Saveways Crescent Centre**

**Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street**

**Witbank**

**1035**

**TEL NO: 013 655 1000**

**FAX NO: 013 690 2438**



**CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI**

**ACTING D.D. LEGAL**

**DATE: 16/08/2018**



**MR L H MAPHUTHA  
THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER**

**MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

**DATE: 2018/09/14**

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1194

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by the following on behalf of Mnguni family on property mentioned hereunder situated under Victor Khaye Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province

NO	CLAIMANT NAMES	ID NUMBER	KRP
1	Mr. D J Mnguni	661204 5473 085	1208
2	Mr. S Mnguni	351006 5102 084	5419
3	Mr. Z S Mnguni	340917 5144 088	6595

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTIES  
WELGEVONDEN 272 IR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of Portion 2	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	92,9655 ha	None	None	K1030/1989 RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Welhelms K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan

Portion 3	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423]  Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017  B2736/2015	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa  Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K1980/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd  K3004/1984RM K341/2014S VA4571/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
The remaining extent of Portion 4	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423]  Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	129.3834 ha	B2151/2017  B2736/2015  B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa  Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa  Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM K4944/1998S VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
Portion 6	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423]  Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017  B2736/2015  B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa  Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa  Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie



The remaining extent of Portion 8	Lategan Hendrick Daniel [5506025019085]	T111340/2004	66.4048 ha	None	South Africa	KI045/1965S KI482/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd K3004/1984RM K3944/1987PC
	Cowenburg Boerdery CC [199505155423]	T T64076/2002	3.4261 ha	B2151/2017	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM
	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]			B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	64.2627 ha	None	None	KI030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM
Portion 14						K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in
Portion 16						

Portion 17	Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	119.5287 ha	None	None	favour of Louw Berend Christiaan  K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan
Portion 18	Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	39.8442 ha	None	None	K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K79/1962S K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan

Portion 2]	Rappard Frans Johannes [710210 5249 087]	T7293/2011	66.4048 ha	B588/20141	Standard Bank of South Africa	K1081/1988PC K1683/1965S K4136/1987PC
------------	--	------------	------------	------------	----------------------------------	---

**WEILAAAGTE 271 IR** [Portion 4 consolidated to Portion 16 of the farm Weilaagte 271 IR]

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 16	Koos Uys & Seun Boerdery CC [199701392823]	T11090/2016	334,2598 ha	B22241/2006 B23416/2004 B3080/2013 B73240/2002	FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd	K1873/1980 RM K3593/1987PC K5582/1992RM K5970/1999RM in favour of B H P Billiton Energy Coal South Africa Ltd

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018

MR L H MAPHUTHA  
THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER  
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 2018/09/14

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1195

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the property mentioned hereunder situated in Ennalahlani Local Municipality, Nkangala District in the Mpumalanga Province as follows:

Particulars of the Claimants	Identity Number	KRP
• Ms. Mankgagane Martha Magane (on behalf of Magane Family)	• 3501012179085	• 10994
• Ms. Ligodi Magdalen Mkunyanne (on behalf of Magane Family)	• 4711120386089	• 10283

## CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY

EENZAAMEID 534 JR

Description of Property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 10	S K A Trust (9726/1998)	T20292/2000	64.4826ha	None	None	None



The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Tambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438



CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D. LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018



MR L H MAPHUTHA

THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/09/14

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1196

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Kufakakhona Petrus Msibi, ID No. 360312 5169 084 on behalf of Msibi Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Umjindi Local Municipality, Ehlanzeni District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 9119

## FARM SASSEINHEIM 695 JT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of the Farm 695 JT	Umjindini Trust [11387/96]	T24915/1997	450.3548 ha	None	None	K2018/2002RM in favour of Cluff Mining S A Pty Ltd.  K2627/1975RM in favour of Eastern Transvaal consolidated mines Ltd  K2627/1975S in favour of Eastern Transvaal consolidated mines Ltd  VA1439/1997 if favour of T32272/1975

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X11330**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Or 30 Samora Machel Drive**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Tel No: 013 756 6000**

**Fax No: 013 752 3859**



**CHECKED BY: MR S MNISI  
LEGAL ADVISOR**

**DATE: 16/08/2018**



**MR L H MAPHUTHA**

**THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER  
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

**DATE: 20/09/14**

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1197

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## AMENDING NOTICE NO: 1880 OF 2005 IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO: 28122 DATED 21 OCTOBER 2005

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A (4) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 (Act 22 of 1994) as amended that the Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights is amending the said Gazette Notice due to the fact that the farms reflected in the gazette notice were inadvertently published. The Commissioner is hereby amending the said gazette for the under mentioned properties situated Govan Mbeki Local Municipality under Gert Sibande in Mpumalanga Province to be published as follows:

Name of claimant	Identity number	Description of property	KRP
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr. Maputu Stefaans Skosana (on behalf of Skosana Family)</li> <li>Mr. Amos Skosana (on behalf of Skosana Family)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3110095117085</li> <li>4312225206080</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rietpan 263 IS - Rem extent of Portion 1</li> <li>Gelukplants 264 IS - Rem extent of portion 2 &amp; Portion 7 of the farm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1233</li> <li>6162</li> </ul>
Langezwe Skosana (On behalf of Skosana Family)	2309015109088	Portion 4 & 11 of Rietpan 263 IS	5388

## CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY

## 1. GELUKPLAATS 264 IS

Description of Property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 2	Drotsky Hester Maria Florina [3509020011083]	T19671/2008	178.9367 ha	None	None	K3636/2001RM in favour of Imminck Estelle Kachelhoffer K6153/1991RM in favour of Lombard Gerhardus K844/1987PC VA4974/2001 in favour of Imminck Rutgerus Johannes K1180/1988RM K1181/1988PC K3337/1987PC
The Remaining Extent of Portion 7	Drotsky Hester Maria Florina [3509020011083]	T19671/2008	51.0108ha	None	None	

## 2. RIETPAN 263 IS



The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 (thirty days) from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X11330**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**


**Or 30 Samora Machel Drive**


**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Tel No: 013 756 6000**

**Fax No: 013 752 3859**

  
CHECKED BY: MISS CAROLINE FIPAZA  
LEGAL ADMIN OFFICER  
DATE: 25/05/2018

  
MR. L. H. MAPHUTHA  
COMMISSIONER FOR RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS  
DATE: 26/8/06/22

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1198

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Lucas Simon Kgamane, ID No. 230303 5087 085 on behalf of Alverton Community on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, Sekhukhune District, Limpopo Province: KRP 6557

## WELGEVONDEN 521 KT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 6	Hoffeldt Bernard John [350517]	T38062/1974PTA	203.4271 ha	None	None	i-8140/2006CPTA KT, 521,6PTA K2532/1977SPTA

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X11330**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Or 30 Samora Machel Drive**


**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Tel No: 013 756 6000**

**Fax No: 013 752 3859**

  
CHECKED BY: MR S MNISI  
ACTING D.D. LEGAL  
DATE: 12/09/2018

  
MR L H MAPHUTHA  
THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER  
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE  
DATE: 20/10/18

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1199

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11[1] of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a Land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by the late Mr Sitokisa Thomas Khumalo ID. NO. 3406095127086 on behalf of Khumalo family and Mr Mfana Robert Nkosi ID. NO. 5003195296081 on behalf of Nkosi family on the properties mentioned here under situated in Msukaligwa Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District in Mpumalanga Province (KRP: 6499 & 6493)

## CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY

## 1. SMITSFIELD 130 IT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 17	Lou – EL Trust (6151/94)	T101526/1995	398.2107 ha	None	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>K1986/1978RM in favour of Smith Isabela Johanna</li> <li>K976/1997RM in favour of Smitsfield Minerale CC</li> </ul>

## 2. SMITSFIELD 118 IT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of the farm 118 IT	Phathem Ermelo Pty Ltd (80/8986)	T48334/1984	285.4696 ha	None	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>K442/1962S</li> <li>K976/1997RM in favour of Smitsfield Minerale CC</li> <li>VA523/2016</li> </ul>

NB: The Total hectares of both properties = 683.6803 ha, Khumalo family affect only 53.2548 ha from both properties and the Nkosi family affect 69.2802 ha from both properties

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X 11330

Nelspruit

1200

or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 752 3859

CHECKED BY: SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D : LEGAL

DATE: 12/09/2018

MIR. L.H. MAPHUTHA  
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER  
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/8/10/12



## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1200

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a Land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by the late Mr. Tshingaphe Petrus Masilela ID no 4305035450088 on behalf of Masilela family on the property mentioned hereunder situated in Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, Nkangala District in Mpumalanga Province: KRP: 10285

## CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTY

Driefontein 372 JS

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 2	Smit Families trust [25750/2004]	T24726/1996	730.3999 ha	None	None	VA1597/2017

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

## Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Tambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438

*PP Othole*  
 CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI  
 ACTING: D.D. LEGAL  
 DATE: 11/09/2018

MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA  
 REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER  
 MPUMALANGA PROVINCE  
 DATE: 2018/09/14

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1201

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 1(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by MR. Mkhuzelwa Abram Mahlangu ID No. 550602 5439 085 on behalf of Mahlangu Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated in Emakhazeni Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 9046.

## LEEUKWILIP 363 JS

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 27	Johan & Leonora Kruger Familie Trust [6625/1999]	T73793/2005	827.4113 ha	None	None	K2166/1975 K2175/1975S

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X7201**

**Witbank**

**1035**

**or Shop No. E 8**

**Saveways Crescent Centre**


**Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street**


**Witbank**

**1035**

**TEL NO: 013 655 1000**

**FAX NO: 013 690 2438**

  
**CHECKED BY: RS SUCCESS MNISI**  
**ACTING: D D LEGAL**  
**DATE: 13/09/2018**

  
**MR L H MAPHUTHA**  
**THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER**  
**MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**  
**DATE: 20/09/19**

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1202

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr Somkhulwa Stuurman Skosana who is a deceased and the family appointed Mr. Samuel Skosana, ID NO 690505 5583 086 on behalf of Skosana Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 10211

## WONDERHOEK 376 JS

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 7	Venter Andries Cornelius [2203295020000]	T35347/1973	313.4907 ha	None	None	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438

CHECKED BY: MR S MNISI

ACTING D.D. LEGAL

DATE: 13/09/2018

MR L H MAPHUTHA

THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 21/09/19



## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1203

02 NOVEMBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for **Restitution of Land Rights** has been lodged by **Mr. Madugwana Aaron Skhosana, ID No. 5410185618085** on behalf of **Skhosana Family** on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under **Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 1254**

**HELPMAKAAR 168 IS**

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of Portion 3	S J M Trust (5232/1994)	T16361/1995	191.4149 h	B121971/2004 B17765/1995	ABSA BANK LTD ABSA BANK LTD	K1115/1995RM

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X 11330

Nelspruit

1200

or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 752 3859

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D LEGAL

DATE: 23/08/2018

MR L.H. MAPHUTHA  
REGIONAL LAND CLAIM COMMISSIONER  
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/09/19

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1204

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 1(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Lodumela Johann Maseko, ID No. 360101 5671 086 on behalf of Maseko Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Albert Luthuli Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 10719

## KOPJE ALLEEN 726 JT

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 1	Ndwandwa Community Trust [2551/2004]	T27059/2007	896.8418ha (Affected is 96.3111 hectares)	None	None	I-68/2016C K1188/2017S K274601/2007S K274601/2007S K6488/2002S K6707/2003S K721/1988S in favour of De Wet Comelia Alida

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

**Private Bag X11330**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Or 30 Samora Machel Drive**

**Nelspruit**

**1200**

**Tel No: 013 756 6000**

**Fax No: 013 752 3859**



**CHECKED BY: MR S MNISI**

**ACTING D.P. LEGAL**

**DATE: 12/09/2018**



**MR L. H. MATHUTHA**

**THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER**

**MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

**DATE: 2018/10/12**

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1205

02 NOVEMBER 2018

## GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Lusha Willy Fakude (Identity No. 2508095150082) on behalf of Fakude family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated in Mbombela Local Municipality in Ehlanzeni District in Mpumalanga Province as per reference KRP 485

## RENSBERG 273 JU

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The Remaining Extent of the Farm 273 JU	F R Boerdery CC (198600674023)	T41425/1994	1819,9657ha (The extent of claimed land is 2. 8186ha)	B16377/2007  B2446/2001  B8861/2004	Standard Bank of S A Ltd  Standard Bank of S A Ltd  Standard bank of S A Ltd	None



The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

**Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights**

Private Bag X 11330

Nelspruit

1200

or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Restitution House

Nelspruit

1200

TEL NO: 013 756 6000

FAX NO: 013 752 3859

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D. LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018

MR L.H. MAPHUTHA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIM COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/09/19

---

**GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS**

---

**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS****NOTICE 667 OF 2018****DRAFT NATIONAL PROTECTED AREAS EXPANSION STRATEGY REVIEW 2016 IN SOUTH AFRICA, FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS**

I, Bomo Edith Edna Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby publish the Draft National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa 2016, for public comments, as set out in the schedule hereto. One of the objectives of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003), is to require the department to provide for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes, hence the development and review of the strategy.

Members of the public are invited to submit to the Minister, within 60 days after the publication of this notice **written** representations or objections to the following addresses:

By post to:  
The Director-General  
Department of Environmental Affairs  
Private Bag X447  
Pretoria  
0001  
Attention: Mr T Nethononda

By hand at: Environmental House, 473 Steve Biko Street Arcadia, Pretoria  
By email to: [tnethononda@environment.gov.za](mailto:tnethononda@environment.gov.za)

Any enquiries in connection with the Draft National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa 2016 can be directed to Mr Thivhulawi Nethononda at 012 399 9553.

The Draft National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy Review 2016 can be accessed at [https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/docs/national\\_protectedareas\\_expansionstrategy2016\\_ofsouthafrica.pdf](https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/docs/national_protectedareas_expansionstrategy2016_ofsouthafrica.pdf)

Comments received after the closing date may not be considered.



**DR BOMO EDNA EDNA MOLEWA**  
**MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS**

**DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT****NOTICE 668 OF 2018****PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT, 2000****DESCRIPTION SUBMITTED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)**

I, Tshililo Michael Masutha, Minister of Justice and Correctional Services, hereby publish under section 15(2) of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000), the descriptions submitted to me in terms of section 15(1) of the said Act by the –

**LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

As set out in the Schedule

**TSHILOLO MICHAEL MASUTHA, MP (ADV)****MINISTER FOR JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONAL SERVICES**



# LIMPOPO

**PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT**  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF  
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

**FORM D**

**AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE RECORDS AND ACCESS TO SUCH RECORDS:**  
(Section 15 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000)  
[Regulations 5A]

DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(a) OF THE PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT, 2000	MANNER OF ACCESS TO RECORDS (e.g. website) (SECTION 15(1)(b))
<b>FOR INSPECTION IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1) (a)(i):</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Departmental Strategic Plan</li> <li>➤ Departmental Annual Performance Plan</li> <li>➤ Service Delivery Improvement Plan</li> <li>➤ Approved Organizational Structure</li> <li>➤ Departmental Annual Reports</li> <li>➤ Departmental File Plans</li> <li>➤ Audited Financial Statements</li> <li>➤ Departmental Policies and Procedure Manuals</li> <li>➤ Citizen's Reports</li> <li>➤ Promotion of Access to Information Manuals</li> <li>➤ Service Standards</li> <li>➤ Departmental Events Calendar</li> <li>➤ MEC Speeches</li> <li>➤ Departmental contact details</li> <li>➤ Public Service Forms</li> <li>➤ Departmental Circulars</li> <li>➤ Journals, magazines and news letters</li> <li>➤ Circulars of advertised of Posts</li> <li>➤ Tender Documents</li> </ul>	<p>The Records may be inspected at the Department on request addressed to: The Deputy Information Officer Department of Social Development 21 Biccard Street, Olympic Towers, Polokwane, 0700 Private Bag x 9710, Polokwane, 0700 Tel: 015-230 4350 Fax: 015-291 2182/2335 &amp; 086 536 6943 Email: <a href="mailto:Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za">Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za</a></p>

<b>FOR PURCHASING IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(a)(ii):</b>	
➤ <b>Tender Documents</b>	Records can be purchased from: Supply Chain Unit, Ground Floor, Office 057 Department of Social Development 21 Biccard Street, Olympic Towers, Polokwane, 0700 Tel: 015-230 4300
<b>FOR COPYING IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(a)(ii):</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Approved Organizational Structure</li> <li>➤ Departmental Annual Report</li> <li>➤ Departmental Annual Performance Plan</li> <li>➤ Departmental Strategic Plans</li> <li>➤ Published Research Reports</li> <li>➤ Departmental Policies and Procedure Manuals</li> <li>➤ Departmental File Plans</li> <li>➤ Promotion of Access to Information Manual</li> <li>➤ Circular of advertised of Posts</li> <li>➤ Departmental Circulars</li> <li>➤ Advertisement of Tenders</li> <li>➤ Citizen's Reports</li> <li>➤ Service Standards</li> <li>➤ Service Delivery Improvement Plan</li> <li>➤ Public Service Forms</li> <li>➤ Departmental Events Calendar</li> <li>➤ MEC's Speeches</li> <li>➤ Application forms</li> <li>➤ Departmental contact details</li> <li>➤ Journals, magazines and news letters</li> </ul>	<p>The Records may be accessed on request addressed to the office of the: The Deputy Information Officer Department of Social Development 21 Biccard Street, Olympic Towers, Polokwane, 0700 Private Bag x 9710, Polokwane, 0700 Tel: 015-230 4350 Fax: 015-291 2182/2335 &amp; 086 536 6943 Email: <a href="mailto:Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za">Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za</a></p>
<b>FREE OF CHARGE IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(a)(iii):</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA) Manual</li> <li>➤ Posters</li> <li>➤ Promotional Materials</li> <li>➤ Journals, Magazines and News Letters</li> </ul>	<p>The Records may be accessed or requested from the office of the: The Deputy Information Officer Department of Social Development 21 Biccard Street, Olympic Towers, Polokwane, 0700 Office No. 033 Ground Floor Tel: 015-230 4350 Fax: 015-291 2182/2335 &amp; 086 536 6943 Email: <a href="mailto:Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za">Malamulep@dsd.limpopo.gov.za</a></p>



**DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT  
NOTICE 669 OF 2018**

**PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT, 2000**

**DESCRIPTION SUBMITTED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)**

I, Tshililo Michael Masutha, Minister of Justice and Correctional Services, hereby publish under section 15(2) of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000), the descriptions submitted to me in terms of section 15(1) of the said Act by the –

**KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

As set out in the Schedule



**TSHILILO MICHAEL MASUTHA, MP (ADV)**

**MINISTER FOR JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONAL SERVICES**



**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT, PROVINCE OF KWAZULU NATAL**

**DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE IN  
TERMS OF SECTION 15 (1) OF THE PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT  
(ACT 2 OF 2000) - KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

**1. DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE  
FOR INSPECTION IN TERMS OF SECTION 15 (1) (A) (i)**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Document Type</b>	<b>Availability</b>
Operational policies, Plans, Procedures, Frameworks	Strategic plan, Annual Performance Plan, Operational Plans, procedures Manual, Operational Framework and Guidelines internal Policies and Risk Management, Fraud Prevention Plan,	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritzburg Street Pietermaritzburg 3200
Registers	Internal Directories File Plan Records Control Schedule	
Reports/ Minutes Decisions	Conferences Research & Findings Public Hearing Plenary reports Quarterly Performance Report; Annual Performance reports Monitoring & Evaluation Statistics, Surveys	
Database of service centres	List of all services offices, state facilities and service partners of the department	

**2. DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASING IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(A)(ii)**

Category	Document Type	Availability
Audio-Visual Recording	Slides Photographs Films Videos	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritz Street Pietermaritzburg 3200

**3. DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE FOR PHOTOCOPYING IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(A)(ii)**

Category	Document Type	Availability
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of records above (description 1)</li> <li>The list of records below (description 4)</li> </ul>		<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritz Street Pietermaritzburg 3200

**4. DESCRIPTION OF CATEGORY OF RECORDS AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE FREE OF CHARGE IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1)(A)(ii)**

Category	Document	Availability
Strategic Documents Plans	Legislation, Service Charters, Strategic Plan, Annual Performance Plan	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: 03334 15505 205 Pietermaritz Street Pietermaritzburg 3200
Promotion of Access to Information Manuals	Public Bodies	
Publicity, Marketing Material Publications	Publications, Booklets Books, periodicals, Journals Reports, Newsletters, Bulletins, Magazines, Pamphlets	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritz Street Pietermaritzburg 3200

Media	Press releases Radio & TV Interviews, Statements, Participation details Official Speeches and Messages Gifts and Awards	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritz Street Pietermaritzburg 3200
Events Functions Seminars, Conferences	Presentations Discussions documents	



Supply Chain Matters	Tenders documents Call for Quotations or Tenders and/or Leases	<a href="http://www.kzndsd.gov.za">www.kzndsd.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za">ntuthuko.hlabisa@kznsocdev.gov.za</a> Tel: (033) 348-5505 205 Pietermaritzburg Street Pietermaritzburg 3200
Finances	Estimates Statements Budgets Reports Audit records	
Operational Documents	Application for Funding Marketing and Branding Z83 Forms	

**5. CATEGORIES OF RECORDS NOT AUTOMATICALLY AVAILABLE** (These records must be formally requested by lodging a request form on page 18 of the manual)

CATEGORY OF RECORD	ON REQUEST ONLY
Executing Authority's services assessment report	√
Executing Authority's internal communiques	√
Executive Management internal communication	√
Executive Management minutes of meetings	
Security related information	
Records held by Legal Services of the Department	√
Research conducted by service providers for the organization or programs subject to contractual exemption on disclosure	√
Confidential client information and third party information	√
Privileged information: held in the course of closed hearings, attorney client information, national security based information, third party information.	√
Specific Human Resource Personal information, including files relating to discipline, medical information etc.	√
Asset disclosures and asset protection procedures	√
Service Level Agreements	√
Documentation on awarded tenders	√
Agendas and Minutes of all internal Meetings and correspondence including executive committee (EXCO) and TOP Management committee (TOPMANCO)	√
Agendas and Minutes of all Meetings held with external parties and correspondence	√
Draft report, policies and discussions documents	√
Minutes and proceedings of interviews held by human resources for recruitment purpose	√

Minutes and proceeding of interviews held by human resources when person exits the Department	V
--	---

**DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR****NOTICE 670 OF 2018****LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995****REGISTRATION OF A TRADE UNION**

I, Lehlohonolo Daniel Molefe, Registrar of Labour Relations, hereby notify, in terms of section 109(2) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, that the **Voice of Health Workers Union (VOHWU) (LR2/6/2/2763)** has been registered as a trade union with effect from

18 October 2018

The name of the union is entered into the register of trade unions.



**REGISTRAR OF LABOUR RELATIONS**

18/10/2018



**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK**  
**NOTICE 671 OF 2018**  
**Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

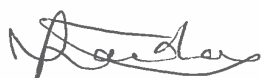
**Mr Zuyun Weng (Passport number G46556029)**

of:

15 SADC Villas  
62A SADC Street  
Middleburg  
1055

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22E delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Exchange Control Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 the amount of R132 545.82 being capital standing to the credit of Mr Zuyun Weng, in account number 62557867375, held with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 16 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**

**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK****NOTICE 672 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

**Serigne Nare Samb (Passport number A00910728 Senegal) (hereinafter referred to as the Respondent)**

of:

489 Govan Mbeki Avenue  
North End  
Port Elizabeth  
6056

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to the Governor or Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as a Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 The amount of R128 186-87, being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent in account number 1107908965, held with Nedbank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or accrual to such capital.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice and Order of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by depositing it into the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 22 day of October 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**

**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK****NOTICE 673 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Regulation 22B of the Regulations ("the Exchange Control Regulations") made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

**Highest Trading (Pty) Limited (the 'Respondent')**  
**(Registration number: 2014/109687/07)**

of:

559 Hoosen Haffjee Street  
Pietermaritzburg  
3201

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 the amount of R3 590 260.13 being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent, in account number 62611203530, held with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Regulation 22B of the Exchange Control Regulations, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 23 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**

**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK****NOTICE 674 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Regulation 22B of the Regulations ("the Exchange Control Regulations") made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

**Zong Wei Trading Close Corporation (the 'Respondent')**  
**(Registration number: 2010/028178/23)**

of:

41 Coulter Street  
Kokstad  
4700

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 the amount of R1 708 524.40 being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent, in account number 62611614761, held with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Regulation 22B of the Exchange Control Regulations, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 23 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**

**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK****NOTICE 675 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Regulation 22B of the Regulations ("the Exchange Control Regulations") made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

**Jabulani Mlambo with identity number 880916 0313 088 (the "Respondent")**

of:

Unit 12  
2 Hooper Road  
Bedfordview  
Johannesburg  
2007

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in the Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeited to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 Capital amount of R1 064 771-54, which stood to the credit of the Respondent in account number 62738869356, with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon or any other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit of the proceeds thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Regulation 22B of the Exchange Control Regulations, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 22 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**



**SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK****NOTICE 676 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Regulation 22B of the Regulations ("the Exchange Control Regulations") made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

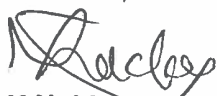
**Deng Ling Trading Close Corporation (the 'Respondent')**  
**(Registration number: 2007/065435/23)**

of:

5 Crescent Place  
21 Hettie Street  
Cyrildene  
2198

**Be pleased to take notice that:**

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
  - 2.1 the amount of R229 113.99 being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent, in account number 62371078372, held with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Regulation 22B of the Exchange Control Regulations, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 23 day of OCTOBER 2018.



**K Naidoo**  
**Deputy Governor**  
**South African Reserve Bank**

**STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA****NOTICE 677 OF 2018**

THE HEAD: STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA notifies for general information that the Consumer Price Index is as follows:

Consumer Price Index, Rate (**Base Dec 2017=100**)

**2018:**

Rate: **September 2018 – 4,9**

**DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM**  
**NOTICE 678 OF 2018**  
**TOURISM ACT, 2014 (ACT NO.3 OF 2014)**

**PUBLICATION OF THE NATIONAL GRADING SYSTEM FOR TOURISM**

I, Derek Hanekom, Minister of Tourism, hereby publish the National Grading System for tourism in terms of section 28 of the Tourism Act, 2014

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'D Hanekom', with a stylized, cursive script.

**Mr Derek Hanekom, MP**  
**Minister: Tourism**



EFFECTIVE DATE	03 April 2017	TGCSA Grading Operations Processes	
REVISED DATE	02 March 2017	DOCUMENT REF	SAT6Q-PRO-04
NEXT REVIEW DATE	01 November 2017	BUSINESS UNIT	TGCSA
REVISION	21	REVIEWED BY	Thabile Mabizela
APPROVAL: Process Owner	Name: Darryl Erasmus	Signature:	Date:
PRE-APPROVAL : EXCO	1. Exco Member	2. Exco Member	3. Exco Member
Name	Darryl Erasmus	Tom Bouwer	Sthembiso Dlamini
Signature			
Date			

## INDEX

1.	INTRODUCTION .....	4
1.1.	OBJECTIVES .....	4
1.2.	SCOPE .....	4
2.	ROLES .....	6
3.	GLOSSARY OF TERMS .....	7
3.1.	DEFINITIONS .....	7
3.2.	ABBREVIATIONS .....	8
4.	PROCESS DETAILS.....	9
4.1.	HIGH LEVEL GRADING PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM.....	9
4.2.	NEW APPLICATION FOR GRADING .....	10
4.2.1.	NEW APPLICATION FOR GRADING - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	11
4.3.	PROCESS NEW APPLICATION INVOICE PAYMENTS.....	14
4.3.1.	PROCESS NEW APPLICATION INVOICE PAYMENTS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	15
4.3.2.	NEW INVOICE DISCOUNTS AND FUNDING .....	16
4.3.3.	PAYMENT PROCESSING CONSIDERATIONS .....	17
4.4.	APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF GRADING .....	19
4.4.1.	APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF GRADING - PROCESS TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	20
4.4.2.	INVOICE DISCOUNTS AND FUNDING .....	21
4.5.	PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT OF ESTABLISHMENT .....	22

4.5.1.	PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT OF ESTABLISHMENT - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	23
4.6.	PRE-SCREENING OF MOTIVATION FROM ASSESSOR .....	27
4.6.1.	PRE- SCREENING OF MOTIVATION FROM ASSESSOR - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	28
4.7.	MONTHLY PROPERTY APPROVALS EXCO MEETING .....	31
4.7.1.	MONTHLY PROPERTY APPROVALS EXCO MEETING - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	32
4.8.	AWARDING CERTIFICATES AND PLAQUES .....	37
4.8.1.	AWARDING CERTIFICATES AND PLAQUES - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	38
4.9.	PAYMENT OF ASSESSORS .....	40
4.9.1.	PAYMENT OF ASSESSORS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	41
4.10.	ESTABLISHMENT ASSESSMENT IMPACT MEASUREMENT .....	43
4.10.1.	ESTABLISHMENT ASSESSMENT IMPACT MEASUREMENT - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	44
4.11.	MANAGE GRADING STANDARDS .....	45
4.11.1.	MANAGE GRADING STANDARDS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	46
4.12.	CHANGE GRADING CATEGORY.....	48
4.12.1.	CHANGE GRADING CATEGORY - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	49
4.13.	ADHOC UPDATE OF ESTABLISHMENT DETAILS.....	50
4.13.1.	ADHOC UPDATE OF ESTABLISHMENT DETAILS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	51
4.14.	CANCELLATION OF MEMBERSHIP .....	52
4.14.1.	CANCELLATION OF MEMBERSHIP - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	52
4.15.	RECALLING PLAQUES OF CANCELLED MEMBERSHIPS.....	54
4.15.1.	RECALLING PLAQUES OF CANCELLED MEMBERSHIPS - PROCESS TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	54
4.16.	REPLACE ISSUED PLAQUES.....	57
4.16.1.	REPLACE ISSUED PLAQUES - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	57
4.16.2.	INTERNAL CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF RETURNED PLAQUES.....	58
4.17.	CONDUCT ASSURANCE OF PLAQUE AND CERTIFICATE DELIVERY .....	59
4.17.1.	CONDUCT ASSURANCE OF PLAQUE AND CERTIFICATE DELIVERY - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	60
4.18.	QUERY EVALUATION STAGE .....	61
4.18.1.	QUERY EVALUATION STAGE - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	62
4.19.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 1 .....	64
4.19.1.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 1 - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	65
4.20.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 2 .....	66
4.20.1.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 2 - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	67
4.21.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 3 .....	68
4.21.1.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 3 - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	69
4.22.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 4 .....	70
4.22.1.	QUALITY PROTECTION ASSURANCE - STAGE 4 - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	71
4.23.	REFUND PROCESS.....	72
4.23.1.	REFUND PROCESS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	73
4.24.	DISCOUNT PROCESS .....	74
4.24.1.	DISCOUNT PROCESS - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	74
4.25.	FUNDING - PROCESS.....	75



4.25.1. FUNDING - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION.....	75
4.26. CUSTOMER FEEDBACK .....	76
4.26.1. CUSTOMER FEEDBACK - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	77
4.27. ASSESSOR MOVEMENT .....	78
4.27.1. ASSESSOR MOVEMENT - TEXTUAL DESCRIPTION .....	79
5. PROCESS EXCEPTIONS AND DEVIATIONS .....	80
6. CONTROLS AND MEASURES .....	80
7. REFERENCES .....	82
7.1. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS .....	82
7.2. APPLICABLE FORMS .....	82
8. APPENDICES.....	82

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The Tourism Grading Council of South Africa (TGCSA) was established in 2000 and has been mandated in accordance with South African legislation as the body that grades all categories of accommodation in South Africa. The aim of the TGCSA is to establish and maintain a recognisable and credible globally benchmarked system of quality assurance for accommodation and MESE (Meetings, Exhibitions and Special Events) experiences in South Africa. This document contains the definitions of the standard operating processes for TGCSA operations.

### 1.1. Objectives

The objective this document is to:

- Clearly document the activities that make up the TGCSA Operations processes.
- Ensure that all the roles and teams involved in the TGCSA Operations processes are clearly defined.
- Ensure that there is a single reference of all the activities involved in the grading process.
- Define and illustrate process integration and system integration points.
- Clearly outline process logic and the related timelines which drive delivery expectations in line with the TGCSA and SA TOURISM mandates and deliverables.
- Provide a reference for process review, optimization and related system development for process automation.

### 1.2. Scope

This document includes processes that are standard operating processes for the TGCSA.

- In scope:
  - New Application for Grading
  - Application for Renewal of Grading
  - Process Invoice Payments
  - Physical Assessment of Establishment
  - Pre-Screening of Motivation from Assessor
  - Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting
  - Payment Assessors
  - Award Certificates and Plaques
  - Recall Issued Plaques
  - Replace Plaques
  - Establishment Assessment Impact Measurement
  - Manage Grading Standards
  - Ad hoc Update of Establishment Details
  - Change Grading Category
  - Cancellation Membership
  - Quality Protection Assurance
  - Refund process
  - Discount and funding process
  - Customer feedback processes

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Assessor Movement
- Out of Scope:
  - Grading Council (formerly Awards Committee) Process.

### 1.3. Business Rule

For properties to achieve an accolade for recognition, all listed requirements must be met.

Achieving an accolade allows the establishment to carry the TGCSA approved icon for the accolade on marketing collateral. Properties that have been awarded accolades will form an integral part of TGCSA website and search criteria.

The recommended accolades for implementation are as follows:

- Pet friendly;
- Hunting;
- Cycling friendly;
- Golfing;
- Wine tourism;
- Family friendly;
- Wedding venue;
- Birding;
- Medical care;
- Resort;
- Holistic wellness;
- Off road activities;
- Conference facilities;
- Hiking;
- Equestrian;
- Water sports;
- Responsible tourism;
- Spa and beauty.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**2. ROLES**

Provide Descriptions of key roles

Role	Definition
<b>Accolades</b>	Accolades is a recognition given to star graded properties that have distinguished features that appeal to particular markets.
<b>Assessor</b>	Individuals that are certified to conduct grading assessments at Establishments.
<b>Quality Assurance Sub Committee</b>	The Quality Assurance Sub Committee is the body of industry experts that oversee the work done by the Tourism Grading Council of South Africa, and provide insight and guidance where required.
<b>Chief Quality Assurance Officer</b>	Managing executive to TGCSA, oversees the entire TGCSA portfolio.
<b>Provincial Master Assessor</b>	This role oversees and manages Assessors contracted to TGCSA.
<b>Quality Protection Officer</b>	The person responsible for designing and co-ordinating systems to address illegal and false advertising of stars as it becomes known.
<b>SA Tourism Finance Team</b>	<p>The Team responsible for the handling of all financial transactions of the TGCSA.</p> <p>The Finance team includes the following roles: <b>Finance Manager, Accountant, Accounts Receivable Clerks, and Accounts Payable Clerk.</b></p>
<b>TGCSA Marketing Team</b>	<p>This team is responsible for the management of all marketing and communications activities, such as brand communication, corporate communication including PR, TGCSA events, management of marketing of external agencies. This team is also responsible for the overall production and distribution of marketing collateral including plaques and certificates issued to graded Establishments and accredited grading assessor toolkits.</p> <p>The team further manages the customer feedback line: <a href="mailto:feedback@tourismgrading.co.za">feedback@tourismgrading.co.za</a>, through the Client Liaison Officer (CLO) whose role is to monitor and respond to emails or phone calls, management of feedback received on graded establishments, assist travelling public with inquiries in relation to graded establishments and provide monthly reporting.</p> <p>The team consists of the following roles:</p>

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

	<b>Marketing and communications Manager, Marketing assistant and Client Liaison Officer.</b>
<b>TGCSA Operations Team</b>	<p>This is the team responsible for the main activities of the TGCSA including the processing of grading applications, the management of data exceptions at super user access level, the management of the TGCSA reported Establishment numbers, the management of the Assessor portfolio numbers, and the management of Assessors contracted to TGCSA.</p> <p>The team consists of the following roles:</p> <p><b>Operations Manager, Assistant Operations Manager and the Provincial Master Assessors</b></p>

### 3. GLOSSARY OF TERMS

#### 3.1. Definitions

Definition of terms used in the document.

Term	Definition
<b>Dispensation</b>	<p>Dispensation gives permission to a property not to have a certain minimum requirement due to relevant reasons agreed to by the Grading Council.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primarily only Establishments that are new to the should be requesting dispensations.</li> <li>Existing Establishments that have memberships which are up for review can request dispensations if the Assessor assigned to the Establishment has changed.</li> </ul>
<b>Grace Period</b>	<p>A Grace period is time given to the property (new application or application for renewal) in order to assist them in implementing the required requirement to completely meet the quality standard being applied for.</p> <p>Any grace period will not have an impact or change expiry date of properties. Regardless of grace period granted, invoices will still continue to generate in terms of the business rules (Renewal invoices - in the month of 90 days before expiry date; New invoices - on the first day of integration after the approval of the new application once Grace Period has been closed)</p>
<b>Grading</b>	<p>The quality rating assigned to an Establishment by a TGCSA Accredited Assessor. Graded Properties are awarded the official TGCSA stars ranging from 1 star to 5 stars in the category in which the grading was applied for.</p>



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**3.2. Abbreviations**

Provide Descriptions Acronyms used in the document

Abbreviation	Meaning
Board	SA TOURISM Board Of Directors
Board-Sub Committee	TGCSA Quality Assurance Sub Committee Members
BU	Business Unit
BUMA	Business Unit Manager
C6	The following designations apply: CEO, COO, CFO, CMO, CQAO, CCBO
CCBO	Chief Convention Bureau Officer
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CLO	Client Liaison Officer
COO	Chief Operating Officer
Cx	Cancellation
CQAO	Chief Quality Assurance Officer
DOA	Delegation Of Authority
IA	Illegal Advertising
MCM	TGCSA Marketing and Communications Manager
MER	Minimum Entry Requirements
OM	TGCSA Operations Manager
PMA	Provincial Master Assessor
Grading System	Quality in Tourism
Grading System-IA	Quality in Tourism - Illegal Advertising Module
QPA	Quality Protection Assurance
RFO	Return For Order

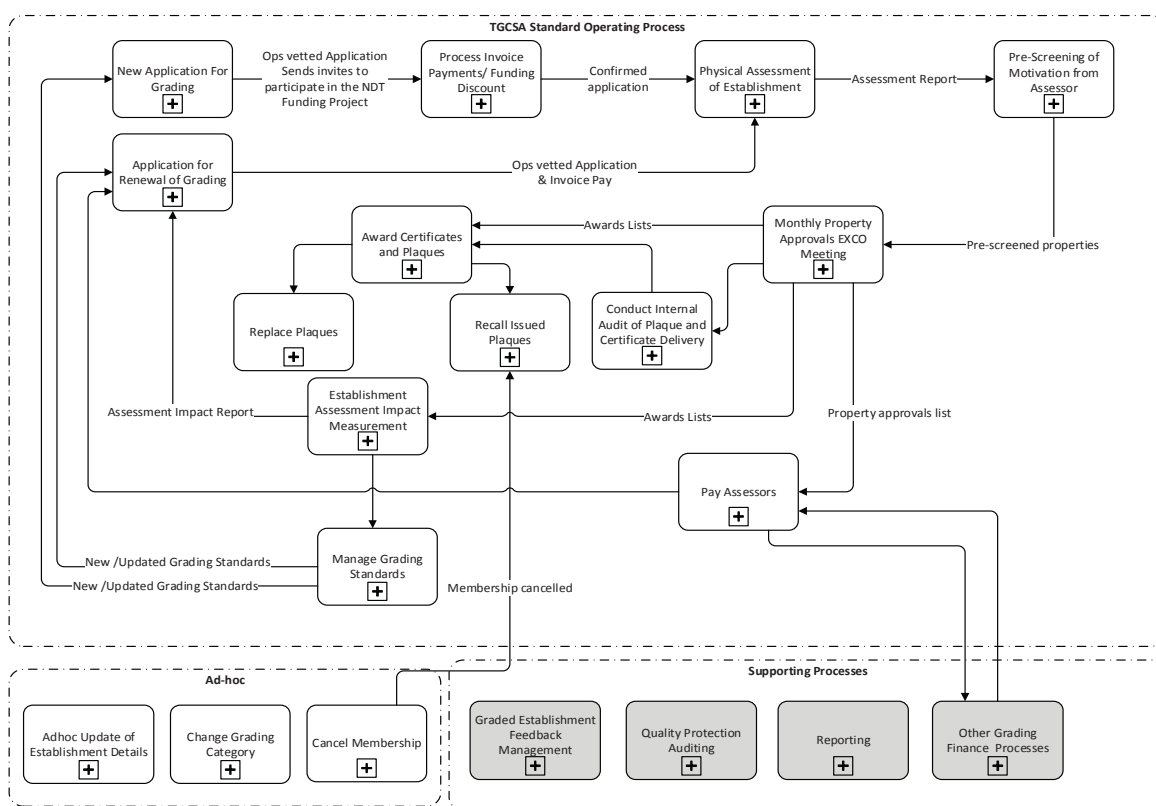
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Abbreviation	Meaning
SA TOURISM	South African Tourism
TOMSA	Tourism Marketing South Africa
UA	Universal Accessibility

#### 4. PROCESS DETAILS

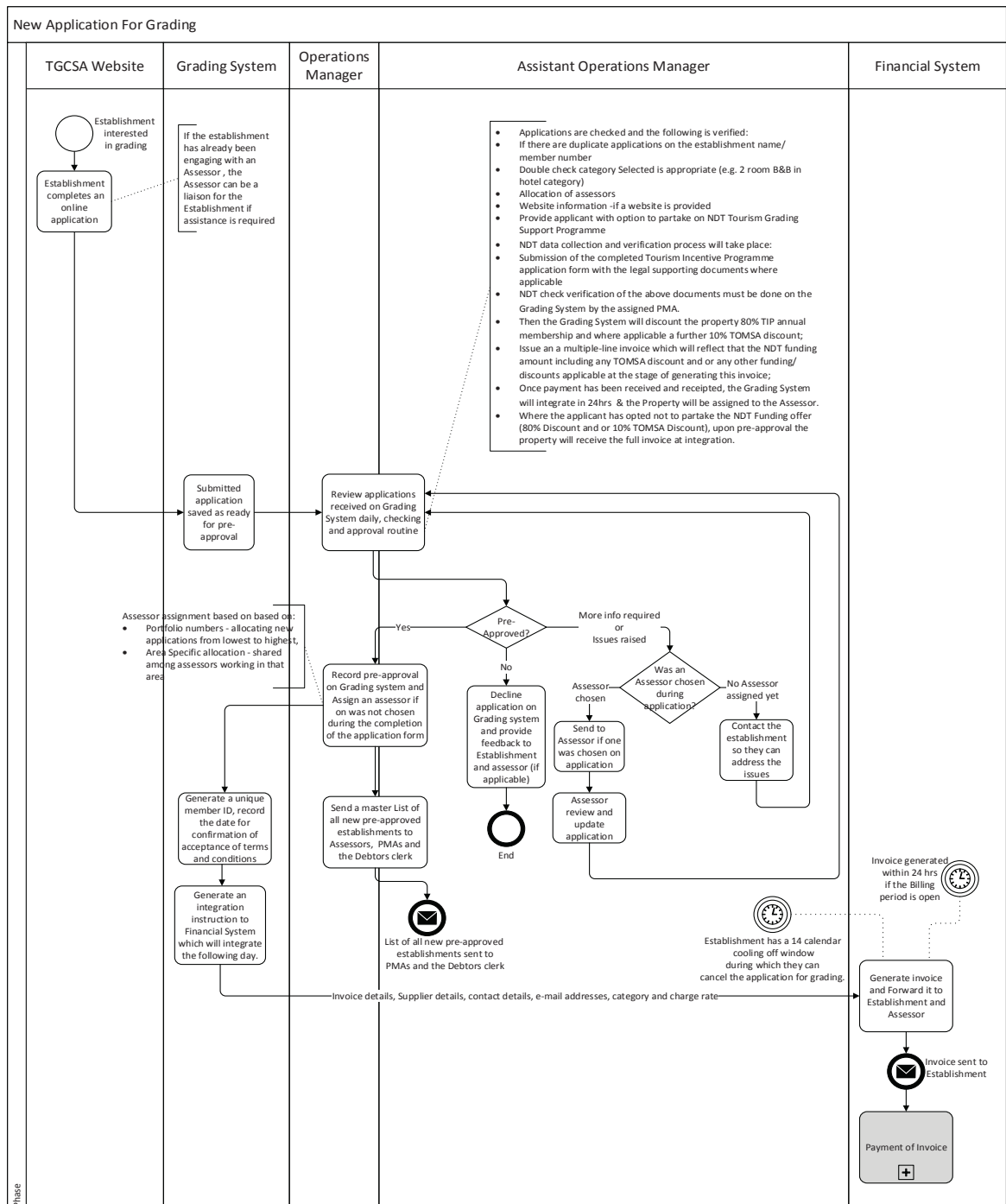
##### 4.1. High Level Grading Process Flow Diagram



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.2. New Application for Grading



#### 4.2.1. New Application for Grading - Textual Description

- Establishment applies for the annual star grading membership by submitting an online application through the TGCSA website: <http://www.tourismgrading.co.za>
- Once the application is completed, the establishment then submits it for Pre-approval;
- The Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager reviews applications received on Grading System daily. The pre-approval process entails the following:
  - The Operation Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager:
    - Firstly, verifies that the application is not a duplicate of an existing graded member by using the Establishments name and member number as criteria;
    - Contacts the establishment to verify the following:
      - If all contact information has been provided;
      - Double checks that the category selected is appropriate and verify the number of rooms & room rate (e.g. 2 room B&B in hotel category);
      - Allocation of Assessors;
      - Verify that a website exists and check the website information, if applicable (a website is not a mandatory prerequisite for grading);
      - At application stage, the applicant is provided the option to partake on NDT Tourism Grading Support Programme or opt out;
    - Where the applicant has opted to partake the NDT Funding offer (80% Discount and or 10% TOMSA Discount), upon pre-approval of the application the link invite is sent immediately after pre-approval;
    - The NDT data collection and verification process will take place;
      - Submission of the completed Tourism Incentive Programme application form with the legal supporting documents where applicable (Valid Tax Clearance, Identity doc/ number/ Business Registration forms, certified copied of B-BBEE certificate, valid liability insurance documents). **30 day NDT retry window** (Should this not be done in 30 day, invoice will generate at full value)
      - NDT check verification of the above documents must be done on the Grading System by the assigned PMA. 10 day PMA window (Should this not be done in 30 day, invoice will generate at full value)
      - Once all the information has been checked & verified accordingly, the Grading System will discount the property 80% TIP annual membership and where applicable a further 10% TOMSA discount;
      - The Grading System will issue an a multiple-line invoice which will reflect that the NDT funding amount including any TOMSA discount and or any other funding/ discounts applicable at the stage of generating this invoice;
      - Once payment has been received and receipted, the Grading System will integrate in 24hours and the Property will be assigned to the Assessor.
    - Where the applicant has opted not to partake the NDT Funding offer (80% Discount and or 10% TOMSA Discount), upon pre-approval the property will receive the full invoice at integration.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- If the application cannot be pre-approved the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager will decline application on Grading System, and feedback will be given to the Assessor and to the Establishment:
  - Declined applications remain in the system and can be used for leads in the future (provided the Establishment has given their consent)
- If more information is required or issues need to be addressed before an application can be preapproved, then the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager can request more information regarding the application from the applicant/ an Assessor:
  - If an Assessor was chosen during application, then the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager can send the query to Assessor;
    - The Assessor will review and update application and it will be rechecked by Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager again to determine if it can be pre-approved.
  - If an Assessor was not chosen at application, then the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager must allocate an Assessor to the Establishment.
- If the application is pre-approved by the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager the pre-approval is recorded on Grading System and the Establishment will be assigned unique member ID, and the system will log the date for confirmation of acceptance of terms and conditions. The following will also happen:
  - If the Establishment chose an Assessor on the application form, that Assessor is automatically assigned to the Establishment;
  - If the Establishment did not choose an Assessor, the Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager assigns an Assessor based on internal criteria, which is:
    - Portfolio numbers - evaluations of existing portfolio numbers; allocating new applications from lowest to highest;
    - Area Specific allocation - allocating the new applications among Assessors working in that area.
  - Once all the information has been received from the Grading System, the Grading System automatically raises an invoice instruction to the Finance system for properties that have declined the NDT Funding offer as well as those properties that did not submit the required information to receive the discount (The information the invoice derives from is being fed by the Grading system and the Finance System Invoices according to the feed/information received from the Grading system. The fee table is sitting on the grading system and the grading system calculates the value and the distribution accounts of the invoices based on the room rate and amount of rooms and fee tables in the grading system which are fed to the Finance system via integration tables);
  - The Finance System will generate an invoice based on the above and forward it to the Establishment and the assigned Assessor within 24 hrs, however if the billing period is closed the invoice will only generate once the new period is opened and will only integrate on the first integration run one day after the new period has opened. see section 4.3.3 Payment Processing Considerations;



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

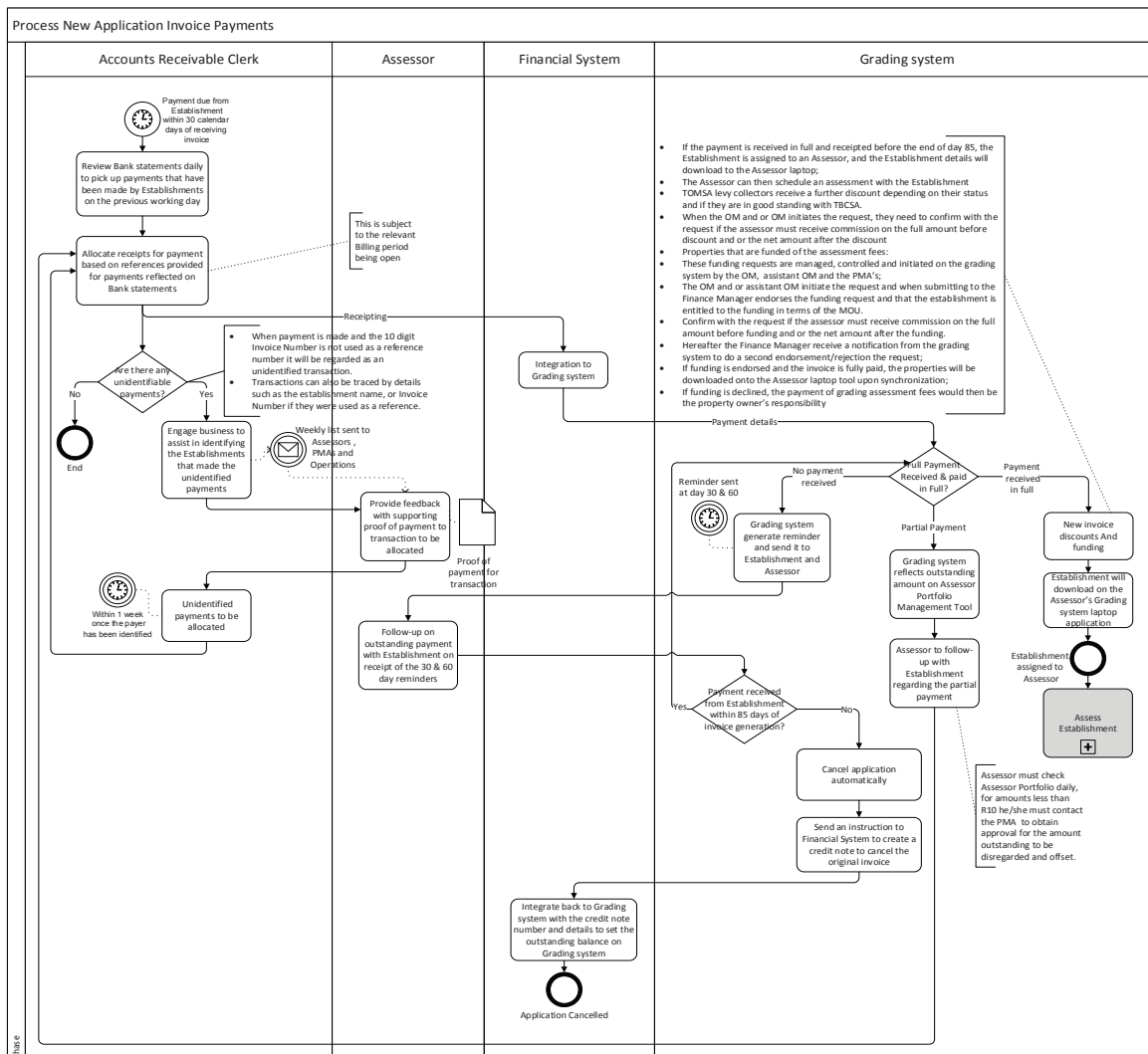
Company Confidential

- Finance System integrates back to the Grading System confirming that the invoice has generated and states the invoice number. All invoices will go into a queue and will then be distributed automatically by workflow e-mailer during the course of the day and evening;
- After pre-approval has been done and the new application invoice has been raised, the Establishment has a 14 calendar days cooling off window period during which they can cancel their application for grading. Should the Establishment not settle the new invoice within the 85 days from the approval of the new application, the grading system will automatically cancel the application and fed via integration a credit note (with value and distribution accounts) to the Finance System.
- The next step in the process is Payment of the Invoice.
- The Operations Manager or the Assistant Operations Manager sends the Grading System Master List of pre-approved new applications to all Assessors, PMA's and Debtors Clerk.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.3. Process New Application Invoice Payments



**4.3.1. Process New Application Invoice Payments - Textual Description**

- Payment for an invoice for a new membership is due from the Establishment within 30 calendar days of the invoice date;
- The Accounts Receivable Clerks review TGCSA Bank statements daily to pick up payments that have been made by Establishments;
- The Accounts Receivable Clerks allocate receipts for payment, based on the following:
  - Invoice number reflected on the Bank Statement;
  - If invoice number does appear on the Bank Statement, the correct Proof of Payment must be supplied as well as a detail breakdown of the payment details should the payment be for more than one property directly from the establishment;
  - This is subject to the relevant Billing period being open (see Payment Processing Considerations 4.3.3 below)
  - If there are any unidentifiable payments the Accounts Receivable Clerk must engage business (Assessors, PMA's, TGCSA OM, TGCSA AM, TGCSA Marketing Communications Manager) to assist in identifying the Establishments that made the unidentified payments;
    - When payment is made and the 10-digit Invoice Number is not used as a reference number it will be regarded as an unidentified transaction:
      - Transactions can only be traced by the correct Invoice Number that was used as a reference.
    - The Accounts Receivable Clerks will send a list of unidentifiable payments to (Assessors, PMA's, TGCSA OM, TGCSA Assistant OM, TGCSA Marketing Communications Manager) weekly;
    - Valid Proof of Payment must be sent to Finance: [debtors@southafrica.net](mailto:debtors@southafrica.net) from the Establishments or Assessors to verify the unidentifiable payments that were made by the Establishments.:
      - A "valid proof of payment" must show the following:
        - Transaction date;
        - Name of beneficiary;
        - Reference Number that reflects on TGCSA bank statement;
        - In addition to the proof of payment details, the establishment must confirm in writing to which the correct invoice number to which payment needs to be allocated.
    - Unidentified payments must be allocated within five working days once the payer has been identified.
  - Once payments are receipted in Finance System there is integration to Grading System to reflect the payments received
  - The Establishment will download onto the Assessor laptop the next day when they do their daily synchronization of the laptop Grading System application;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Once the Establishment is assigned to an Assessor, the Assessor can then make arrangements to go out and assess the Establishment;
- If a partial payment is received from the Establishment within 30 calendar days of receiving invoice the following happens:
  - GRADING SYSTEM reflects outstanding amount on Assessor Portfolio Management Tool;
  - The Assessor to follow-up with the Establishment regarding the partial payment:
    - The Assessor must check Assessor Portfolio daily, for amounts less than R10 he/she must contact the PMA to obtain approval for the amount outstanding to be disregarded and offset.
  - The Establishment will not download onto the Assessor's laptop until the invoice is settled in full.
- If the payment is not received from the Establishment within 30 calendar days of receiving invoice the following will happen:
  - Grading System will generate reminders on day 30 and day 60 about the invoices and send the reminders to the Establishment and Assessor;
  - The Assessor must follow-up on the outstanding payment with the Establishment;
  - If the payment still has not been received from the Establishment within 85 days of the invoice date not being generated, Grading System will automatically cancel the application:
    - The Establishment record is kept in Grading System and can be used as a future lead (provided the Establishment has given their consent);
    - Grading System will send an instruction via the integration tables to Finance System to create a credit note to cancel the original invoice if not paid in full within 85 days from the invoice date;
    - Finance System integrates back to Grading System with the credit note number and details to set the outstanding balance on Grading System;
  - If the payment is received in full and receipted before the end of day 85, the Establishment is assigned to an Assessor, and the Establishment details will download to the Assessor laptop;
  - The Assessor can then schedule an assessment with the Establishment.

#### 4.3.2. New Invoice Discounts and Funding

- TOMSA levy collectors receive a further discount depending on their status (valid contract) and if they are in good standing with TBCSA. These discounts are managed, controlled and initiated on the grading system by the TGCSA OM and TGCSA assistant OM (*Where TOMSA discount has not been automatically effected*);
- When the TGCSA OM or TGCSA assistant OM initiates and endorses the request, they need to confirm with the request / endorsement if the assessor must receive commission on the full amount before discount or the net amount after the discount;
- Properties that are funded for their assessment fees:
  - These funding requests are managed, controlled and initiated on the grading system by the TGCSA OM, TGCSA assistant OM and the PMA's;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- The TGCSA OM or TGCSA Assistant OM can initiate adding of pre funding at pre approval stage for new applications.
- If funding is endorsed and the invoice is fully paid, the properties will be downloaded onto the Assessor laptop tool upon synchronization;
- If funding is declined, the payment of grading assessment fees would then be the property owner's responsibility.

#### 4.3.3. Payment Processing Considerations

- All payments made to TGCSA are receipted on a daily basis excluding public holidays, SA TOURISM closure dates and weekends;
  - The TGCSA Bank Account Statement is checked daily to identify the payments that are on the previous working day's statement;
  - A payment that reaches the TGCSA bank account today may take up to 48 hours to be identified and receipted and or on the next working day if payment was done over the weekend except during SA TOURISM closure dates, SA TOURISM closing period in December/January of every year, any other days as per the SA TOURISM calendar where the AR clerk will not be available or South African Public holiday) which then will require up to six working days;
- Finance must close billing every month, and the closure dates are communicated by Finance annually at the start of each Fiscal year;
- Payments reflecting on TGCSA bank statement during the billing closure period can only be receipted after the first day when the new period is opened; however, these receipts will be captured in the first three working days after month end closing date. Therefore, these transactions will integrate to Grading System only once the same has been receipted in the new period.
- The integration to Grading System will happen the next day after the receipt was done on Finance System. When the next Finance billing period is opened. E.g. for March month end, the March period will only be closed on the 11th of April 2016 (and as per the Finance calendar closure dates for the following years). Therefore, receipting for money received in the TGCSA bank account for the period of the last few days of the month (depending on how the month end falls over a weekend) and from 1 April to 11th April 2016 will only be receipted on the 12th April 2016 (which will integrate on 13th April 2016), 13th April 2016 (Which will integrate on the 14th April 2016), 14th April 2016 (Which will integrate on the 15th April 2016);
- Therefore, as per the above example, the receipting for receipts during the closing of month ends will happen during the first three working days after the month end closure;
- Other receipting during the month will be done within two working days; however, receipting can only be done where the establishment has used the correct invoice reference number;
- For any deposits where the invoice reference number was not used, the Assessor must submit the POP from the establishment as well as a confirmation from the establishment for which invoice number the payment was made for (NB: Assessor cannot confirm on behalf of establishments);
- All payments which cannot be identified, will be placed on the unidentified list which will be sent out to all Assessors & PMAs on weekly basis except for SA TOURISM closure dates, SA TOURISM closing



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

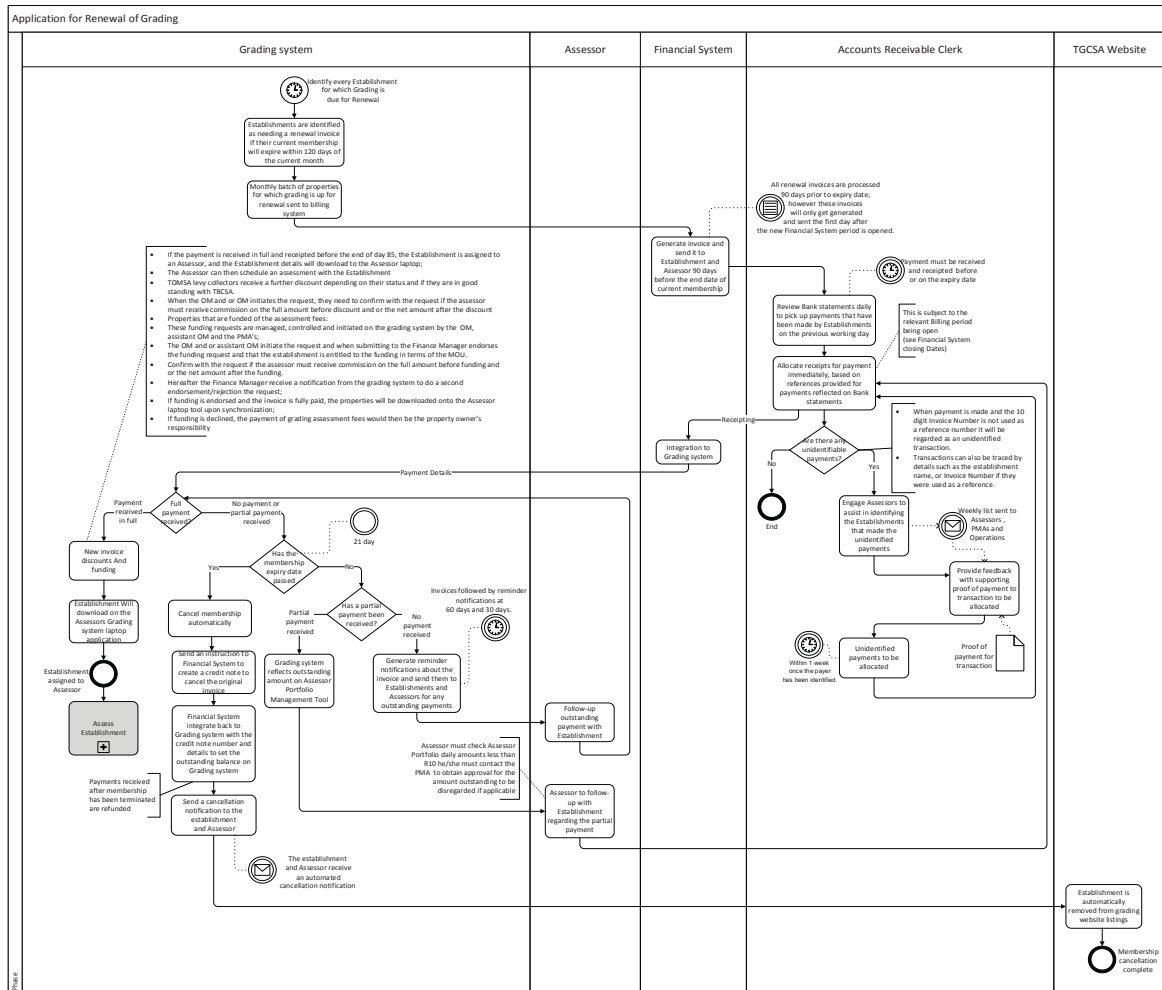
period in December/January of every year, any other days as per the SA TOURISM calendar where the AR clerk will not be available or South African Public holiday);

- NB: When an Assessor does identify any unidentified transactions, he/she needs to obtain the bank POP & the confirmation on which invoice was paid by the establishment and submit this information promptly to the SA TOURISM debtor's department (No receipting will be done on assumptions or detail from assessors - the only information that will be accepted will be the POP & the confirmation from the establishment); Example, Where an establishment has used an incorrect reference number, the establishment needs to provide the POP & confirmation of the invoice number they are settling to the assessor. The assessor then forwards the same to SA TOURISM debtors. It is important to note that the assessor cannot confirm the invoice number on his/her own or on behalf of the establishment.
- All Cheque deposits take Ten working days to clear and only receipted on the first working day after the Ten working days;
- Short payments should be followed up by assessors immediately and on a daily basis. The assessors must use the APM tool to manage all outstanding invoices. The PMAs to manage and follow up with assessors on the outstanding amounts and where assessors are not managing the outstanding amounts as per the APM Tool, the PMA's must note the same when conducting annual assessor's performance reviews;
- The PMAs to follow up on shortfalls i.e. short payment of R10 & less - PMAs must ensure that motivation is done for these amounts to be discounted and that the discount request reach the Finance Manager at least eight working days before the cancellation date of the property (Where applicable).

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.4. Application for Renewal of Grading



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.4.1. Application for Renewal of Grading - Process Textual Description**

- For the detailed renewal process, refer to the CR162
- Grading System will identify every Establishment for which Grading is due for Renewal;
- An email is sent out to the Establishment between 180 and 120 days to get them to accept the terms and conditions before and invoice will be sent out. If the T's & C's are accepted, the invoice will be issued as per below. If not, they are set to expiring and will cancel when they reach their expiry date. Members who fail to log in are sent an invoice regardless and acceptance to the Terms is considered at point of payment.
- Establishments are identified as needing a renewal invoice if their current membership will expire within 90 days of the expiry date of the establishment;
- Grading System will send a batch of properties with invoice details via integration tables for which grading is up for renewal to the Finance System (billing system) monthly;
- In Finance System the invoices are generated and sent from Tourism Grading Council E-mail to the Establishment and Assessor within the month of 90 days before the end date of current membership (expiry date), with reminders sent every 30 days thereafter:
  - All renewal invoices are processed within the month of 90 days prior to expiry date; therefore, these invoices will only get generated and sent the first day after the new Finance System period is opened.
- The Accounts Receivable Clerk must review TGCSA Bank statements daily to pick up payments that have been made by the Establishments.:
  - The Accounts Receivable Clerk must allocate receipts for payment, based on step 4.3.1:
    - This is subject to the relevant Billing period being open (see Payment Processing Considerations 4.3.3 above)
- Payment is due by the end date of existing membership; payment must be received and receipted before or on the expiry date;
- If no payments have been made, Grading System will generate reminders about the invoice on, day 60 and day 30 preceding the membership expiry date and send the reminders to the Establishment and Assessor;
- If the payment is not received and receipted in full (less the discounts where applicable) by the expiry date plus Ten working days, the Establishment's current membership's expires as follows:
  - The Establishment's membership is cancelled automatically by Grading System 21 days after the expiry date of the membership, but the Establishment record is kept on Grading System;
  - Grading System will send an instruction to Finance System to create a credit note to cancel the original invoice which happens the first day after integration;
  - Finance System integrates back to GRADING SYSTEM with the credit note number and details to set the outstanding balance on Grading System; An automated Membership cancellation notification is sent to the Establishment;
  - The Establishment is also automatically removed from grading website listings on the next Wednesday evening when the Finance System, Grading System and Website databases are synchronized.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- If the payment is received after membership has been terminated the following will happen:
  - The funds will be recognised as sundry revenue if the establishment does not reapply;
  - TGCSA marketing Business will need to obtain an CQAO and CFO approval to allocate to the new invoice once the establishment has reapplied;
  - Establishment is automatically removed from grading website listings.

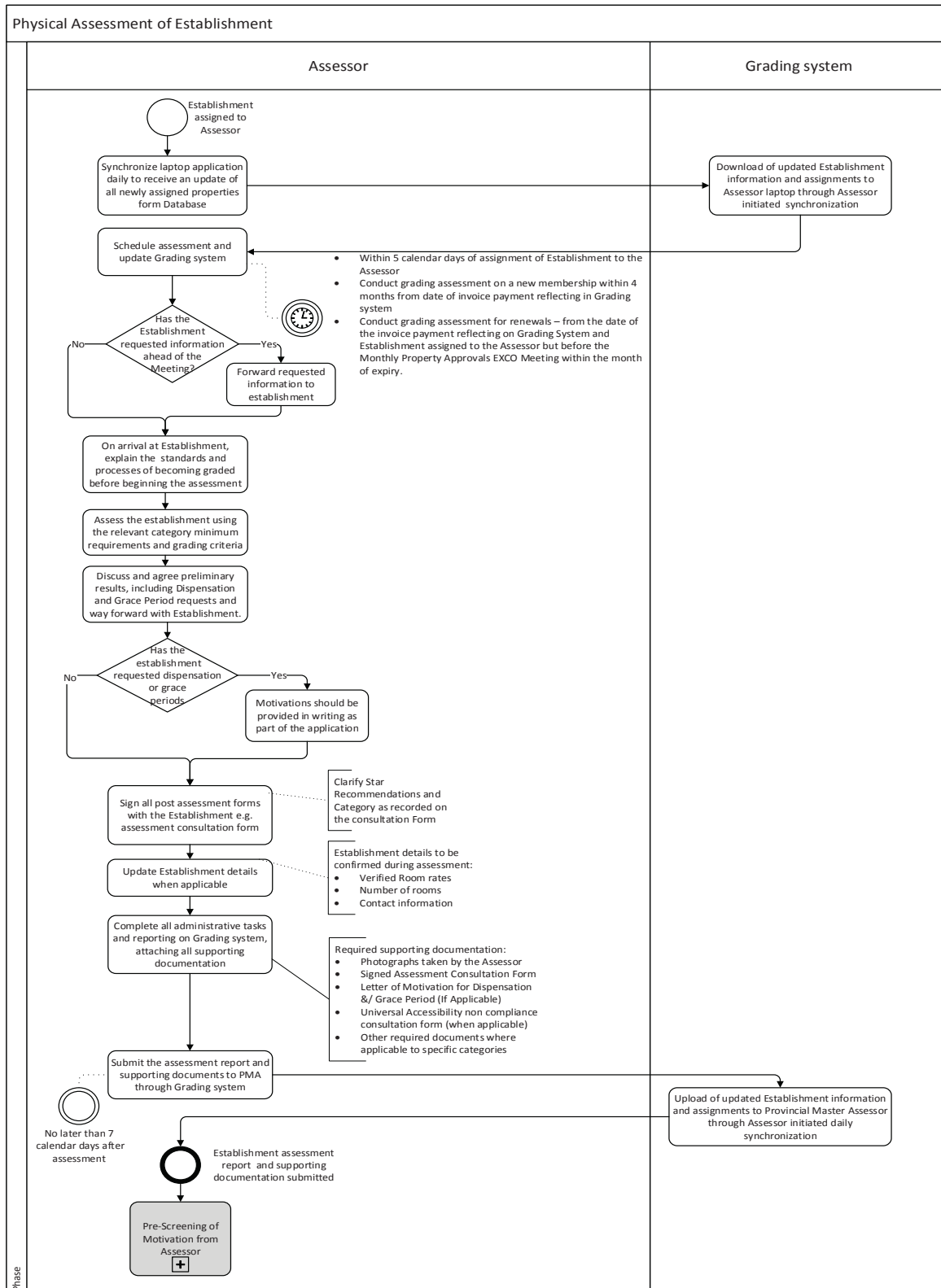
**4.4.2. Invoice Discounts and Funding**

- For invoice Discounts and funding, Refer to 4.3.2 above

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.5. Physical Assessment of Establishment





**4.5.1. Physical Assessment of Establishment - Textual Description**

- The Establishment Assessment can only be done once an Establishment is assigned to an Assessor;
- The Assessor is required to synchronize the Grading System laptop application daily to receive an update of all newly assigned properties from the Grading System database;
- The Grading System laptop application will download updated Establishment information and assignments to the Assessor's laptop through the Assessor initiated synchronization;
- The Assessor must then schedule assessment appointment and update Grading System:
  - The Assessment must be scheduled **within 5 calendar days** of assignment of Establishments to the Assessor;
  - The Assessor will then load the scheduled date on their Grading System Laptop tool, so that they can keep track and be reminded of the date for assessment;
  - The Assessor must conduct the grading assessment within the prescribed time frames:
    - For new applications - 4 calendar months from the date of the invoice payment reflecting on Grading System;
    - For renewals - from the date of the invoice payment reflecting on Grading System and Establishment assigned to the Assessor but before the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting within the month of expiry;
    - If Assessors do not adhere to the stipulated times, the properties will be retrieved from their toolkit and reallocated to other Assessors to ensure that business processes are followed.
  - If the Establishment has requested information ahead of the assessment appointment the Assessor must forward requested information to the Establishment.
- On arrival at the Establishment, the Assessor must explain the standards and processes of becoming graded before beginning the assessment;
- The Assessor must assess the Establishment using the relevant category minimum requirements and grading criteria;
- The Assessor must discuss and agree preliminary results, including Dispensation and Grace Period requests and way forward with the Establishment:
  - If the property does not meet a MER but are willing to implement and are able to implement the requirement, then a Grace Period Request letter is drafted by the property;
  - If the property does not meet an MER and cannot implement the requirement for a relevant reason, then a Dispensation Request letter is drafted by the property;
  - If the Establishment requested dispensation or grace periods, the motivations should be provided in writing as part of the application.
- The Assessor must sign all post assessment forms with the Establishment e.g. assessment consultation form:
  - The Assessor must clarify star recommendations and category as recorded on the consultation Form.
- The Assessor must update the Establishment details when applicable:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Establishment details that must be confirmed during assessment:
  - Verified Room rates;
  - Number of rooms;
  - Contact information.
- The Assessor must complete all administrative tasks and reporting on Grading System, attaching all supporting documentation:
  - Required supporting documentation will include:
    - Photographs taken by the Assessor;
    - Signed Assessment Consultation Form;
    - Letter of Motivation for Dispensation &/ Grace Period (If Applicable);
    - Universal Accessibility non-compliance consultation form (when applicable);
    - Other required documents where applicable to specific categories.
- The Assessor must submit the assessment report and supporting documents to the PMA through Grading System no later than 7 calendar days after assessment;
- Grading System uploads updated Establishment information and assignments to Provincial Master Assessor through Assessor initiated daily synchronization;
- Once the Establishment assessment report and supporting documentation is submitted, the Provincial Master Assessors will commence the Pre-Screening process.

#### Procedure for Onsite Visit by Assessors

1. Before and on the date of assessment the Assessor should call the client and confirm the appointment.
2. The Assessor will then conduct the assessment as follows:

New Property	Renewal Property
<b><u>Fill in the MER checklist-</u></b> This will determine whether the property qualifies for the specified star grading and criteria being applied for.	<b><u>Fill in the MER checklist (minimum requirements)-</u></b> This will determine whether the property qualifies for the specified star grading and criteria being applied for.
<b><u>Fill in the Quality checklist-</u></b> This will determine the points that the property will accumulate and this will state what star grading the property qualifies for.	<b><u>Fill in the Quality checklist-</u></b> This will determine the points that the property will accumulate and this will state what star grading the property qualifies for.
<b><u>Fill in the UA Checklist-</u></b> For new properties the entire form needs to be completed in order to establish if the property does or does not qualify for a UA grading. Also to note if there is potential for the property to implement UA grading.	<b><u>Fill in the UA Checklist (universal accessibility)-</u></b> This form is to be completed if the property now qualifies for a UA grading. If the property previously did not qualify and still does not qualify the checklist can be marked as non-applicable.
<b><u>Fill in the UA Exclusion form-</u></b> If the property does not qualify for a UA grading they will fill in and sign this form to acknowledge that fact.	<b><u>Fill in the UA Exclusion form-</u></b> (Universal Accessibility). This form is completed and signed in the absence of the UA checklist if the property still does not qualify for a UA grading on their renewal assessment.
<b><u>Fill in the Visit report-</u></b> This report encompasses summarised details of the property. Areas of improvement and areas of	<b><u>Fill in the Visit report-</u></b> This report encompasses summarised details of the property. Areas of improvement and areas of

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

strength and also the score summary for the property of the overall impression. The score determines the star grading outcome.	strength and also the score summary for the property of the overall impression. The score determines the star grading outcome.
<b><u>Fill in and sign the Consultation form-</u></b> This form has to be signed by the Assessor and the property owner in agreement to the grading assessment outcome that has taken place and the recommended star grading for the property. This form notifies the client on what to expect after their grading is approved.	<b><u>Fill in and sign the Consultation form-</u></b> This form has to be signed by the Assessor and the property owner in agreement to the grading assessment outcome that has taken place and the recommended star grading for the property. This form notifies the client on what to expect after their grading is approved.
<b><u>Complete the assessment picture template-</u></b> Pictures that correlate to the assessment that has taken place are captured on this template. This helps in the pre-approval of a property as the PMA can then see what was assessed. Picture templates for UA are also required to show if a property qualifies or does not qualify for Universal Accessibility (Current pictures should be used, if any pictures from the previous years are used the Assessor should state this and provide a reason)	<b><u>Complete the assessment picture template-</u></b> Pictures that correlate to the assessment that has taken place are captured on this template. This helps in the pre-approval of a property as the PMA can then see what was assessed. Picture templates for UA are also required to show if a property qualifies or does not qualify for Universal Accessibility. (Current pictures should be used, if any pictures from the previous years are used the Assessor should state this and provide a reason)
<b><u>Failed Assessment-</u></b> Properties that do not meet the minimum requirements of grading at the particular star rating, have to be submitted with the failed grading. A written motivation and a picture template are required to substantiate the failed submission.	<b><u>Failed Assessment-</u></b> Properties that do not meet the minimum requirements of grading at the particular star rating, have to be submitted with the failed grading. A written motivation and a picture template are required to substantiate the failed submission.
	<b><u>For upgrades-</u></b> In cases where properties have done improvements to their facilities which will enhance their star grading, a written motivation and a picture template are required to reflect the necessary changes.
	<b><u>For downgrades-</u></b> For properties that have downgraded from the current star grading, a written motivation and a picture template should be provided to reflect the condition of the facilities which will meet the recommended star grading.

**Grace Period Requests**

- A Grace period is time given to the property in order to assist them in implementing the required requirement to completely meet the quality standard being applied for;
- A grace period time frame is three months but a maximum of six calendar months is permissible;
- The property needs to understand that they will not receive their grading plaque until the grace period requested is completed accordingly. Written confirmation and pictures are required as proof that a grace period has been completed;
- The grace period letter needs to have the properties logo template and be signed by the property owner or manager responsible;
- The Assessor will then submit the grace period letter along with their assessment documents for PMA review;
- The expiry date of the establishment cannot be changed with granting grace period;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Renewal invoices to generate in a month of within the month of 90days before the expiry day regardless of the grace period;
- If the grace period is rejected, then communication will be sent to the Assessor in this regard within 7 calendar days of the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting;
- The Assessor will then review this feedback from the PMA and submit the required additional information. (2 working days for resubmission is applicable for any property submitted by Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting deadline-less 1 day);
- The PMA will then review the additional feedback and if satisfied will submit the property to the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO meeting.

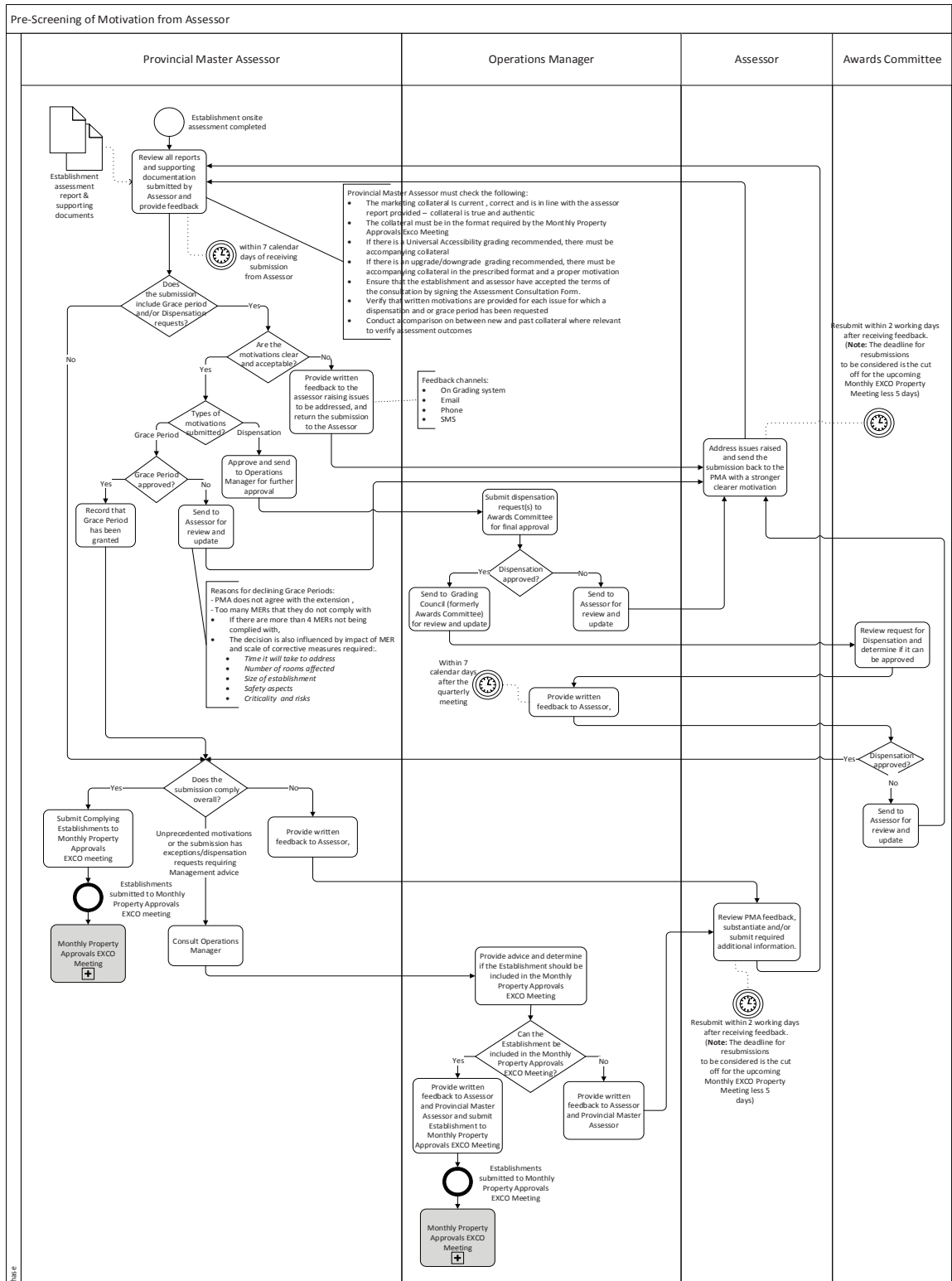
**Dispensation Requests**

- A Dispensation gives permission to a property not to have a certain minimum requirement due to relevant reasons agreed to by the Grading Council;
- A dispensation request will be reviewed by the Provincial Master Assessor (PMA) at PMA (pre-screening) review and if the PMA agrees with the reasoning for the dispensation they will then send the request to Manager Review;
- The Operations Manager will review the dispensation request and if he/she agrees the request or the reasoning thereof, it will be forwarded to the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting.
- The dispensation will be reviewed in the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting and if all are in agreement it is then submitted to the Quality Assurance Sub Committee, through round robin submission, for final approval. The Quality Assurance Sub Committee will express their approval/rejection of the dispensation request within two (2) working days.
- If the dispensation is approved by the Quality Assurance Sub Committee, the property will be submitted to the next Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting for approval of their grading;
- If the dispensation is rejected by the Quality Assurance Sub Committee, then the decision will be forwarded to the Assessor with the feedback on a way forward;
- The Assessor will then have to liaise with the property on a way forward before submitting again for approval at the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.6. Pre-Screening of Motivation from Assessor





**4.6.1. Pre- Screening of Motivation from Assessor - Textual Description**

- Once the Establishment assessment report and supporting documents are submitted, the Provincial Master Assessors (PMA) can Pre-Screen submissions received from Assessors;
- The PMA must review all reports and supporting documentation submitted by Assessor:
  - Input is the Establishment assessment report, and all applicable supporting documents completed during the assessment;
  - The PMA must review the submission and provide written feedback within 7 calendar days of receiving it from Assessor:
    - The feedback is stored on Grading System, and should be downloaded with daily synchronizing;
    - However, the feedback on Grading System can be followed up by supplementary communication, primarily via email; SMS and phone calls only apply only for emergencies, e.g. looming deadlines.
- The PMA must check the following:
  - The marketing collateral is current, correct and is in line with the assessment report provided - collateral is true and authentic;
  - The collateral must be in the format required by the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting;
  - If there is a Universal Accessibility grading recommended, there must be accompanying collateral;
  - If there is an upgrade/downgrade grading recommended, there must be accompanying collateral in the prescribed format and a proper motivation;
  - If there is a failed grading recommended, there must be accompanying collateral in the prescribed format and a proper motivation;
  - Ensure that the Establishment and Assessor have accepted the terms of the consultation by signing the Assessment Consultation Form;
  - Verify that written motivations are provided for each issue for which a dispensation and or grace period has been requested;
  - Conduct a comparison between new and past collateral where relevant to verify assessment outcomes.
- If the submission includes Grace Period and/or Dispensation requests the PMA must check if the motivations are clear and acceptable:
  - If the motivations are not clear and acceptable the PMA must:
    - Provide written feedback to the Assessor raising issues to be addressed, and return the submission to the Assessor;
    - The Assessor must address issues raised and send the submission back to the PMA with a stronger clearer motivation;
  - If they are clear and acceptable the relevant approvals must be given:
    - For Dispensations:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- The PMA must approve the Dispensation and send to Operations Manager for further approval, the Dispensation will then be presented to the Monthly Property Approval Exco Meeting;
- The Monthly Property Approval Exco Meeting will approve and then submit dispensation request(s) to the Quality Assurance Sub Committee meeting for final approval;
- The Quality Assurance Sub Committee will review the request for Dispensation and determine if it can be approved;
- The Assessor must provide feedback to the Assessor within 7 calendar days after the Quarterly Quality Assurance Sub Committee meeting;
- If the dispensation is not approved by any of the required approvers, it will be returned to the Assessor for a review:
  - The Assessor must address issues raised and send the submission back to the PMA with a stronger clearer motivation.
- If the dispensation is approved, it must be noted on Grading System.
- For Grace Periods:
  - If the Grace Period is not approved by any of the required approvers, it will be returned to the Assessor for a review:
    - The Assessor must address issues raised and send the submission back to the PMA with a stronger clearer motivation.
  - Reasons for declining Grace Periods: -
    - PMA does not agree with the extension;
    - Too many MERs that they do not comply with:
      - If there are more than 4 MERs not being complied with;
      - The decision is also influenced by impact of MERs and scale of corrective measures required:
        - Time it will take to address;
        - Number of rooms affected;
        - Size of Establishment;
        - Safety aspects;
        - Criticality and risks.
  - If the Grace Period is granted it must be recorded in Grading System.
- The Assessor must determine if each of the submissions complies with overall grading requirements (taking into consideration dispensations and Grace periods requested, where applicable):
  - If the submissions comply overall all the PMA will submit the complying Establishments to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting;
  - For any submission that does not comply overall, provide written feedback to Assessor:
    - Assessor must review the PMA feedback and substantiate and/or submit required additional information within 48 hours of receiving feedback;
    - The deadline for resubmissions to be considered is the cut off for the upcoming Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting less 5 days.

---

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating ProcessesCompany Confidential

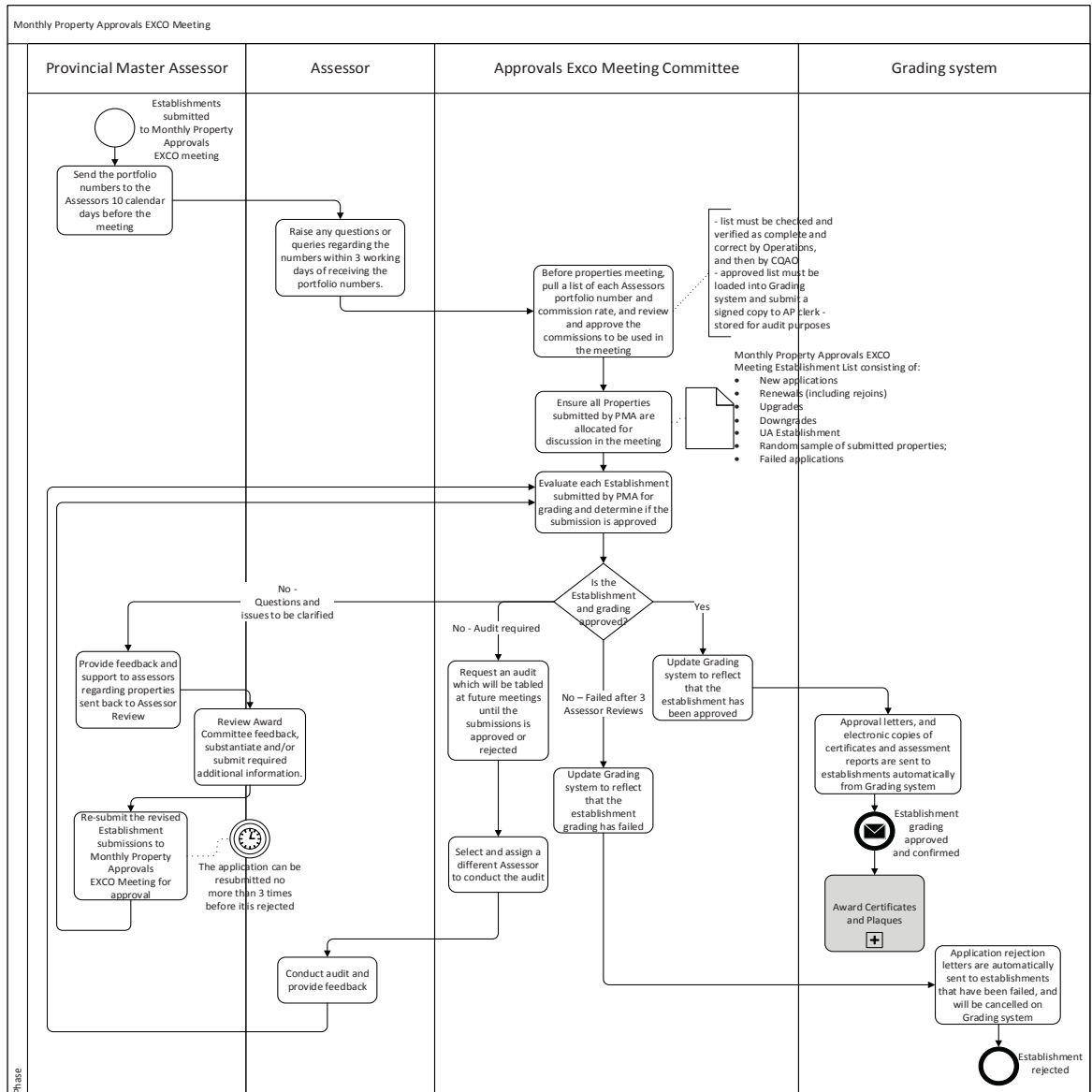
---

- For any submission that contains unprecedented motivations or the submission has exceptions/dispensation requests requiring Management advice, then the PMA must consult the Operations Manager:
  - The Operations Manager must provide advice and determine if the Establishment should be included in the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting:
    - The Operations Manager will communicate the feedback in writing to the Assessor and the Provincial Master Assessor stating whether they can submit the Establishment to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting.
- All qualifying Establishments that are submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting can then be reviewed during the meeting.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.7. Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting



#### 4.7.1. Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting - Textual Description

The Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting is usually held mid-month between the 12th and 15th of the month. The meeting is attended by at least one SA Tourism Exco Committee Member, the Operations Team (Operations Manager & Assistant Manager, the PMA's) and the Marketing Manager.

The Meeting is usually chaired by the CQAO. The meeting is broken down into 2 sections, discussion of points pertaining to grading and the review of properties and their approval.

- In order to be graded, Establishments must be pre-screened and submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting;
- Before the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting, the operations team that participate in the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting Committee (namely Operations Manager & Assistant Operations Manager, the PMA's) must pull a list of each Assessors portfolio number and commission rate, and review and approve the commissions to be used in the meeting:
  - The portfolio numbers must be sent to Assessors by the PMAs 10 calendar days before the meeting;
    - NB: the portfolio numbers are fixed as at end of previous month, so changes should preferably be done before the months' end.
  - The Assessors must raise any questions or queries that they have regarding the numbers within 3 working days of receiving the portfolio numbers;
  - The list must be checked and verified as complete and correct by Operations, and then by CQAO and signed off up to 1 working day before the meeting;
  - The approved list must be loaded into Grading System and a signed copy must be submitted to the Accounts Payable Clerk and TGCSA Finance Manager One day after the Property Approval Meeting - stored for audit purposes;
- The Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting Committee will check each submission and ensure all Properties submitted by PMA are allocated for discussion in the meeting:
  - The meeting is centred around the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting Establishment List consisting of:
    - New applications;
    - Renewal (including re-joins);
    - Upgrades;
    - Downgrades;
    - Universal Accessibility Establishments;
    - Random sample of submitted properties;
    - Failed applications.
- The Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting Committee will evaluate each Establishment submitted by PMA for grading and determine if the submission can be approved:
  - When reviewing the property, the meeting looks at:



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- the pictures submitted by the Assessor (Current vs Last Year);
- the Visit Reports;
- UA facilities;
- Required documentation specific to category application e.g. Captivity permit for Game Lodges)
- The quality checklist (if there are concerns) and the website, if applicable.
- If the Establishment and the grading that has been applied for is approved the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting Committee must update Grading System to reflect that the Establishment has been approved:
  - Approval letters and electronic copies of certificates and assessment reports are sent to Establishments automatically from Grading System as soon as approval of the meeting is recorded in Grading System;
  - Within 24hrs after the meeting, Assessor Purchase Orders (PO's) are generated in accordance with the number of properties they have submitted for that specific meeting.
- If the Establishment and the grading that has been applied for are not approved, then one of 3 possible scenarios will apply:
  - Questions and issues will be raised:
    - The PMA must provide feedback and support to Assessors regarding properties sent back to Assessor Review;
    - The PMA and Assessor must review Committee feedback and substantiate and/or submit required additional information;
    - The Assessor will have to verify and answer the questions that the meeting has posed. The Assessor through answering the questions will either motivate the reason for their previous decision of grading, or they will have to supply sufficient motivation as to why they feel the property should receive the requested grading. The pre-screening PMA will also assist the Assessor and motivate on their behalf, if they agree with the Assessor's recommendation;
    - With the assistance of the pre-screening PMA the Assessor can resubmit the revised Establishment submissions to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting for approval:
      - The application can be resubmitted no more than 3 times before it is rejected.
  - An Audit will be required:
    - The Committee will request an audit which will be tabled at future meetings until the submissions is approved or rejected;
    - The Committee must select and assign a different Assessor (not the Assessor who originally assessed the Establishment) to conduct the audit;
    - *NB: TGCSA Business needs to urgently do a System CR so that The Grading System automatically generates a PO email notification and system generated PO for audit assessor payments, as this is currently being done manually*
    - The Assessor will then conduct an audit and provide feedback. The feedback will be evaluated at a future Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- A grading application will be rejected after failing to meet requirements, even after 3 Assessor Reviews:
  - The Committee will update Grading System to reflect that the Establishment grading has failed;
  - Rejection letters are automatically sent to Establishments that have failed the grading, and the memberships will be cancelled on Grading System.
- Establishments for which grading was approved and confirmed will be considered for Awarding Certificates and Plaques.

### Grading Awards

Approval of star grading memberships

When the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting (MPAEM) approves the Establishments, they are awarded the official TGCSA stars ranging from 1 Star to 5 Star from the following grading categories

1. Game / Nature Lodge;
2. Formal Service Accommodation:
  - a. Hotel;
  - b. Or Lodge.
3. Guest Accommodation:
  - a. Bed & Breakfast/
  - b. Country House/
  - c. Guest House
4. Self-Catering:
  - a. Exclusive;
  - b. Shared Vacation)
5. Backpackers and Hostelling;
6. Caravan and Camping Accommodation;
7. Meetings, Exhibitions and Special Events (MESE) Venues

### UA Grading

When the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting (MPAEM) approves the Establishments for UA assessments, they are awarded the UA grading status ranging from level 1 to 3 from the following categories of UA:

1. Mobility;
2. Communication;
3. Visual.

### Post Awards Activities:

Approval of the meeting is an automated process and all correspondence (i.e. approval letters and Visitor Reports) get automatically sent to clients from Grading System, usually within 24 hours of the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting.

The Assistant Operations Manager will manually export the approved list from Grading System and will indicate on the list which properties should receive plaques and certificates (This includes: Category

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

changes, upgrades & downgrades, UA and completed grace period for issuing of plaques). The list is then sent to Marketing for dispatching of plaques and certificates. **NB: This process must be automated for accuracy during production and to avoid human error.**

Certificates and Plaques are distributed by the TGCSA Marketing team, while Purchase Orders and Payments are handled by the Finance Team.

The Post Awards high level Activities entails the following:

- Operations team approves the meeting;
- Notification are sent to all Establishments from the meeting comprising of the following:
  - Assessment report;
  - Corporate Identity guidelines;
  - Stars images depended on level achieved (1 -5 stars);
  - Electronic grading certificate;
  - An opportunity exists here to provide access to establish dashboard.
- **Funded projects and TOMSA Levy properties:**
  - The Establishments that qualify for funding and TOMSA levies must pay their invoices less the discount as shown on the invoices;
  - A list of funded properties that were approved at the current meeting gets generated and forwarded to G4S to request the relevant discounts/credits to be applied;
  - A separate list of properties that qualify for the TOMSA Levy also gets sent to G4S for the same purpose.
- **Grace Period, Dispensation and Plaque Requests:**
  - The PMA's submit their lists of Grace Period, Dispensation and Plaque requests for that specific four days before the meeting to the Assistant Operations Manager for recording.
- **Integration between Grading System and Finance System:**
  - The PO's get sent to the Assessors who in return must submit invoices against the specific PO's within 3 days;
  - Finance Department processes the payments and sends such to the CQAO for final approval;
  - Electronic Transfers then take place on or before the last working day of each month.
- **Visit Reports, Post Awards Lists and Electronic Certificates:**
  - Visit Reports and Electronic Certificates get generated and sent to clients from Grading System via email;
  - An email is electronically generated and sent to the client to inform them of the outcome of the meeting. The relevant pre-screening PMA is copied in on the email. (See example below).

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential



Dear Me X

Following your recent assessment visit we can confirm that the report for XX is available to view.

Your grading certificate, jpeg image of the TGCSA logo as well as your stars to be used on your Marketing Collateral are also available for download.

Please use the following link and logon credentials to access your report:

Link: <http://application.tourismgrading.co.za/asp/elecreport/elecreportlogin.asp>

Assessment Id: X

Viewing Code: X

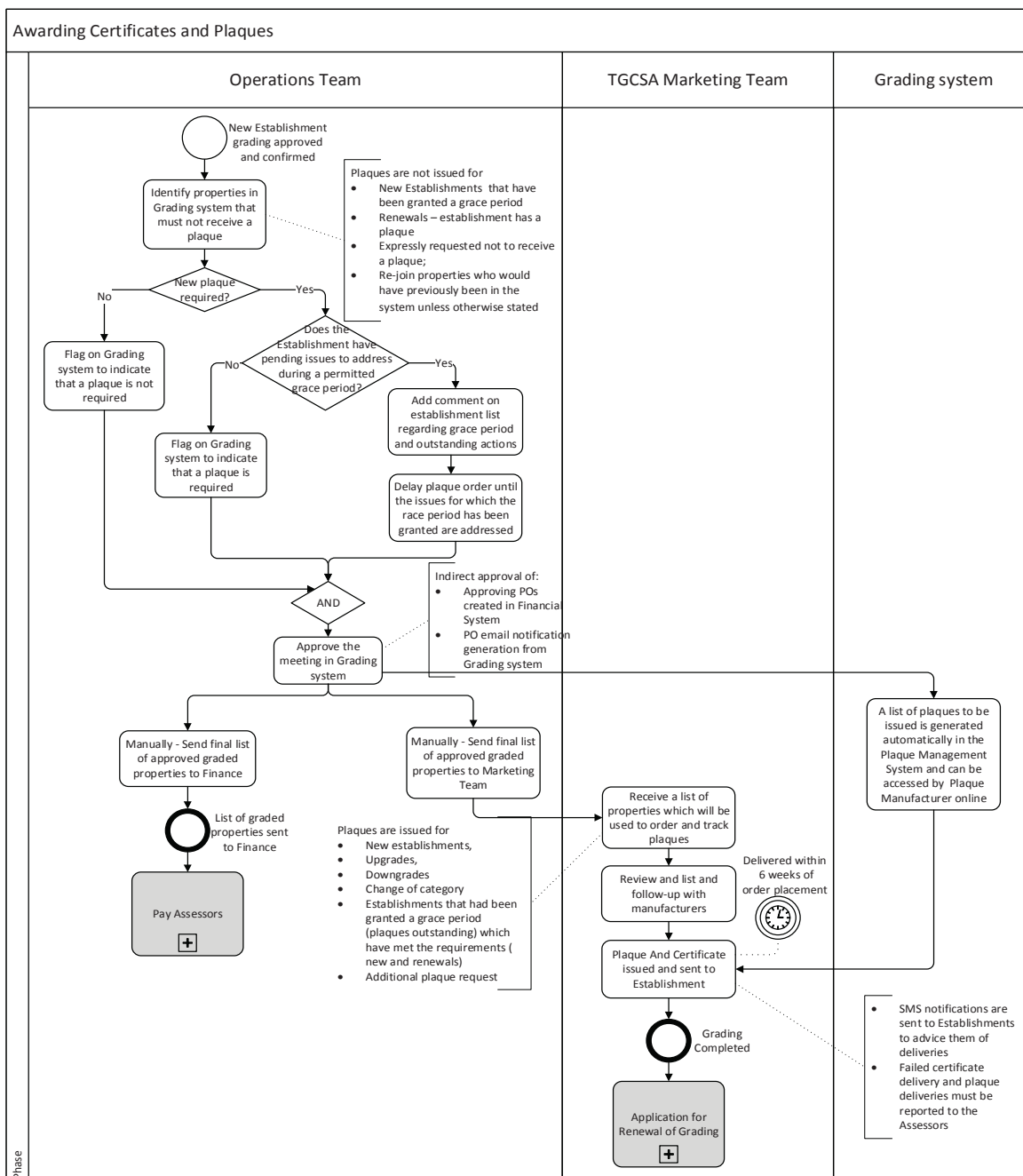
With kind regards

The Tourism Grading Council of South Africa (TGCSA)

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.8. Awarding Certificates and Plaques





**4.8.1. Awarding Certificates and Plaques - Textual Description**

- Generally, plaques are not issued for:
  - New Establishments that have been granted a grace period;
  - Renewals - Establishment has a plaque for a correct category;
  - Expressly requested not to receive a plaque;
  - Re-join properties who would have previously been in the system unless otherwise stated e.g. re-joined with upgrade or downgrade as well as change of category;
- The Operations Team will flag an Establishment on Grading System to indicate that a plaque is not required;
- If a new plaque is required checks must still be done to verify if it can be ordered, and the decision must be recorded on Grading System:
  - The Operations must check if the Establishment has pending issues to address during a permitted grace period:
    - If there is a grace period, that has been applied for and granted:
      - The Operations team will add comment on the Establishment list regarding grace period and outstanding actions;
  - Should there be any issues related to grace completion, there will be a delay of ordering of the plaque until such issues are addressed by Assessor and PMA
  - Once the checks are completed and the Operations team must send a final list of approved graded properties including the plaque distribution comments to the Finance Team, and the Marketing Team;
  - Grading System send notification to the Plaque Manufacturer who can then access the plaque orders from within Grading System;
  - Due to current manual interventions on the Post Awards list, the Plaque Manufacturer receives a comprehensive list from the Marketing Assistance which he uses for production.
  - The list of graded properties sent to Finance will be used to support the process of Paying Assessors;
  - The same list of Establishments is used by the Marketing Team and Plaque Manufacturer for plaque orders:
    - The marketing team receives the list of properties which will be used to order plaques and track plaque orders;
    - The marketing team will review the list and follow-up with distributors;
    - Plaques are issued for:
      - New Establishments;
      - Upgrades;
      - Downgrades;
      - Change of category;
      - Establishments that had been granted a grace period (plaques outstanding) which have met the requirements (applies to new applications and renewals);
      - Additional plaque request.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

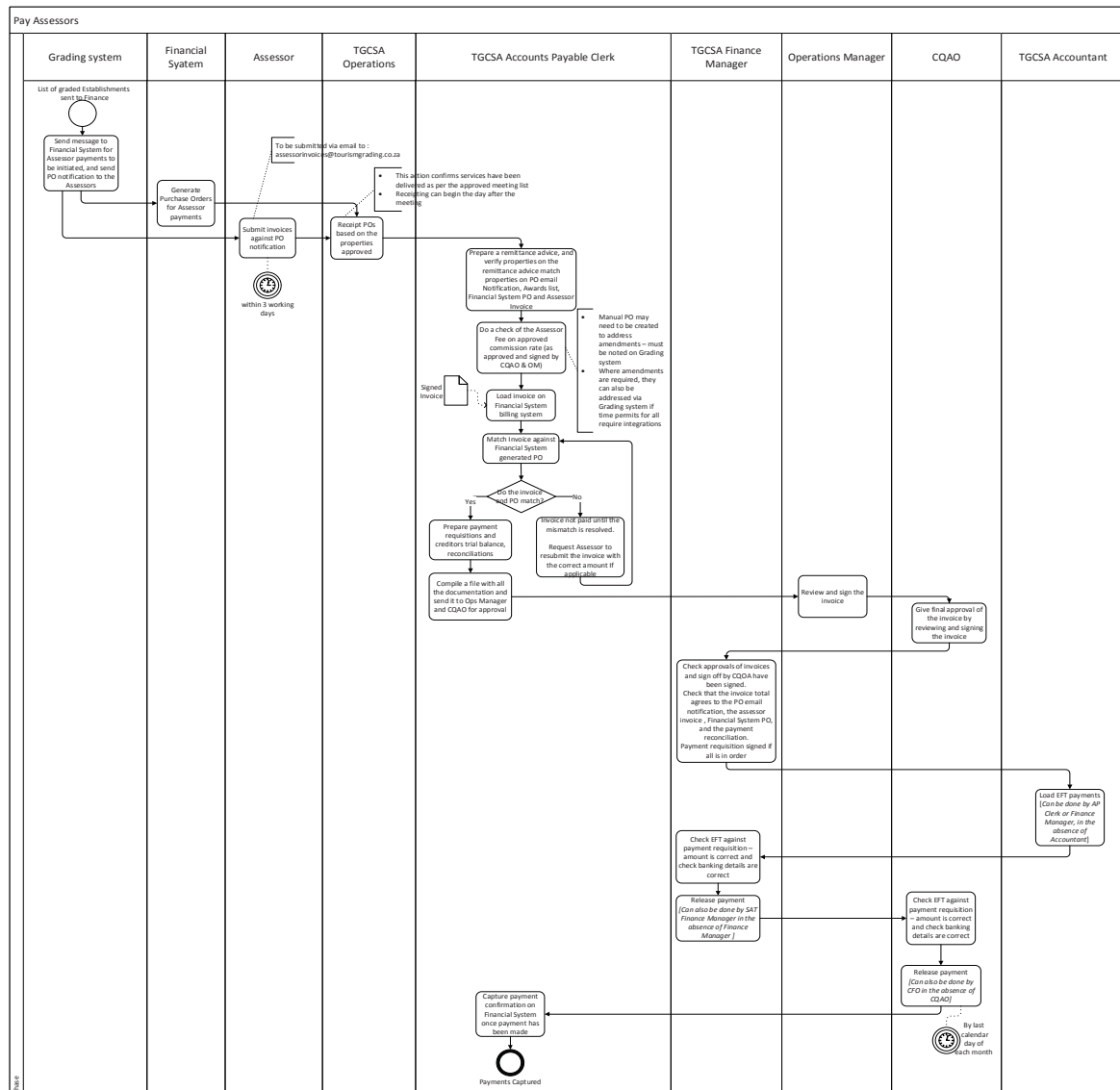
Company Confidential

- Plaques and Certificates are issued and sent to the Establishments, within 8 weeks of the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting:
  - The Establishment receives an SMS notification advising them of the date and time when the courier delivery will take place.
- Once the Grading is completed, the next anticipated process involving the Establishment will be application for Renewal of Grading in 1 years' time;
- If any plaques or certificates are not delivered or returned by Post Office, the relevant Assessors are to be notified.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.9. Payment of Assessors



**4.9.1. Payment of Assessors - Textual Description**

- After the property approvals meeting has been approved and integration message is sent to Finance System by Grading System in order for Assessor payments to be initiated through the raising of Purchase Orders. Grading System sends PO notification emails to the Assessors;
- *NB: FOR AUDIT REQUESTS (TGCSA Business needs to urgently do a System CR so that The Grading System automatically generates a PO email notification and system generated PO for audit assessor payments, as this is currently being done manually)*
- Finance System then generates Purchase Orders for Assessor payments;
- The Assessors must then submit invoices against PO notification within business calendar requirements.
- The Operations team must receipt the Purchase Orders:
  - This action confirms services have been delivered as per the approved meeting list;
  - Receipting can begin the day after the meeting and must be completed.
- The Accounts Payable Clerk will prepare a remittance advice, and verify properties on the remittance advice match properties on PO email Notification, Awards list, Finance System PO and Assessor Invoice;
- The Accounts Payable Clerk will do a check of the Assessor Fee based on the approved commission rate as received from business and as checked and approved and signed by Operations Manager and CQAO;
- Financial System generated PO's may need to be created to address amendments - TGCSA business must advise the Administrators of the grading system to make a note on Grading System for PO's which were generated in the Finance System which did not go through the integration process;
- The Accounts Payable Clerk must load all the assessor invoices on Finance System;
- The Accounts Payable Clerk must match Invoices against Finance System generated PO:
  - If the invoice and PO do not match the Accounts Payable Clerk must not pay the invoice until the mismatch is resolved, however if the PO is less than the invoice payment can be made as per the PO amount:
    - The clerk may request the TGCSA Operations to request from the assessor to resubmit the invoice with the correct amount (if applicable).
  - If the invoice and PO match the Accounts Payable Clerk must do the following:
    - Prepare payment requisitions and creditors trial balance, reconciliations and compile a file for payment;
    - TGCSA Accountant will review and check if above preparations are done correctly;
    - Compiled file with all the documentation is then submitted to Ops Manager and CQAO for approval;
    - The Operations manager must review and sign the invoice which confirms that the following checks were done:
      - The commission rate according to the Assessor portfolio size, is the rate at which the assessor has charged SA Tourism;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

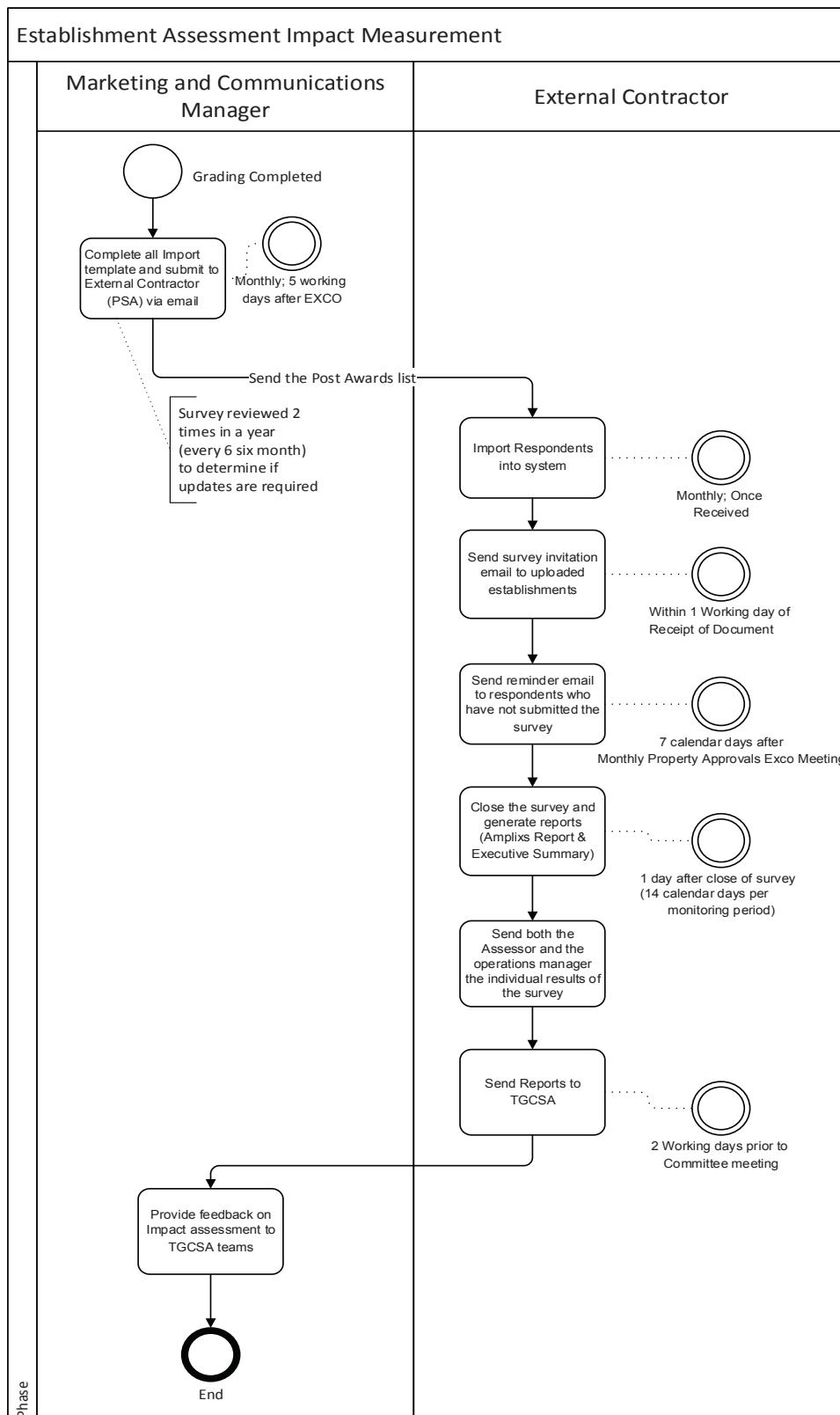
Company Confidential

- That all the properties reflecting on the assessor invoice reflects on the approved awards committee list;
- That the assessor portfolio account is accurate and correct for each assessor as reflected on the signed list submitted to Finance (signed by CQAO and TGCSA OM) reflecting the figures at the end of each month which is used for determining the assessor's commission rate;
- That signed submitted list is accurate and correct and that this list is agreeing to the numbers reflected in the grading system;
- That the assessor portfolio numbers in the grading system are correct, accurate as at end of each month end and agrees to the business provided definition of what is making up each assessor portfolio numbers.
- CQOA gives final approval of the invoice by reviewing and signing the invoice;
- The TGCSA Accountant must then Load EFT payments:
  - This can be done by AP Clerk in the absence of TGCSA Accountant.
- The TGCSA Finance Manager must then check the payment documentation as follows:
  - Check that the invoice total agrees to the PO email notification, the Assessor invoice, Finance System PO, and the payment reconciliation.
  - If all the above is done the TGCSA Finance Manager must sign the payment requisition.
- The TGCSA Finance Manager must then check EFT against payment requisition - specifically amount is correct and check banking details are the same as on the assessor invoice:
  - If the above point is in order the TGCSA Finance Manager can release the payments as the first release (in absence of TGCSA Finance Manager, the SAT Manager Finance can do the first release) and then the second release is done by CFO and in the absence of the CFO by the CQAO.
- The CFO (CQAO) must also check the EFT against the payment requisition to ensure the amount is correct and check banking details are correct, before releasing the payment.
  - If everything is in order the CFO (CQAO) must provide the second approval to release the payments;
  - This must be done by the last day of each calendar month.
- The Accounts Payable Clerk must capture the payment confirmation on Finance System once payment has been made and POP has been printed and attached to the payment requisition.



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.10. Establishment Assessment Impact Measurement**

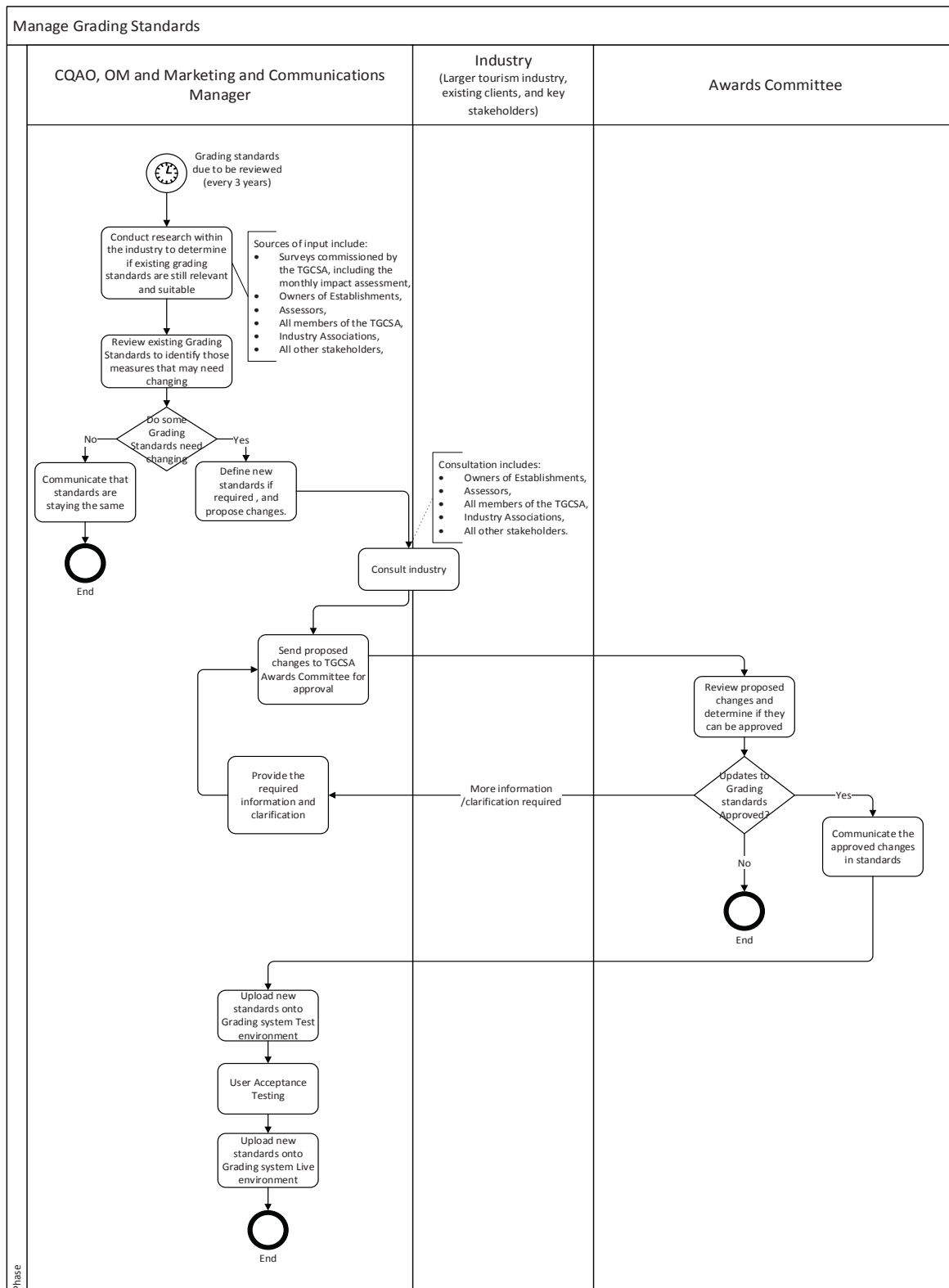
**4.10.1. Establishment Assessment Impact Measurement - Textual Description**

- Establishment Assessment Impact Measurement is conducted each month after grading has been completed:
  - The content and structure of the survey must be revised every 6 months and subsequently updated if required.
- The operation team has to send the Post Awards list to the External Contractor to commence with the survey;
- The External Contractor will import respondents into their system;
- The External Contractor will send survey invitation emails to the Establishments from the imported list within 1 working day of receiving the import template;
- The External Contractor will send reminder emails to respondents who have not submitted the survey 7 calendar days after the survey invitation emails were sent;
- The External Contractor will close the survey and generate reports (Report & Executive Summary) 1 working day after the close of survey (14 calendar days after the previous Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting);
- The External Contractor will send both the Assessor and the operations manager the individual results of the survey;
- The External Contractor will send reports to TGCSA 2 working days prior to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting;
- The Marketing and Communications Manager will provide feedback on Impact assessment to TGCSA teams.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.11. Manage Grading Standards



**4.11.1. Manage Grading Standards - Textual Description**

- Grading standards are reviewed every 3 years;
- The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager will begin the process by conducting research within the industry to determine if existing grading standards are still relevant and suitable. Sources include:
  - Surveys commissioned by the TGCSA, including the monthly impact assessment;
  - Owners of Establishments;
  - Assessors;
  - All members of the TGCSA;
  - Industry Associations;
  - All other stakeholders.
- The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager and TGCSA team will review the existing Grading Standards to identify those measures that may need changing;
- If none of the standards need changing, they will communicate to stakeholders and industry that standards are staying the same;
- If some of the standards need changing, they will define new standards if required and propose changes to the existing standards;
- The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications will consult the industry and will consider industry inputs:
  - Owners of Establishments;
  - Assessors;
  - All members of the TGCSA;
  - Industry Associations;
  - All other stakeholders.
- The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications will then send the proposed changes to the Quality Assurance Sub Committee for approval;
- The Quality Assurance Sub Committee review the proposed changes and determine if they can be approved:
  - If the Quality Assurance Sub Committee requires more information or clarification on the updates:
    - The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager will provide the required information and clarification, and re-send proposed changes to Quality Assurance Sub Committee for approval.
  - If the Quality Assurance Sub Committee does not approve the changes then the standards will remain unchanged:
    - The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager Communicate to stakeholders and industry that standards are staying the same.

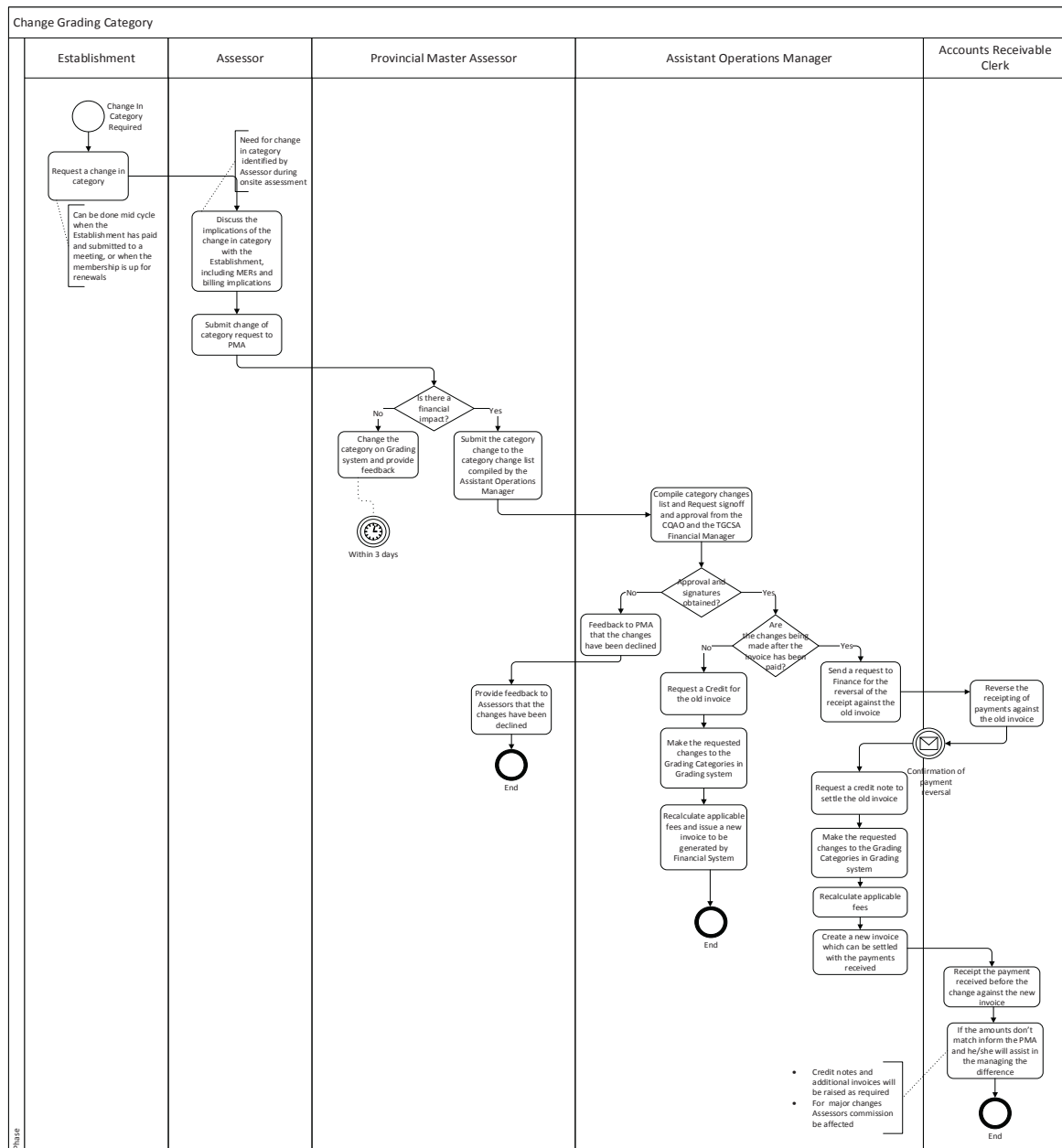
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- If the updates are approved by the Quality Assurance Sub Committee, the CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager communicate the approved changes in standards to the industry:
  - The CQAO, Operations Manager and Marketing and Communications Manager will oversee the following activities:
    - TGCSA will upload new standards onto the Grading System Test environment;
    - TGCSA will conduct User Acceptance Testing on the Grading System Test environment;
    - TGCSA will upload new standards onto the Grading System Live environment.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.12. Change Grading Category**



**4.12.1. Change Grading Category - Textual Description**

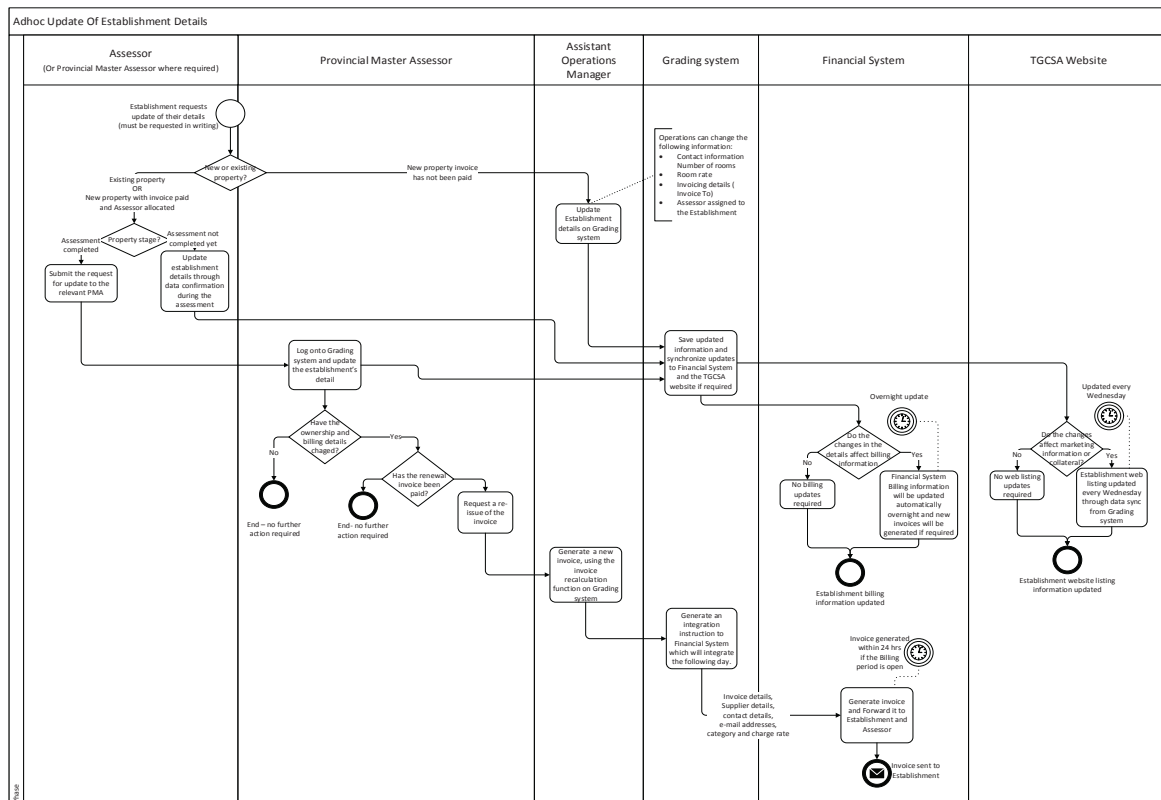
- Establishments are graded for a particular category and the category changes can only be done via recalculation of the invoice while the invoice is still outstanding. The recalculation is done by the TGCSA OM and TGCSA OM;
- Change category can be applied when membership is up for renewal, however these changes should be done by the Ops team before the renewal invoice generates in the month of within the month of 90 days before the expiry date;
- Where payment has been receipted and change of category is requested thereafter such properties are seen as mid cycle, to be able to effect these changes a motivation requesting change of category must be submitted by Operations Team to CQAO and CFO for approval as the revenue stream will be affected by the changes. This process currently is manually applied, G4S and Operations Team are currently busy to automate the full change of category process;
  - Also in case where a property has been submitted to a monthly property EXCO approval Meeting, the same process must be followed i.e. a motivation requesting change of category must be submitted for approval as the revenue stream will be affected by these changes
- The Assessor will discuss the implications of the change in category with the Establishment including MERs and billing implications:
  - The need for change in category is usually identified during onsite assessment;
  - The Assessor should propose a change in category when they realize that there is a need for a change in category.
- The Assessor will notify their **PMA** of the required change and will submit the request for a change of category in writing to the **PMA**;
- If there is no financial implication, the PMA will change the category and provide feedback within 3 calendar days of receiving the request after obtaining CQAO and CFO approval;
- If there is a financial implication the requested change in category will be logged to a category changes list compiled by the Assistant Operations Manager or Operations Manager and the changes must be approved by the CQAO and CFO before it can be implemented;
- If the required approvals and signatures not obtained the Assistant Operations Manager provide feedback to PMA that the changes have been declined:
  - The PMAs will in turn provide feedback to Assessors that the changes have been declined.
- If the required approvals and signatures are obtained, then the changes can be applied as follow:
  - If the changes are being made before the invoice has been paid (approval not required):
    - The Assistant Operations Manager will change category as requested and will recalculate on the assessment screen/finance screen on Grading System, thereafter the credit note to settle the old invoice will be automatically issued upon integration of Grading System & Finance System over night;
  - If the changes are being made after the invoice has been paid (approval is required as the above):
    - The Operations Team must obtain an approval through an Executive approval;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

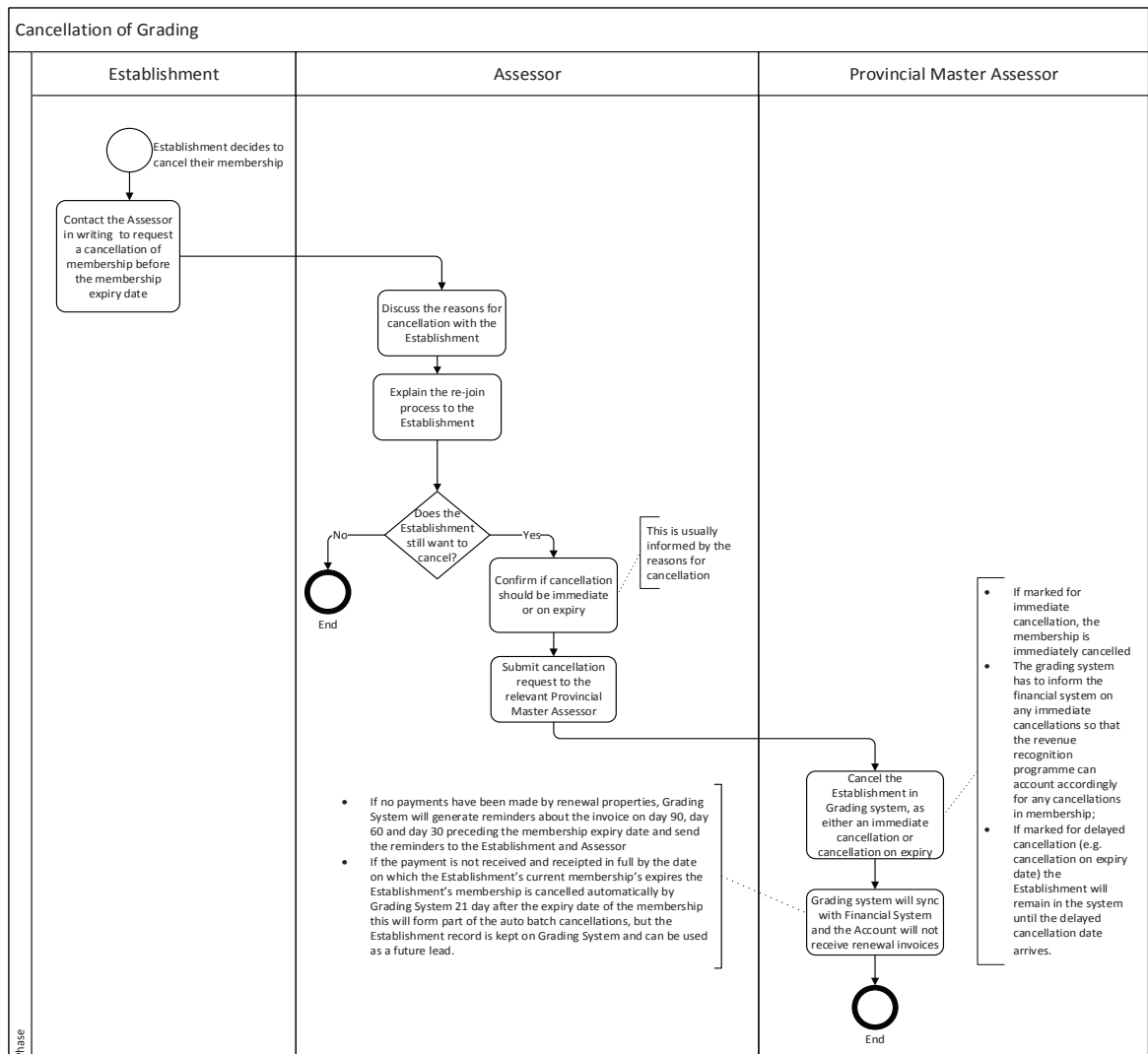
- Where approval is obtained for category changes where there are no financial implications, only revenue account is incorrect (the revenue would have been allocated to the incorrect Revenue account). NB: This process is currently under review.

#### 4.13. Adhoc Update of Establishment Details



**4.13.1. Adhoc Update of Establishment Details - Textual Description**

- An Establishment may request an update of their details at any time:
  - It must be a written request.
- If the Establishment is an existing property or a new property for which the invoice has been paid and an Assessor has been allocated, the changes can be made by the Assessor who manages the Establishment through data confirmation during the assessment (the PMA can also make the changes if required):
  - The Assessor (or PMA) must log onto Grading System and update the Establishment's details;
  - At all other times (before and after assessment), the PMA can make the changes on Grading System;
  - If the changes related to change of ownership, and the renewal invoice has not yet been paid, then the PMA must request a re-issue of the renewal invoice from Assistant Operations Manager to the new contact details of the new owners/management of the establishment:
    - Assistant Operations Manager or Operations Manager will generate a new invoice, using the invoice recalculation function on Grading System;
    - Grading System will generate an integration instruction to Finance System which will integrate the following day;
    - Finance System will generate a new renewal invoice and forward it to Establishment and Assessor.
  - If the changes related to change of ownership, and the renewal invoice has already been paid, then there is no need to re-issue the invoice. The current membership must run its course; at renewal the new invoices will be raised with the new contact details of the new owners/management of the establishment.
  - If the changes are for a new property and the invoice has not been paid, the Assistant Operations or Operation Manager will be able to update the following Establishment details:
    - Contact information;
    - Number of rooms;
    - Room rate;
    - Invoicing details (Invoice To);
    - The Assessor that is assigned to an Establishment e.g. at Assessor resignation.
  - The Operations Manager and or Assistant Operations Manager will then request a new invoice, which will be generated from Finance System.
- Once changes are made Grading System will save updated information and update Finance System and the Website during database synchronization if required:
  - If the changes in the details affect billing information Finance System billing information will be updated automatically overnight integrated invoice number;
  - If the changes affect marketing information or collateral the Establishment web listing updated every Wednesday through data sync from Grading System.

**4.14. Cancellation of Membership****4.14.1. Cancellation of Membership - Textual Description**

- If the Establishment decides to cancel their membership, they must contact the Assessor to request a cancellation of membership in writing before the expiry of the current membership;
- The Assessor must discuss the reasons for cancellation with the Establishment;
- The Assessor must also explain the re-join process to the Establishment;
- If the Establishment still wants to cancel the membership, the Assessor must confirm if cancellation should be immediate or on expiry:
  - This is usually informed by the reasons for cancellation.
- The PMA will submit their list of cancellation to the □ Operations Manager and or Assistance Operations Manager who will present it at the Monthly Property EXCO meeting with stipulated reasons for cancellations:

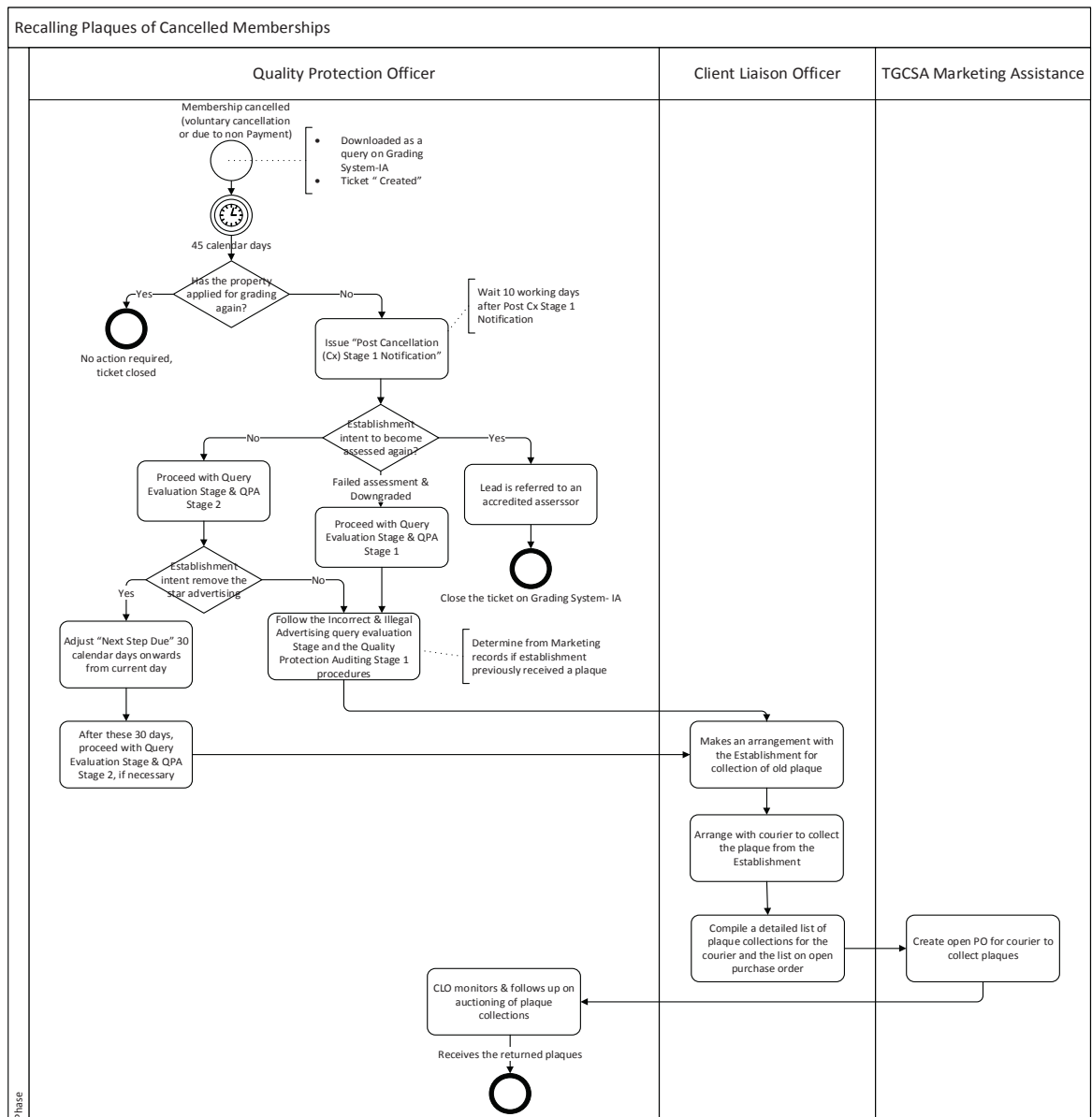
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- o Once submissions have been manually signed off by Operations Manager & CQAO for cancellation on the last day of the monthly property EXCO meeting, the list can be sent to G4S for cancellation at the back end;
- The PMA will cancel the Establishment in Grading System, as either an immediate cancellation or cancellation on expiry:
  - o If marked for immediate cancellation, the membership is immediately cancelled;
  - o The grading system has to inform the financial system on any immediate cancellations so that the revenue recognition programme can account accordingly for any cancellations in membership;
  - o If marked for delayed cancellation (e.g. cancellation on expiry date) the Establishment will remain in the system until the delayed cancellation date arrives.
- Grading System will synchronise with Finance System and the Establishment will not receive renewal invoices;
- If no payments have been made by renewal properties, Grading System will generate reminders about the invoice on day 60 and day 30 preceding the membership expiry date and send the reminders to the Establishment and Assessor;
- If the payment is not received and receipted in full (less the discounts where applicable) by the date on which the Establishment's current membership's expires the following will happen:
  - o The Establishment's membership is cancelled automatically by Grading System 21 day after the expiry date of the membership this will form part of the auto batch cancellations, but the Establishment record is kept on Grading System and can be used as a future lead.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.15. Recalling Plaques of Cancelled Memberships****4.15.1. Recalling Plaques of Cancelled Memberships - Process Textual Description**

- When a membership is cancelled on Grading System it is downloaded on the Grading System-IA "To Do List" as a "created" IA query/ticket;
- At this stage the ticket is on Stage 0 on the Grading System-IA;
- After 45 calendar days from the date of the cancellation on Grading System the QPO checks if the Establishment has completed an online application to become graded again:



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

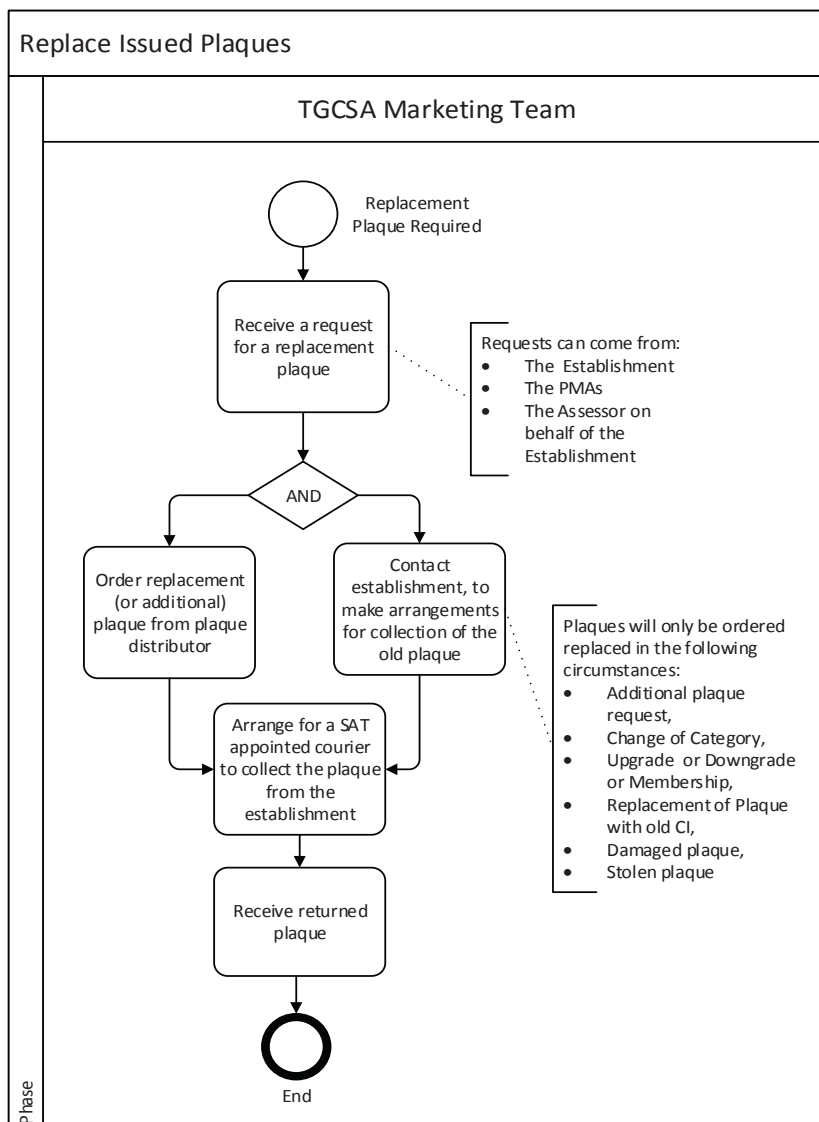
- If there has been an online application completed (membership status “Live”) after the cancellation took place, there will be no further action required and the QPO closes the ticket on Grading System-IA;
- If there has not been an online application completed after the cancellation took place, the QPO will issue the Post Cancellation (Cx) Stage 1 Notification Email to the Establishment:
  - If the Establishment replies to the QPO with intent to become assessed again, the grading lead is referred to an accredited assessor, based on recommendation from the TGCSA Assistant Operation Manager or any of the Provincial Master Assessors and the QPO closes the ticket;
  - If the Establishment replies to the QPO with intent to remove all the star advertising the QPO engages with the Establishment accordingly and adjusts “Next Step Due” on Grading System-IA to 30 calendar days from current date;
    - After the above-mentioned 30 calendar days the QPO will proceed with the Query Evaluation Stage and QPA Stage 2, if any illegal display(s) of stars can be accurately detected/proven.
  - If the Establishment does not reply at all within ten working days after Post Cancellation Stage 1 Notification E-mail the QPO will continue with these procedures:
    - Incorrect and Illegal Advertising Query Evaluation Stage as in paragraph 4.18;
    - Quality Protection Auditing Stage 2 as in paragraph 4.19.
  - If a plaque was not issued or it cannot be determined with certainty that a plaque was previously received by the establishment, then no further action is required and the ticket is closed.
- For a cancellation due to “Failed” assessment (Source Type “Awards List: Fail”), as well as for downgrades, the QPO will follow the full procedure to issue a formal letter to the Establishment, by starting with these procedures:
  - Incorrect and Illegal Advertising Query Evaluation Stage as in paragraph 4.17;
  - Quality Protection Auditing Stage 1 as in paragraph 4.18.
    - At this point the QPO or CLO must determine from TGCSA Marketing records whether the establishment actually did previously receive a plaque, before the CLO can contact the establishment further to arrange return of the plaque;
    - If it cannot be determined with certainty that the establishment did receive a grading plaque previously, the CLO cannot contact them to make further arrangements for returning a plaque.
- If a plaque was definitely previously issued and the establishment is not re-applying for an assessment, then the CLO in the Marketing Team must contact the Establishment, to make arrangements for collection of the old plaque:
  - The CLO will then arrange for a SA TOURISM appointed courier to collect the plaque from the Establishment:
    - A detailed list of plaque Collections is sent to the courier and billed to an open Purchase Order that is created by the TGCSA Marketing Assistant.

---

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating ProcessesCompany Confidential

---

- The CLO follows up and monitors plaque collections as per detailed List of Plaque Collections to be actioned.
- The process ends when the CLO or QPO receives the returned plaque. The received plaque is then locked in a cupboard and the key to the cupboard is kept by the QPO.
- BUT if the online Plaque and Certificate Management System is in full use the “Case” for “Plaque Recovery” will be raised on the Grading System, automatically logging the “Case” on the online Plaque and Certificate Management System for the plaque service provider to action:

**4.16. Replace Issued Plaques****4.16.1. Replace Issued Plaques - Textual Description**

- The TGCSA Marketing Team will receive a request for a replacement plaque:
  - The requests can come from:
    - The Establishment;
    - The PMAs;
    - The Assessor on behalf of the Establishment.
- The TGCSA Marketing Team will contact the Establishment, to make arrangements for collection of the old plaque (unless it was stolen):
  - Plaques will only be ordered or replaced in the following circumstances:
    - The Establishment has requested an additional plaque if they have more than one entrance;
    - Change of Category;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

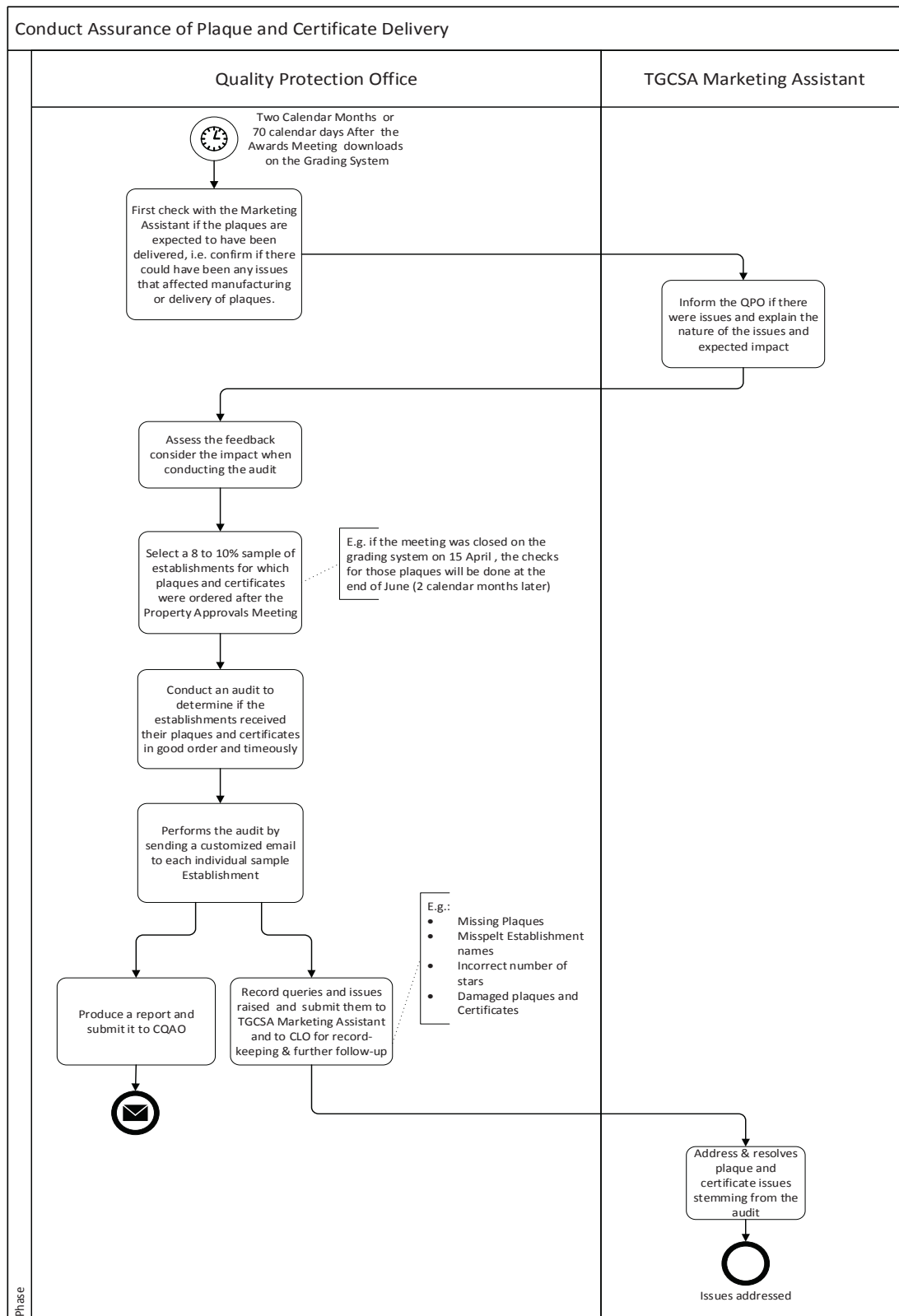
- Upgrade or Downgrade of membership;
  - Stolen plaque;
  - Damaged plaque;
  - Replacement of plaque with old CI.
- The TGCSA Marketing Team will arrange for a TGCSA appointed courier to collect the plaque from the Establishment.
- At the same time the TGCSA Marketing Team will order replacement (or additional) plaque from plaque distributor;
- The TGCSA Marketing Team will receive the returned plaque.

#### 4.16.2. Internal control and management of returned plaques

- The MA, CLO and QPO can all receive plaques that are returned for various reasons pertaining to each of these positions' duties;
- Plaques are only returned to the TGCSA from accommodation properties as a last option within SOP, due to the shortage of storage space within the South African Tourism infrastructure;
- Plaques that must be returned for any reason would mainly be handled and recycled by the plaque manufacturer that is appointed by the TGCSA;
- For plaques that are received at the South African Tourism premises, there is a centralised plaque register, which is saved under the "MARKETING" folder on the TGCSA's G-drive, where the serial number and/or property name pertaining to the returned plaque is recorded;
- The returned plaque is then stored in the South African Tourism basement storeroom or in a locked cupboard in the TGCSA office, depending on where there is space available.
  - This storage area (basement storeroom or TGCSA office cupboard) is also recorded on the centralised plaque register, mentioned above.
- The Manager: Administration of South African Tourism keeps the keys of the basement storeroom;
- The QPO keeps the keys of the returned plaques cupboard in the TGCSA office.
- Plaques that have been stored for two years or longer will from July 2016 and onwards be recycled, with the permission and sign-off of the CQAO.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.17. Conduct Assurance of Plaque and Certificate Delivery**

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.17.1. Conduct Assurance of Plaque and Certificate Delivery - Textual Description**

- The QPO must conduct an audit of the delivery of Plaques and certificates, two calendar months or 70 calendar days after the Property Approvals Meeting downloads into Grading System;
- The QPO must first check with the TGCSA Marketing Assistant if the plaques are expected to have been delivered, i.e. confirm if there could have been any issues that affected manufacturing or delivery of plaques;
- The TGCSA Marketing Assistant will inform the QPO if there were issues and explain the nature of the issues and expected impact;
- The QPO will assess the feedback and consider the impact when conducting the audit;
- The QPO will then select an 8 to 10% sample of establishments for which plaques and certificates were ordered after the Property Approvals Meeting download:
  - E.g. if the meeting was on 15 April, the checks for those plaques will be done at the end of June.
- The QPO will conduct the 8 to 10% audit to determine if the establishments received their plaques and certificates in good order and timeously;
- The QPO performs the audit by sending a customised email to every individual Establishment in the sample;
- The QPO will produce a report and submit it to CQAO on a monthly basis;
- The QPO will record queries and issues raised by sample Establishments and submit them to TGCSA Marketing Assistant and Client Liaison Officer (CLO) to resolve:
  - E.g.:
    - Plaques and/or original certificates not yet received
    - Missing Plaques;
    - Misspelt Establishment names;
    - Incorrect number of stars;
    - Damaged plaques or certificates.
- The TGCSA Marketing Assistant will address and resolve plaque and certificate issues stemming from the audit;
- The CLO will keep record and follow-up with TGCSA Marketing Assistant on the resolving of these queries.

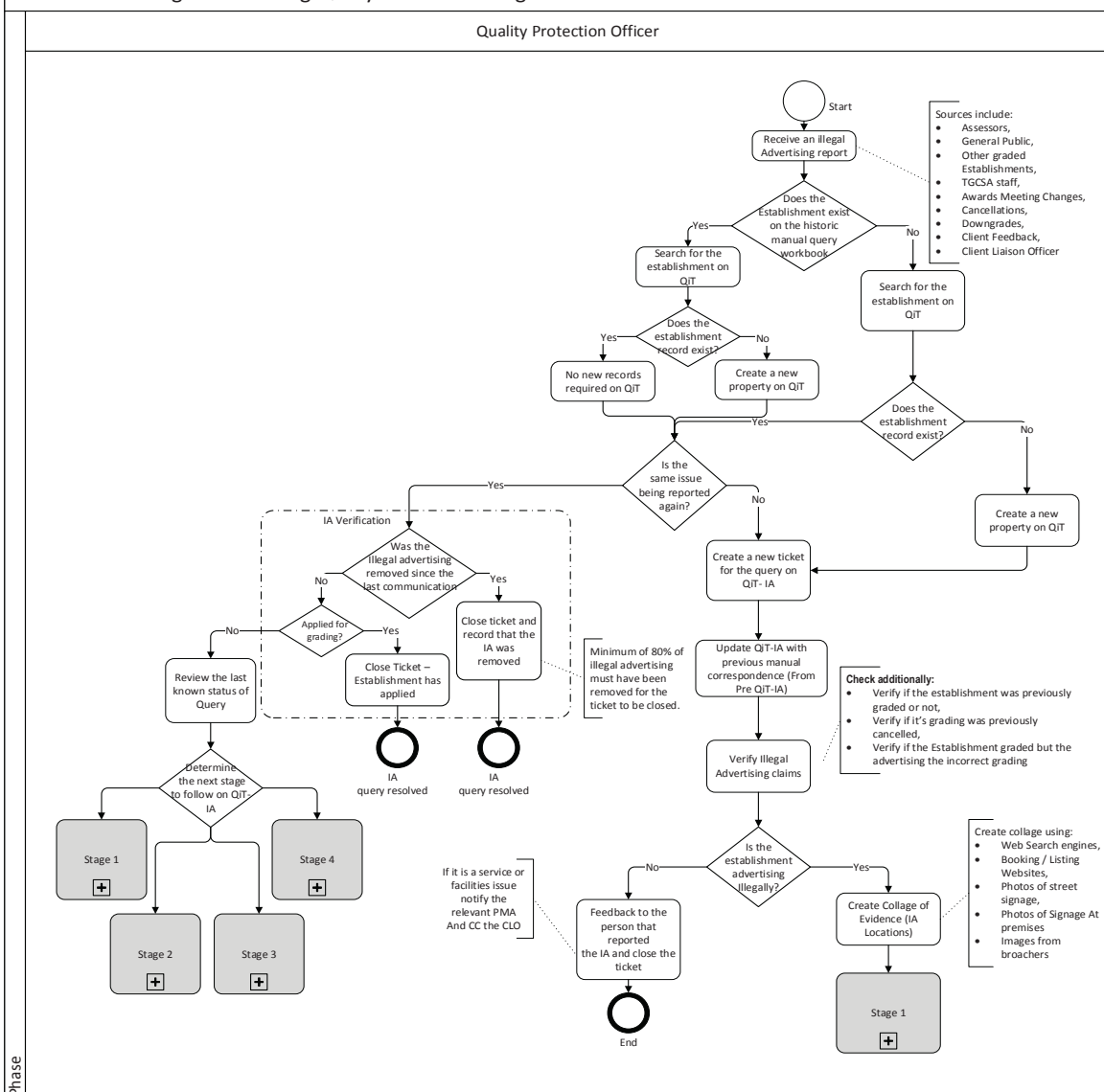


Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.18. Query Evaluation Stage

## Incorrect and Illegal Advertising Query Evaluation Stage



**4.18.1. Query Evaluation Stage - Textual Description**

- The QPO receives an Illegal Advertising query from the following sources:
  - Assessors;
  - General Public;
  - Other graded Establishments;
  - TGCSA staff;
  - Awards Meeting Changes;
  - Cancellations;
  - Downgrades;
  - Client Feedback;
  - Client Liaison Officer (CLO).
- Check if the Establishment exist on the historic manual query workbook (previous MS Excel records);
- Search for the establishment on Grading System;
- Determine if the Establishment record exist on Grading System:
  - If it does not exist, create a new property on the main Grading System;
  - If it does exist, check if the query has been worked on before on either Grading System-IA or the previous manual MS Excel workbook process.
    - If it has been worked on before on Grading System-IA, proceed to IA verification steps (repeat of query evaluation stage and then following the next correspondence stage);
    - If it has been worked on before on the previous manual MS Excel process only but the establishment exists on the Grading System:
      - Create a new ticket for the query on Grading System-IA
      - Update Grading System-IA with previous manual correspondence (From Pre - Grading System-IA)
    - If it is a new query, create a new ticket for the query on Grading System-IA and proceed to IA verification steps.
- Illegal Advertising (IA) verification steps:
  - If the query has been worked on before, check if the Establishment has since applied for grading:
    - If there is a live application on Grading System for the Establishment, the IA query is resolved and QPO closes ticket;
    - If there is no live application on Grading System for the Establishment:
      - Review the last known status and correspondence of the query;
      - Check if 80% or more of IA locations have been rectified;
      - If 80% or more of IA locations have been rectified, the IA query is resolved and QPO closes ticket;
      - If less than 80% of IA have been rectified, QPO determines the next stage to follow on Grading System-IA, which may include adding IA locations to the collage.
  - If it is a new query
    - Verify if the establishment was previously graded or not;
    - Verify if it's grading was previously cancelled;
    - Verify if the Establishment graded but is advertising the incorrect number of stars;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

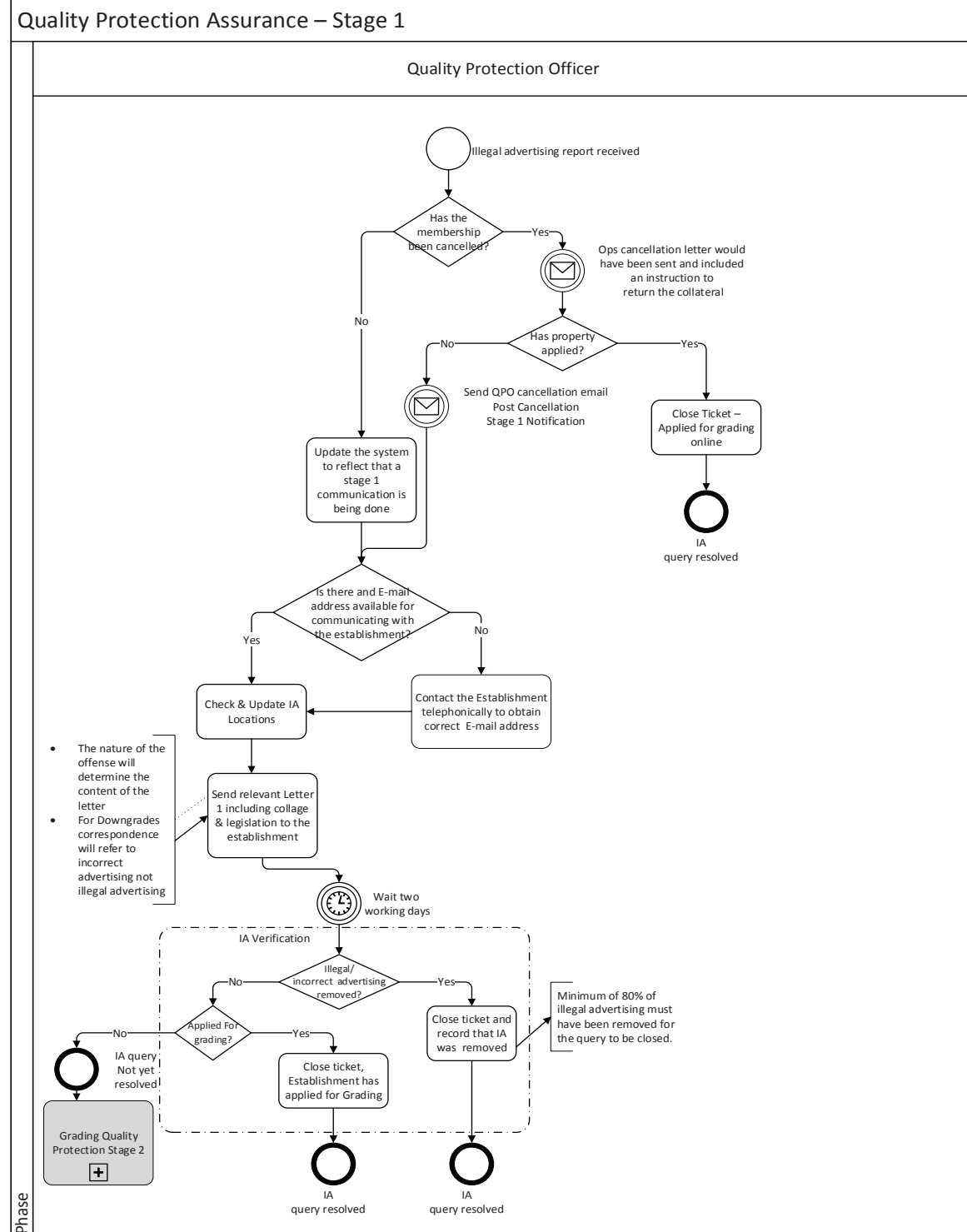
Company Confidential

- Determine if the establishment is advertising Illegally:
  - If no, provide feedback to the person that reported the IA and close the ticket:
    - If it is a service or facility issue, notify the CLO after closing ticket.
  - If yes, create Collage of Evidence (IA Locations) using the following:
    - Web Search engines;
    - Booking / Listing Websites;
    - Photos of street signage;
    - Photos of Signage at premises;
    - Images from brochures.
- Proceed to the applicable Stage on Grading System-IA.
  - This results in an e-mail being sent to the establishment (automatically copying the CLO) with the following attachments:
    - An appropriate formal letter;
    - A collage of examples of illegal advertising;
    - A document with applicable sections of legislation.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.19. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 1



**CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 - PART 3**



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 641

2 November 2018  
November

No. 42010

**PART 3 OF 5**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**



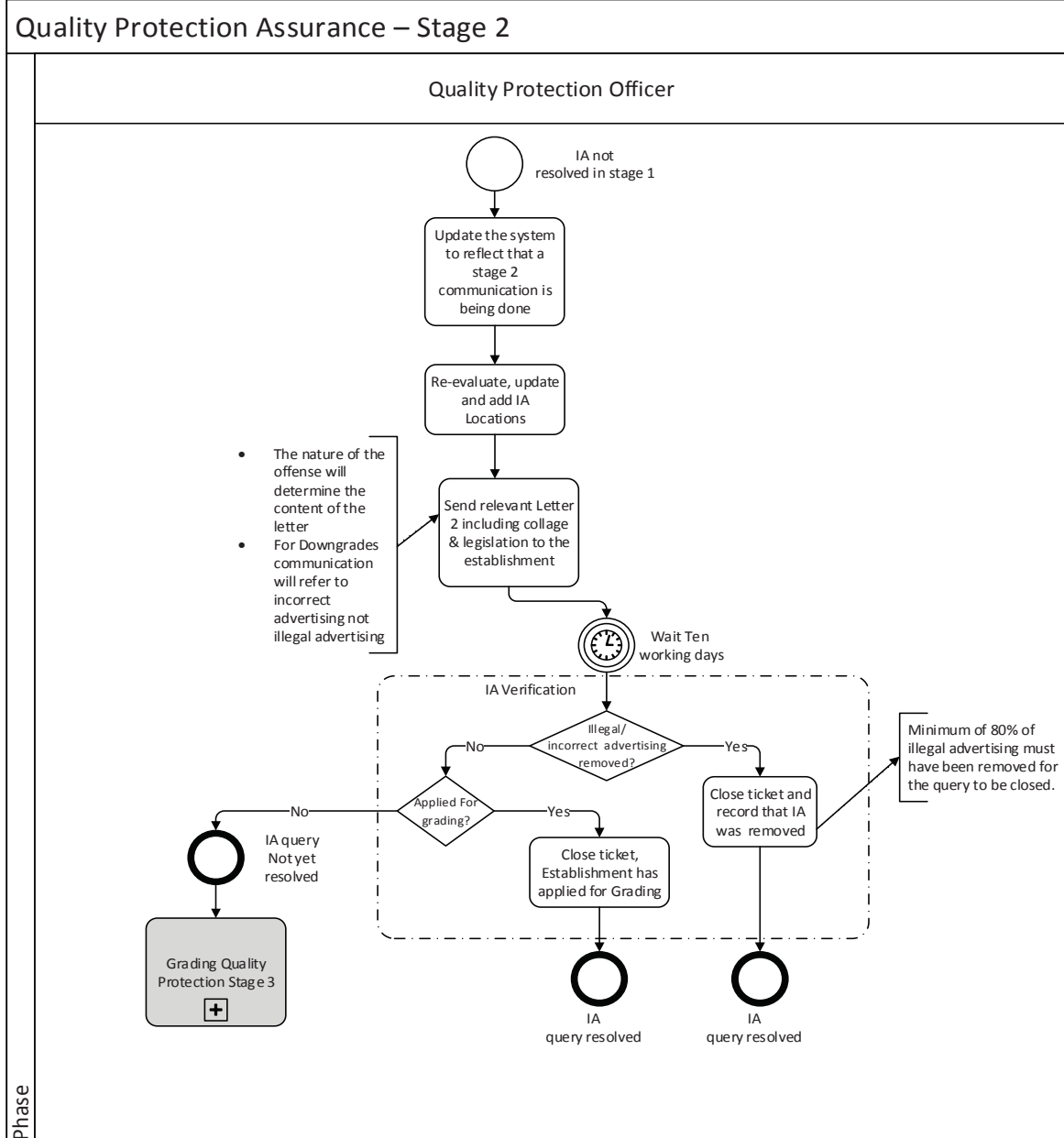
**4.19.1. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 1 - Textual Description**

- Determine whether the Establishment previously had a membership that was cancelled:
  - If yes, an Operations Cancellation E-mail would have been sent to the Establishment, including an instruction to remove and return star collateral:
    - If the property has subsequently applied for grading:
      - IA query is resolved and QPO closes the ticket.
    - If there is no online application on Grading System:
      - The QPO sends customised Post Cancellation Stage 1 Notification E-mail to the Establishment.
  - If no, QPO updates Grading System-IA system to reflect that a Stage 1 is been done.
- The QPO determines if there is a valid E-mail address available on the system
  - If no, contact the Establishment telephonically to obtain valid E-mail address
    - The QPO captures the correct E-mail address on Grading System-IA (In the "Alt Email" field)
- The QPO investigates and captures IA locations;
- The QPO sends relevant Letter 1 with collage and legislation document:
  - The nature of the offense will determine the content of the Letter;
  - For Downgrades the correspondence will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising.
- After two working days, the QPO follows the Illegal Advertising (IA) Verification Steps again as stipulated in the Query Evaluation Stage paragraph;
- If the IA query has not been resolved at this point, the Grading System-IA system will indicate that the next stage is expected to be performed according to the SLA of the Grading System-IA;
- The QPO can skip a Grading System-IA Stage if:
  - That IA has been previously dealt with manually by the QPO or any other stakeholder;
  - The merits, profile and gravity of the specific case warrants it.
- In such a situation, the QPO will capture notes on Grading System-IA relating to previous manual correspondence or regarding the profile of the case.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.20. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 2



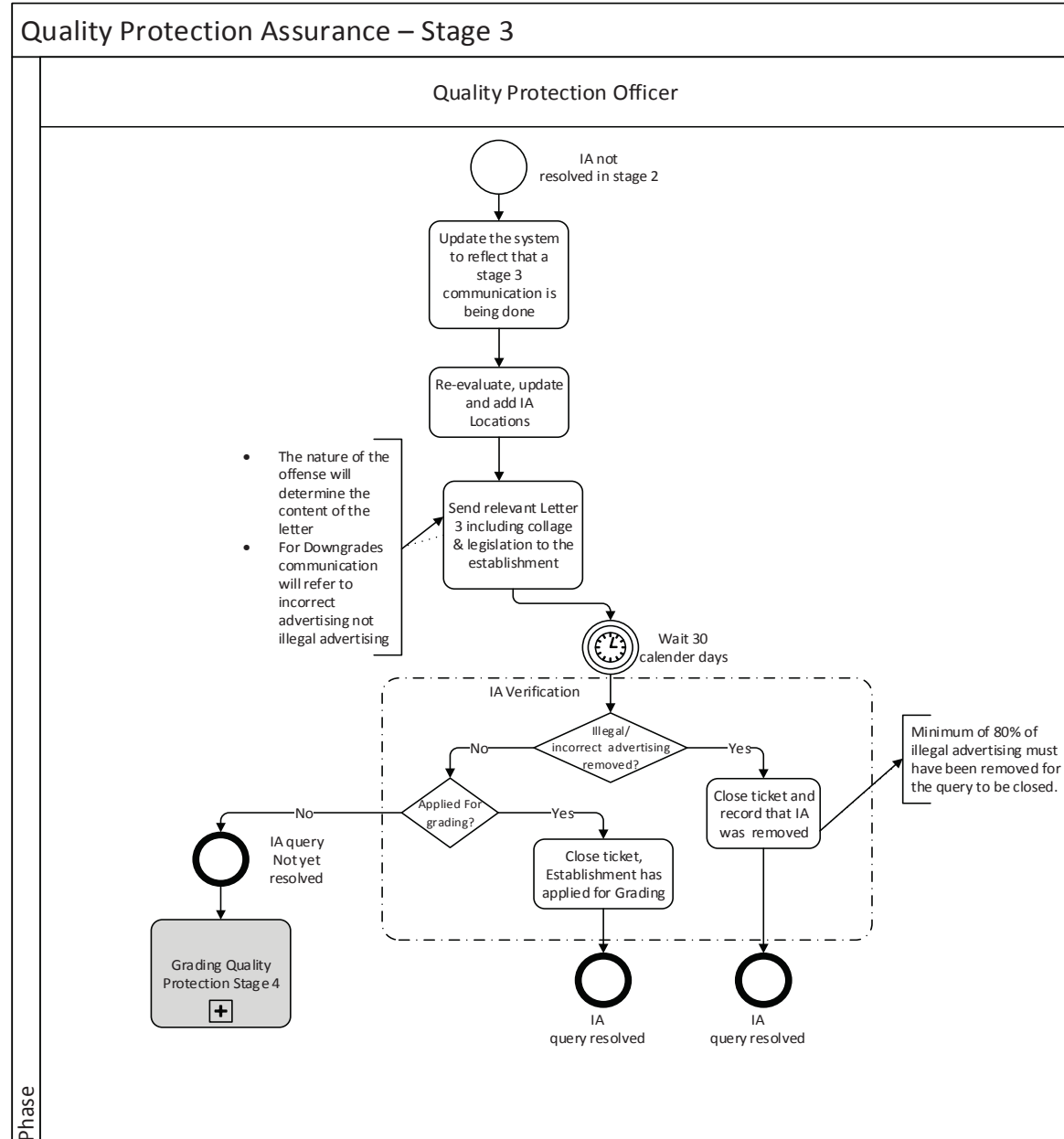
**4.20.1. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 2 - Textual Description**

- The QPO updates the Grading System-IA system to reflect that a Stage 2 is being done;
- The QPO re-evaluates, updates and adds IA Locations where applicable;
- The QPO sends relevant Letter 2 including collage & legislation document to the establishment;
  - The nature of the offense will determine the content of the Letter;
  - For Downgrades the correspondence will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising.
- After ten working days, the QPO follows the Illegal Advertising (IA) Verification Steps as stipulated in the Query Evaluation Stage paragraph;
- If the IA query has not been resolved at this point, the Grading System-IA system will indicate that the next stage is expected to be performed according to the SLA of the Grading System-IA;
- The QPO can skip a Grading System-IA Stage if:
  - That IA has been previously dealt with manually by the QPO or any other stakeholder;
  - The merits, profile and gravity of the specific case warrants it.
- In such a situation, the QPO will capture notes on Grading System-IA relating to previous manual correspondence or regarding the profile of the case.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.21. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 3



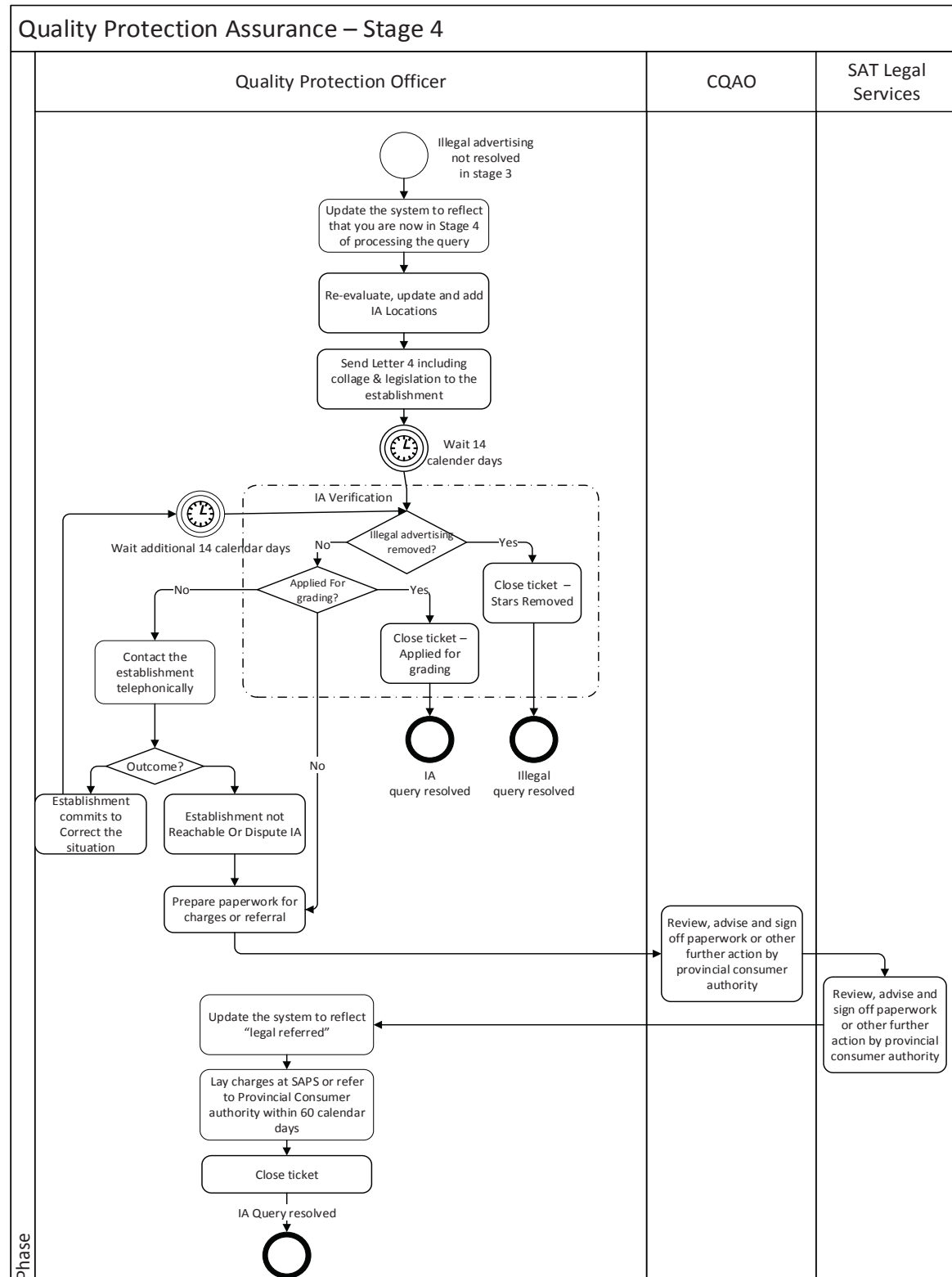
**4.21.1. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 3 - Textual Description**

- The QPO updates the Grading System-IA system to reflect that a Stage 3 is being done;
- The QPO re-evaluates, updates and adds IA Locations where applicable;
- The QPO sends relevant Letter 3 including collage & legislation document to the establishment;
  - The nature of the offense will determine the content of the Letter;
  - For Downgrades the correspondence will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising.
- After 30 calendar days, the QPO follows the Illegal Advertising (IA) Verification Steps as stipulated in the Query Evaluation Stage paragraph;
- If the IA query has not been resolved at this point, the Grading System-IA system will indicate that the next stage is expected to be performed according to the SLA of the Grading System-IA;
- The QPO can skip a Grading System-IA Stage if:
  - That IA has been previously dealt with manually by the QPO or any other stakeholder;
  - The merits, profile and gravity of the specific case warrants it.
- In such a situation, the QPO will capture notes on Grading System-IA relating to previous manual correspondence or regarding the profile of the case.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.22. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 4



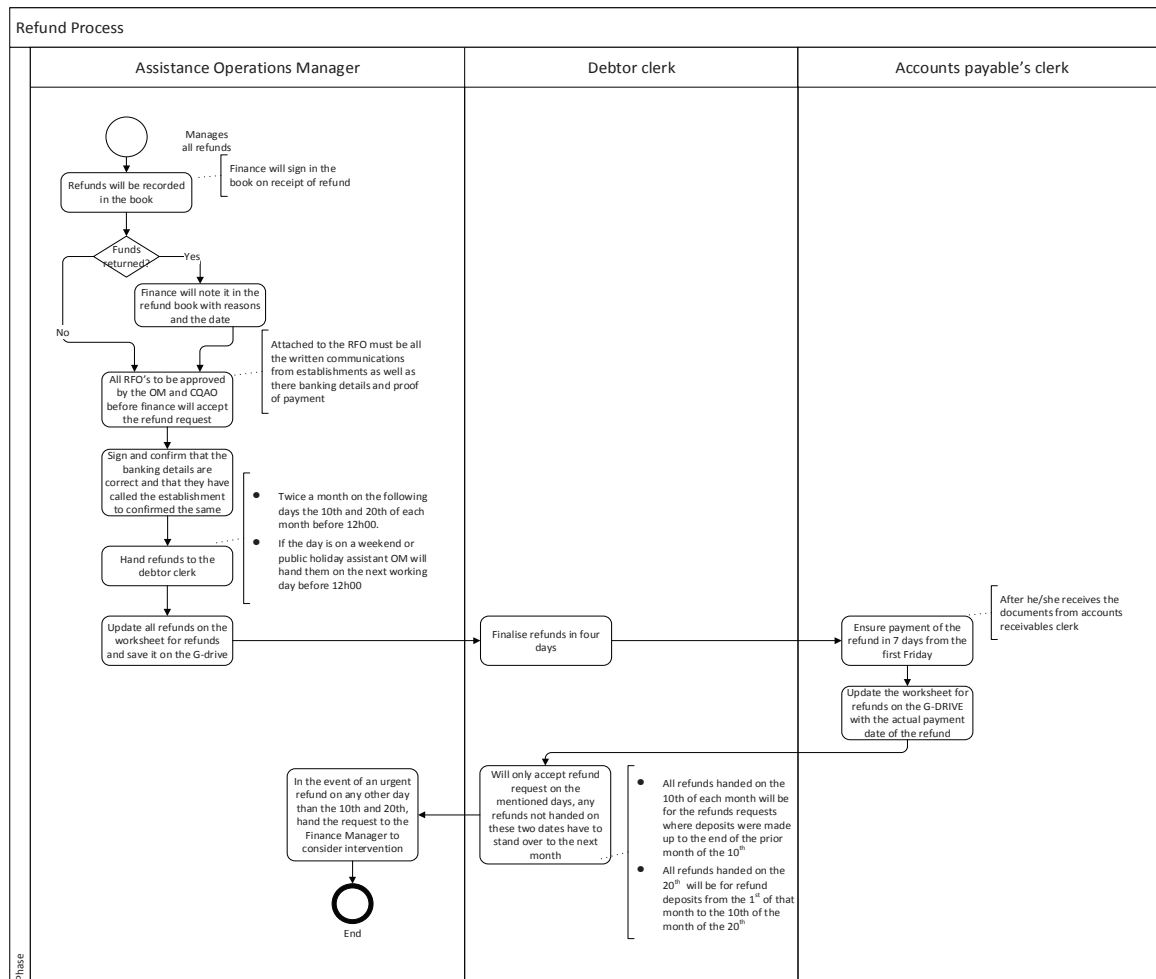


**4.22.1. Quality Protection Assurance - Stage 4 - Textual Description**

- The QPO updates the Grading System-IA system to reflect that a Stage 4 is being done;
- The QPO re-evaluates, updates and adds IA Locations where applicable;
- The QPO sends Letter 4 including collage & legislation document to the establishment;
- After 14 calendar days, check if the Establishment has since applied for grading:
  - If there is a live application on Grading System for the Establishment, the IA query is resolved and QPO closes ticket;
  - If there is no live application on Grading System for the Establishment;
    - Review the last known status and correspondence of the query;
    - Check if 80% or more of IA have been rectified:
      - If 80% or more of IA have been rectified, the IA query is resolved and QPO closes ticket;
      - If less than 80% of IA have been rectified, QPO contacts Establishment telephonically to prevent further legal steps:
        - If the Establishment commits to correct the situation, the QPO allows an additional 14 calendar days before repeating the Illegal Advertising (IA) Verification Steps as stipulated in the Query Evaluation Stage paragraph:
          - If these Illegal Advertising (IA) Verification Steps result in a satisfactory outcome: the query is then resolved and the QPO closes the ticket.
          - If these IA Verification Steps result in an unsatisfactory outcome, the QPO prepares paperwork for criminal charges or for referral to the Provincial Consumer Affairs Office/Authority;
        - If the Establishment is not reachable telephonically or still disputes the IA:
          - The QPO prepares paperwork for criminal charges or for referral to the Provincial Consumer Affairs Office/Authority;
- The CQAO reviews, advises on and signs off this paperwork;
- The QPO update the Grading System-IA system to reflect status "legal referred"
- SA TOURISM Legal Services review, advise on and sign off the above mentioned paperwork;
- The QPO has 60 calendar days after sign off by Legal Services to lay charges at SAPS or to refer the matter to the Provincial Consumer Affairs Office for further investigation
- The QPO closes the ticket on Grading System-IA.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

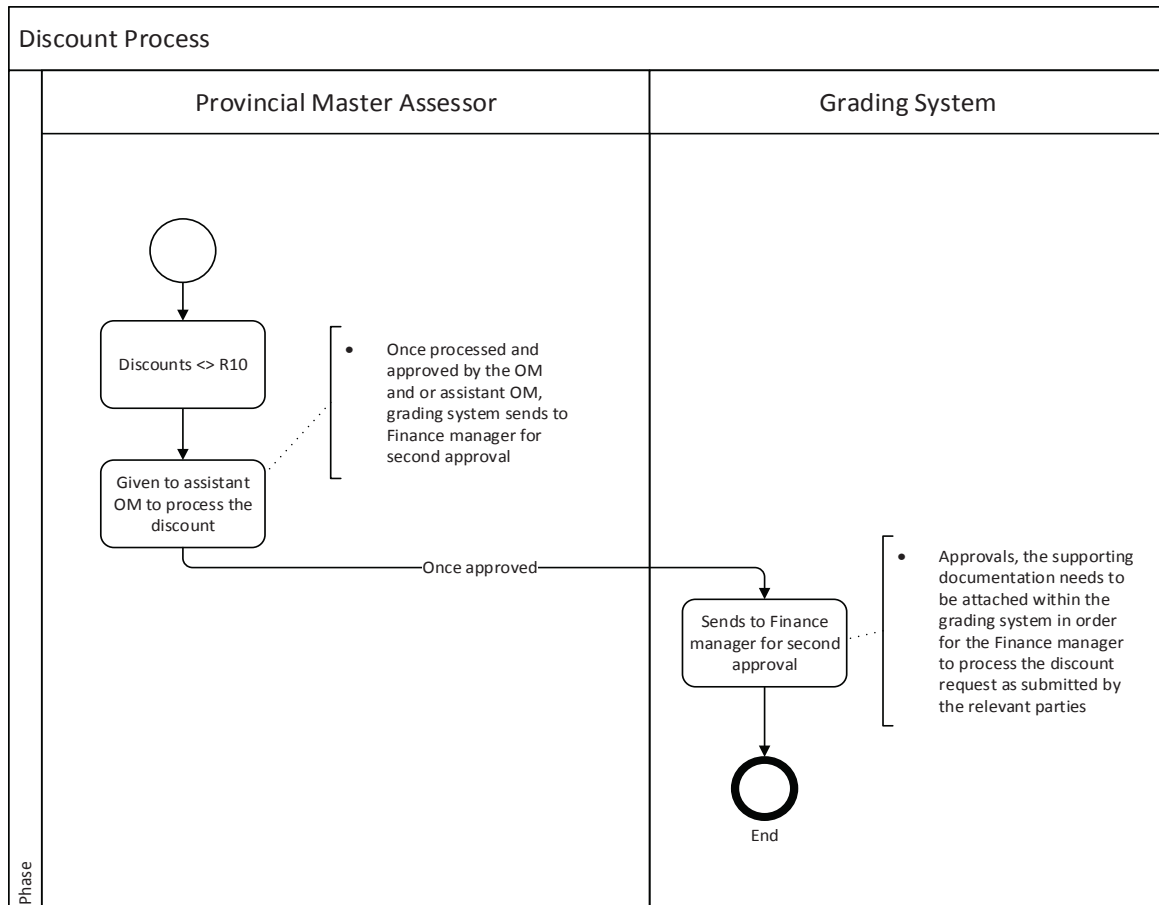
**4.23. Refund Process**

**4.23.1. Refund Process - Textual Description**

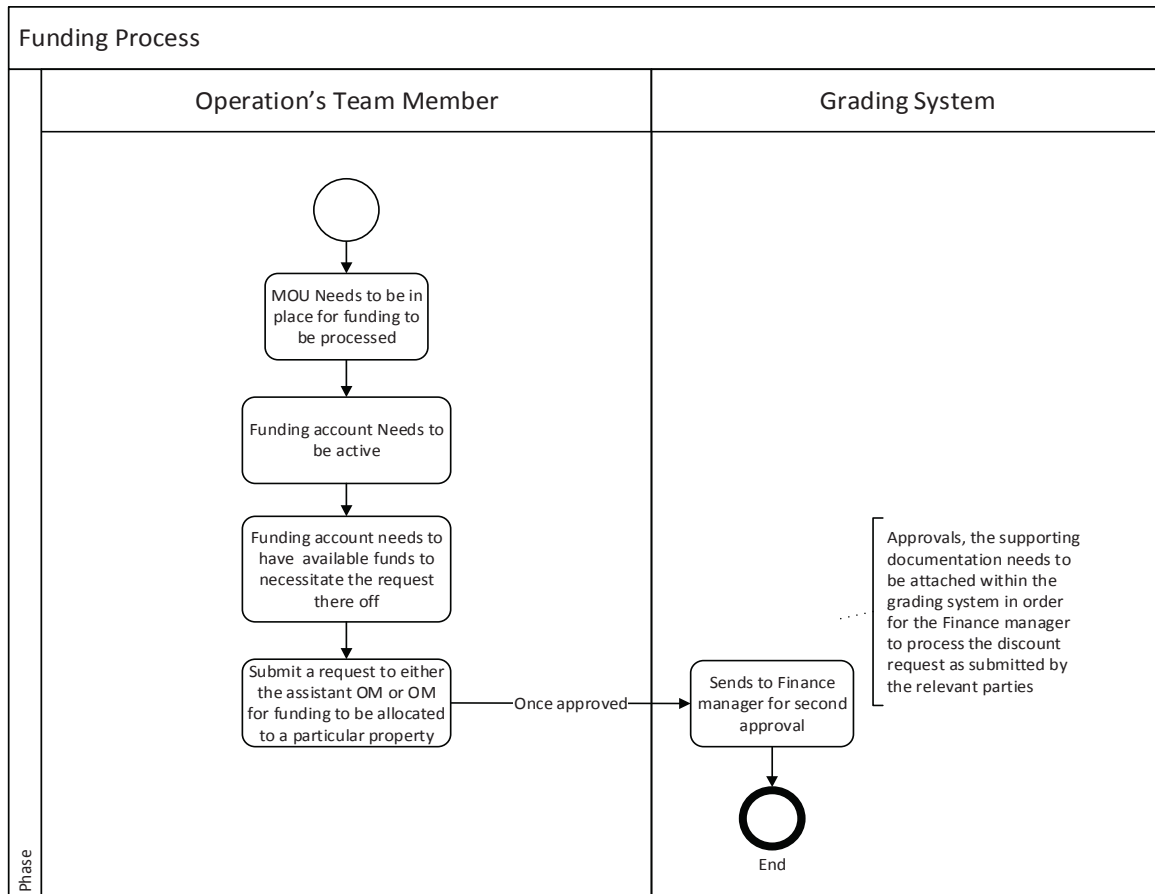
- Assistant OM manages all refunds.
  - All refunds will be recorded in the book and finance will sign in the book on receipt of the refund.
  - If the refund is returned to Assistant OM, finance will note it in the refund book with reasons and the date.
- All Return for Order (RFO's) to be approved by the Operations Manager and CQAO before finance will accept the refund request;
- Attached to the RFO must be all the written communications from establishments as well as their banking details from their bankers and proof of payment;
- The operations team must also sign and confirm that the banking details are correct and that they have called the establishment to confirm the same;
- The assistant OM will hand refunds to the debtor clerk twice a month on the following days, the 10<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> of each month before 12h00. If the day is on a weekend or public holiday assistant OM will hand them on the next working day before 12h00;
- The assistant OM will also update all refunds on the worksheet for refunds and save it on the G-drive;
- Debtor clerk will have four working days to finalize and to hand to Accounts payable's clerk.
- The accounts payable's clerk will ensure payment of the refund in 7 days from the first Friday after he/she receives the documents from accounts receivables clerk;
- The accounts payable's clerk will update the worksheet for refunds on the G-DRIVE with the actual payment date of the refund;
- All refunds handed to receivables clerk on the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month will be for the refunds requests where deposits were made up to the end of the prior month of the 10<sup>th</sup>;
- All refunds handed to receivables clerk on the 20<sup>th</sup> will be for refund deposits from the 1<sup>st</sup> of that month to the 10<sup>th</sup> of the month of the 20<sup>th</sup>;
- The account receivables clerk will only accept refund request on the above mentioned days, any refunds not handed on these two dates have to stand over to the next month;
- In the event of an urgent refund on any other day than the 10<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup>, the assistant operations manager will then discuss the request with the Finance Manager to consider intervention.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.24. Discount Process****4.24.1. Discount Process - Textual Description**

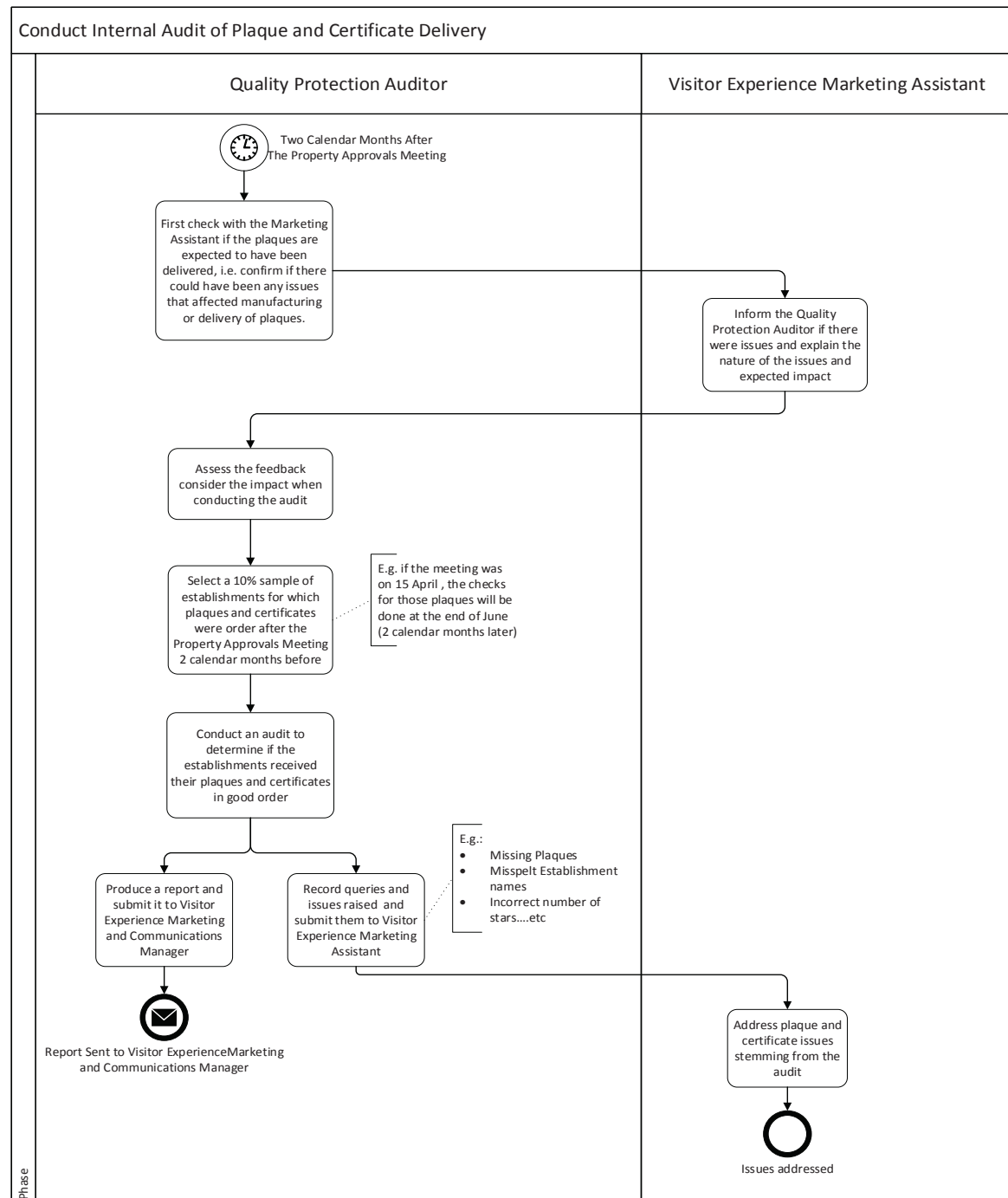
- Discounts less than R10
  - PMA can obtain approval from the CQAO and given to assistant OM to process the discount;
  - Once processed and approved by the OM and or assistant OM, grading system sends to Finance manager for second approval;
- Discounts over than R10
  - PMA can obtain approval from the CQAO and given to assistant OM to process the discount;
  - Once processed and approved by the OM and or assistant OM, grading system sends to Finance manager for second approval if applicable;
- For both above approvals, the supporting documentation needs to be attached within the grading system in order for the Finance manager to process the discount request as submitted by the relevant parties.

**4.25. Funding - Process****4.25.1. Funding - Textual Description**

- For funding to be processed, it is vital that an MOU is in place and that a funding account is active and has available funds to necessitate the request thereof. The following needs to happen:
  - The Operation's team member responsible for that funding project will submit a request to either the assistant OM or OM for funding to be allocated to a particular property.
  - The operations team must keep records of all supporting documentation for all funding requests (for safe keeping on request of the AG, internal audit, finance, etc.)
- Once processed and approved by the OM and or assistant OM, grading system the funding will generated automatically provided there are funds in the funding account;
- The operations team must keep records of all supporting documentation for all funding requests (for safe keeping on request of the AG, internal audit, finance, etc.)

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.26. Customer Feedback**



**4.26.1. Customer Feedback - Textual Description**

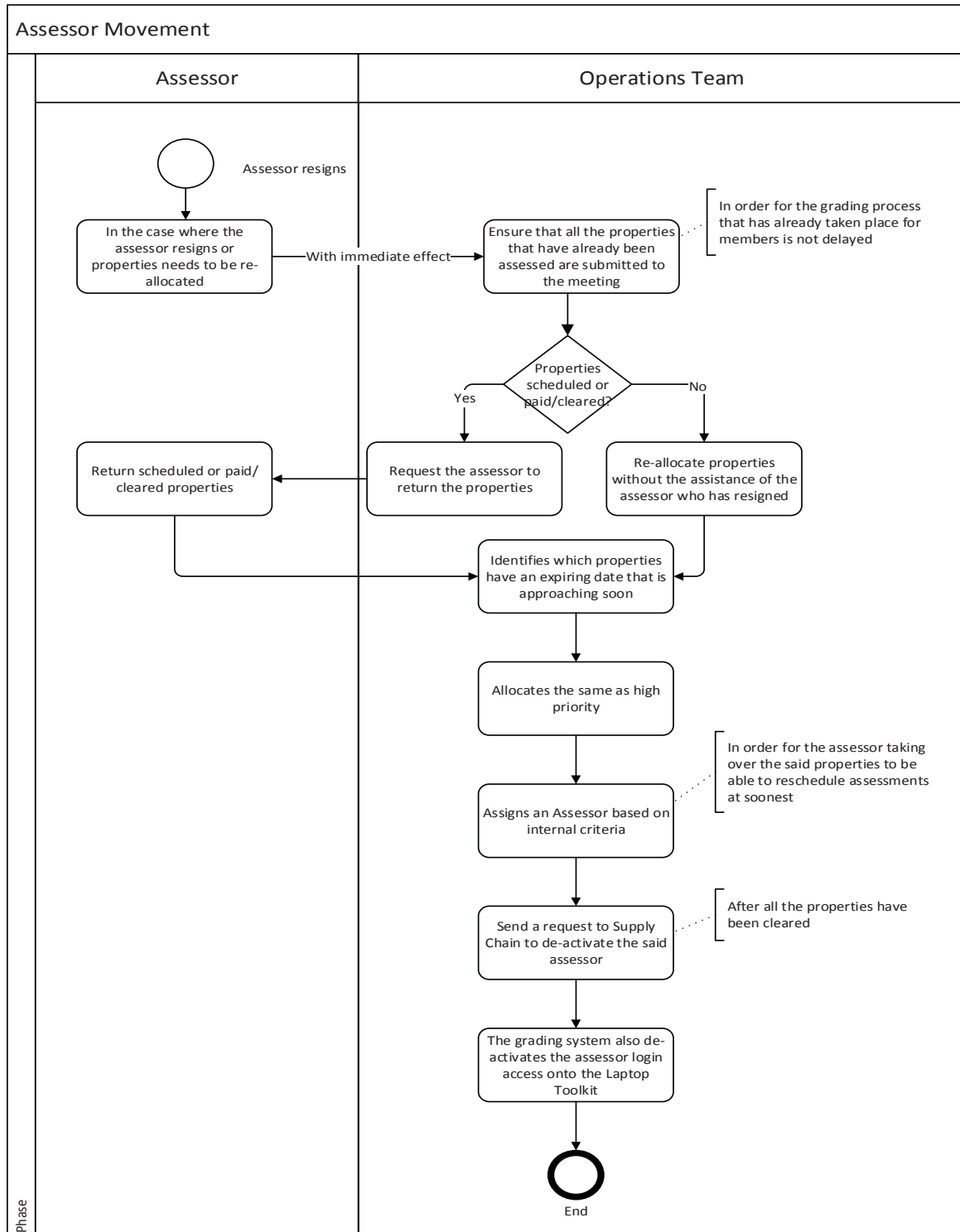
- Client liaison officer's role is to manage feedback received from internal and external stakeholders including graded /ungraded Establishments, Assessor, industry stakeholders and the travelling public.
  - Internal (Establishments, Assessors, SA TOURISM staff, NTD, Portfolio committee, etc.)
  - External (Hospitality Industries e.g. associations, APEX bodies & the travelling public, etc.)
- Feedback is submitted through the following channels:
  - Website:
    - The customer logs onto: [www.tourismgrading.co.za](http://www.tourismgrading.co.za);
      - Select about the TGCSA;
      - Select get in touch;
      - Send feedback.
  - Email:
    - The customer sends an e-mail to: [feedback@tourismgrading.co.za](mailto:feedback@tourismgrading.co.za)
  - Telephone:
    - The customer calls: 011 895 3013
- CLO receives Feedback from Establishments pertaining to the following:
  - Grading Membership Queries (Invoices, grading certificates plaques, Grading status, etc.)
  - How to get graded;
  - Grading fees and grading criteria enquires.
- CLO receives Feedback from Assessors pertaining to the following:
  - Receipting of payments;
  - Invoice requests;
  - Request for Establishments marketing collateral (grading certificates / plaques, website listing, etc.)
  - Assistance with basket of benefits;
  - Assistance with assessment related queries.
- CLO receives Feedback from external customers pertaining to the following:
  - General public and or industry stakeholders:
    - Experience at graded and ungraded Establishments (Positive & Negative);
    - Confirmation / verification of grading status;
- Steps when query is logged via E-mail / website:
  - An automated acknowledgement email is sent to the Client confirming receipt and informing client of the TGCSA working hours turn-around time.
  - CLO reviews feedback, depending on complexity:
    - Resolves, respond to the Client and close the query or;
    - Sends query to relevant person / department (CLO must be copied in all communications).
      - If no respond is received within the 48 hours, sends the reminder;
      - If no respond is received after the 48 hours, escalates to the relevant line manager;
      - Only upon receipt of confirmation from responsible persons / departments that query has been resolved does the CLO close the query.
- Steps when query is logged via telephone:
  - CLO request the client to submit query via email:
    - CLO follows e-mail / website process above.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Generate internal and external monthly reports and submit to Marketing and Communications Manager every first Thursday of the month.

#### 4.27. Assessor Movement



**4.27.1. Assessor Movement - Textual Description**

- In the case where the assessor resigns, the following happens to the properties that were already allocated;
- With immediate effect, Ops team ensure that all the properties that have already been assessed are submitted to the meeting.
  - In order for the grading process that has already taken place for members is not delayed.
- For properties that have been scheduled or paid/cleared, the assessor is requested to return those properties;
- For properties that have not been scheduled or paid, the Ops team re-allocate those properties without the assistance of the assessor who has resigned;
- The Ops team then identifies which properties have an expiring date that is approaching soon;
- The Ops team allocates the same as high priority;
- The Ops team assigns an Assessor based on internal criteria;
  - In order for the assessor taking over the said properties to be able to reschedule assessments at soonest.
- Re-allocating of properties, Ops team following the criteria as per Standard Operating Procedure.
- After all the properties have been cleared; Supply Chain is sent a request to de-activate the said assessor and consequently the grading system also de-activates their login access onto the Laptop Toolkit.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**5. PROCESS EXCEPTIONS AND DEVIATIONS**

Requests that fall outside of the process defined above must be submitted to the Operations Team for consideration and tabling at Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting.

The Meeting can address most requests through data updates, which inform changes in the system process.

**6. CONTROLS AND MEASURES**

Include controls and measures applicable to the process/procedure.

Measure	Target	Accountable Person
Pre-approve new applications	Daily	Operations Management
Allocate Receipts for Payments Received (New applications and Renewals)	Daily	Accounts Receivable Clerk
Allocate unidentified Payments	Within 1 week (within 7 calendar days) once the payer has been identified	Accounts Receivable Clerk
Set up appointment for onsite assessment of Establishment	Within 3 working days of the Establishment being allocated to the Assessor	Assessor
Conduct onsite Grading assessment of New Membership	Within 4 calendar months of invoice payment	Assessor
Conduct Grading assessment for a renewal of Membership	Before the expiry: i.e. between the date of receipting and assigning to the Assessor to before the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting within the month of expiry	Assessor
Submit Assessment Report & supporting documents	Within 7 calendar days of assessment	Assessor
Review Assessment Reports	Within 7 calendar days of submission	PMA
Deadline to submit Establishments for the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting	1 working day before the Meeting	PMA

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Measure	Target	Accountable Person
Feedback on an Assessor Review	2 working days	Assessor
Number of reviews permitted on a submission	3	Assessor
Submit invoices against PO Notification	3 working days	Assessor
Pay Assessors	Last day of Month	CQAO
Review Grading Standards	Every 3 years	CQAO & Marketing and Communications Manager
Sign off Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting	Within 24 hours of Meeting	CQAO
Conduct Internal Audit of Plaque and Certificate delivery	2 calendar months after the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting	QPA

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**7. REFERENCES****7.1. Applicable Documents**

Document Type	Document Number	Document Name
Contract	N/A	Service Partner Agreement
Contract	N/A	Grading Terms And Conditions

**7.2. Applicable Forms**

Document Type	Document Number	Document Name
Form	N/A	Online Grading Application Form
Form	N/A	Consultation form
Form	N/A	MER checklist
Form	N/A	Quality checklist
Form	N/A	UA Checklist
Form	N/A	UA Exclusion form
Form	N/A	Visit report
Template	N/A	Assessment picture template

**8. APPENDICES**

None.



## Responsible Tourism Requirements

Level 1

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

### Level 1 (Core)

A: Sustainable Operations and Management			
1	The organisation shall comply with all relevant national, provincial and local legislation, regulations, licences and permits, as may be required	Core	Not Applicable
	Business is registered with SARS for VAT, PAYE and income tax and payments are up-to-date (tax clearance certificate)	✓	
	Business is registered with CIPRO and/or has a licence to trade (Trading licence for sole proprietor)	✓	
	Business is registered for and pays applicable rates and taxes	✓	
	Business has applicable liquor licence	✓	
	Business pays applicable skills development levy	✓	
	All employees are registered for UIF and payments are up-to-date	✓	
	Business pays applicable Occupational Health and Safety levy	✓	
	Compliance with Promotion of Access to Information Act	✓	
	Business pays applicable SAMRO and SAMPRA fees	✓	
2	The organisation shall establish a responsible tourism policy that is suitable to its reality and scale, and that considers environmental, socio-cultural, economical, quality, health and safety issues	Core	Not Applicable
	Suitable and applicable responsible tourism policy	✓	
3	The organisation shall facilitate staff awareness of and training in its responsible tourism policy	Core	Not Applicable
	Staff have received training on the organisation's responsible tourism policy	✓	
	Staff are aware of the organisation's responsible tourism policy	✓	
	Staff understand and apply the organisation's responsible tourism policy	✓	
4	Promotional materials shall be accurate and complete, shall not promise more than can be delivered by the organisation and shall not make misleading claims regarding sustainability	Core	Not Applicable
	All promotional material about the business/ organisation (printed, electronic, on social media, etc.) are accurate and complete and do not promise more than can be delivered and do not make misleading claims regarding sustainability	✓	

1 of 4

Level 1

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

B: Social and Cultural Criteria		Level 1	
		Core	Not Applicable
5	<b>The organisation shall contribute to the protection of sites that are of local historical, archaeological, cultural and spiritual importance and that are located on its properties</b>		
	Sites that are of local historical, archaeological, cultural and/or spiritual importance have been identified and located on the property	✓	
	There is a policy in place for the protection of the identified sites	✓	
	The identified sites are appropriately protected	✓	
6	<b>The activities of the tourism organisation shall not jeopardise the provision of basic services, such as water, energy and sanitation, to neighbouring communities</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	The activities of the organisation to not jeopardise the provision of water to neighbouring communities	✓	
	The activities of the organisation to not jeopardise the provision of energy to neighbouring communities	✓	
	The activities of the organisation to not jeopardise the provision of sanitation to neighbouring communities	✓	
	The activities of the organisation to not jeopardise the provision of any other basic services to neighbouring communities	✓	
7	<b>The organisation shall provide opportunities for visitors to purchase local products and services</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	Local products and services are sold in the organisation's curio or similar shop	✓	✓
	And/or visitors are provided with an opportunity to purchase local products and services directly from the seller (either on or off-site)	✓	
8	<b>Historical and archaeological artefacts may not be sold, traded or displayed, unless permitted by law</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	No evidence of historical and archaeological artefacts are sold, traded or displayed	✓	
9	<b>The organisation shall provide information to staff about wellness and general well-being</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	The organisation has an appropriate wellness and dread disease policy	✓	
	Employees are aware of and understand the organisation's wellness and dread disease policy	✓	
	Employees have received training on the organisation's wellness and dread diseases policy	✓	
	The organisation makes available applicable information on wellness and dread disease	✓	
	The organisation provides appropriate support for the prevention of wellness and other dread diseases	✓	

2 of 4

Level 1

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

C: Economic Criteria		Core	Not Applicable
10	<b>The organisation shall use fair and equitable processes for recruitment and advancement, in relation to race, gender and disability</b>	✓	
	The organisation has a policy for the fair and equitable recruitment and advancement of employees irrespective of race, gender and disability		
	The organisation demonstrates fair and equitable processes in the recruitment of employees	✓	
	The organisation demonstrates fair and equitable processes in the advancement of employees	✓	
11	<b>The organisation shall provide training opportunities for staff relevant to the organisation context</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	The organisation has a policy for the training and development of staff	✓	
	The organisation provides appropriate and regular training and development opportunities for all staff	✓	
	Staff skills and knowledge are effectively and appropriately developed such that they are able to deliver excellent service which enhances the customer experience	✓	
12	<b>The organisation shall purchase local and fair trade services and goods, where available, and set targets for improvement</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	The organisation supports local community initiatives	✓	
	The organisation supports local producers, services and buys in bulk where possible	✓	
13	<b>The organisation shall demonstrate support to small enterprises</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	Evidence of procurement is sourced from small or micro enterprises	✓	
14	<b>The organisation shall pay employees a living wage that is equal to or above the legal minimum wage</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	Management confirm that all employees are paid a wage that is equal to or above the legal minimum wage for the hospitality sector	✓	
15	<b>The organisation shall prohibit child labour, forced labour and sexual exploitation</b>	Core	Not Applicable
	The organisation has a policy on the protection of child labour, including child performers	✓	
	The organisation has a policy on the prevention of forced labour	✓	
	The organisation has a policy on the prevention of sexual exploitation	✓	
	Staff have been trained on, and are aware of, the organisation's policies on child labour, forced labour and sexual exploitation	✓	
	The organisation does not have any employees (permanent, temporary or part-time) who are younger than 15-years of age	✓	
	There is no evidence of forced labour in the organisation	✓	
	Child performers are protected	✓	
	There is no evidence of sexual exploitation in the organisation	✓	

3 of 4

Level 1

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

D: Environmental Criteria				✓
The organisation shall measure energy consumption, indicating all energy sources as a percentage of the overall consumption, and shall adopt quantitative goals and measures to decrease overall consumption				Not Applicable
16	TVs, stereos, DVD players and other electrical equipment shall be switched off between guest visits	✓	Core	
	Energy saving light bulbs are used for lighting fixtures	✓		
	Solar power/ heating initiatives in place	✓		
17	The organisation shall measure water consumption, indicating all sources as a percentage of the overall consumption, and shall adopt quantitative goals and measures to decrease overall consumption and improve the reuse of waste water	Core	Not Applicable	
	Water efficient appliances installed	✓		
	Water savings fittings in place	✓		
	No towel and linen change options for guests. Guests need to be informed on how to opt for this service	✓		
	Garden watering done either early morning or later afternoon to minimise evaporation	✓		
	Garden landscaping designed to reduce water requirements	✓		
	Reduced flush or twin flush cisterns in all or most toilets	✓		
18	The organisation shall implement a waste management plan, addressing both solid and liquid wastes, with quantitative goals to minimise waste produced	Core	Not Applicable	
	The organisation has a recycling programme e.g. plastic, paper, glass, cans, printer cartridges, batteries, etc. are separated and recycled	✓		
	Evidence of preference for the use of recycled paper products (e.g. forms, menus, serviettes, letterheads, photocopy paper, etc.)	✓		
19	The organisation shall adhere to any national or international requirements that govern the trade in listed, endangered or threatened (or any combination of these) species and shall alert visitors to these requirements	Core	Not Applicable	
	Property possesses legal authorization as evidence to trade in listed, endangered or threatened species	✓		
	Proof of adherence to any national or international requirements if there is evidence of trade in listed, endangered or threatened (or any combination of these) species. In which case visitors are alerted to these requirements (evidence provided)	✓		
20	The organisation shall not hold captive any wildlife without the required permits and appropriate enclosures	Core	Not Applicable	
	No evidence of wildlife being held captive without the required valid permits and appropriate enclosures	✓		
	No interaction (touching) between visitors and wildlife	✓		

4 of 4

**Category: Hotel Accommodation (previously Formal Accommodation)****Sub-category: Hotel****Proposed Definition**

An Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and ideally has a minimum of 10 rooms. An Hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility.

Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Small Hotel****Proposed Definition**

A Small Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and has up to approximately 80 rooms. A Small Hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility.

A Boutique Hotel is a Small Hotel that achieves a 4- or 5-Star Grading

Small Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Apartment Hotel****Proposed Definition**

An Apartment Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and ideally has a minimum of 10 rooms. An apartment hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility. There is a kitchenette and dining area in each room.

Apartment Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*
Kitchen/ Kitchenette and dining area to be provided in more than 60% of guest rooms	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Hotel with Venues/ Conference Hotel****Proposed Definition**

An Hotel/ Small Hotel/ Apartment Hotel with Venue/s that can accommodate cumulatively 50 or more delegates (in the maximum seating style). The Venues in these Hotels will be assessed against the applicable Venue criteria.

## Core Requirements Hotel Accommodation

A: Exterior		Applicability per Sub-Category								
		Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
1	Building Exterior									
2	Grounds and Gardens	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
3	Parking / Driveway / Signage	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Provision of fit for purpose on-site and/ or designated parking areas	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Directional signage - acceptable condition, clearly visible, fit for purpose.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Tidy, well maintained parking area	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Well lit parking area	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Valet service available (minimum 18 hours per day) where the guest can have their vehicle parked at check in/out by dedicated staff (unless parking is available directly in front of the hotel)	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
	Sufficient covered/ weatherproof guest parking facilities available	✓	✓	✓						*
	Covered drop-off or Porte Cochere (or fit-for-purpose weather protection provided for arriving/ departing guests)	✓	✓	✓						*
4	Safety and Security	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Appropriate, fit for purpose safety and security measures throughout the establishment at all times.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Management Representative / the most senior representative on-site responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Emergency information (including relevant telephone numbers) & evacuation signage and procedures clearly displayed and explanation/ tour available on request	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	An area of refuge or holding area has been provided for use by guests in case of emergency evacuation and egress	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Guests to have secure access into facility / establishment.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	High regard for security and safety of guests, which is unobtrusive (e.g. on-site security, private security, armed-response, night watchman, panic buttons, internal radio communication, radio contact with local police, suitable perimeter security, part of a Community Policing Forum, video surveillance (CCTV) cameras, medical support on call, etc.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*



B: Bedrooms (note: assessment will apply to the room with the lowest rating)										
Applicability per Sub-Category										
		Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
5	Bedroom Entrance, Safety & Security									
	Information on how to call for assistance and evacuation procedures in the event of an emergency to be displayed in each guestroom	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Emergency lighting (alternative to grid electricity) available for each guestroom (e.g. backup generator, torch, solar lights, etc.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedroom doors must be lockable/secure (from the inside and outside of the bedroom)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Secondary guest controlled internal door lock (without staff override)	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Secondary security device to be provided where bedrooms have direct external access (e.g. into a garden, road, etc.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Peephole facility in bedroom doors	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Safety deposit facility available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	In-room safe (appropriate to the market)	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
6	Beds, Bases & Mattresses									
	Sofa beds and foam mattresses are <b>not</b> acceptable as permanent bed spaces.	✓	✓	✓	Not Applicable option	*	*	*	4-Star	5-Star
	Bed provided for each advertised sleeping position	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	There should be access to both sides of beds for double occupancy.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	An acceptable form of headboard firmly secured	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All single sleeper beds are a standard size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a standard single bed: L188cm x W92cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All single sleeper beds are a 3/4 size or bigger and extra length. Minimum dimensions for a 3/4 single bed: L200cm x W107cm.	✓	✓	✓						*
	All 2 sleeper beds are a standard double size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a double bed: L188cm x W137cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	All 2 sleeper beds are Extra Length Queen or standard King-sized beds or bigger. Minimum dimensions: Queen bed L200cm x W152cm, King bed L188cm x W180cm or 2 single beds of L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	If using a divan bed set the sprung base must be upholstered or have a valance on the base.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
7	Bedding & Linen									
	Mattress protectors and pillow protectors are required to be fitted to all mattresses and pillows.	✓	✓	✓	Not Applicable	*	*	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All bedding well- fitted and appropriately sized (flat sheets minimum of 6 to 8cm overhang past the mattress depth)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedding must be free of stains, holes and fraying	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Fitted/ flat undersheet and duvet with duvet cover <b>OR</b> fitted or flat undersheet, topsheet, blanket and a bedspread per bed	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Fitted or flat undersheet, a flat top sheet and duvet with duvet cover <b>OR</b> fitted or flat undersheet, flat topsheet, blanket, flat topsheet above blanket and an optional bedspread per bed	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Additional bedding available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Additional blanket available in the bedroom - depending on location and time of year	✓	✓	✓					*	*



## Hotel Accommodation

## Core Requirements

11	Window dressings must be large enough to draw easily and completely across the width and height of the window	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	All ground floor bedrooms must provide additional privacy without restricting the natural light.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Window coverings must provide full block out.	✓	✓	✓							*
12	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	<b>Temperature Control &amp; Ventilation</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
13	Adequate ventilation in the room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Heating and cooling system appropriate to the level of star grading being applied for, that can be individually controlled by the guest to their comfort levels based on the geographical location of the establishment.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	<b>Lighting, Power &amp; Switches</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
14	Light switch to be located by the entrance door.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	One bedside light per sleeping position. In a twin room, one light between two beds is acceptable.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	One bedside light per sleeping position with switches conveniently placed within reach of the guests' sleeping position.	✓	✓	✓							
	Two bedside lights in a twin bedded room.	✓	✓	✓							
	Provision of direct lighting at dressing table/desk (study light)	✓	✓	✓							
	Spare and convenient power points in each room	✓	✓	✓							
	An international multi-power point/plug is available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Integrated multi-power plug with USB port and international plug points - located on or near the desk/ bedside table and should be easily accessible	✓	✓	✓							
	<b>Electronic Appliances</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Hair-dryer available on request	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
15	Hair-dryer (minimum 1 600W) to be provided in each room	✓	✓	✓							
	Hair-dryer/ hair-dryer plug point located close to a mirror	✓	✓	✓							
	Television in each guest room, with working remote control	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Flat panel, high definition television in all rooms, with working remote control and minimum size of 32 inches	✓	✓	✓							
	Televisions to be conveniently located and large enough for the screen to be visible from the bed	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Note: when upgrading televisions owners/operators are encouraged to purchase smart televisions which offer on-demand/ on-line viewing and which are of an appropriate size for comfortable viewing.	✓	✓	✓							
	Free to air channels available only	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Multi-channels (minimum 9 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓							
	Multi-channels (minimum 12 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓							
		✓	✓	✓							

## Hotel Accommodation

	Multi-channels (>12 channels) including radio programmes available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓													*
	Wi-Fi to be available throughout the establishment (public areas and guest rooms). Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service telephone in each bedroom (or similar for internal, 2-way communication). Note: owners/operators are encouraged to consider new technology for internal communication.	✓	✓	✓								*				*	*
15	Mirror & Mirror Lighting	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star							
	Reasonably sized mirror with adequate lighting	✓	✓	✓			*										
	Full length mirror in guestroom or bathroom	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							*
	A well lit mirror at dressing table area in close proximity to a plug point	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							*
16	Accessories and Hospitality Stations	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star							
	Adequate, fit for purpose and appropriate protection against insects available on request e.g. insect repellent, mosquito net, insect pesticide, etc. applicable to location and time of year.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*							*
	Iron and ironing board to be made available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*										
	Iron and ironing board in guest room or ironing / pressing service to be made available.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							*
	Tea and coffee available in a common area.	✓	✓	✓		*	*										
	Tea and coffee making facilities provided in all rooms. A kettle and adequate crockery and cutlery should be provided for each guest in the room. Complimentary sachets of tea, coffee and sugar (at least two sachets per guest per day) are required. Adequate preparation space located near the crockery, cutlery and near a dedicated power point in the bedroom are required.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							*
	Filtered water or mineral water provided	✓	✓	✓					*	*							*
	Drinking glass/ cup provided per sleeping position (in addition to glasses in bathroom)	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							*
	Local Tourism Information and Entertainment Guide to be made available.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*							*
	Information on surrounding restaurants and take-away menus to be made available (if no lunch/ dinner dining facilities offered)	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*							
	Instructions on how to use the television and heating /cooling system (if applicable)	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*							*
	Mini-bar fridge available on request	✓	✓	✓					*	*							
	Mini bar fridge in each guest room (stocked on request)	✓	✓	✓					*	*							*
17	Spaciousness & Overall Impression	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star							
	Unrestricted access to all storage facilities within the room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*							*
	All bedrooms with sufficient space to allow guests freedom of movement around all furniture and fittings including sofa beds. There should be no restriction of free movement. Doors and drawers must be able to open and close easily without having to move furniture.	✓	✓	✓		*	*										
	Good amount of space allowing for ease of movement and relaxation.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*							
	Well-planned layout - quite spacious, allowing ease of movement, comfort and relaxation.	✓	✓	✓					*	*							*
	Well-planned layout - very spacious, allowing generous ease of movement, comfort, dining and relaxation.	✓	✓	✓					*	*							*

### C: Bathrooms

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

	Type of Bathroom	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
18	If an establishment incorporates an open plan bathroom within the room, showers, baths and hand basins may be open plan but the toilet must be separate with an adequate door to ensure guest privacy.  All bathrooms must have a door from the bedroom if not open-plan  Bathroom facilities must be en-suite.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
19		Flooring and Ceiling	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star
20	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.  Lighting and Ventilation  Individually controlled lighting  Sufficient lighting to light the bathroom  Direct frontal light source provided at washbasin and mirror  Sufficient and appropriate ventilation for the bathroom	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
21	Fixtures and Fittings  All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water supply  Basins, Baths and showers providing a strong and easily adjustable flow of water.  Towel rails/racks/shelf to be sufficient for the number of guests in the room.  A mirror must be situated above or adjacent to the hand basin.  Sufficient vanity space for the maximum number of guests.  Spacious vanity space to accommodate guest amenities according to the sleeping capacity of the guestroom.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Window treatment to ensure privacy.  Bathrooms to include WC (toilet) with seat and lid  Bathrooms to include at least one hand basin  All bathrooms to include a bath or a shower (shower over bath is also acceptable)  All bathrooms to have a separate shower  All bathrooms to have a separate shower and a bath.  Shower curtains are acceptable. Must be free of stains, tears, holes and mould.  The shower must have a screen (shower curtains not acceptable)  A hook for clothes.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
✓		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	

## Hotel Accommodation

22	A minimum of two hooks	✓	✓	✓	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	*	*
	<b>Towelling</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel								
	Bath mat should be provided.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Towelling bath mat	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Clean, absorbent hand and bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Clean, absorbent hand towel and a large bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	
	Clean, absorbent hand towel, 2 bath sheets (or a bath towel and a bath sheet) and bath robe provided per person (robe to be changed for each new guest)	✓	✓	✓	✓						*
23	<b>Accessories</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Toilet seat cover and mat sets are not acceptable	✓	✓	✓							
	Sealed, individually wrapped soap and/or liquid soap provided	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Shampoo provided.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	
	Tissues provided	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	
	Bathroom equipped with a lidded bin.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Bathroom equipped with double ply toilet paper and holder plus a minimum of 1 spare toilet roll.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Bathroom equipped with toilet brush	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Drinking glass/ cup provided for each sleeping position	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Comprehensive personal amenities including shower cap, conditioner, shower gel, body lotion, vanity kit, etc.	✓	✓	✓					*	*	
	Magnifying mirror provided in bathroom or bedroom	✓	✓	✓						*	
	Slippers (sealed and clean/new) provided per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓						*	

## D: Kitchens (for all self-catering rooms/ units)

24	Type of Kitchen	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A facility/ area designed for the preparation of food and appropriate to the nature and style of the establishment			✓		*	*	*	*	*
25	Safety and Security	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Fire safety equipment to be provided (e.g. fire blanket, extinguisher, etc.)			✓		*	*	*	*	*
26	Flooring, Walling and Ceiling	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.			✓		*	*	*	*	*
27	Lighting	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Direct lighting onto all work areas			✓		*	*	*	*	*
28	Furnishings and Fittings	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star





## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Condiment set		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Oven gloves or similar		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Table cloth or placemats (sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit)		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Chopping board (made of hygienic, impervious material)		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Salad bowl		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Salad servers		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Roasting tray		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Wooden spoon or equivalent		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Whisk		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Bread knife		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Paring knife		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Meat knife (or similar)		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Serving spoon		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Egg lifter/spatula		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Braai tongs (if braai facilities provided)		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Grater		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Vegetable peeler		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Mixing bowl		✓		*	*	*	*	*
More than 1 mixing bowl		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Colander		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Slotted spoon		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ladle		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Jug		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Storage containers (more than 1)		✓		*	*	*	*	*
<b>Cleaning Equipment</b>								
Tea towel		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Washing up brush or sponge		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Dish cloth		✓		*	*	*	*	*
Basic Cleaning agents (including dishwashing agents if dishwasher provided)		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Dustpan and brush		✓		*	*	*	*	*

31

## Hotel Accommodation

## Core Requirements

32	In Room Dining Table/ Area	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Seating provided at a dining table/ eating area - sufficient to accommodate maximum sleeping positions in the unit			✓		*	*	*	*	*
<b>E: Public Areas</b>										
<b>Applicability per Sub-Category</b>										
33	Decoration	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Some use of objects of interest and artwork.									
	Interesting architectural features, objects of interest, artwork and objects d'art.	✓	✓	✓						*
34	Furnishing and Fittings	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
35	Bar, Lounge & Sitting Areas	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bar, lounge and seating areas to be furnished with sufficient occasional tables, chairs and functional surfaces.									
	All seating areas to be of an acceptable size to provide a reasonable amount of space for guests to easily move around.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bar area not required, but common area must be available where beverages can be consumed	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A beverage service to be offered	✓	✓	✓				*		
	A beverage service to be offered throughout the day and reasonable evening hours	✓	✓	✓					*	*
36	Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.									
37	Lighting, Heating/Cooling & Ventilation	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Acceptable levels of lighting appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all public areas, including sufficient light on stairways and landings									
	Acceptable temperature control and ventilation.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
38	Other Public Areas including Passages & Staircases	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Passages and stairs free from obstruction. Well lit 24 hours a day, although energy initiatives are to be respected.									
	Clear, directional signage to bedrooms and reception (where needed).	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
39	Toilet Areas	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All toilets regularly cleaned, checked and adequately ventilated.									
	Minimum facilities provided: washbasin with soap, hand drying facility, toilet with seat and lid, covered light (no exposed light bulbs or wires), mirror, hook on door, dustbin, sanitary facilities for ladies.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Spacious, luxurious and numerous toilet facilities with refinements such as individual hand towels, high-quality toiletries and accessories.	✓	✓	✓						*
40	Elevators/ Lifts	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	A lift is required when there is a guest bedroom that is more than two floors higher or lower than the entrance level floor i.e. on the third floor.									
<b>F: Food &amp; Beverage Facilities</b>										
<b>Applicability per Sub-Category</b>										
		Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

41	Meal provision	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Dining facility provided	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Breakfast provided.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Dinner available	✓	✓	✓				*		
	Dinner provided in a dining area	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Lunch provided	✓	✓	✓						
	Meal times as advertised	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
42	<b>Furnishings</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Sufficient tables and chairs to accommodate guests irrespective of the weather.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
43	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
44	<b>Lighting</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Acceptable levels of lighting, appropriately positioned for safety and comfort.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
45	<b>Menu Presentation</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Professional and appropriate presentation of the menu to the market being served (excluding buffet service)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
46	<b>Table Appointments</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Table appointments appropriate to the meal being served i.e. breakfast or dinner.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
47	<b>Dinner/ Lunch Quality and Presentation (If provided)</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Three courses available for dinner.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	A broad range of dishes of outstanding quality and presentation meeting high international standards.	✓	✓	✓						*
48	<b>Breakfast Quality and Presentation</b>	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Continental breakfast provided with an acceptable range of cereals, bread and condiments.	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	A good range of hot and cold items offered for breakfast (e.g. Hot breakfast should include a minimum of 5 items; Cold breakfast could include cereals, breads, cold meats, fruit and cheese) with a choice of accompaniments	✓	✓	✓				*	*	
	A comprehensive range of outstanding quality hot and cold dishes available for breakfast and presented in an outstanding way.	✓	✓	✓						*
	Guests are offered a wide choice of how their eggs are cooked, including fried, poached, boiled and scrambled.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

G: General Services and Service										
49	Welcome, Friendliness and Attitude	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Professional, skilful and competent service and attention to detail is expected	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
50	Appearance of Staff	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Service staff to wear name badges at all times	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Staff appearance to be professional and neat at all times.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
51	Reception / Lobby	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A clearly designated reception area should be provided.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Spacious and impressive entrance foyer or lobby	✓	✓	✓						*
	All guests should be met on arrival for check-in / check-out	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Reception area can be staffed for limited hours plus night bell or direct line to the host/manager	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Reception area should be staffed a minimum of 18 hours a day. The hours for operation for reception are to be displayed in a prominent public area position. However, at other times a staff member can be summoned by bell or telephone with minimal delay	✓	✓	✓				*		
	Reception area should be staffed 24 hours a day	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Clear communication regarding what the establishment has to offer should be made available whether by advertisement, brochure, word of mouth or other means to all guests upon request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
52	Reservation, Check In/Out & General Efficiency	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Prompt thorough reservation and check-in system, including capture of guest records and responding to guest requests.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All information accurately provided to guests including layout of property, available facilities, meal times, emergency and evacuation procedures etc.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bill/invoice to be correct with all details and clearly presented and explained.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
53	Porterage, Concierge and Luggage Handling	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Secure short term luggage storage available.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Assistance with luggage made available on request.	✓	✓	✓				*		
	Porterage services and assistance with luggage available on request	✓	✓	✓					*	
	Full concierge and porterage services available for at least 18 hours per day - staff assisting with luggage on arrival outside, prompt delivery in bedroom, and departure service. Service after hours to be available on request	✓	✓	✓						*
54	Room Service	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	If provided, room service may be limited in choice	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	12 hour room service of hot and cold drinks and light snacks (e.g. sandwiches) or take away meals available during daytime and evening	✓	✓	✓				*		
	18 hour room service must be available for breakfast, lunch and dinner	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	A room service menu for breakfast must be in the room or at reception for the guest to complete and must offer of choice of items	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	All hot foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature	✓	✓	✓					*	*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

55	Laundry Services	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓				*		
	A limited laundry service for a minimum of 3 days a week is a requirement.									
	Same-day laundry or dry cleaning services provided for a minimum of 5 days a week.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Express (within 3 hours) laundry and valet service available	✓	✓	✓						*
	Laundry bags and laundry price lists are to be provided to guests in the room for daily availability.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
56	Meal & Beverage Services	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Unobtrusive, polite and courteous service. Well trained and professional staff.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Staff demonstrating outstanding levels of food, beverage and wine product knowledge and service skills.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
57	Communications & Business Facilities	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Computer, printer and internet facilities available for guest use									
H: Housekeeping										
58	Housekeeping Provision	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Housekeeping Services available during working hours.									
	Housekeeping Services available 18 hours per day (limited services available afterhours)	✓	✓	✓					*	
	Housekeeping Services available 24 hours per day (limited services available afterhours)	✓	✓	✓						*
59	Bedrooms and Bathrooms	Hotel	Small Hotel	Apartment Hotel	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedrooms and bathrooms cleaned daily.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All beds made daily.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All linen including duvet covers changed for each new guest, on request or for long-stay guests at least every 5-days. "No change" option available	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All linen, including duvet covers changed at least every 3 days or on request and for each new guest. "No change" option available.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	All linen, including duvet covers changed at least every 2 days or on request and for each new guest. "No change" option available.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Comprehensive bedroom / bathroom turn-down service to be provided daily	✓	✓	✓					*	*



**Category: Guest Accommodation**

**Definition:** Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast.

**Sub-category: Guest House**

Definition		Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast and has <u>public areas for the exclusive use of guests</u> .				
Guesthouse		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>Key Requirements</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Public areas/ facilities must include a minimum of a guest dining room and guest lounge area and must be for the exclusive use of guests (host/ owner/ manager should not share these with the guests)	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	*	*	*	*	*
	Breakfast to be provided	*	*	*	*	*
	Dinner to be provided/ made available, which may/ may not be prepared or served on the property	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Country House**

Definition		Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast and dinner and has <u>public areas for the exclusive use of guests</u> . <u>Located in natural, peaceful surroundings</u> .				
Country House		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>Key Requirements</b>	Scenic or natural vista (beyond that of the immediate garden area) e.g. water view, rural outlook, mountain view or natural bush setting	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Public areas/ facilities must include a minimum of a guest dining room and guest lounge area and must be for the exclusive use of guests (host/ owner/ manager should not share these with the guests)	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	*	*	*	*	*
	Breakfast to be provided	*	*	*	*	*
	Dinner to be provided/ made available, which may/ may not be prepared or served on the property	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Bed and Breakfast**

Proposed Definition		Accommodation provided in a <u>home with the host living in the house or on the property</u> . <u>Guests share the public facilities/ areas (dining area, lounge, etc.) with the host</u> . Includes the provision of breakfast.				
Bed and Breakfast		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>Key Requirements</b>	The host/ representative must live in the house or on the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	NA	NA	*	*	*
	Breakfast must be provided	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

## Minimum Entry Requirements Guest Accommodation

A: Exterior									
Applicability per Sub-Category									
	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
1 Building Exterior									
2 Grounds and Gardens	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
3 Parking, Driveways and Parking Signage	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Provision of fit for purpose on-site and/ or designated parking areas (ideally 1 parking space per room. Location and market to be considered during assessment)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Directional signage - acceptable condition, clearly visible, fit for purpose.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Well lit parking area	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
4 Safety and Security	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Appropriate, fit for purpose safety and security measures throughout the establishment at all times.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Management Representative / the most senior representative on-site responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Emergency information (including relevant telephone numbers) & evacuation signage and procedures clearly displayed and explanation/ tour available on request	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
An area of refuge or holding area has been provided for use by guests in case of emergency evacuation and egress	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Guests to have secure access into facility / establishment.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
High regard for security and safety of guests, which is unobtrusive (e.g. on-site security, private security, armed-response, night watchman, panic buttons, internal radio communication, radio contact with local police, suitable perimeter security, secure entrance gate and intercom, part of a Community Policing Forum, video surveillance (CCTV) cameras, medical support on call, etc.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Guests provided with unrestricted and secure access to shared/ public areas	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Telephone available at reception (cellular or landline)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

B: Bedrooms (note: assessment will apply to the room with the lowest rating)									
Applicability per Sub-Category									
	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
5 <b>Bedroom Entrance, Safety &amp; Security</b>									
Information on how to call for assistance (including telephone numbers) and evacuation procedures in the event of an emergency to be displayed in every bedroom	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Emergency lighting (alternative to grid electricity) available for each guestroom e.g. torch, solar lights, backup generator, etc.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All bedroom doors must be lockable/ secure (from the inside and outside of the bedroom)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Secondary security device to be provided where bedrooms have external access (outside of the property)	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
On-site safe or safety deposit facility available on request.	✓	✓	✓						
In-room safe (appropriate to the market)	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
6 <b>Beds, Bases &amp; Mattresses</b>									
Guest House	✓	✓	✓	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Sofa beds are not acceptable as permanent bed spaces	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Permanent sleeping positions (beds) fitted with foam mattresses permissible	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
Bed provided for each advertised sleeping position	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
There should be access to both sides of beds for double occupancy.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
An acceptable form of headboard firmly secured - could be a continental pillow	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
An acceptable form of headboard firmly secured	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
All single sleeper beds are a standard size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a standard single bed: L188cm x W92cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All single sleeper beds are a 3/4 size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a 3/4 single bed: L188cm x W107cm.	✓	✓	✓						*
All 2 sleeper beds are a standard double size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a double bed: L188cm x W137cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*		
All 2 sleeper beds are Queen-sized or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a Queen bed: L188cm x W152cm, King bed: L188cm x W180cm or 2 single beds: L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓					*	
All 2 sleeper beds are Extra Length Queen or standard King-sized beds or bigger. Minimum dimensions: Queen bed L200cm x W152cm, King bed L188cm x W180cm or 2 single beds of L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓						*
If using a divan bed set the sprung base must be upholstered or have a valance on the base.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
7 <b>Bedding &amp; Linen</b>									
Guest House	✓	✓	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Mattress protectors and pillow protectors are required to be fitted to all mattresses and pillows.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All bedding well-fitted and appropriately sized (flat sheets minimum of 6 to 8cm overhang past the mattress depth)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All bedding must be free of stains, holes and fraying	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Fitted/ flat undersheet and duvet with duvet cover OR fitted or flat undersheet, topsheet, blanket and a bedspread per bed	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Guest Accommodation

## Core Requirements

[illegible]

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

10	Curtains & Window Coverings	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Window dressings must be large enough to draw easily and completely across the width and height of the window	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All ground floor bedrooms must provide additional privacy without restricting natural light	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Window coverings must provide full block out.	✓	✓						*	*
11	Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
12	Temperature Control & Ventilation	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate ventilation in the room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Heating and cooling system appropriate to the level of star grading being applied for, that can be individually controlled by the guest to their comfort levels based on the geographical location of the establishments and for all seasons.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13	Lighting, Power & Switches	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Light switch to be located by the entrance door.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	One bedside light per sleeping position. In a twin room, one light between two beds is acceptable.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	One bedside light per sleeping position with switches conveniently placed within reach of the guests' sleeping position.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Two bedside lights in a twin bedded room.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Provision of direct lighting at dressing table/desk (study lamp)	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	An international multi-power point/plug is available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Integrated multi-power plug with USB port and international plug points - located on or near the desk/ bedside table and should be easily accessible	✓	✓	✓					*	*
14	Electronic Appliances	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Hair-dryer available on request	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Hair-dryer (minimum 1 600W) to be provided in each room	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Hair-dryer/ hair-dryer plug point located close to a mirror	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Television available in resident's lounge			✓		*	*			
	Television in each guest room, with working remote control	✓	✓			*	*			
	Flat panel television in each guest room, with working remote control	✓	✓	✓				*		
	Flat panel, high definition television in all rooms, with working remote control and minimum size of 32 inches	✓	✓	✓					*	*

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

15	Televisions to be conveniently located and large enough for the screen to be visible from the bed <i>NOTE: when upgrading television owners/ operators are encouraged to purchase smart televisions which offer on-demand/ on-line viewing and which are of an appropriate size for comfortable viewing.</i>	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Free to air channels available only	✓	✓	✓				*				
	Multi-channels (minimum 9 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓				*				
	Multi-channels (minimum 12 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓							*	
	Multi-channels (>12 channels) including radio programmes available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓								*
	Wi-Fi to be available in a public area. Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service	✓	✓	✓						*		
	Wi-Fi to be available throughout the establishment (public areas and guest rooms). Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service	✓	✓	✓							*	*
	<b>Mirror &amp; Mirror Lighting</b>	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	Reasonably sized mirror with adequate lighting	✓	✓	✓		*	*					
	Full length mirror in guestroom or bathroom	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
	A well lit mirror in close proximity to a plug point	✓	✓	✓					*	*	*	*
	<b>Accessories and Hospitality Stations</b>	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	Adequate, fit for purpose and appropriate protection against insects available on request e.g. insect repellent, mosquito net, insect pesticide, etc. applicable to location and time of year.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Iron and ironing board (or steamer) or ironing / pressing service to be made available on request	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
16	Tea and coffee available in a common area.	✓	✓	✓		*	*					
	Tea and coffee making facilities provided in all rooms. Adequate crockery and cutlery should be provided for each guest in the room. Electric kettle and complimentary tea (minimum rooibos and black tea), coffee, milk and sugar (at least two sachets & tea bags per guest per day) are required. Adequate preparation space located near the kettle and near a dedicated power point required.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
	Filtered water or mineral water provided	✓	✓	✓					*	*	*	*
	Drinking glass/ cup provided per sleeping position (in addition to glasses in bathroom)	✓	✓	✓					*	*	*	*
	Local Tourism Information and Entertainment Guide to be made available.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Information on surrounding restaurants and take-away menus to be made available (if no lunch/ dinner dining facilities offered)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Instructions on how to use the television and heating /cooling system (if applicable)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Mini-bar fridge available on request	✓	✓	✓					*	*	*	*
	Mini bar fridge in each guest room (stocked on request)	✓	✓	✓							*	*
	<b>Spaciousness &amp; Overall Impression</b>	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	Unrestricted access to all storage facilities within the room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

All bedrooms with sufficient space to allow guests freedom of movement around all furniture and fittings including sofa beds. There should be no restriction of free movement. Doors and drawers must be able to open and close easily without having to move furniture.	✓	✓	✓			*				
	✓	✓	✓				*			
	✓	✓	✓						*	
	✓	✓	✓							*
	✓	✓	✓							*
C: Bathrooms										
Applicability per Sub-Category										
18	Type of Bathroom	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	If an establishment incorporates an open plan bathroom within the room, showers, baths and hand basins may be open plan but the toilet must be separate with an adequate door to ensure guest privacy.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bathrooms must have a door from the bedroom if not open-plan	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Shared bathroom facilities			✓		*				
	Exclusive use of bathroom facilities if bathroom not en-suite (1 bathroom per guestroom)	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Each guestroom must have an en-suite bathroom.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
19	Flooring and Ceiling	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
20	Lighting and Ventilation	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Individually controlled lighting	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient lighting to light the bathroom	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Direct frontal light source provided at washbasin and mirror	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Sufficient and appropriate ventilation for the bathroom	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
21	Fixtures and Fittings	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water supply	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Basins, Baths and showers providing a strong and easily adjustable flow of water.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Towel rails/racks/shelf to be sufficient for the number of guests in the room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A mirror must be situated above or adjacent to the hand basin.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient vanity space for the maximum number of guests.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Spacious vanity space to accommodate guest amenities according to the sleeping capacity of the guestroom.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Window treatment to ensure privacy.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathrooms to include WC (toilet) with seat and lid	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Guest Accommodation

Bathrooms to include at least one hand basin	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
All bathrooms to include a bath or a shower (shower over bath is also acceptable)	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*				
All bathrooms to have a shower or shower over bath	✓	✓	✓	✓								*	
All bathrooms to have a shower and a bath.	✓	✓	✓	✓									*
Shower curtains are acceptable. Must be good quality and free of stains, tears, holes and mould.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*				
The shower must have a screen (shower curtains not acceptable)	✓	✓	✓	✓								*	*
A hook for clothes.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*				
A minimum of two hooks	✓	✓	✓	✓								*	*
Towelling	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Bath mat provided.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*						
Towelling bath mat	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*				*
Clean, absorbent hand and bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*						
Clean, absorbent hand towel and a large bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓	✓				*					
Clean, absorbent hand towel, 2 bath sheets (or a bath towel and a bath sheet) and bath robe provided per person (robe to be changed for each new guest)	✓	✓	✓	✓									*
Accessories	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Toilet seat cover and mat sets are not acceptable	✓	✓	✓	✓									
Sealed, individually wrapped soap and/or liquid soap provided	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				*
Shampoo provided.	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*				*
Tissues provided	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*				*
Bathroom equipped with a lidded bin.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				*
Bathroom equipped with double ply toilet paper and holder plus a minimum of 1 spare toilet roll.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				*
Bathroom equipped with toilet brush.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				*
Drinking glass/ cup provided for each sleeping position	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				*
Comprehensive personal amenities including shower cap, conditioner, shower gel, body lotion, vanity kit, etc.	✓	✓	✓	✓				*					*
Magnifying mirror provided in bathroom or bedroom	✓	✓	✓	✓									*

## D: Kitchens (for all self-catering rooms/ units in guest accommodation)

24	Type of Kitchen	Applicability per Sub-Category				Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓						

## Guest Accommodation

A facility/ area designed for the preparation of food and appropriate to the nature and style of the establishment														
25	Safety and Security		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Fire safety equipment to be provided (e.g. fire blanket, extinguisher, etc.)		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
26	Flooring, Walling and Ceiling		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star		4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
27	Lighting		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star		4-Star	5-Star
	Direct lighting onto all work areas		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
28	Furnishings and Fittings		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star		4-Star	5-Star
	Opening window or effective air extraction		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	At least one hygienic and durable work surface		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Washing up sink, with hot and cold running water, a plug and a draining board		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient storage space for crockery, cutlery, kitchen equipment, cleaning equipment and guest supplies		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
29	Electrical Equipment		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star		4-Star	5-Star
	Microwave oven		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Oven or convection microwave		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓					*	*	*
	2-Plate hob		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	4-plate hob		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓							*
	Extractor fan		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓							*
	Mini-bar refrigerator with a freezer compartment		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*				
	Refrigerator with freezer compartment		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓				*	*	*	*
	Dishwasher or daily cleaning service (plus additional cleaning service available on request)		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓							*
	Covered waste disposal bin, inclusive of bin liner		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Kettle		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Toaster		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Blender		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓	✓						*
	Coffee machine		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓	✓						*
30	Cutlery, Crockery and Utensils		✓	✓	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	✓	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star		4-Star	5-Star
	Cutlery (knife, fork, dessert spoon and teaspoon) sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit		✓	✓	Country House	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*

Guest Accommodation	Core Requirements									
Cutlery box or drawer divider	✓	✓	✓						*	*
Drinking glasses - sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Crockery (dinner plate, side plate, bowl and coffee/tea mug or teacup and saucer) sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
2 pots/ saucepans of varying sizes	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
3 or more pots/ saucepans of varying sizes (small, medium and large)	✓	✓	✓						*	*
Frying pan	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
2 or more frying pans of different sizes	✓	✓	✓						*	*
Teapot	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Sugar bowl	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Condiment set	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Oven gloves or similar	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Table cloth or placemats (sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit)	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Chopping board (made of hygienic, impervious material)	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Salad bowl	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Salad servers	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Roasting tray	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Wooden spoon or equivalent	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Whisk	✓	✓	✓						*	*
Bread knife	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Paring knife	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Meat knife (or similar)	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Serving spoon	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Egg lifter/ spatula	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Braai tongs (if braai facilities provided)	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Grater	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Vegetable peeler	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
Mixing bowl	✓	✓	✓				*		*	*
More than 1 mixing bowl	✓	✓	✓						*	*



## Guest Accommodation

		Core Requirements									
		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Acceptable levels of lighting appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all public areas, including sufficient light on stairways and landings		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Acceptable temperature control and ventilation.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
38 Other Public Areas Including Passages & Staircases		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
Passages and stairs free from obstruction. Well lit 24 hours a day, although energy saving initiatives are to be respected.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clear, directional signage to bedrooms and reception (where needed).		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
39 Toilet Areas		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
All toilets regularly cleaned, checked and adequately ventilated.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Minimum facilities provided: washbasin with soap, hand drying facility, toilet with seat and lid, covered light (no exposed light bulbs or wires), mirror, hook on door, dustbin, sanitary facilities for ladies.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Spacious and luxurious toilet facilities with refinements such as individual hand towels, high-quality toiletries and accessories.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## F: Breakfast and Dining Facilities

		Applicability per Sub-Category									
		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
40 Breakfast		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Breakfast provided.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Continental breakfast provided with an acceptable range of cereals, bread and condiments.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A good range of hot and cold items offered for breakfast (e.g. Hot breakfast should include a minimum of 5 items; Cold breakfast could include cereals, breads, cold meats, fruit and cheese) with a choice of accompaniments		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A comprehensive range of outstanding quality hot and cold dishes available for breakfast and presented in an outstanding way.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Guests are offered a wide choice of how their eggs are cooked, including fried, poached, boiled and scrambled.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
41 Meal provision		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
Dinner must be provided by the host if no suitable restaurants are in close proximity/ meals are not easily accessible		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dinner provided by arrangement		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lunch provided by arrangement		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dining facility provided		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Meal times by arrangement with the guest or as advertised		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Where a communal dining table is provided, additional individual tables should be available on guest request.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
42 Furnishings		Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
Sufficient tables and chairs to accommodate guests irrespective of the weather.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓



## Guest Accommodation

43	Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
44	Lighting	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Acceptable levels of lighting, appropriately positioned for safety and comfort.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
45	Menu Presentation	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
46	Table Appointments	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Table appointments appropriate to the meal being served i.e. breakfast or dinner.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## G: General Services and Service

47	Welcome, Friendliness and Attitude	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Personalised service and attention to detail is expected.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
48	Appearance of Staff	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Staff appearance to be professional and neat at all times.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
49	Reception / Meet & Greet	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Guest to be met on arrival by authorised establishment representative	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A designated meet and greet area. An afterhours key service may be provided.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Functional meet and greet area available for guest check-in	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Spacious and impressive entrance foyer or lobby	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clear communication regarding what the establishment has to offer should be made available whether by advertisement, brochure, website, word of mouth or other means to all guests upon request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
50	Reservation, Check In, Check Out & General Efficiency	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Prompt thorough reservation and check-in system, including capture of guest records and responding to guest requests.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All information accurately provided to guests including layout of property, available facilities, meal times, emergency and evacuation procedures etc.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bill/Invoice to be correct with all details and clearly presented and explained.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
51	Laundry Services	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A limited laundry or dry cleaning service for a minimum of 3 days a week	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Laundry or dry cleaning services provided for a minimum of 5 days a week	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Laundry bags and laundry price list are to be provided to guests at reception, with an indication of the days the service is available.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Guest Accommodation

	Laundry bags and laundry price lists are to be provided in guest rooms.	✓	✓	✓	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
52	<b>Meal &amp; Beverage Services</b>		Country House								
	Unobtrusive, polite and courteous service. Well trained and professional staff.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Staff demonstrating outstanding levels of food, beverage and wine product knowledge and service skills.	✓	✓	✓						*	*
53	<b>Communications &amp; Business Facilities</b>		Country House		Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Establishment should make available business facilities where possible (e.g. computer, internet, printer, etc.)	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*

**H: Housekeeping**

Bedrooms and Bathrooms	Guest House	Country House	Bed & Breakfast	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
All bedrooms and bathrooms cleaned daily.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All beds made daily.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All linen including duvet covers changed for each new guest, on request or for long-stay guests at least every 5-days. "No change" option available.	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
All linen including duvet covers changed for each new guest, on request or for long-stay guests at least every 3-days. "No change" option available	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
Comprehensive bedroom / bathroom turn-down service to be provided daily	✓	✓	✓						*

**Category:**      **Backpackers and Hostels**

<b>Proposed Definition:</b>	An accommodation facility that provides social and communal guest facilities including dormitories and/or private rooms. Only establishments that cater for travellers may qualify for grading.
-----------------------------	---

<b>Category Entry Requirements</b>	<b>Backpacker and Hostel</b>
	<p>If the owner/manager and guests are accommodated in the same building, there must be separate living areas for the owner/ manager.</p> <p>The owner/ representative must be contactable 24 hours, 7 days per week.</p> <p>The owner/representative must be available to check guests in/out or within a 10 minute drive from the property during specified check-in times.</p> <p>Daily servicing of the rooms must be included in the tariff.</p> <p>Servicing of rooms 7 days a week (includes linen/ towel change when applicable, removal of rubbish and Shared facilities (not with owner/manager) must be a minimum of shared spaces to cook, eat, relax and Establishment must provide a communal self-catering kitchen.</p>

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

## Core Requirements Backpackers and Hostels

Exterior	Applicable						
	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
1 Building Exterior							
2 Grounds and Gardens	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
3 Parking / Driveway / Signage	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Provision of fit for purpose on-site and/ or designated guest parking areas and/or alternative guest parking arrangements.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Directional signage - acceptable condition, clearly visible, fit for purpose.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Well lit parking area	✓		*	*	*	*	*
4 Safety and Security	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Appropriate, fit for purpose safety and security measures throughout the establishment at all times (high regard for security and safety of guests, which is unobtrusive)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Management Representative / the most senior representative on-site responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Emergency information (including relevant telephone numbers) & evacuation signage and procedures clearly displayed	✓		*	*	*	*	*
An area of refuge or holding area has been provided for use by guests in case of emergency evacuation and egress	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Guests provided with familiarisation tours on all emergency exits and key emergency information on arrival	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Guests to have secure access into facility / establishment.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Guests provided with unrestricted and secure access to communal/ public areas	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Telephone available for guest use (cellular or landline)	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

5	Power Supply and Wi-Fi	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Appropriate electricity should be provided (not necessarily mains supply). Where electricity is not available, this must be clearly stated. Where electricity is available, sufficient conveniently located, power points (with USB port and international plug points as applicable) for the safe use of electrical equipment, should be provided. Wi-Fi to be available throughout the establishment or in a specified, designated area/s. Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service in which case this should be clearly stated	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Private and Shared Bedrooms (note: assessment will apply to the room with the lowest rating)

6	Bedroom/ Dormitory Size	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All bedrooms and dormitories should have sufficient space to allow freedom of movement for guests and access to all furniture in the room. It should be possible to open all drawers and doors fully. Allow approximately 5m <sup>2</sup> floor space per bed/bunk bed. More spacious rooms/ dormitories. Allow approximately 7m <sup>2</sup> floor space per bed/bunk bed.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓						*
		✓						*
7	Bedroom Entrance, Safety & Security	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Information on how to call for assistance (including telephone numbers) and evacuation procedures in the event of an emergency to be displayed in each bedroom/ dormitory Emergency lighting (alternative to grid electricity but not an open flame) available for each bedroom/ dormitory and relevant shared and public areas Doors into private bedrooms must be lockable/ secure (from the inside and outside of the bedroom) On-site safe or safety deposit facility available In-room safe in private rooms	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓		*	*	*	*	*
		✓						*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

8	Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
8	<b>Beds, Bases &amp; Mattresses</b>							
	Sofa beds are not acceptable as permanent bed spaces.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All beds to be of sound condition	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All mattresses made of foam or sprung interior (or similar)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	There should be access to both sides of beds for double occupancy.	✓				*	*	*
	An acceptable form of headboard - could be a continental pillow	✓		*	*			
	An acceptable form of headboard firmly secured	✓				*	*	*
	Minimum dimensions for a standard single bed: L188cm x W91cm.	✓				*	*	*
	Minimum dimensions for a standard double bed: L188cm x W137cm.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bunk beds maximum of 2 sleeping positions high	✓				*	*	*
9	A ladder or equivalent should be provided for guests to climb to the top bunk	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Bedding &amp; Linen</b>		Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All bedding provided should be clean for each new guest	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedding well- fitted and appropriately sized	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedding must be free of stains, holes and fraying	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All occupied beds to be fitted with a bottom sheet, pillow and pillowcase and a duvet with duvet cover. A top sheet and blanket can be provided as an alternative to a duvet	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	2 pillows per sleeping position in private rooms	✓						*
	Mattresses covered with mattress protectors (in private and dormitory rooms)	✓						*



## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

10	Furniture	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	At least one bedside table in each single and double room (could be a dressing table which doubles as a bedside table)	✓				*	*	
	Each sleeping position should have an individual bedside table or shelf, including dormitory beds	✓						*
	Private rooms to have at least one comfortable seating position/ chair	✓						*
	Private rooms to have a dressing table with a chair or stool	✓						*
11	<b>Wardrobes, Shelves &amp; Luggage Storage</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Dormitories should have sufficient lockers, lockable cupboards or lockable drawers - sufficient for each sleeping position	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Private rooms should have facilities to hang clothes (wardrobe or hooks or similar)	✓		*	*	*		
	Dormitories should have provision to hang clothes e.g. wall plaque with hooks or individual bunk hooks	✓		*	*	*		
	Wardrobes or open cupboards with hanging space or a rail to be provided in private rooms and dormitories	✓					*	*
12	<b>Curtains &amp; Window Coverings</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Curtains, blinds or shutters should be provided on all windows including glass panels and doors where required to afford privacy and/or the exclusion of light.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Flooring may vary considerably and any fit-for-purpose flooring, in good condition may be appropriate (ease of cleaning and hygiene should be considered)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
14	<b>Temperature Control &amp; Ventilation</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate ventilation in each dormitory or private room. There should be at least one window to allow natural light and adequate ventilation. If the window can't be opened or is small an alternative ventilation system must be provided.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Wall panel heater (or similar) and ceiling/ free standing fan in each room depending on the climatic conditions.	✓						*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

15	Lighting	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All light bulbs should have a shade or cover unless they are of a decorative nature.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Minimum of one bedside or bedhead light in each single or double room. A double bed may have one shared bedhead or bedside light. Bedside lights are not necessary in dormitories.	✓				*		
	Minimum of one bedside or bedhead light in each single or double room for each sleeping position.	✓					*	*
	Each dormitory bed should have a central or main room light.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Each dormitory bed should have an individual light.	✓						*
	Light switches in convenient locations (next to door and next to beds)	✓						*
16	Accessories	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Waste bin in each dormitory and private bedroom	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Mirror in each dormitory	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Mirror in each private room (if not provided in ensuite bathroom)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Television provided in each private room	✓						
	Hairdryer provided in private bedrooms	✓						*
	Hairdryer available on request and a hair drying station/area provided in a communal area	✓						*
	Smoking not permitted in dormitories and non-smoking private rooms to be provided	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

Bathrooms		Applicable						
		Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
17	<b>Communal bathrooms</b>							
	Where appropriate, in communal bathrooms there should be privacy between the sexes for washing, showering and toilet facilities and, as far as possible, between members of the same sex. Unisex bathroom facilities must have private cubicles for each shower and toilet/ unit.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Minimum of one bath or shower for every 12 guests in shared accommodation	✓		*	*	*		
	Minimum one toilet for every 10 guests in shared accommodation	✓		*	*	*		
	Minimum one washbasin for every 10 guests in shared accommodation	✓		*	*	*		
	Minimum of one bath or shower for every 8 guests in shared accommodation	✓					*	*
	Minimum of one toilet for every 8 guests in shared accommodation	✓					*	*
	Minimum of one washbasin for every 8 guests in shared accommodation	✓					*	*
	All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water at all reasonable time	✓					*	*
18	<b>Fixtures and Fittings: Communal bathrooms</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All toilets, sinks, showers and other plumbing should be in good working order and free from trapping surfaces such as porcelain cracks and chips, and damaged toilet seats	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All communal bathrooms should be equipped with hand soap and hand drying facilities.	✓					*	*
	Each shower or bath unit should provide privacy for the user and should have: bath or shower, clean, running water (available at reasonable times), at least two clothes hooks.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	No shower curtains should be used - all showers should be enclosed and if applicable have solid or glass doors (exemption allowed for building design/build that cannot accommodate doors, in which case excellent quality shower curtains or similar are expected)	✓						*
	Each toilet unit should have: Toilet with seat and lid, toilet roll holder and toilet paper, covered waste bin, adequate ventilation via an extractor fan or externally opening window, toilet brush in holder.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A mirror must be situated above or adjacent to hand basins.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient open vanity space for toiletries	✓						*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

19	En-suite bathrooms	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Each private room must have an en-suite bathroom.	✓						*
	All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water at all reasonable time	✓				*	*	*
20	<b>Fixtures and Fittings: En-suite bathrooms</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All toilets, sinks, showers and other plumbing should be in good working order and free from trapping surfaces such as porcelain cracks and chips, and damaged toilet seats	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Towel rails/racks/shelf to be sufficient for the number of guests in the room.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A mirror must be situated above or adjacent to the hand basin.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient vanity space for the maximum number of guests.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Each toilet should have: Toilet with seat and lid, toilet roll holder and toilet paper, covered waste bin, adequate ventilation via an extractor fan or externally opening window.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bathrooms to include at least one hand basin	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bathrooms to include a bath or a shower (shower over bath is also acceptable)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Shower curtains are acceptable. Must be free of stains, tears, holes and mould.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	No shower curtains should be used - all showers should be enclosed and if applicable have solid or glass doors (exemption allowed for building design/build that cannot accommodate doors, in which case excellent quality shower curtains or similar are expected)	✓					*	*
21	A hook for clothes.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Bathroom Size</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All bathrooms should have sufficient space to allow for comfortable freedom of movement for guests and access to all fittings	✓		*	*	*	*	*
22	<b>Towelling: En-Suite bathrooms</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All guests in private and en-suite rooms provided with individual towel and soap upon arrival	✓					*	*
23	<b>Flooring and Ceiling</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

24	Lighting and Ventilation	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Light switch near the entrance to the bathroom.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient lighting to light the bathroom	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bathroom windows should be tinted, opaque or similar to ensure guest privacy. Alternatively, windows could be covered with an opaque curtain, blind or shutter.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient and appropriate ventilation for the bathroom	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Public Areas

		Applicable	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
25	Living and Dining Areas	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A guest dining area is available.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Dining area large enough to accommodate most of the guests at the establishment (approximately 25% of total guest capacity can be accommodated at one time)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Minimum of one lounge or relaxing area (dining area may suffice as a lounge or relaxing area)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	If only outdoor dining and/or relaxing areas are provided then the area must be covered to protect guests from inclement weather (rain, sunshine, etc)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Television provided in communal area (if fit for purpose)	✓	✓					*
26	Lighting, Heating/Cooling & Ventilation	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Acceptable levels of lighting appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all public areas, including sufficient light on stairways and landings	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Acceptable temperature control and ventilation (ventilation system needs to be provided if a room/ area does not have an opening window)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
27	Other Public Areas Including Passages & Staircases	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Passages and stairs free from obstruction. Well lit 24 hours a day, although energy initiatives are to be respected.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clear, directional signage to bedrooms and reception (where needed).	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All emergency information and signage to be clearly displayed in public areas.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
28	Toilet Areas	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All toilets regularly cleaned, checked and adequately ventilated.	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

Core Requirements		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Minimum facilities provided: washbasin with soap, hand drying facility, toilet with seat with lid, covered light (no exposed light bulbs or wires), mirror, hook on door, lidded sanitary bin and sanitary bags for ladies.		✓								
Food and Beverage Facilities		Applicable								
29	Meal provision	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star						
				2-Star						
	If a food and/or beverage service is provided, staff should demonstrate adequate levels of product knowledge and provide efficient service.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	All food must be hygienically stored, prepared and presented.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
30	Communal Kitchen	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star						
				2-Star						
	A self-catering communal kitchen should be provided.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	All fixtures, furniture, furnishings, crockery, cutlery and glassware must be in an acceptable condition and functional	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate number of crockery, cutlery and glassware to provide for at least 25% of the maximum number of occupants at any one time	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient storage or shelving space for crockery, cutlery, kitchen and cleaning equipment.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient hot plates on which to cook meals	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	An oven, microwave or braai facilities provided	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Refrigerator in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Sink equipped with a draining board and running water supply in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Facility available for boiling water (kettle, geyser, etc.) in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Minimum of one hygienic working surface in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient storage space for guest's food (including dry goods) in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	An open window or an appropriate ventilation system in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Covered waste disposal bin in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Fire extinguisher and fire blanket readily available in each kitchen	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Freezer or large freezer section in fridge	✓								
	Toaster	✓	✓							
	Microwave oven	✓	✓							



## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

Oven and/or convection microwave oven	✓	✓						*	*
Hand soap and dishwashing liquid provided	✓							*	*
Range of herbs and spices.	✓							*	*

## Other Facilities

Applicable	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>31 Clothes Washing, Hanging and Drying Facilities</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel					
Facilities for drying and hanging wet clothes should be provided or laundry service should be available	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Dedicated clothes washing sink with running water should be provided or laundry service should be available.	✓	*	*	*	*	*
An iron and ironing board should be provided in the communal kitchen, the laundry or drying area.	✓					*
Washing machines (these may be coin operated) should be available for guest use	✓					*
Tumble drying machines (these may be coin operated) should be available for guest use	✓					*

## General Facilities, Services and Service

Applicable	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>32 Courtesy</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel					
Staff should be helpful and attentive and show courtesy to all guests at all times.	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Staff should be clean, neatly and appropriately dressed, helpful and attentive to guests	✓	*	*	*	*	*
There should be reasonable levels of tourist information available, particularly with regard to local places of interest and activities available.	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

33	Reception / Meet & Greet	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	Core Requirements				
				1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Guest to be met on arrival by authorised establishment representative	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clear communication regarding what the establishment has to offer should be made available whether by advertisement, brochure, word of mouth or other means to all guests upon request.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
34	<b>Additional Facilities/ Services</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Swimming pool for guest use	✓						
	Braai area for guest use	✓						
	Luggage storage for early arrivals/ late departures	✓						
	Shuttle service or equivalent provided for guests	✓						
	Tour booking service available	✓						

## Housekeeping

35	Cleanliness	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	Core Requirements				
				1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A high standard of general cleanliness should be maintained throughout the establishment at all times.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
36	<b>Bedrooms and Bathrooms</b>	Backpacker/ Hostel	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All bedrooms and bathrooms cleaned daily.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bed linen including duvet covers changed for each new guest, on request, when soiled or for long-stay guests at least every 7-days. "No Change" option available	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All towel and bathroom linen changed for each new guest, on request, when soiled or for long-stay guests at least every 7-days. "No Change" option available	✓		*	*	*	*	*

**Category: VENUE****Definition:**

A meeting and/or event venue is a permanent structure for hosting groups and events and providing a flexible and often multi-functional space/s with appropriate food and beverage, logistical and business support services

**Sub-categories:****A Conference and/or Exhibition Centre has:**

Dedicated meeting room/s  
Multi-functional space/s that can accommodate meetings, receptions, banquets, exhibitions etc.  
Informal gathering space available e.g. lounge, patio, courtyard  
Dining facilities to accommodate conference groups  
Meeting room/s separate from high-traffic and food service areas  
Space for refreshment breaks available in close proximity to the meeting room/s  
Exclusive or preferred service providers on call  
Available inventory of conference technology (AV) (internal or outsourced)  
Facilities designed to keep different groups/ functions apart and private  
Restrooms available

**A Convention Centre is:**

A large conference centre and typically includes a variety of different venues for events such as exhibition space, an auditorium, halls, meeting, conference, board rooms, etc.

**An In-Hotel Convention Centre, Conference and/or Exhibition Venue is:**

Located in or on the same property as an hotel and the venue/s can not be differentiated from the hotel

**An Events Venue has:**

An indoor or outdoor multi-purpose facility designed for hosting an event e.g. sports, concerts, religious, political or other special events  
Space for spectators to stand or sit to view the event. Tiered seating may be available.  
Appropriate lighting for concerts/ events (internal or outsourced)  
Appropriate access/ exit facilities to accommodate large numbers of spectators  
Food and beverage facilities to cater for large number of guests/ spectators (internal or outsourced)  
Wide variety of technical/ AV equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)  
Restrooms available

**An Historical Venue:**

Is a building that reflects historical value or a landmark that has been adapted to host a special event e.g. gallery, city hall, museum, castle, theatre, country club, winery, stately home, etc.  
Has venue/s that will vary according to the original or intended function/ purpose of the building/ venue  
Has kitchens and restrooms available (may be temporary)  
Has a wide variety of technical equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)

**A Function venue:**

Is a venue that provides space for smaller, special events  
Is a multi-purpose facility that can be reconfigured for different uses  
Has kitchens and restrooms available (may be temporary)  
Has a wide variety of technical/ AV equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)

?

## Core Requirements

## Venues

Core Requirements  
Venues

A: Exterior													
		Applicability per Sub-Category											
		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
1	Building Exterior		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clearly identifiable reception area/ building entrance	Hotel grading											
	Doorway & entrance clearly illuminated			✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Lighting in all public areas, including stairways			✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
2	Grounds and Gardens	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
3	Parking / Driveway / Signage	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Provision of on-site and/ or pre-arranged parking areas - sufficient for the likely number of attendees. If necessary a shuttle service to be provided between arranged parking and the venue.	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clearly visible driveway and parking signage		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Clear walkway or path between designated parking and the venue		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A porte-cochere or similar stopping area for VIPs, coaches and buses		✓	✓	✓								*
4	Bus & Coach Pick-Up / Drop-Off Points	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Specified area for coaches and buses to allow delegates/ guests to embark and disembark safely	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
5	Loading area/ bays	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Back loading entrance acceptable for most types of functions held at the venue.	✓	✓	✓	✓						*	*	*
B: Venues/ Rooms and Event Support Areas													
		Applicability per Sub-Category											
6	Venues	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Lockable and/or secure venues/ rooms	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Dedicated cleaning staff available during all functions and events	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Venues

		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
7	<b>Furniture</b>												
	Sufficient inventory of furniture in order to be able to set up a minimum of 60% of all meeting/event space simultaneously. Access to sufficient inventory of appropriate furniture in order to set up all meeting/ event space simultaneously	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
8	<b>Venue Lighting</b>												
	Appropriate lighting in each room/ venue	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Each room/ venue with independently operated and appropriate lighting (also applicable to each subdivision)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Lighting with dimming facilities in each room/ venue	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓					*	*
9	<b>Venue Ventilation</b>												
	Appropriate ventilation in each room/ venue	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Each room/ venue with independently controlled and appropriate temperature control system (air-conditioning) (not necessarily applicable to subdivisions)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
10	<b>Venue Power</b>												
	Appropriate in-room power in each venue/ room	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Each room/ venue with independently controlled power (preferably 3-phase)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Ducted electrical cables for electricity into the venue	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
	Availability of electrical extension cords and multiplugs and/or plug points available throughout the venue	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
11	<b>Venue Connectivity and Audio-Visual equipment</b>												
	Access to basic staging and audio-visual equipment i.e. raised platform, dance floor, flipchart, screen, digital projector, microphone	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	Access to more than basic staging and audio-visual equipment (applicable to the range and extent of events which can be hosted)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Access to any staging and audio-visual equipment (applicable to the range and extent of events that can be hosted)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Access to technologically advanced staging and audio-visual equipment in the venue (applicable to the range and extent of events that can be hosted)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Each room/ venue with in-room telephone connectivity (could be VOIP technology)	✓	✓	✓	✓								
	Each room/ venue with in-room internet and/or wireless internet connectivity (Wi-Fi) (NA if no signal)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			*	*	*
	Each room/ venue with in-room LAN internet connectivity or high speed Wi-Fi (can be outsourced) (NA if no signal)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓				*	*
	Technical support on site during event (in-house or outsourced)	✓	✓	✓	✓						*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Venues

		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Highly qualified technical staff (in-house or outsourced) to set-up and maintain equipment and to advise clients as required. Based on-site during the event.		✓	✓	✓	✓								*
12 <b>Blinds, Curtaining and Black-out Materials</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	5-Star
Window coverings must be large enough to draw easily and completely cover the window opening		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
Window coverings must provide a partially darkened room		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Window coverings must provide full block out for the venue		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
13 <b>Flooring and Floor Loading</b>		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the event		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Floor loading capacities (in each venue) must be communicated to users and suppliers in advance of the venue space being used.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
14 <b>Walls, Partitions and Operable Walls</b>		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Permanent walls in venues are attractively decorated (as appropriate) e.g. wallpaper, visual effects, etc. and are appropriately soundproofed.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						*
Sub-divisible venues should have suitable partitions and/or operable walls.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Access to a stand-building provider for constructible partitions.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Partitions that divide the venue effectively - ceiling to floor, solid partitions need not be light and soundproof		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			*		
Partially sound dampened and fully lightproof partitions that are easy to operate and that blend with the decor of the venue. Must be lockable/ secure		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	
Sound dampened and lightproof partitions, that are easy to operate and that blend with the decor of the venue. Must be lockable/ secure		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
15 <b>Meeting supplies</b>		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Pen per delegate		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*
Paper provided for each delegate		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*
Water station provided in the venue		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Filtered water provided at tables		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
Cordials/ flavoured water/ cooldrinks provided		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
Refreshments provided i.e. mints, fruit, etc.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
Drinking cups provided		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Drinking glass per delegate		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*
Coaster per delegate		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*

## Core Requirements

## Venues

16	Service and Utility Pit / Grid (connectivity to power, water, drainage)	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
17	Boardroom/s (applicable to permanent boardrooms)	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Table large enough to accommodate number of delegates advertised	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient boardroom chairs to accommodate number of delegates advertised	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*
	High-back, swivel boardroom chairs	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Appropriate, screen/ TV in each boardroom	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Digital projector in/ available for each boardroom	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Easily accessible and sufficient network and power points	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Position for permanent tea/ coffee station and refreshments	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Coffee/ Cappuccino machine	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Fridge	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
	Interesting architectural features, objects of interest, artwork and object d'art.	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					*
18	Hospitality/ VIP suite/s	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A meeting room/ venue that can be utilised as a private holding room.	✓	✓	✓	✓						*	*	*
	A private, purpose-built, temperature controlled suite (holding room)			✓	✓								*
	En-suite private toilet and/or bathroom			✓	✓								*
19	Media Centre	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Venue or room adapted to meet media specific requirements.	✓	✓	✓	✓						*	*	*
	Dedicated, purpose-built centre to meet specific media requirements.				✓			✓				*	*
	Accessibility to electricity, telecommunications, internet and Wi-Fi within media centre				✓			✓				*	*
20	Storage Space	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Storage space that can safely store event materials and equipment overnight	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*		
	Exclusive, lockable storage area available for each event hosted at the venue	✓	✓	✓	✓							*	*
21	Ticket Office / Ticketing Kiosk	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star



Venues		Core Requirements													
Booth, room, space or area adapted to meet specific event ticket sales requirements				✓					✓	*	*	*	*	*	
C: Public Areas (areas inside a venue that are accessible to delegates/ guests. Includes corridors, lounges, reception areas, registration areas, pre-assembly areas, etc.)		Applicability per Sub-Category													
Signage	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
22 Directional (orientation) and informational signage to guide visitors to reception, car park, exits, entrances, toilets, medical facilities and function or meeting venues.	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
23 Signage should be clearly visible, seen from a distance and preferably lit in the dark.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Not Applicable option	*	*	*	*	*			
Decoration	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
Some use of objects of interest and artwork.	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*				
Interesting architectural features, objects of interest, artwork and object d'art.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						*			
Lounge/ Sitting Areas	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
All lounge and seating areas to be furnished with sufficient occasional tables, chairs and functional surfaces.	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
All seating areas to be of an acceptable layout to provide a reasonable amount of space for guests/ delegates to easily move around.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
Lighting, Heating/Cooling & Ventilation	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
Acceptable levels of lighting appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all public areas, including sufficient light on stairways and landings	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
Acceptable temperature control and ventilation.		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
Connectivity and Power	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
Access to power in public areas	Hotel grading	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
Access to Wi-Fi in public areas (NA if no signal)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			

## Core Requirements

## Venues

		#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	#REF!	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
28	<b>Business Centre/ Services</b>														
	Office equipment for basic business services easily accessible i.e. photocopy, print, internet (connectivity)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Colour photocopying and printing available	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
29	<b>Reception area/ desk</b>	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Reception desk/ area available for the venue	✓	✓	✓										*	*
30	<b>Information points/ desks</b>	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	General Tourism Information available		✓	✓							*	*	*		
	A designated information desk/ point available within the venue (this could be at the reception desk/ area) for tourism, venue and other information		✓	✓										*	
	Staffed information desk - operational during reasonable venue operating hours (venue and tourism information provided)	Hotel grading	✓	✓											*
31	<b>Lifts – Passenger and Freight</b>	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A lift is required where there are venues that are 3 floors or more higher or lower than the entrance level floor.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*	
	A lift is required where there are venues that are 2 or more floors higher or lower than the entrance level floor.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
	Separate passenger and freight lifts	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
32	<b>Escalators and Stairwells</b>	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Escalators are installed where lifts would be impractical to move large volumes of pedestrian traffic up and down within a building.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Stairwells and landings well lit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Handrails installed in stairwells	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
33	<b>Toilets and Restrooms</b>	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Well ventilated toilets in private cubicles	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Washbasin with soap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Liquid soap	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Hot air dryers and/or single-use, paper/ towelling hand towels	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Toilet seat with lid	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Covered light	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Mirror	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Venues	Core Requirements
Mirror above each hand basin	✓
At least one full-length mirror	✓
Hook on each toilet cubicle door	✓
Lidded sanitary bin with bags (in ladies toilets) in each cubicle	✓
Toilet paper in each cubicle (preferably double-ply)	✓
Nappy changing facilities must be provided in child friendly establishments.	✓
Cleaning staff available during all functions and events	✓
Dedicated restroom attendant who cleans the facilities during all functions and events	✓
Automatic air fresheners	✓
Spacious, luxurious and numerous toilet facilities with refinements such as individual hand towels, high-quality toiletries and accessories.	✓

## D: Dining and Refreshment Facilities

D: Dining and Refreshment Facilities													
		Applicability per Sub-Category											
		In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
34	Food and Beverage - Restaurants / Serving Areas and Refreshment Stations	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Dining/ eating area/s provided for delegates hosted												
	Refreshment station/s provided and appropriate for delegates hosted	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
35	Food and Beverage - Refreshments	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Tea, coffee, water and other suitable refreshments provided/ available	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Range of high quality refreshments available as requested	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
36	Food and Beverage - Food Service	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Food service available/ provided commensurate to the size and type of events hosted	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Variety of quality meal service options available	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
37	Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
38	Menu Presentation	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Professional and appropriate presentation of the menu to the market being served (written, verbal, labels, etc.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Venues

39	Table Appointments	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Table appointments appropriate to the meal being served	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
40	Meal Quality and Presentation	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Selection or variety of food options for clients to choose from	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A reasonable variety of food options for clients to choose from	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A substantial choice of hot and cold dishes for clients to choose from	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A broad range of dishes of outstanding quality and presentation meeting high international standards, for clients to choose from.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## E: Services

41	Welcome, Friendliness & Attitude	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Professional, skilful and competent service and attention to detail is expected	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
42	Appearance of Staff	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Service staff to be identifiable by a uniform or similar	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Service staff to wear name badges	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
43	Sales / Event Co-ordination / Management	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Event support provided to clients	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Prompt and thorough dealing with enquiries, bookings, correspondence and complaints.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All details of booking process, payment process and cancellation information are made clear to the client.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	The amenities, facilities and services provided by the venue are described fairly and truthfully to clients	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
44	Safety and Security	In-Hotel conference centre	Conference/ Exhibition centre	Convention centre	Events venue	Historical venue	Function venue	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Management Representative responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Management representative on site during an event	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Emergency information & procedures clearly displayed in English and in pictograms where possible. No obstruction of emergency exit doorways or stairwells	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

Venues	Core Requirements											
Appropriate safety and security measures throughout the establishment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*
Emergency equipment to be installed, maintained and available in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*
All equipment to be regularly inspected serviced and well maintained. Service certificates should be made available on request.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*
Safety briefing before commencement of each event	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*
Staff are trained on emergency evacuation procedures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*

**Category: Caravan and Camping Facility**

<b>Definition:</b>	A caravan and/or Camping facility provides space for guests to provide their own accommodation, such as tent, a motor home and/or caravan. Communal ablution facilities are always provided. Communal kitchen, laundry, recreational facilities and amenities, etc. may be provided. Self-catering accommodation units may be provided on the property.
	<b>Caravan &amp; Camp Site</b>
	A camping facility that specifies that caravans can be accommodated
	<b>Camp Site</b>
	A camping facility that does not specify that caravans can be accommodated.
<b>Caravan and Camping Facility</b>	
<b>Key Requirements</b>	<p>Only establishments that cater for transient guests (travelling public) can qualify for grading. If permanent/ semi-permanent guests are accommodated, facilities for such guests should be distinctly separate to those provided for the public travelling for leisure and/or short-term purposes.</p> <p>Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</p> <p>Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property</p> <p>Bathroom facilities may be separate communal male and female facilities or may be private or family bathrooms</p>

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

## Core Requirements

### Caravan and Camping Sites and Parks

A: Exterior	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
1 Building Exterior										
2 Grounds and Gardens	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
3 Parking, Driveways and Parking Signage	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
Provision of fit for purpose on-site and/ or designated parking areas (ideally 1 parking space/ area per site)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Directional signage on and off the property - acceptable condition, clearly visible, fit for purpose.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Directional signage to guide guests around the property and to amenities	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Traffic calming measures adequately sign posted and marked	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*		
Weatherproof, well constructed service roads, allowing free access to all sites.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
4 Exterior Lighting	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	*	*	*	*	*		
Adequately lit pathways (appropriate to the environment and limiting light pollution)	✓			*	*	*	*	*		
Entrances to facilities (ablutions, communal areas, etc) appropriately lit	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Internal roads are appropriately lit	✓						*	*		
5 Safety and Security	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
Appropriate, fit for purpose safety and security measures throughout the establishment at all times.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Management Representative / the most senior representative on-site responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Emergency information (including relevant telephone numbers) & evacuation signage and procedures clearly displayed and explanation/ tour available on request	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
An area of refuge or holding area has been provided for use by guests in case of emergency evacuation and egress	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Guests to have secure access into facility / establishment.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
High regard for security and safety of guests, which is unobtrusive (e.g. on-site security, private security, armed-response, night watchman, panic buttons, internal radio communication, radio contact with local police, suitable perimeter security, secure entrance gate and intercom, part of a Community Policing Forum, video surveillance (CCTV) cameras, medical support on call, etc.)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
Guests provided with unrestricted and secure access to shared/ public areas	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		



## Core Requirements

Caravan and Camping		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Telephone available at reception (cellular or landline)		✓	✓	✓								
B: Bathrooms and Ablutions												
Applicability per Sub-Category												
6	Type of Bathroom	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
	Separate bathrooms provided for male and female guests unless private or family facilities are offered	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Bathroom/s to include toilet, hand basin and bath or shower cubicles	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Where appropriate, privacy provided between individual washing, shower, bath and toilet facilities	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	At least 1 male and 1 female shower or bath, toilet and washbasin for every 8 six-person sites in the park.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	All toilets, showers, baths and other plumbing must be a good working condition and free from trapping surfaces such as chips cracks and broken seat toilet.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Communal bathrooms have both shower and bath cubicles	✓	✓				*	*	*			
	Private or family bathrooms may be open plan i.e. separate cubicles not necessary for toilet, shower, etc.	✓	✓	✓				*	*			
7	Fixtures and Fittings	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
	All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water supply (unless advertised otherwise)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Basins, baths and showers provide a strong and easily adjustable flow of water.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Sufficient towel rails or clothes hooks for the number of guests using the facility (should at minimum be within shower/ bath cubicle)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	A mirror must be situated above or adjacent to the hand basin.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	Bathroom has vanity space at hand wash basins	✓	✓				*					
	Bathroom has ample vanity space at hand wash basin.	✓	✓				*	*	*			
	Internal locks or bolts on cubicle (toilet, shower, bath) doors (where applicable)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	A stool / sitting area in each bathroom	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	At least one full length mirror must be provided in each female ablution block	✓	✓					*	*			
8	Shower and Bath Cubicles and Dressing areas	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
	Privacy provided between individual bath and shower cubicles	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	All communal bath/shower have access to adjacent dry area in which to hang clothes, get dressed, etc.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*			
	A stool / sitting area in each shower/bath cubicle	✓	✓					*	*			
	At least one clothes hook located in shower cubicle (dry area but in easy reach of shower/ bath)	✓	✓		*	*	*					
	More than one clothes hook located in shower cubicle (dry area but in easy reach of shower/ bath)	✓	✓					*	*			
	Fixed soap dish/stand to be provided in each bath/shower cubicle.	✓	✓		*	*	*					
	Shower or bath caddy fitted in each shower as well as within easy reach from bathtubs	✓	✓					*	*			

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

		✓	✓	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Shower must have a screen or a good quality shower curtain		✓	✓		*	*	*		
Shower screen doors		✓	✓					*	*
Non slip surfaces or mats for use in showers.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Shower rose to be of good quality, with good water dispersion		✓	✓					*	*
Safety grab rail should fitted in at least 1 bath, 1 toilet and 1 shower cubicle in both male and female bathrooms		✓	✓					*	
Safety grab rail should fitted in 2 or more bath, toilet and shower cubicles in both male and female bathrooms		✓	✓						*
<b>Toilet Cubicles</b>		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Privacy provided between individual toilet facilities.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All doors lockable from inside		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Toilets should have separate seat and lid, and should be in good condition		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
All toilet cubicles equipped with lidded disposable bins (and/or sanitary bin/ bags in ladies toilet)		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Each toilet equipped with toilet paper holder and toilet paper (single ply) is acceptable). Spare rolls should also be available.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	
Each toilet equipped with toilet paper holder and toilet paper (double ply). Spare rolls should also be available.		✓	✓						*
Each toilet equipped with toilet brush and holder		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Urinals must be suitably deodorised or designed to ensure that they are odour free.		✓	✓				*	*	*
At least one clothes/ bag hook fitted in each toilet cubicle		✓	✓				*	*	*
Safety grab rail must be fitted in at least one of the toilet cubicles in both male and female facilitates		✓	✓					*	
Safety grab rail must be fitted more than one of the toilet cubicles in both male and female facilities		✓	✓						*
<b>Portable Chemical Toilet and Disposal Area</b>		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
A service area for the disposal of caravan or camper chemical toilet waste should be provided at or in close proximity to existing ablution facilities.		✓						*	*
Provision of a ceramic or stainless steel pan or toilet bowl with a flush system and tap and hose for rinsing the portable chemical toilet cassette.		✓						*	*
The area is enclosed or under cover and provided with lighting		✓						*	*
The portable chemical toilet service area must be a separate facility within an enclosed area.		✓						*	*
<b>Hand Washing and Drying Facilities</b>		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Paper towel or hot air hand drying facility must be provided for hand drying purposes. Alternatively, clean, stain free, absorbent, cotton hand towel to be provided and replaced daily.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Liquid soap dispenser must be provided. Alternatively, individually wrapped hand soap must be provided daily at all wash basins.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

12	Flooring and Ceiling	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings. Flooring to have a non-slip coated surface.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ceiling fitted. In thatched roof these ceiling criteria may be excluded	✓	✓				*	*	*
13	Walls: Tiling and Paintwork	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Walls painted or tiled	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Walls tiled, tiles covering at least 50% of the wall height from the floor up (preferably tiled to ceiling in 5-star)	✓	✓					*	*
14	Lighting and Ventilation	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate ventilation and extraction via opening window or extractor fan provided in all bathrooms	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate and sufficient lighting to light the bathroom	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Light switches located at the entrance door to the bathroom facility	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	No uncovered /exposed globes, cracked or damaged fittings or lights that are not working	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Direct frontal lighting provided at all washbasins	✓	✓					*	*
15	Windows, Doors and Frames	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	For guest privacy all windows should be either tinted, frosted, opaque or covered with a curtain, shutter, blind or similar	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## C: Sculleries and Camp Kitchens

## Applicability per Sub-Category

✓

16	Type of sculleries and camp kitchen	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Scullery for dishwashing purposes and/or camp kitchen provided for guest use	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Permanent structure with a roof and preferably providing protection from the elements	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Easily adjustable flow of running water available at all times	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient space to allow for freedom of movement for guests to access fittings	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All sinks and work surfaces and plumbing must be in good working condition and free from trapping surfaces such as cracks, chips and broken tiles.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	May not situated within ablutions or bathrooms.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

17	Fixtures and Fittings	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Covered waste disposal bin with liner must be provided	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A stove with at least 2 hot plates provided in a camp kitchen	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Washing up sink, with hot and cold running water, a plug and a draining board for typical amount of guests	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Double washing up sink, with hot and cold running water, a plug and a draining board for typical amount of guests	✓	✓					*	*
	Hygienic and clean dish drying rack.	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Suitable refrigeration and freezer facilities made available to guests travelling without this facility (in all camp kitchens)	✓		✓	*	*	*	*	*
	A table with sufficient seating provided in all camp kitchens	✓		✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Hot water urn provided for tea or coffee making in camp kitchens	✓		✓	*	*	*	*	*
	An appropriate fire extinguisher designated as suitable for kitchen fires located at or near the entrance of the facility.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	If the kitchen is situated in an enclosed indoor area, there should be an externally opening window.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Functional and hygienic working surface/s available	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Durable kitchen surfaces, of high quality, showing no signs of wear and tear or visible marking	✓	✓					*	*
	Broom, mop, dustpan and brush provided in each scullery or camp kitchen	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Plumbing below washbasins must be suitably screened and water pipes are not visible either above or below sinks and counters.	✓	✓					*	*
18	<b>Flooring and Ceiling</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings. Flooring to have a non-slip coated surface.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ceiling fitted. In thatched roof these ceiling criteria may be excluded	✓	✓				*	*	*
19	<b>Walls: Tiling and Paintwork</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Walls painted or tiled	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Walls tiled, tiles covering at least 50% of the wall height from the floor up (preferably tiled to ceiling in 5-star)	✓	✓					*	*
20	<b>Ventilation and Lighting</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Direct lighting onto all work areas.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Light switches located at the entrance door to the scullery or camp kitchen.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate ventilation and extraction via opening window or extractor fan must be provided in all sculleries and/or camp kitchens. Alternatively suitable ventilation system to be provided	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

D: Laundry and Drying Areas												
Applicability per Sub-Category					✓							
	Type of Laundries and Drying Areas	Caravan & Camp Site		Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site									
21		✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	If appropriate to the market and not readily available in the surrounding area, a laundry facility should be provided for guest use											
	Laundries must have sufficient space to allow for movement of all guests and access to all fittings	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Laundry may not be located within ablutions or bathrooms.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Laundry area is hidden from general view and enclosed.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
22		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	The laundry should be equipped and fitted with at least a washing machine (coin or disk operated equipment is acceptable) and/or deep hand-washing troughs.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Clear operating instructions for all equipment with usage tariffs and acceptable means of payment must be clearly displayed.	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*		
	Appropriate fire extinguisher designated and suitable for kitchen fires should be located at or near the entrance to the facility.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Clean running cold and hot water available at all times, unless otherwise advertised.	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*		
	Clothes drying/hanging area must be provided for guest use.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Drying/ hanging area to be screen from general view	✓							*	*		
	Broom, mop dustpan and brush should be provided in each laundry (if separate to the scullery/ camp kitchen)	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	At least 1 work surface suitable for clothes sorting and folding should be provided	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Electrical power available in the laundry area	✓			✓			*	*	*		
	Ironing boards must be provided in the laundry area	✓			✓			*	*	*		
	All plumbing below wash troughs should be suitably screened and water pipes are not visible.	✓							*	*		
23		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	Adequate lighting in all the areas	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Light switches located at the entrance door of the facility	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	If situated in an enclosed indoor area, there should be an externally opening window. Alternatively, adequate ventilation for the facility must be provided	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
24		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	All walls to be painted or tiled	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
25		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls and ceilings. Flooring to have a non-slip coated surface.	✓				*	*	*	*	*		
	Ceiling fitted. In thatched roof these ceiling criteria may be excluded	✓						*	*	*		

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

E: Caravan/ Camping Sites		Applicability per Sub-Category								
		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
26	<b>Size and Demarcation of Sites</b>									
	Caravan and camping sites provided for guest use	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	All caravan and camping sites should be positioned for relatively easy access to communal facilities	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Caravans or tents on adjacent sites should be a reasonable and safe distance	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Minimum recommended site size for a stand is approximately 8m x 10m. Sites should be large enough to accommodate a caravan/motor home/tent and towing vehicle and there should be sufficient space to erect a side tent if necessary within the boundaries of the site.	✓	✓		*	*	*			
	Sites for caravans at least 10m x 12m	✓	✓	✓				*	*	
	All sites should be markedly generous in size, with greater ease of access and comfort	✓	✓					*	*	
	All sites clearly numbered for easy identification	✓	✓					*	*	
	Demarcated sites e.g. with stones, plants, painted lines, hedges, wooden barriers, etc.	✓	✓					*	*	
	All sites are level	✓	✓					*	*	
	Sites must have shade - either trees or other means	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	
	A reasonable number of private or secluded sites available	✓	✓					*	*	
27	<b>Access and Overhead Clearance</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Caravan and camping sites must be accessible to and from a service road	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Access to site should be easy with motor vehicle and caravan/ trailer still hitched	✓	✓					*	*	
	Acceptable clearance for most types of caravans and tents	✓	✓		*	*	*			
	There must be no overhead branches from trees or shrubs that are able to touch or brush against the caravan or tent	✓	✓					*	*	
	Clearance above ground must be at least 2.7m	✓	✓					*	*	
28	<b>Surfaces and drainage</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	All caravan and camping sites must have even-surface and well-drained	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Trenches dug by campers prior to vacating the site must be filled and evened out as soon as possible.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	The camping surface may be tully or partially grassed, well maintained gravel surface, brick paved or a combination of these surfaces (concrete is not recommended)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Allowance must be made for campers to insert pegs between paving bricks or blocks.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
	Brick paved camping surface should be an area of at least 3m x 5m	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

29	Electrical Power points	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	If electricity is not offered to one or more sites, this must be clearly specified	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sites that accommodate caravans must be supplied with electricity, unless otherwise advertised.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	There must be at least one power outlet per site	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	There should be a maximum of 4 electrical outlets per power box.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	The distance from the site to the closest power point should be a maximum of 25m to prevent long lead cords being used. There should be no lead cords across roads, walkways or other campsites.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	All electrical power points on caravan and camping sites should meet SABS 10142 standards, be certified and conform to legal standards (e.g. each electrical box must be waterproof, fitted with earth leakage circuit breakers and all wiring must be suitably enclosed inside the power box to prevent any accidental contact with exposed wiring).	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	All power boxes must be securely mounted on a suitable post at a height and location that is clearly visible to guests.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Power outlets should be at least 1.8m away from any water outlets.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Each site should have its own electrical point of not less than 10A with a separate circuit breaker for each point.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
30	Water points and Drainage	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Easily accessible taps with running water and adequate pressure available for guest use	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All taps are securely mounted, clearly visible and positioned at a comfortable height	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	At least 1 tap for every 3-4 sites	✓	✓					*	
	At least 1 tap for every 2 sites	✓	✓						*
	Drainage system is installed at each tap to allow for wastewater run-off	✓	✓					*	*
31	Refuse Bins	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Sites are provided with suitable refuse disposal facilities	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bins emptied and cleaned at least daily	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Refuse bins are lined and have a lid	✓	✓					*	*
	At least 1 bin for every 3 - 4 sites	✓	✓					*	*
	At least 1 bin for every 2 sites	✓	✓						*



## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

32	Braai Facilities	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	If provided, all braais, whether fixed or portable, should be cleaned daily	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	All guest braais should be cleaned daily	✓	✓					*	*
	Sufficient "Ash only" refuse bins should be provided and these should be emptied regularly and kept clean	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Each site should have a braai (fixed or portable)	✓	✓					*	*
	All braais should have a suitable braai grid	✓	✓					*	*
33	Site keeping and appearance	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All sites should be kept clean and litter free	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Areas around sites and caravans/ campers to be well maintained and kept clean	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Grass to be well kept (taking into account recent weather conditions and location)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## F: Reception and Public Areas

Applicability per Sub-Category									
		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
34	Fixtures and Fittings	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate and clearly identifiable reception area or office	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Corridors and stairs well lit	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Clear signage notifying guests as to the office, reception and hall opening and closing hours must be clearly displayed.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Seating layout in halls, reception and other public areas should provide reasonable space for guests to move about easily	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
35	Ventilation and lighting	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate ventilation via opening windows/ doors or suitable ventilation system	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Light switches located at the entrance door to the facility	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
36	Walls: Tiling and Paintwork	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All walls to be painted or tiled	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
37	Flooring and Ceilings	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Flooring to be fit for purpose	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

38	Public Area Toilet/s		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Public toilets may be unisex		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Hand basin with running water and soap to be provided		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Mirror above hand basin		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Toilet sit and lid		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Hand drying facility (clean towel, paper towel or hot air dryer)		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Covered light		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Hook on cubicle door		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Lidded disposal bin and/or sanitary bags		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Toilet paper and holder plus spar toilet rolls		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Toilet brush with holder		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

39	G: Housekeeping										
	Bathrooms/ Ablutions	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	All ablution facilities to be thoroughly cleaned, at least daily.	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
	Ablution attendant on duty to facilitate continuous cleaning, particularly during busy periods	✓	✓								
40	Sculleries and Camp Kitchens	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	All sculleries and camp kitchens to be thoroughly cleaned, at least daily.	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*		
	Kitchen attendant on duty to facilitate additional cleaning, particularly during busy periods	✓	✓								
41	Laundries and Drying Areas	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	Laundries thoroughly cleaned thoroughly at least daily	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*		
42	Public Areas	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	All public areas and halls should be thoroughly cleaned at least once a day with all surfaces, counters, furniture and floors showing good housekeeping and maintenance	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star		
		✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*		

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

H: Communal Braai Areas and Bomas	Applicability per Sub-Category									✓
	Category			Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
43	<b>Fixture and fittings</b>									
	Braai area and Boma should be clearly identifiable and have appropriate covering over braai area	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Braai facility is cleaned daily	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Braai grids are provided	✓	✓				*	*	*	*
	Braai accessories provided (such as tongs, forks, coal rakes, etc.)	✓	✓							*
	Seating provided (sufficient for the size of the braai area/ boma)	✓	✓					*	*	*
	Table/ work surface provided (sufficient for the size of the braai area/ boma)	✓	✓						*	*
44	<b>Ventilation and lighting</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Design of boma and braai area should allow for adequate ventilation and extraction of braai smoke in particular	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Light switch/s located at the entrance to the facility	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
45	<b>Flooring</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Flooring to be fit for purpose	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*

I: Recreational facilities (e.g. Games room, TV Room, etc. including equipment)		✓ Applicability per Sub-Category							
		Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
46	<b>Fixtures, Fittings and Equipment</b>								
	If recreational facilities are present, they should be adequately equipped	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Facilities should be conveniently located and in good condition	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Functional colour TV with remote control	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Television appropriately sized for the room/ seating area	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Access to available free-to-air channels	✓			*	*			
	Multi-channels (minimum 9 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓					*		
	Multi-channels (minimum 12 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓						*	
	Multi-channels (>12 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓							*
	Wi-Fi available. Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service	✓						*	*
	Appropriate, functional seating provided	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Plastic furniture is acceptable	✓			*	*	*	*	
47	<b>Ventilation and Lighting</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star

## Caravan and Camping

## Core Requirements

48	Adequate ventilation and extraction via opening windows, extractor fans or air-condition must be provided	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Light switches located at the entrance door to the facility.	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
49	<b>Flooring and Ceiling</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Flooring must be fit for purpose	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ceiling, if fitted, must be well painted, free from mildew or damage.	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
50	<b>Windows, Doors and Frames</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	No cracked windows panes evident	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	All doors and windows are able to open, close and latch easily	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
51	<b>Other Recreational Facilities (e.g. swimming pool, children's play area, trampoline, etc.)</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	If provided, facilities should be in a good condition	✓		✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Added facilities for guest comfort e.g. loungers at the swimming pool, umbrellas, landscaped garden areas, etc.	✓		✓						
<b>J. Shops, bars bottle stores and/or take aways</b>										
52	<b>Fixtures, fittings and equipment</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Adequately stocked and clearly identifiable shop, bar bottle store and/or take away	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Acceptable range of basic products available, although not fully comprehensive supply of goods	✓				*				
	Reasonable selection of products available	✓					*			
	Reasonable range of take-away food available	✓					*			
	Product range and variety is high and well suited to the market	✓						*		
	A good range of take-away foods available	✓						*		
	Varied selection of quality fresh produce and/or home-made meals available. Shopping experience with a local feel/ flavour	✓							*	
	Excellent range of take-away foods available	✓							*	
	Well organised shelves and stock all clearly priced	✓						*		
53	<b>Ventilation and Lighting</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	All shops, take-aways, bottle stores, etc. must be adequately ventilated with adequate windows opening directly into open air or suitable ventilation system must be provided	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
54	<b>Walls: Tiling and paintwork</b>	Caravan & Camp Site	Camp Site	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	

## Caravan and Camping

## Core Requirements

54	All walls to be painted and/or tiled	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Flooring and ceiling	Caravan & Camp Site	Not Applicable		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Flooring to be fit for purpose	✓			*	*	*	*	*
<b>K. Services Offered</b>									
<b>Applicability per Sub-Category</b>									
55	Arrival and Check-in	Caravan & Camp Site	Not Applicable		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Park layout plans, indicating location of sites and facilities, be on display or available	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Staff assistance for caravan placement and tent erection should be offered and available	✓	✓						*
56	Appearance of Staff	Caravan & Camp Site	Not Applicable		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Staff to be neatly dressed	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Tourist Information	Caravan & Camp Site	Not Applicable		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
57	Tourist information available (at reception or similar) - on local attractions and areas of interest (if appropriate to the market and location)	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

**Category: Self-Catering Accommodation**

<b>Definition:</b>	Accommodation that provides guests with a sole occupancy unit consisting of one or more bedrooms and bathrooms and a self-contained living area including a kitchen, dining area and/or lounge
--------------------	--

**Sub-category: Self-catering Shared**

<b>Definition</b>	Multi self-catering accommodation units located on one property with shared public facilities (minimum of reception) and recreational amenities
<b>Self-Catering Resort</b>	
<b>Key</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
<b>Requirements</b>	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property Bathroom facilities in each unit (3-star to 5-star)

**Sub-category: Self-Catering Unit Exclusive**

<b>Definition</b>	One or more exclusive use self-catering units, with no or very limited shared public facilities
<b>Self-Catering Unit/s</b>	
<b>Key</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week
<b>Requirements</b>	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property Bathroom facilities in each unit (3-star to 5-star)

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

A: Exterior		Applicability per Sub-Category							
		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
1	Building Exterior								
	Reception and/or unit entrances clearly identifiable and well lit at night.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
2	Grounds and Gardens								
		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
3	Parking, Driveways and Parking Signage								
	Provision of fit for purpose on-site and/ or designated parking	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Directional signage - acceptable condition, clearly visible, fit for purpose.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Tidy, well maintained parking area	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Well lit parking area	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient covered/ weatherproof guest parking facilities available	✓	✓						*
h	Safety and Security								
		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Appropriate, fit for purpose safety and security measures throughout the establishment/ unit at all times.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Management Representative / the most senior representative on-site responsible for safety and security on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Emergency information (including relevant telephone numbers) & evacuation signage and procedures clearly displayed and explanation/ tour available on request	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Means of communication with staff 24 hours a day in the event of an emergency must be provided and advertised in the unit.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	An area of refuge or holding area has been provided for use by guests in case of emergency evacuation and egress	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Guests to have secure access into facility / establishment.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	High regard for security and safety of guests, which is unobtrusive (e.g. on-site security, private security, armed-response, night watchman, panic buttons, internal radio communication, radio contact with local police, suitable perimeter security, part of a Community Policing Forum, video surveillance (CCTV) cameras, medical support on call, etc.)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Guests provided with unrestricted and secure access to shared/ public areas		✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Telephone available at reception (cellular or landline)		✓		*	*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

B: Unit Bedrooms (note: assessment will apply to the room with the lowest rating)			Applicability per Sub-Category							
			Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
5	Unit Entrance, Safety & Security		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Information on how to call for assistance (including telephone numbers) and evacuation procedures in the event of an emergency to be displayed in every unit									
	Emergency lighting (alternative to grid electricity) available in each unit (e.g. backup generator, torch, solar lights, etc.)		✓	✓						
	All unit external/ entrance doors must be lockable/ secure (from the inside and outside of the unit)		✓	✓						
	Secondary security device to be provided on doors where units have external access i.e. stand alone units, units entering a garden, etc.		✓	✓						
6	On-site safe or safety deposit facility available on request.		✓	✓		*	*			
	In-room/unit safe		✓	✓				*	*	*
	Beds, Bases & Mattresses (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Sofa beds are not acceptable as permanent bed spaces but can be used for additional, temporary sleeping spaces for children 12-years and under.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bed provided for each advertised sleeping position		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
7	There should be access to both sides of beds for double occupancy.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	An acceptable form of headboard required for each permanent sleeping position		✓	✓		*	*			
	An acceptable form of headboard firmly secured		✓	✓				*	*	*
	All single sleeper beds are a standard size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a standard single bed: L188cm x W92cm.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All single sleeper beds are a 3/4 size or bigger and extra length. Minimum dimensions for a 3/4 single bed: L200cm x W107cm.		✓	✓						*
	All 2 sleeper beds are a standard double size or bigger. Minimum dimensions for a double bed: L188cm x W137cm		✓	✓		*	*	*		
	All 2 sleeper beds are Extra Length Queen or standard King-sized beds or bigger. Minimum dimensions: Queen bed L200cm x W152cm, King bed L188cm x W180cm or 2 single beds of L188cm x W92cm		✓	✓				*	*	*
	If using a divan bed set the sprung base must be upholstered or have a valance on the base.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Permanent sleeping positions (beds) fitted with foam mattresses permissible		✓	✓		*	*			
	If using a sleeper couch/ sofa bed, it must be upholstered.		✓	✓				*	*	*
	Bunk beds should be safe with a fitted ladder		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bedding & Linen (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Mattress protectors and pillow protectors are required to be fitted to all beds and pillows.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
All bedding well- fitted and appropriately sized (flat sheets minimum of 6 to 8cm overhang past the mattress depth)		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
All bedding must be free of stains, holes and fraying		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	

## Self-Catering Accommodation

Core Requirements	Fitted/ flat undersheet and duvet with duvet cover OR fitted or flat undersheet, topsheet, blanket and a bedspread per bed Fitted or flat undersheet, a flat top sheet and duvet with duvet cover OR fitted or flat undersheet, flat topsheet, blanket, flat topsheet above blanket and an optional bedspread per bed	✓	✓	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
8	Additional bedding available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Additional blankets available in the unit - depending on location and time of year	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Additional blankets, hygienically sealed in a linen/ plastic bag, available in the unit	✓	✓	✓						
	One pillow per sleeping position with pillow case	✓	✓	✓						
	Two pillows per sleeping position with pillow case	✓	✓	✓						
	Additional (spare) pillow, hygienically sealed in a linen/ plastic bag, available in the bedroom	✓	✓	✓						
	Additional pillows available on request.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Special requirement pillows available on request	✓	✓	✓						
9	<b>Furniture (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option						
	A bedside table or shelf, located beside all permanent sleeping positions.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	One bedside table between twin beds is acceptable	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Desk and/or dressing table with an appropriate chair and mirror above the desk/ table to be provided in at least one bedroom	✓	✓	✓						
	Desk and/or dressing table with an appropriate chair and mirror above the desk/ table to be provided in all bedrooms	✓	✓	✓						
	<b>Wardrobes, Shelves &amp; Luggage Storage (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option						
	Provision of a fit-for-purpose clothes hanging space/ wardrobe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Provision of adequate hanging space to accommodate full length clothing	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Wardrobe large enough to accommodate additional pillows, blankets, etc.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	A minimum of 1 drawer or shelves appropriate and fit for purpose, per room.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	A minimum of 1 drawer or shelf per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Minimum 2 drawers or enclosed shelves per sleeping position for the first 2 sleeping positions and minimum 1 drawer/ enclosed shelf for each sleeping position above 2	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Minimum 5 hangers per sleeping position	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Provision of specialised hangers i.e. peg, skirt, satin, padded, trouser hangers, etc.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Appropriate wardrobe lighting	✓	✓	✓						*
	Fit for purpose luggage rack/ stand provided in each room	✓	✓	✓					*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

10	Curtains & Window Coverings (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Window dressings must be large enough to draw easily and completely across the width and height of the window	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All ground floor bedrooms must provide additional privacy without restricting natural light	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Window coverings must provide full block out.	✓	✓					*	*
11	Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting & Cornices (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
12	Temperature Control & Ventilation (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate ventilation in each room.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Heating and cooling system appropriate to the level of star grading being applied for, that can be individually controlled per unit to the comfort levels of the guest based on the geographical location of the establishments and for all seasons.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13	Lighting, Power & Switches (applicable to each bedroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Light switch to be located by the entrance door of each bedroom	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	One bedside light per sleeping position. In a twin room, one light between two beds is acceptable.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Two bedside lights in a twin bedded room.	✓	✓					*	*
	One bedside light per sleeping position with switches conveniently placed within reach of the guests sleeping position.	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Provision of direct lighting at dressing table/desk (study lamp)	✓	✓					*	*
	Spare and convenient power points in each room	✓	✓				*	*	*
14	Electronic Appliances (applicable to each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable option	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Hair-dryer available on request	✓	✓		*	*			
	Hair-dryer (minimum 1 600W) to be provided in each unit	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Hair-dryer located close to a mirror	✓	✓				*	*	*
	If a television is provided in the unit, then a separate television is required in at least one bedroom	✓	✓	✓					*
15	Mirror & Mirror Lighting	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Reasonably sized mirror with adequate lighting in at least one bedroom	✓	✓		*	*			
	Full length mirror with direct lighting in at least one bedroom/ bathroom	✓	✓				*	*	*
	A well lit mirror at dressing table area in close proximity to a plug point in at least one bedroom	✓	✓				*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

16	Accessories (applicable to each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate, fit for purpose and appropriate protection against insects available on request e.g. insect repellent, mosquito net, insect pesticide, etc. applicable to location and time of year.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Local Tourism Information and Entertainment Guide to be made available.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Information on surrounding restaurants and take-away menus to be made available	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Instructions on how to use the television and heating /cooling system (if applicable)	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
17	Spaciousness & Overall Impression	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Unrestricted access to all storage facilities within the room.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All bedrooms with sufficient space to allow guests freedom of movement around all furniture and fittings including sofa beds. There should be no restriction of free movement. Doors and drawers must be able to open and close easily without having to move furniture.	✓	✓		*	*			
	Good amount of space allowing for ease of movement and relaxation.	✓	✓				*		
	Each bedroom has a well-planned layout and is quite spacious.	✓	✓					*	
	Each bedroom has a well-planned layout - very spacious, allowing generous ease of movement, comfort and relaxation.	✓	✓						*

## C: Bathrooms

18	Type of Bathroom	Applicability per Sub-Category		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		Exclusive	Shared						
	Bathroom can be internal or external to unit depending on the location of unit. e.g. bush location vs city location.	✓	✓		*	*			
	If bathrooms are located external to unit, one bathroom per every 6 guests is acceptable	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	At least one self-contained bathroom in the unit	✓	✓						
	In multiple bedroom units there must be at least 2 bathrooms of which 1 bathroom must be private and en suite.	✓	✓	✓				*	
	In multiple bedroom units there must be at least 1 en-suite bathroom and for the remaining bedrooms, a maximum of 1,5 bedrooms per bathroom.	✓	✓	✓					*
19	Flooring and Ceiling (applicable to each bathroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
20	Lighting and Ventilation (applicable to each bathroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Individually controlled lighting	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient lighting to light the bathroom	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Direct frontal light source provided at washbasin and mirror	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Sufficient and appropriate ventilation for the bathroom	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
21	Fixtures and Fittings (applicable to each bathroom in each unit)	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All basins, baths and showers supplied with sufficient hot and cold water supply	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

Basins, Baths and showers providing a strong and easily adjustable flow of water.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Towel rails/racks/shelf to be sufficient for the number of guests in the unit	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
A well-lit mirror must be situated above or adjacent to the hand basin.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Sufficient vanity space for the maximum number of guests.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Spacious vanity space to accommodate guest amenities according to the sleeping capacity of the guestroom.	✓	✓							*
Window treatment to ensure privacy.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bathrooms to include WC (toilet) with seat and lid	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Bathrooms to include at least one hand basin	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
All bathrooms to have internal lock or bolt on bathroom doors except where open plan design exists	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
In instance of open plan bathroom, toilet should have internal lock or bolt on the door.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
All bathrooms to include a bath or a shower (shower over bath is also acceptable)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
There must be a separate shower in the unit	✓	✓						*	
In single bedroom units there must be separate shower and bath	✓	✓	✓						*
In multiple bedroom units there must be at least one shower and one bath in the unit.	✓	✓	✓						*
Shower curtains are acceptable. Must be free of stains, tears, holes and mould.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
The shower must have a screen (shower curtains not acceptable)	✓	✓						*	*
A hook for clothes.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
A minimum of two separate hooks	✓	✓						*	*
<b>Towelling (applicable to each bathroom in each unit)</b>	<b>Exclusive</b>	<b>Shared</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>1-Star</b>	<b>2-Star</b>	<b>3-Star</b>	<b>4-Star</b>	<b>5-Star</b>	
Bath mat provided.	✓	✓		*	*	*			
Towelling bath mat	✓	✓					*	*	
Clean, absorbent hand and bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓		*	*	*			
Clean, absorbent hand towel and a large bath towel provided per sleeping position	✓	✓					*	*	
Clean, absorbent hand towel, 2 bath sheets (or a bath towel and a bath sheet) and bath robe provided per person (robe to be changed for each new guest)	✓	✓							*
<b>Accessories (applicable to each bathroom in each unit)</b>	<b>Exclusive</b>	<b>Shared</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>1-Star</b>	<b>2-Star</b>	<b>3-Star</b>	<b>4-Star</b>	<b>5-Star</b>	
Toilet seat cover and mat sets are not acceptable	✓	✓							
Sealed, individually wrapped soap and/or liquid soap provided	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Shampoo provided.	✓	✓							*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

Tissues provided	✓	✓							*	*	*	*
Bathroom equipped with a lidded bin.	✓	✓						*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom equipped with double ply toilet paper and holder plus a minimum of 1 spare toilet roll.	✓	✓						*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom equipped with toilet brush	✓	✓						*	*	*	*	*
Comprehensive personal amenities including shower cap, conditioner, shower gel, body lotion and vanity kit.	✓	✓								*	*	*
Magnifying mirror provided in bathroom or bedroom	✓	✓										*
Slippers (sealed and clean/new) provided per sleeping position	✓	✓										*

## D: Kitchens (for all self-catering rooms/ units)

Applicability per Sub-Category												
24 Type of Kitchen	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
A facility/ area designed for the preparation of food and appropriate to the nature and style of the establishment	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
25 Safety and Security	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Fire safety equipment to be provided (e.g. fire blanket, extinguisher, etc.)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
26 Flooring, Walling and Ceiling	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
An impervious surface to be provided on walls, floors and ceilings.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
27 Lighting	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Direct lighting onto all work areas	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
28 Furnishings and Fittings	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Opening window or effective air extraction	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
At least one hygienic and durable work surface	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
Washing up sink, with hot and cold running water, a plug and a draining board	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
Sufficient storage space for crockery, cutlery, kitchen equipment, cleaning equipment and guest supplies	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
29 Electrical Equipment	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star				
Microwave oven	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*				
Oven or convection microwave	✓	✓	✓				*	*				
2-Plate hob	✓	✓		*	*	*						
3- or 4-plate hob	✓	✓					*					
4-plate hob	✓	✓						*				
Extractor fan	✓	✓	✓					*				

## Self-Catering Accommodation

Core Requirements	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Mini-bar refrigerator without a freezer compartment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Refrigerator with freezer compartment	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dishwasher	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Covered waste disposal bin, inclusive of bin liner	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Kettle (need not be electrical)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Toaster	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Blender	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Coffee machine	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Cutlery, Crockery and Utensils</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>	<b>Not Applicable</b>
Cutlery (knife, fork, dessert spoon and teaspoon) sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cutlery box or drawer divider	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Drinking glasses - sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Crockery (dinner plate, side plate, bowl and coffee/tea mug or teacup and saucer) sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 pots/ saucepans of varying sizes	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3 or more pots/ saucepans of varying sizes (small, medium and large)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Frying pan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2 or more frying pans of different sizes	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Teapot	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sugar bowl	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Condiment set	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Oven gloves or similar	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Table cloth or placemats (sufficient for the maximum number of occupants in the unit)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Chopping board (made of hygienic, impervious material)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Salad bowl	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Salad servers	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Roasting tray	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Wooden spoon or equivalent	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Whisk	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bread knife	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Paring knife	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Meat knife (or similar)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓



## Self-Catering Accommodation

Core Requirements		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Serving spoon	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Egg lifter/ spatula	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Braai tongs (if braai facilities provided)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Grater	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Vegetable peeler	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mixing bowl	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
More than 1 mixing bowl	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Colander	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Slotted spoon	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ladle	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Jug	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Storage containers (more than 1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>31 Cleaning and Laundry Equipment</b>		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star
Tea towel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Washing up brush or sponge	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dish cloth	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Basic cleaning agents (including dishwashing agents if dishwasher provided - unless clearly stipulated that these are not provided)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dustpan and brush	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Broom (or a cleaning service provided)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bucket with mop (or a cleaning service provided)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Iron and ironing board (or a laundry service)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## E: Lounge, Dining Room and Patio

Applicability per Sub-Category		1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
<b>32 Furnishing and Fittings</b>		Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star
Indoor or outdoor seating area that can accommodate all permanent sleeping positions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indoor seating area that can accommodate all permanent sleeping positions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Outdoor seating which can accommodate all permanent sleeping positions	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indoor dining facilities (sufficient to accommodate all permanent sleeping positions)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Plastic furniture not acceptable	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Window treatment to ensure privacy	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
33	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>								
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
34	<b>Temperature control</b>								
	Heating and cooling system appropriate to the level of star grading being applied for, that can be individually controlled per unit to the comfort levels of the guest based on the geographical location of the establishments and for all seasons.	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
35	<b>Entertainment Facilities</b>								
	Where television/s are not provided in the units, there should be an appropriately sized television located in an easily accessible communal lounge which has comfortable seating.	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
		✓	✓	✓	*	*			
	Flat panel, high definition television in each unit, with working remote control and minimum size of 32 inches (if appropriate to the market)	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*
	Where provided, televisions to be conveniently located and large enough for the screen to be visible	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Note: when upgrading televisions owners/operators are encouraged to purchase smart televisions which offer on-demand/ on-line viewing and which are of an appropriate size for comfortable viewing.	✓	✓	✓					
	Free to air channels available only	✓	✓	✓	*	*			
	Multi-channels (minimum 9 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓			*		
	Multi-channels (minimum 12 channels) available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓				*	
	Multi-channels (>12 channels) including radio programmes available in each room. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served	✓	✓	✓					*
	Wi-Fi to be available throughout the establishment (public areas and guest rooms). Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Televisions to be conveniently located and large enough for the screen to be visible in the unit living area	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	An international multi-power point/plug is available on request.	✓	✓		*	*	*		
	Integrated multi-power plug with USB port and international plug points provided per unit - easily accessible	✓	✓					*	*

		Applicability per Sub-Category							
F: Public Areas (includes all areas accessible to the public, including lounges, bars, reception areas, recreational rooms/ areas, etc.)		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
36	<b>Decoration</b>								
	Some use of objects of interest and artwork.		✓	✓			*	*	
	Interesting architectural features, objects of interest, artwork and objects d'art.		✓	✓					*
37	<b>Furnishing and Fittings</b>								
		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
38	<b>Bar, Lounge &amp; Sitting Areas</b>								
	All bar, lounge and seating areas to be furnished with sufficient occasional tables, chairs and functional surfaces.	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
			✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	All seating areas to be of an acceptable size and appropriately furnished to provide a reasonable amount of space for guests to easily move around.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
39	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>								
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
40	<b>Lighting, Heating/Cooling &amp; Ventilation</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Acceptable levels of lighting appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all public areas, including sufficient light on stairways and landings		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Acceptable temperature control and ventilation.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
41	<b>Other Public Areas Including Passages &amp; Staircases</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Passages and stairs free from obstruction. Well lit 24 hours a day, although energy initiatives are to be respected.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Clear, directional signage to recreational areas, units and reception (where needed).		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
42	<b>Toilet Areas</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All toilets regularly cleaned, checked and adequately ventilated.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Minimum facilities provided: washbasin with soap, hand drying facility, toilet with seat and lid, covered light (no exposed light bulbs or wires), mirror, hook on door, waste bin, lidded sanitary bin (ladies).		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Spacious, luxurious and numerous toilet facilities with refinements such as individual hand towels, high-quality toiletries and accessories.		✓	✓					*
43	<b>Elevators/ Lifts</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A lift is required when there is a guest unit that is more than two floors higher or lower than the entrance level floor i.e. on the third floor.	✓	✓	✓				*	*

## G: Food &amp; Beverage Facilities (if applicable)

		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
44	<b>Furnishings</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Sufficient tables and chairs to accommodate maximum number of guests as advertised (may be indoor or outdoor)		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
45	<b>Flooring, Ceiling, Skirting &amp; Cornices</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	A reasonable effort is made to minimise noise levels taking into consideration size and location of establishment as well as the profile of the guest.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
46	<b>Lighting</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Acceptable levels of lighting, appropriately positioned for safety and comfort in all dining areas.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
47	<b>Menu Presentation</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Professional and appropriate presentation of the menu to the market being served (excluding buffet service)		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
48	<b>Table Appointments</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Table appointments appropriate to the meal being served i.e. breakfast or dinner.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

Meal Quality and Presentation	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements		✓	✓			*	*	*
A broad range of dishes of outstanding quality and presentation meeting high international standards.		✓	✓					*
Breakfast Quality and Presentation	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
Continental breakfast provided with an acceptable range of cereals, bread and condiments.		✓	✓	*	*			
A good range of hot and cold items offered for breakfast (e.g. Hot breakfast should include a minimum of 5 items; Cold breakfast could include cereals, breads, cold meats, fruit and cheese) with a choice of accompaniments		✓	✓			*	*	
A comprehensive range of outstanding quality hot and cold dishes available for breakfast and presented in an outstanding way.		✓	✓					*
Guests are offered a wide choice of how their eggs are cooked, including fried, poached, boiled and scrambled.		✓	✓			*	*	*
All foods well-presented and served at the correct temperature		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Provision made for a variety of dietary requirements		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

H: General Services and Service		Applicability per Sub-Category							
		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
51	<b>Welcome, Friendliness and Attitude</b>	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Personalised service and attention to detail is expected.								
52	<b>Appearance of Staff</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Service staff appearance to be professional and neat at all times.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Service staff to wear name badges at all times		✓		*	*	*	*	*
53	<b>Reception / Meet &amp; Greet</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Guest to be met on arrival by authorised establishment representative	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Meet and greet provided in unit or administration/ reception area. An afterhours key service may be provided.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
54	<b>Reservation, Check In, Check Out &amp; General Efficiency</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Prompt thorough reservation and check-in system, including capture of guest records and responding to guest requests.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	All information accurately provided to guests including layout of property, available facilities, emergency and evacuation procedures etc.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bill/Invoice to be correct with all details and clearly presented and explained.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

55	Laundry Services	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Laundry facility is provided with drying facilities (in unit or communal)	✓	✓	✓			*		
	High quality washing machine and tumble dryer required in each unit OR full laundry service to be provided OR high quality communal facility (with sufficient washing and drying machines)	✓	✓	✓				*	*
I: Housekeeping									
56	Bedrooms and Bathrooms	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Guests to be informed on/prior to arrival of cleaning service routine	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Daily unit cleaning service available	✓	✓					*	*
J: Communal Laundry and Drying Areas (if applicable)									
57	Type of Laundries and Drying Areas	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Laundries must have sufficient space to allow for movement of all guests and access to all fittings		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Laundry area is hidden from general view and enclosed.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
58	Fixtures and Fittings	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	The laundry should be equipped and fitted with at least a washing machine (coin or disk operated equipment is acceptable) and/or deep hand-washing troughs.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Clear operating instructions for all equipment with usage tariffs and acceptable means of payment must be clearly displayed.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Appropriate fire extinguisher designated and suitable for kitchen fires should be located at or near the entrance to the facility.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	At least 1 work surface suitable for clothes sorting and folding should be provided		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Electrical power available in the laundry area		✓	✓			*	*	*
	Ironing boards provided in the laundry area		✓	✓			*	*	*
	All plumbing below wash troughs should be suitably screened and water pipes are not visible.		✓	✓				*	*
59	Ventilation and lighting	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Adequate lighting in all the areas		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Light switches located at the entrance door of the facility		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	If situated in an enclosed indoor area, there should be an externally opening window. Alternatively, adequate ventilation for the facility must be provided		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
59	Walls: tiling and paintwork	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All walls to be painted or tiled		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

60	Flooring and Ceiling	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	An impervious surface to be provided on walls and ceilings. Flooring to have a non-slip coated surface.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Ceiling fitted. In thatched roof these ceiling criteria may be excluded		✓	✓			*	*	*

**K: Communal Braai Areas and Bomas (if applicable)**

Applicability per Sub-Category									
61	Fixture and fittings	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Braai area and Boma should be clearly identifiable and have appropriate covering over braai area		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Braai facility is cleaned daily		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Braai grids are provided		✓	✓			*	*	*
	Braai accessories provided (such as tongs, forks, coal rakes, etc.)		✓	✓					*
	Seating provided (sufficient for the size of the braai area/ boma)		✓	✓				*	*
	Table/ work surface provided (sufficient for the size of the braai area/ boma)		✓	✓				*	*
62	Ventilation and lighting	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Design of boma and braai area should allow for adequate ventilation and extraction of braai smoke in particular		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Light switch/s located at the entrance to the facility		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
63	Flooring	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Flooring to be fit for purpose		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

**L: Recreational facilities (e.g. Games room, TV Room, etc. including equipment) (if applicable)**

Applicability per Sub-Category									
64	Fixtures, Fittings and Equipment	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	If recreational facilities are present, they should be adequately equipped		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Facilities should be conveniently located and in good condition		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Functional colour TV with remote control		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Television appropriately sized for the room/ seating area		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Access to available free-to-air channels		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Multi-channels (minimum 9 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served		✓	✓			*		
	Multi-channels (minimum 12 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served		✓	✓				*	
	Multi-channels (>12 channels) available at each TV. Channel choice should be appropriate to the market served		✓	✓					*
	Wi-Fi available. Exemption allowed if there is no signal/ service		✓	✓				*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

	Appropriate, functional seating provided		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Plastic furniture is acceptable		✓	✓	*	*	*	*		
65	Ventilation and Lighting	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Adequate ventilation and extraction via opening windows, extractor fans or air-condition must be provided		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
	Adequate lighting in all areas		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
	Light switches located at the entrance door to the facility.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
66	Flooring and Ceiling	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	Flooring must be fit for purpose		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
	Ceiling, if fitted, must be well painted, free from mildew or damage.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
67	Windows, Doors and Frames	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	No cracked windows panes evident		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
	All doors and windows are able to open, close and latch easily		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
68	Other Recreational Facilities (e.g. swimming pool, children's play area, trampoline, etc._	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star	
	If provided, facilities should be in a good condition		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	
	Added facilities for guest comfort e.g. loungers at the swimming pool, umbrellas, landscaped garden areas, etc.		✓	✓				*	*	

## M. Shops, bars bottle stores and/or take always (if applicable)

M. Shops, bars bottle stores and/or take always (if applicable)			Applicability per Sub-Category					✓				
69	Fixtures, fittings and equipment	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star			
	Adequately stocked and clearly identifiable shop, bar bottle store and/or take away		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*			
	Acceptable range of basic products available, although not fully comprehensive supply of goods		✓	✓		*						
	Reasonable selection of products available		✓	✓			*					
	Reasonable range of take-away food available		✓	✓			*					
	Product range and variety is high and well suited to the market		✓	✓				*				
	A good range of take-away foods available		✓	✓				*				
	Varied selection of quality fresh produce and/or home-made meals available. Shopping experience with a local feel/ flavour		✓	✓					*			
	Excellent range of take-away foods available		✓	✓					*			
	Well organised shelves and stock all clearly priced		✓	✓					*			



## Self-Catering Accommodation

		Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
70	<b>Ventilation and Lighting</b>								
	All shops, take-aways, bottle stores, etc. must be adequately ventilated with adequate windows opening directly into open air or suitable ventilation system must be provided		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Adequate lighting in all areas		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
71	<b>Walls: Tiling and paintwork</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	All walls to be painted and/or tiled		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
72	<b>Flooring and ceiling</b>	Exclusive	Shared	Not Applicable	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Flooring to be fit for purpose		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

**TOURISM ACT, 2014 (ACT NO.3 OF 2014)****UMTHETHO WEZOKUVAKASHA, KA-2014 (UMTHETHO NO.3 KA 2014)**

Mina, Derek Hanekom, uNgqongqoshe wezokuVakasha, ngokwenza ngokwemigomo yesigaba sama-28 soMthetho wezokuVakasha, ka-2014, lapha ngishicilela Uhlelo Lukazwelonke Lokugredwa kwezokuVakasha.

**Mnu. Derek Hanekom, MP**  
**UNgqongqoshe: wezokuVakasha**



SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM

USUKU LOKUQALISA	03 kuMbasa ka-2017	Ukugredwa Kwezinhlelo Zokusebenza ze-TGCSA	
USUKU LOKUBUYEKEZWA	02 kuNdasa ka-2017	IREF KASOMQULU	SAT6Q-PRO-04
USUKU OLULANDELAYO LOKUHLOLWA	01 kuLwezi ka-2017	IGATSHA LEBHIZINISI	TGCSA
UKUBUYEKEZWA	21	LIHLOLWE	Thabile Mabizela
UKUVUMELA: Umnikazi Wohlelo	IGAMA: Darryl Erasmus	Ukusayina:	Usuku:
NGAPHAMBI KOKUVUMELA : EXCO	1. Ilunga Exco	2. Ilunga Exco	3. Ilunga Exco
Igama	Darryl Erasmus	Tom Bouwer	Sthembiso Dlamini
Ukusayina			
Usuku			

## INKOMBA

1.	ISINGENISO .....	4
1.1.	IZINHLOSO .....	4
1.2.	OKUQUKETHWE .....	4
1.3.	UMTHETHO WEBHIZINISI .....	5
2.	IMISEBENZI .....	6
3.	UHLU LWEZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA .....	7
3.1.	IZINCAZELO .....	7
3.2.	IZIFINYEZO .....	8
4.	IMININGWANE YOHLELO .....	9
4.1.	UMDWEBO WOKUHAMBA KOKUGREDWA OKUSEZINGENI ELIPHEZULU.....	9
4.2.	ISICELO ESISHA SOKUGREDA.....	10
4.2.1.	ISICELO ESISHA SOKUGREDA - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA.....	11
4.3.	UKUDLULISWA KOKUKHOKHWA KWE-INVYISI YESICELO ESISHA SOKUGREDA.....	14
4.3.1.	UKUDLULISWA KOKUKHOKHWA KWE-INVYISI YESICELO ESISHA SOKUGREDA - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	15
4.3.2.	UKUKHOKHELWA KANYE NOKWAPHULELWA KWE-INVYISI.....	16
4.3.3.	OKUBHEKWAYO UMA KUDLULISWA IZIMALI EZIKHOKHWAYO .....	17
4.4.	APPLICATION FOR RENEWAL OF GRADING ISICELO SOKUVUSELELWA KOKUGREDWA .....	19
4.4.1.	ISICELO SOKUVUSELELWA KOKUGREDWA - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA KOHLELO .....	20

4.4.2.	UKUKHOKHELWA KANYE NOKWAPHULELWA I-INVYISI.....	21
4.5.	UKUHLOLWA KWESAKHIWO .....	22
4.5.1.	UKUHLOLWA KWESAKHIWO - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	24
4.6.	INCAZELO ESUKA KUMHLOLI YOKUHLOLWA NGAPHAMBILINI .....	28
4.7.	INGAPHAMBI KOKUHLOLWA KWEMBANGELA OKUSUKA KUMHLOLI- INCAZELO YAMAGAMA .....	29
4.8.	UMHLANGANO WANYANGA ZONKE WOKUVUNYELWA KWEMPAHLA .....	32
4.8.1.	UMHLANGANO WANYANGA ZONKE WOKUVUNYELWA KWEMPAHLA WE-EXCO - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	33
4.9.	UKUNIKEZELA NGEZITIFIKETI KANYE NAMAPLAKHU .....	38
4.9.1.	UKUNIKEZELA NGEZITIFIKETI KANYE NAMAPLAKHU .....	39
4.10.	UKUKHOKHELWA KWABAHLOLI.....	41
4.10.1.	UKUKHOKHELWA KWABAHLOLI - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA.....	42
4.11.	UKUKALWA KOMTHELELA WOKUHLOLWA KWESAKHIWO .....	45
4.11.1.	UKUKALWA KOMTHELELA WOKUHLOLWA KWESAKHIWO - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	46
4.12.	UKUPHATHA AMAZINGA OKUGREDA .....	47
4.12.1.	UKUPHATHA AMAZINGA OKUGREDA - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	48
4.13.	UKUSHINTSHWA KOHLOBO LOKUGREDA.....	50
4.13.1.	UKUSHINTSHWA KOHLOBO LOKUGREDA - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA.....	51
4.14.	UKUBUYEKEZWA KWE-ADHOC YEMINININGWANE YESAKHIWO.....	52
4.14.1.	UKUBUYEKEZWA KWE-ADHOC YEMINININGWANE YESAKHIWO - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA.....	53
4.15.	UKUKHANSELWA KOBULUNGA .....	54
4.15.1.	UKUKHANSELWA KOBULUNGA -UKUCHAZWA KOBULUNGA.....	54
4.16.	UKUBUYEKEZWA KWAMAPLAKHU KANYE NOBULUNGA OBUKHANSELIWE.....	56
4.16.1.	UKUBUYEKEZWA KWAMAPLAKHU KANYE NOBULUNGA OBUKHANSELIWE - INCAZELO NGAMAGAMA .....	56
4.17.	UKUSHINTSHWA KWAMAPLAKHU AKHISHIWE.....	59
4.17.1.	UKUSHINTSHWA KWAMAPLAKHASI AKHISHIWE - UKUCHAZWA NGOKWAMAGAMA.....	59
4.17.2.	UKULAWULWA KWANGAPHAKATHI KANYE NOKUPHATHWA KWAMAPLAKHU ABUYISIWE.....	60
4.18.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUPHATHWA KANYE NOKUDILIVIWA KWEZITIFIKETI.....	61
4.18.1.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUPHATHWA KANYE NOKUDILIVIWA KWEZITIFIKETI - UKUCHAZWA NGOKUBHALA .....	62
4.19.	ISIGABA SOKUBHEKA IMIBUZO.....	63
4.19.1.	ISIGABA SOKUBHEKA IMIBUZO - INCAZELO NGOKUBHA.....	64
4.20.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SOKU-1.....	66
4.20.1.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SOKU-1 - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA .....	67
4.21.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-2 .....	68
4.21.1.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-2 - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA 70	71
4.22.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-2 .....	71
4.22.1.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-3 - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA 72	72
4.23.	UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-4 .....	73

4.23.1. UKUQINISEKISWA KOKUVIKELWA KWEKHWALITHI - ISIGABA SESI-2 - UKUCHAZWA NGAMAGAMA 74	
4.24. UHLELO LOKUBUYISWA KWEMALI .....	76
4.24.1. UHLELO LOKUBUYISA IMALI -INCAZELO NGAMAGAMA .....	77
4.25. UHLELO LOKUBUYISA IMALI .....	78
4.25.1. UHLELO LOKUBUYISA IMALI -INCAZELO NGAMAGAMA .....	78
4.26. IMALI - UHLELO.....	79
4.26.1. IMALI - UKUCHAZWA NGOKWAMAGAMA.....	79
4.27. IMPENDULO YAMAKHASIMENDE .....	80
4.27.1. IMPENDULO YAMAKHASIMENDE -INCAZELO NGAMAGAMA.....	81
4.28. UKUHAMBA KOMHLOLI.....	83
4.28.1. UKUHAMBA KOMHLOLI - UKUCHAZWA NGOKWAMAGAMA.....	84
5. UKUKHULULWA KNAY NOKUPHUMA ECELENI NOHLELO .....	85
6. UKULAWULA KANYE NEZINDLELA .....	85
7. IZINKOMBA .....	88
7.1. IMIQULU EFANELE .....	88
7.2. AMAFOMU AFANELE .....	88
8. IZINENEZELO .....	88

## 1. ISINGENISO

Umkhandlu Wokugredwa Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika (TGCSA) wasungulwa ngonyaka ka-2000 futhi wagunyazwa ngokuhambisana nomthetho waseNingizimu Afrika njengegatsha eligreda zonke izinhlobo zezindawo zokuhlala eNingizimu Afrika. Inhloso ye-TGCSA ukusungula kanye nokugcina uhlelo olaziwayo futhi oluthembekile olusezingeni lomhlaba wonke ngokuqinisekisa ikhwalithi yezindawo zokuhlala kanye ne-MESE (Imihlangano, Imibukiso kanye Nemcimbi Ethile) eNingizimu Afrika. Lo mqulu uqukethe Izincazelo yomfutho weZinga lokusebenza le-TGCSA.

### 1.1. Izinhloso

Inhloso yalo mqulu:

- Ukubhala izinto ezenza izinhlelo zokusebenza ze-TGCSA.
- Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi kanye namaqembu okubandakanyekayo Ezinhlelweni ze-TGCSA kuchazwe ngokucacile.
- Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kunenkomba eyodwa yemisebenzi yonke ebandakanya uhlelo lokugreda.
- Ukuchaza kanye nokuveza uhlelo lokuhlanganisa nanye nohlelo lokuhlanganisa amaphoyinti.
- Ukuveza ngokucacile umqondo kanye nesikhathi lapho ukufezwa kwezinto ezilindelekile azihambisana namagunya kanye nezinto ezihanjiswayo kwe-TGCSA kanye NEZOKUVAKASHA EZINGIZIMU AFRIKA.
- Ukuhlinzeka inkomba yohlelo lokubuyezwa, ukwenza kahle kanye nokuthi uhlelo luzenzekele.

### 1.2. Okuqukethwe

Umqulu uqukethe izinhlelo ukusebenza kwezinhlelo okwejoyayekile kwe-TGCSA.

- Kokuqukethwe
  - Isicelo esisha sokuGredwa
  - Isicelo sokuvuselelwa kokuGredwa
  - Uhlelo Lokukhokha kwama-Invoyisi
  - Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo
  - Ukuhlolwa kwangaphambilini Kwenhloso Okusuka Kumhloli
  - Umhlangano Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla njalo Ngenyanga
  - Abahloli Bokukhokha
  - Ukukhipha Izitifiketi kanye Namaplahu
  - Ukubuyiswa Kwamaplahu Akhishiwe
  - Ukushintsha Amaplahu
  - Ukusungulwa Ukukala Ukuhlola Okunomthelela
  - Ukuphatha Amazinga Okugreda
  - Imininingwane ebuyekeziwe yeSakhiwo ye-Ad hoc
  - Ushintsho Lohlobo Lokugreda
  - Ukwesulwa Kobulunga
  - Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhalithi
  - Uhlelo Lokubuyiselwa Imali

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uhlelo Lokwaphulelwa kanye Nelokubuyiselwa Imali
- Izinhlelo zezimpendulo zamakhasimende
- Ukunyakaza Komhloli
- Okungekho kokuqukethwe
  - Uhlelo Lomkhandlu Wokugreda (Ikomidi Lrmiklomelo)

### 1.3. Umthetho Webhizinisi

Ukuze impahla izuze ukwaziwa, zonke izimfuneko ezisohlwini kumele kuhanjiswa nazo. Ukwaziwa kuvumela isakhiwo ukuthi siphathe izithombe esivunyelwe i-TGCSA ezimakethe. Impahla ezihlonyeliswe ngokwaziwa zizoba yingxenye yewebhusayithi ye-TGCSA kanye nohlobo lokubheka.

Impahla enconyawo ukuthi yaziwe ukuthi isebenze ikanje:

- Ivumela izilwane zasekhaya;
- Kuyazingelwa;
- Kuhamba amabhayisikili
- Kudlalwa igalofu
- Kukhona iwayini yezivakashi
- Ilungele imindeni
- Indawo yokushada
- Inezinyoni
- Ukunakekelwa ngokokwelashwa;
- Indawo yokuvakasha efana nehotela;
- Ukwelashwa kwawo wonke umzimba;
- Izinto ezenziwa ngaphandle komgwaqo;
- Izakhiwo zezingqungquthela;
- Ukuhayika;
- Ukugibela amahhashi;
- Ezemidlalo zamanzi;
- Ezokuvakasha ezifanele;
- Ispa kanye Nobuhle.



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**2. IMISEBENZI**

Ukuhlinzeka Ngezincazelo zemisebenzi esempoka

Umsebenzi	Incazelo
Ukwaziswa	Ukwaziswa yilapho kwaziwa khona izakhiwo ezigredwe ngezinkanyezi ezihlukaniswe ngezinto eziheha izimakethe ezithile.
Umhloli	Abantu abanegunya lokuhlola ukugredwa Ezakhiweni.
Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi	Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi yigatsha lemboni lochwepheshe abengamela umsebenzi owenziwe uMkhandlu Wokugreda Wezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika, kanye nokuhlinzeka ukuqonda kwalo kanye nokuqondisa uma kudingeka.
Isikhulu Esiphezulu Esiqinisekisa Ikhwalithi	Ophethe esiphethe i-TGCSA, obheka yonke iphothifoliyo ye-TGCSA.
Umhloli Ophezulu Wabahloli Wesifundazwe	Umsebenzi wakhe ukubheka kanye nokuphatha Abahloli benkontileka jye-TGCSA.
Isikhulu Esivikela Ikhwalithi	Umuntu obhekene nokwenza izinhlelo ukubhekana nokukhangisa kwezinkanyezi okungekho emthethweni kanye nokungelona iqiniso njengokuba kwaziwa.
Ithimba Lezezimali Zezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika	Ithimba elibhekene nokuphatha kwakho kokhe ukungena kanye nokuphuma kwezimali ze-TGCSA.  Ithimba lezezimali lihlanganisa imisebenzi elandelayo: <b>Ukuphatha Kwezimali, Ubungoti Bokuphatha Nokuhlolwa Kwamabhuku, Amaklehi Akwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti, kanye Neklehi Elikhokhela Ama-akhawunti.</b>
Ithimba le-TGCSA Lokumaketha	Leli thimba libhekene nokuphatha yonke imisebenzi yokumaketha kanye nokuxhumana, njengokuxhumana komkhiqizo, ukuxhumana kwezinkampani okuhlanganisa i-PR, imicimbi ye-TGCSA, ukuphatha kokumakethwa kwama-ejensi angaphandle. Leli thimba liphinde libhekane nokukhiqizwa kanye nokusabalaliswa kokwaziswa kokumaketha okuhlanganisa amaplakhu kanye nezitifiketi Ezakhiweni ezigrediwe kanye nethuluzi elivunyelwe lokugreda.  Ithimba liphinde liphathe ulayini wezimpendulo zamakhasimende: <a href="mailto:feedback@tourismgrading.co.za">feedback@tourismgrading.co.za</a> , Ngesikhulu Esibhekele Amakhasimende (CLO) umsebenzi waso ukubheka kanye nokuphendula kuma-imeyili kanye ncingo, ukuphatha kwempendulo etholakale ezakhiweni

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

	<p>ezigrediwe, ukusiza ngokuhamba ngezinto zomphakathi maqondana nesakhiwo kanye nokuhlinzeka imibiko yazinyanga zonke.</p> <p>Ithimba lakhiwe yimisebenzi elandelayo:</p> <p><b>Umphathi Wezoku,aketha kanye Nokuxhumana, Umsizi Wezokumaketha kanye Nesikhulu Esibhekele Amakhasimende.</b></p>
<b>Ithimba Lokusebenza kwe-TGCSA</b>	<p>Leli qembu libhekene nemisebenzi esemqoka ye-TGCSA okuhlanganisa ukudluliswa kwezicelo zokugredwa, ukuphathwa kokungatholwa kolwazi ezingeni lokutholakala, ukuphathwa kwezinombolo Zesakhiwo ezibikiwe ze-TGCSA, ukuphathwa kwezinombolo zephothifoliyo zoMhloli, kanye nokuphathwa Kwabahloli benkontileka be-TGCSA.</p> <p>Ithimba lakhiwe yile misebenzi elandelayo:</p> <p><b>Umphathi Wokusebenzisa, Umsizi Womphathi Wokusebenzisa kanye Nesikhulu Esiphezulu Sabahloli</b></p>

### 3. UHLU LWEZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

#### 3.1. IZINCAZELO

Incazelo yamagama asetshenziswe emqulwini.

Igama	Incazelo
<b>Ukukhishwa</b>	<p>Ukukhishwa kunika imvume uMkhandlu wokuGreda ukuthi impahla ingabe nemfuneko ethile ngenxa yezizathu ezifanele.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izakhiwo ezintsha yizona ezicela ukukhishwa.</li> <li>Izakhiwo ezikhona ezinobulunga ezibuyekwayo zingacela ukukhishwa uma Umhloli osebenzela Esakhiweni eshintshile.</li> </ul>
<b>Isikhathi Somusa</b>	<p>Isikhathi Somusa sinikwa impahla (isicelo esisha noma isicelo sokuvuselela) ukuze kusizwe bona ekuqaliseni imfuneko yokuhlangabezana ikhwalithi yezinga efakelwe isicelo.</p> <p>Noma yisiphi isikhathi somusa ngeke sibe nomthelela noma sishintshe usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi lwempahla. Noma ngabe isikhathi somusa sinikiwe, ama-invoyisi azoqhubeka asebenze ngokwemithetho yebhizinisi (Ima-invoyisi Avuselelwe - enyangeni yezinsuku eziyi-90 ngaphambi kokuphelelwa yisikhathi; ama-invoyisi Amasha - ngosuku lokuqala lokuhlanganisa emuva kokuvunyelwa kwesicelo esisha uma Isikhathi Somusa sesivaliwe)</p>

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

<b>Ukugreda</b>	Ikhwalithi yokukalwa enikezwe Isakhiwo nguMhloli Onegunya we-TGCSA. Impahla Egrediwe inikwa izinkanyezi ze-TGCSA eziphakathi kwenkanyezi e-1 kuya kwezi-5 ohlobeni ukugredwa okufakwe isicelo kulo.
-----------------	---

**3.2. Izifinyezo**

Ukuhlinzekwa Kwencazelo Yezifinyezo esemqulwini

<b>Isifinyezo</b>	<b>Incazelo</b>
<b>Ibhodi</b>	Ibhodi labaQondisi Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika
<b>Ikomidana leBhodi</b>	Amalunga eKomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi ku-TGCSA
<b>BU</b>	Igatsha Lebhizinisi
<b>BUMA</b>	Umphathi Wegatsha Lebhizinisi
<b>C6</b>	Lokhu okulandelayo kuyasebenza: CEO, COO, CFO, CMO, CQAO, CCBO
<b>CCBO</b>	Isikhulu Esiphezulu Sehhovisi Lesikhungo
<b>CEO</b>	Isikhulu Esiphezulu
<b>CFO</b>	Isikhulu Esiphezulu Sezezimali
<b>CLO</b>	Isikhulu Esibhekele Abathengi
<b>COO</b>	Isikhulu Esiphezulu Sokusebenza
<b>Cx</b>	Ukukhansela
<b>CQAO</b>	Isikhulu Esiphezulu Esiqinisekisa Ikhwalithi
<b>DOA</b>	Ukuthunyelwa Kwamandla
<b>IA</b>	Ukukhangisa Okungekho Emthethweni
<b>MCM</b>	Umphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nokuxhumana we-TGCSA
<b>MER</b>	Izimfuneko Zokungena
<b>OM</b>	Umphathi Wezokusebenza kwe-TGCSA
<b>PMA</b>	Umhloli Ophezulu Wesifundazwe

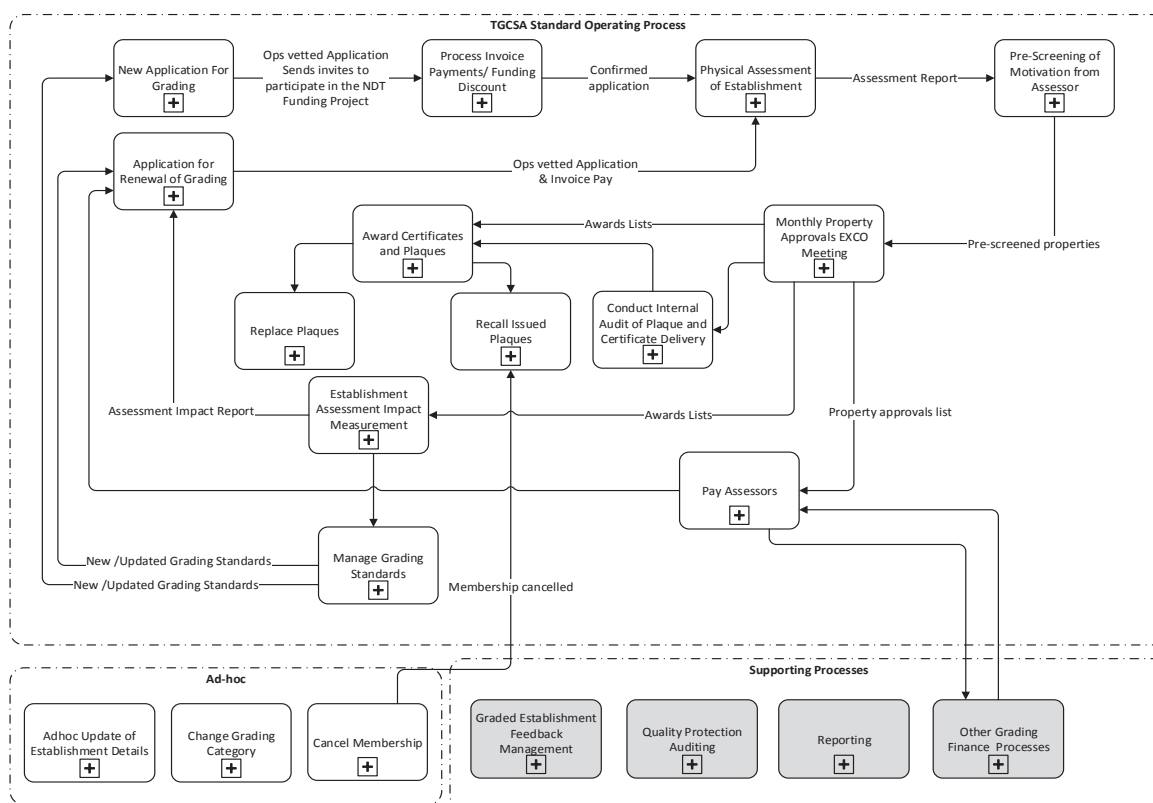
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Isifinyezo	Incazelo
Uhlelo Lokugreda	Ikhwalithi Kwezokuvakasha
Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA	Ikwalithi Yezokuvakasha - Imojuli Yokukhangisa Ngokungemthetho
QPA	Quality Protection Assurance Ukuqinisekisa Ukuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi
RFO	Ukubuyela i-Oda
SA TOURISM	Ezokuvakasha ZaseNingizimu Afrika
TOMSA	Ukumakethwa Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika
UA	Ukutholakala Kuzwe Lonke

#### 4. IMINININGWANE YOHLELO

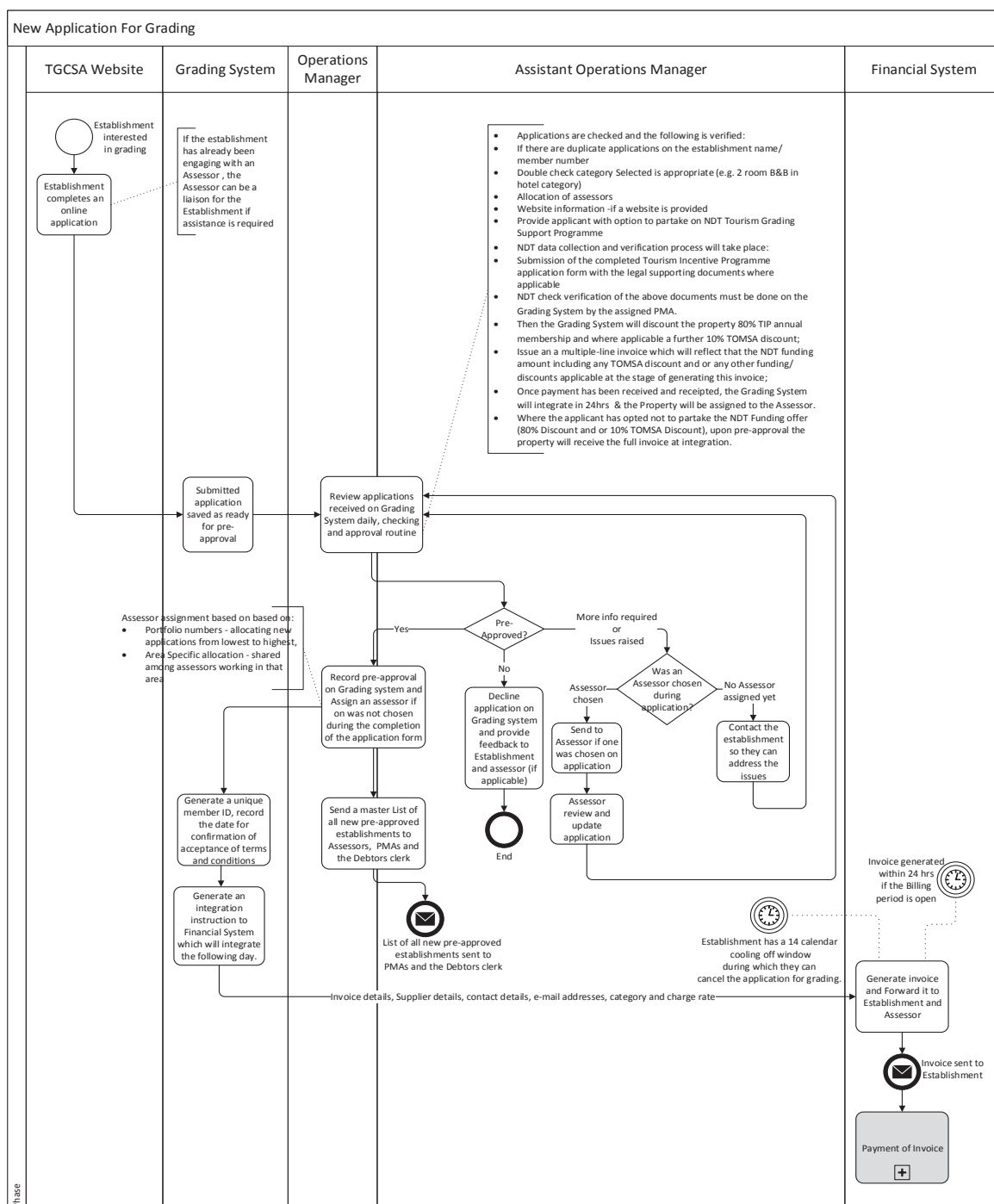
##### 4.1. Umdwebo wokuhamba kokugredwa okusezingeni eliphezulu



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.2. Isicelo Esisha Sokugreda



**4.2.1. Isicelo Esisha Sokugreda - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Isakhiwo sisebenzela ubulunga bokugredelwa inkanyezi konyaka ngokuhambisa isicelo kuwebhusayithi ye-TGCSA: <http://www.tourismgrading.co.za>
- Uma isicelo siqediwe, isakhiwo sisihambisa ukuthi sivunyelwe;
- Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Mphathi Wokusebenza ubuyekeza isicelo ezitholwe Ngohlelo Lokugreda njalo: Uhlelo lokuvunyelwa ngaphambilini lonalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza:
    - Okokuqala, wenza isiqiniseko sokuthi isicelo asiphindi ilunga elikhona eligredowe ngokusebenzisa igama Lesakhiwo kanye nenombolo yelunga njengohlobo;
    - Okokuxhumana kwezakhiwo ukuqinisekisa okulandelayo:
      - Uma yonke imininingwane yokuxhumana isihlinzekiwe;
      - Ukubhekisa uhlobo olukhethiwe ukuthi lufanele kanye nokuqinisekisa ukuthi inani lamagumbi & isilinganiso segumbi (isb. Amagumbi ama-2 ku B&B ohlotsheni lwehhotela);
      - Ukwabiwa Kwabahloli;
      - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi lwebhusayithi ikhona kanye nokubheka ulwazi kuwebhusayithi, uma kufanele (lwebhusayithi ayibalulekile ukuze kugredwe);
      - Ezingeni lokufaka isicelo, umfaki wesicelo uhlinzekwe ngethuba lokubamba iqhaza Ohlelweni Loxhasa Ukugredwa kwe-NDT Yezokuvakasha noma ankethe ukungabi yingxenywe;
      - Lapho umfaki wesicelo ekhethe ukungabi yingxenywe yokukhokhelwa (Ukwaphulelwa okungama-80% noma Ukwaphulelwa okungama-10% kwe-TOMSA), ekuvunyelweni kwangaphambilini kwesicelo isixhumanisi sesimemo siyathunyelwa ngokushesha emuva kokuvumela ngaphambili;
      - ; Ukuqoqwa kolwazi lwe-NDT kanye nohlelo lokuqinisekisa kuzokwenzakala;
        - Ukuhanjiswa kwefomu eligcwalisiwe Lohlelo Lokukhuthaza Ezokuvakasha, elihambisana nemiqule esekelayo yomthetho lapho kudingeka (Imvume Yentela Efanele, Umazisi/ inombolo/ Amafomu Okubhalisela Ibhezini, amakhophi afungelwe esitifiketi se B-BBEE, imiqule yomshwayilense wezikweletu). **Isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziyi-30 zokuphinda ufake isicelo** (Uma lokhu kungenziwanga ezinsukwini eziyi-30, i-invoyisi izokhipha imali egcwele)
        - Ukubhekwa ukuqinisekiswa kwemiqule engenhla kwe-NDT KUMELE KWENZIWE Uhlelo Lokugredwa okwenziwa yi-PMA enikwe umsebenzi. Izinsuku eziyi-10 ze-PMA (Uma lokhu kungenziwanga ezinsukwini eziyi-30, i-invoyisi izokhipha imali egcwele)
        - Uma ulwazi selubhekiwe & lwaqinisekiswa ngokufanele; Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokwaphula ubulunga bonyaka bempahla ye-TIP ngama-80% futhi lapho kufanele kuzobe khona ukwaphulelwa ngama-10% kwe-TOMSA;
        - Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha i-invoyisi yolayini abaningi ezeza izimali ze-NDT okuhlanganisa nanoma yikuphi ukwaphulelwa kwe-TOMSA kanye nanoma imali/ nokwaphulelwa okufanele ezingeni lokukhishwa kwe-invoyisi;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uma ukukhokha sekutholakele futhi kwamukelwa, Uhlelo Lokugreda lizohlangana emahoreni angama-24 futhi Impahla izonikwa Umhloli.
  - Lapho umfaki wesicelo ekhethe ukungabi yingxenywe ehlanganyela ekunikeleni Kokukhokha kwe-NDT (Ukwaphulelwa kwama-80% kanye noma Ukwaphulelwa kwe-TOMSA kwama-10%), ekuvunyelweni kwangaphambili impahla izothola invoyisi yemali egcwele emhlanganweni.
- Uma umfaki wesicelo engakwazi ukuthi avunyelwe ngaphambilini Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Umsizi Womphathi Wokusebenza uzonqaba isicelo Ohlelweni Lokugreda, futhi impendulo izonikwa Umhloli kanye Nesakhiwo:
  - Izicelo ezinqatshiwe ziba sohlelweni futhi zingasetshenziswa njengezibonelo ngokuzayo (uma Isakhiwo sivuma)
- Uma olunye ulwazi ludingeka noma kunezinto okumele kubhekanwe nazo ngaphambi kokuthi isicelo sivunyelwe ngaphambilini, Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza engacela olunye ulwazi maqondana nesicelo kumfaki wesicelo/ Umhloli:
  - Uma Umhloli ekhethwe ngesikhathi sokufaka isicelo, Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza engathumela umbuzo Kumhloli;
    - Umhloli uzobuyekeza isicelo bese sibhekwa futhi Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza ukubona ukuthi singavunyelwa yini.
  - Uma Umhloli engakhethwanga ngesikhathi sesicelo, Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza kumele anikele Ngomhloli Esakhiweni.
- Uma isicelo sivunyelwe ngaphambilini Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza ukuvunyelwa ngaphambilini kuyaqoshwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda futhi Isakhiwo sizonikwa inombolo ye-ID eyahlukile, futhi uhlelo luzobhala usuku lokuqinisekisa ukwamukela imigomo nemibandela:
  - Uma Isakhiwo sikhetha Umhloli efomini lokufaka isicelo, Isakhiwo siyamthola loyomhloli;
  - Uma Isakhiwo singamkethanga Umhloli, Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza unika Isakhiwo Umhloli ngokubheka uhlobo, oku-:
    - Izinombolo zephothifoliyo - ukuhlolwa kwezinzombolo ezikhona zephothifoliyo; ukwaba izicelo kusukela phansi kuya phezulu
    - Yindawo ethile - ukunikezwa kwabafaki bezicelo abasha Abahloli abasebenzi kuleyo ndawo.
- Uma selutholakale lonke ulwazi Ohlelweni Lokugreda, Uhlelo Lokugreda lukhipha i-invoyisi yemiyalelo ohlelweni Lwezimali yempahla enqabe ithuba Lokukhokhelwa yi-NDT kanye nalabo abangalethanga ulwazi oludingekayo ukuze bathole ukwaphulelwa (Ulwazi olukuma-invoyisi lufakwe Uhlelo Lokugreda kanye Nohlelo Lwama-Invoyisi Ezimali ngokolwazi olusuka Ohlelweni Lokugreda. Itafula lemali lihleli ohlelweni lokugreda kanye nohlelo lokugreda lubala inani kanye nama-akhawunti okwaba ama-invoyisi ngokubheka imali yegumbi kanye nenani lamagumbi kanye namatafula emali ohlelweni lokugreda afakwa ohlelweni Lwemali ngamatafula okuhlangana);
- Uhlelo Lwezimali lukhipha i-invoyisi ngokungenhla bese ludlulisela Esakhiweni kanye Nomhloli waso emahoreni angama-24, kodwa uma isikhathi sokubiza imali sivaliwe i-invoyisi izokhipha uma isikhathi sesivuliwe futhi izohlangana emhlanganweni wokuqala owenzeka emuva kokuvulwa kwesikhathi. bheka isigaba se 4.3.3 Ukubhekwa Kohlelo Lokukhokha;



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

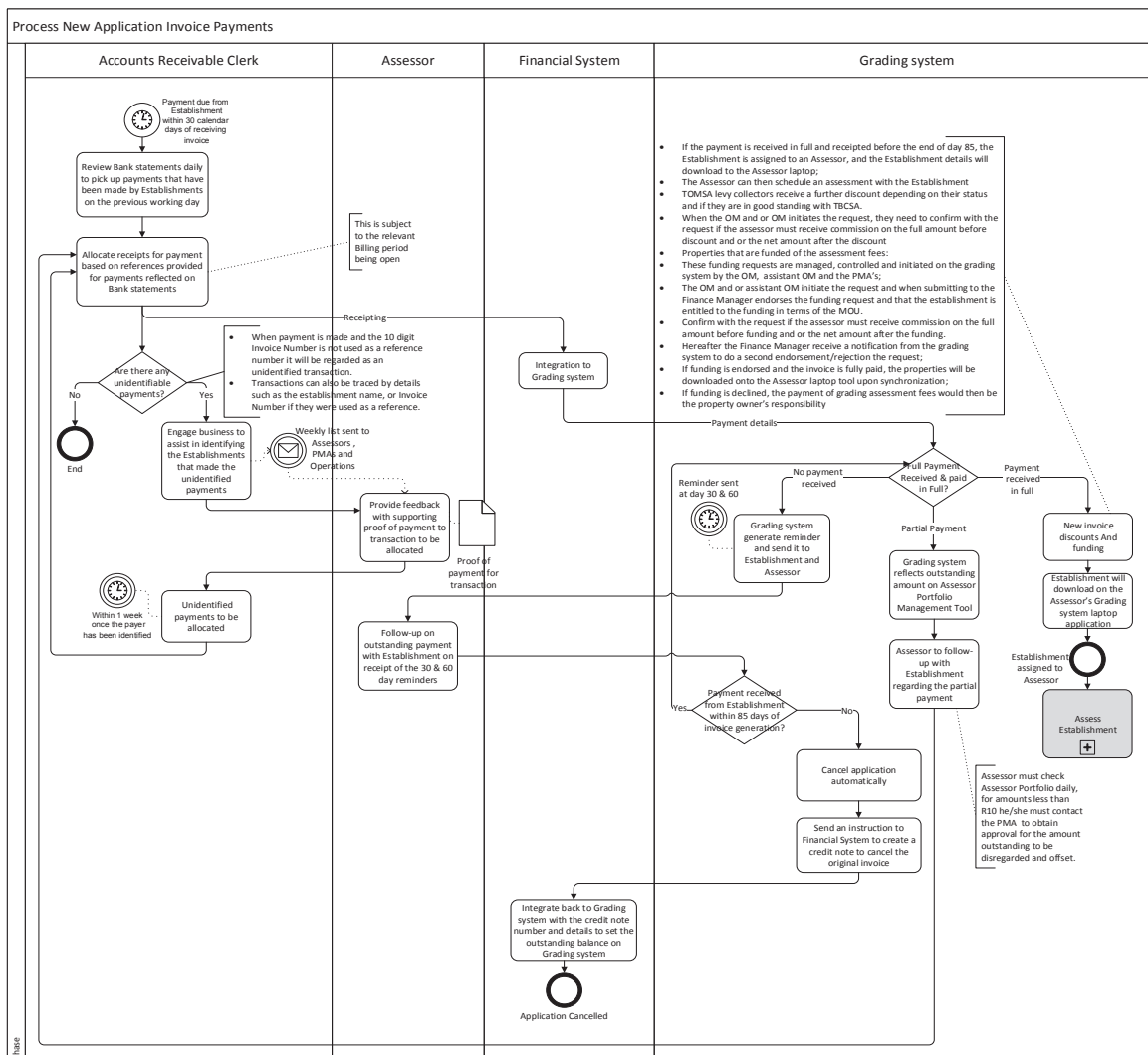
- Uhlelo Lwezimali lubuyela Ohlelweni Lokugreda luqinisekisa ukuthi i-invoyisi isikhiphile futhi lusho nenombolo ye-invoyisi. Onke ama-invoyisi azoshaya umugqa bese yahlukaniswa ngokuzenzekela ngemeyili yokuhamba komsebenzi ngesikhathi sasemini osukwini kanye nantambama;
- Emuva kokuvunyelwa ngaphambilini sekuqediwe futhi ne-invoyisi yesicelo isiphakamisiwe, Isakhiwo sinezinsuku zekhalenda eziyi-14 zokukhansela ukuthi isicelo sigredwe. Uma Isakhiwo singakhokhi i-invoyisi ezinsukwini ezingama-85 kusukela ekuvunyelweni kwesicelo esisha, uhlelo lokugreda luzokhansela ngokuzenzakalela isicelo bese sifaka ngokuhlangana isaziso sesikweletu (nenani kanye nokwabiwa kwama-akhawunti) Ohlelweni Lwezimali.
- Isinyathelo esilandelayo uhlelo Lokukhokhela i-Invoyisi.
- Umphathi Wokusebenza noma Isekela Lomphathi Wokusebenza uthumela Ohlwini Oluphezulu Lohlelo Lokugreda lazo zonke izicelo ezivunyelwe ngaphambilini, PMA's kanye Neklekhi Lezikweletu.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.3.

## Ukudluliswa Kokukhokhwa Kwe-invoyisi Yesicelo Esisha Sokugreda



#### 4.3.1. Ukudluliswa Kokukhokhwa Kwe-invoyisi Yesicelo Esisha Sokugreda - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama

- Ukukhokhelwa kwe-invoyisi yobulunga obusha kumele kwenziwe yiSakhiwo ezinsukwini ezingama-30 zosuku lwe-invoyisi;
- Amaklekhi Akwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti abuyekisa izitatimende zasebhange ze-TGCSA njalo ngosuku ukubheka ukukhokhwa okwenziwe Yizakhiwo;
- : Amaklekhi Akwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti akhipha amarisidi okukhokhelwa, ngokubheka lokhu okulandelayo:
  - Inombolo ye-invoyisi iyavela Esitatimendeni Sasebhange;
  - Uma inombolo ye-invoyisi ingaveli Esitatimendeni Sasebhange, Ubufakazi Bokukhokha kumele bulwethwe kanye nokwahlukaniswa kweminingwane yokukhokha uma ngabe kukhokhelwe impahla engaphezu kweyodwa kusuka ezakhiweni esisodwa;
  - Lokhu kuqondene nesikhathi esifanele Sokukhokhiswa (bheka Ukubhekwa Kohlelo Lokukhokha ku 4.3.3 ngezansi)
  - Uma kukhona inkokhelo engaziwa ukuthi eyani Iklekhi Ekwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti kumele ikhulume ibhizinisi (Abahloli, ama-PMA, TGCSA OM, Umphathi Wezokumaketha Ngokuxhumana) ukusiza ukubona Izakhiwo ezikhokhe imali engaziwa;
    - Uma kukhokhiwe futhi kungasetshenziswa izinombolo eziyi-10 ze-invoyisi zisetshenzisiwe njengenombolo yenkomba yokukhokha lokho kukhokhwa kuzothathwa njengokungaziwa:
      - Ukukhokhwa kungalandelwa kuphela Ngenombolo Ye-invoyisi efanele.
    - Amaklekhi Akwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti azothumela uhla lwezinkokhelo ezingaziwa (Kumhloli, kuma-PMA, TGCSA OM, Umsizi we-OM we-TGCSA, Umphathi Wezokumaketha Kwezokuxhumana we-TGCSA) njalo ngeviki;
    - Ubufakazi Bokukhokha obufanele kumele buthunyelwe egatsheni Lezezimali: [debtors@southafrica.net](mailto:debtors@southafrica.net) isuka Esakhiweni noma Umhloli ukuqinisekisa ukukhokha okungaziwa okwenziwe Yizakhiwo.:
      - “Isiqinisekiso sokukhokha “kumele sibe nalokhu okulandelayo:
        - Usuku lokukhokha;
        - Igama lomzuzi;
        - Inombolo yenkomba evelayo esitatimendeni sasebhange se-TGCSA;
        - Ngaphezu kweminingwane yesiqiniseko sokukhokha, isakhiwo kumele siqinisekise ngokubhala ukuthi inombolo ye-invoyisi efanele kumele ifakwe khona.
    - Ukukhokhelwa okungaziwa kumele kunikelwe ezinsukwini eziyisihlanu uma omkhokhi esetholakele.
  - Uma ukukhokhelwa sekamukelwe Wuhlelo Lwezezimali kunokuhlenganisa Ohlelweni Lokugreda ukuthi kuvele ukuthi ukukhokha kwamukelekile.
    - Isakhiwo ngosuku olulandelayo luzoqopha Uhlelo Lokugreda kukhompuyutha yabo abayisebenzisayo njalo;
    - Uma Isakhiwo sesinikwe Umhloli, Umhloli engenza amalungiselelo okuphuma eyohlola Isakhiwo;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uma ingxenyana yokukhokha esuka Esakhiweni itholakele ezinsukwini ezingama-30 emuva kokuthola i-invoyisi lokhu okulandelayo kuyenzeka:
  - UHLELO LOKUGREDA luveza imali esele Ethuluzini Lomhloli Lokuphathwa Kwephothifoliyo;
  - Ukulandelela Komhloli Esakhiweni maqondana nengxenyek ekhokhiwe:
    - Umhloli kumele abheke lphothifoliyo Yomhloli njalo, ngezimali ezingaphansi kuka-R10 kumele axhumane ne-MPA ukuthola imvume yokuthi imali ekweletwayo isuse.
  - Isakhiwo ngeke siqophele ekhompuyutheni Yomhloli ngaphambi kokuthi i-invoyisi isikhokhelwe yonke.
- Uma Isakhiwo singakhokhanga ezinsukwini ezingama-30 zokuthola i-invoyisi okulandelayo kuzokwenzeka:
  - Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha isikhumbuzo ngosuku lwama-30 kanye nolwama-60 mayelana nama-invoyisi bese lisisa Esakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli;
  - Umhloli kumele alandelele mayelana nemali engakhokhwanga Yisakhiwo;
  - Uma Isakhiwo singakhokhi noma kunjalo ezinsukwini ezingama-85 kusuka osukwini lwe-invoyisi, Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhansela isicelo ngokuzenzekela:
    - Irekhodi Lesakhiwo ligcinwe Ohlelweni Lwesakhiwo futhi lingasetshenziswa njengesibonelo (Kuphela uma Isakhiwo sinike imvume);
    - Uhlelo Lokugreda luzothumela umyalelo ngamatafula okuhlangana Ohlelweni Lwezezimali ukuthi kwakhiwe isaziso sesikweletu sokukhansela i-invoyisi yokuqala uma ingakhokhelwa ezinsukwini ezingama-85 kusukela osukwini le-invoyisi;
    - Uhlelo Lwezezimali lubuyisela Ohlelweni Lokugreda nenombolo yesaziso sesikweletu kanye ngeminingwane ukuhlela imali esele Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
  - Uma imali ikhokhe ngokugcwele futhi yamukelwa ngaphambi kokuthi kuphela izinsuku ezingama-85, Isakhiwo sinikwa Umhloli, futhi imininingwane Yesakhiwo izoqopheka kukhompuyutha Yomhlelo;
  - Umhloli engahlela ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo

#### 4.3.2. Ukukhokhelwa kanye Nokwaphulelwa Kwe-invoyisi

- Abaqoqi belevi be-TOMSA bathola okunye okwaphulelwa ngokwesikhundla sabo (inkontileka ekhona) futhi uma besesimeni esihle ne-TBCSA. Lokhu kwaphulelwa kuphethwe, kulawulwa futhi kuqalwa ohlelweni lokugreda lwe-TGCSA kanye Ne-OM yomsizi we-TGCSA (*Lapho ukwaphulelwa kwe-TOMSA kungakathinteki ngokuzenzalela*);
- Lapho i-TGCSA OM noma i-OM yomsizi we-TGCSA iqala futhi ivumela isicelo, kudingeka ukuthi baqinisekise isicelo/ ukuvumela uma Umhloli kumele athole umyalelo maqondana nenani selilonke lemali noma imali isiyonke emuva kokwaphulelwa;
- Impahla ekhokhelelwa imali yabo yokuhlolwa:
  - Izicelo zezimali ziphathwe, zilawulwa ziphinde ziqalwe ohlelweni lokugreda yi-TGCSA OM, Umsizi we-OM kanye nama-PMA;
  - I-TGCSA noma i-OM yomsizi we-TGCSA engaqala ukwengeza izimali zangaphambilini esigabeni sokuvunyelwa ngaphambilini kwezicelo ezintsha.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- ; Uma izimali sezivunyelwe futhi nama-invoyisi ekhokhelwe ngokugcwele, impahla izoqoshelwa kukhompuyutha Yomhloli;
- Uma izimali zinqatshelwe, ukukhokwa kwemali yokuhlolwa kuzobe umsebenzi womnikazi wempahla.

#### 4.3.3. Okubhekwayo Uma Kudluliswa Izimali Ezikhokhwayo

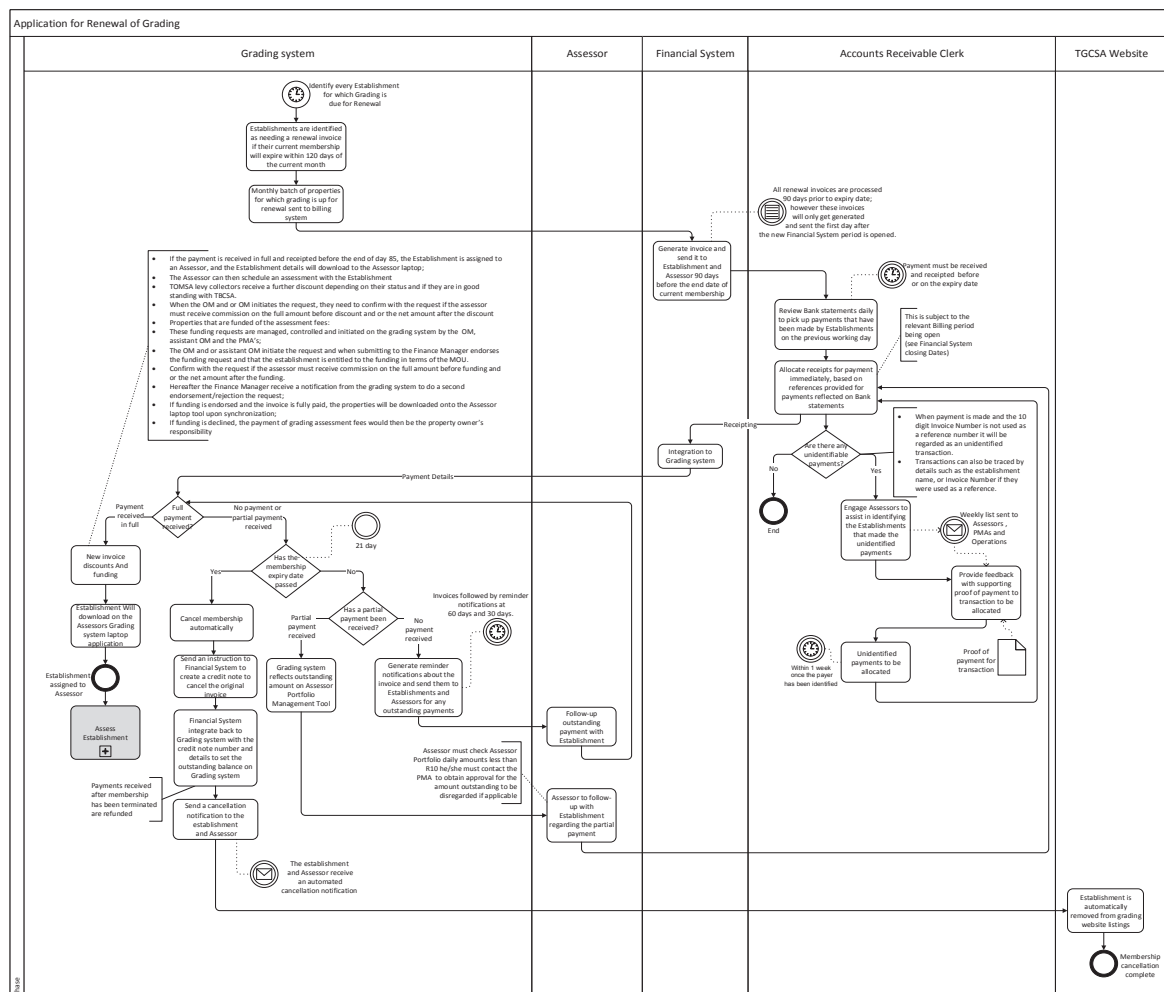
- Zonke izimali ezikhokhwe ku-TGCSA zenzelwa amarisidi njalo ngosuku ngaphandle kwamakolidi, izinsuku zokuvala ZEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA kanye nezimpelasonto;
  - Isitatimende Se-akhawunti Yasebange se-TGCSA siyahlolwa njalo ngosuku ukubona imali ekhokhiwe esesitatimendeni sangosuku lwangayizolo;
  - Imali ekhokhiwe engena ku-akhawunti yasebange ye-TGCSA namhlanje ingathatha amahora angama-24 ukuthi ibonakale futhi yenzelwe irisidi kanye noma ngosuku olulandelayo lokusebenza uma ikhokhwe ngempelasonto ngaphandle kwezinsuku zokuvala ZEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA, isikhathi sokuvala ZEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA kuZibandlela/Masingana njalo ngonyaka, ezinye izinsuku ngokwekhalenda LEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA lapho iklekhi le-AR lizobe lingekho noma iholidi) okuzodinga izinsuku ezisithupha zokusebenza;
- Igatsha Lezezimali kumele livale ezezimali njalo ngenyanga, futhi izinsuku zokuvala kumele Umnyango wezezimali uzisho ekuqaleni Konyaka Wezimali;
- Payments reflecting on TGCSA bank statement during the billing closure period can only be receipted after the first day when the new period is opened; however, these receipts will be captured in the first three working days after month end closing date. Therefore, these transactions will integrate to Grading System only once the same has been receipted in the new period. Izimali ezikhokhiwe ezivela esitatimendeni sasebange se-TGCSA ngesikhathi sokuvalwa kwezezimali zingakhishelwa amarisidi emuva kosuku lokuqala lokuvulwa kwesikhathi esisha; kodwa, lamarisidi azofakwa ezinsukwini ezintathu zokusebenza emuva kokuphela kwenyanga yosuku lokuvalwa. Ngalokho, lezi zimali zizofakwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda kuphela uma sekwenziwe irisidi esikhathini esisha.
- Ukufakwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda kuzokwenzeka ngosuku olulandelayo emuva kokwenza irisidi Ohlelweni Lwegatsha Lwezezimali. Uma isikhathi sokukhokha imali Segatsha Lezezimali sesivuliwe, Isb. ekuphileni kwenyanga kuNdasa, isikhathi sikaNdasa sizovalwa kuphela mhla ziz-11 kuMbasa ka-2016 (njengokuba lisho Ikhalenda Legatsha Lezezimali maqondana nezinsuku ezizovalwa ngonyaka olandelayo). Ngalokho, ukwenza amarisidi kwemali etholwe ku-akhawunti yasebange ye-TGCSA yesikhathi sezinsuku ezimbalwa zenyanga (kuncike ukuthi ukuphela kwenyanga akukho ngempelasonto) kanye nakusukela sisi-1 kuMbasa ka-2016 kuzokwenzelwa irisidi mhla ziyi-12 kuMbasa ka-2016 (okuhlanganiswa mhla ziyi-13 kuMbasa ka-2016) mhla ziyi-13 kuMbasa ka-2016 ( Okuhlanganiswa mhla ziyi-14 kuMbasa ka-2016), mhla ziyi-14 kuMbasa ka-2016 ( Okuhlanganiswa mhla ziyi-15 kuMbasa ka-2016);
- Ngalokho, njengokuba kwenziwe isibonelo ngenhla, ukwenza amarisidi ekuvalweni kokuphela kwezinyanga kuzokwenzeka ezinsukwini ezintathu zokuqala zokusebenza emuva kokuvulwa kokuphela kwenyanga;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Okunye ukwenza amarisidi enyangeni kuzokwenziwa ezinsukwini eziMbili zokusebenza, kodwa, ukwenza amarisidi kwenziwa kuphela lapho isakhiwo sisebenzise inombolo efanele yenkomba ye-invoyisi;
- Enye imali efakiwe lapho inombolo yenkomba ye-invoyisi ingasetshenziswanga, Umhloli kumele ahambise i-POP esuka esakhiweni kanye nesiqinisekiso esisuka esakhiweni inombolo ye-invoyisi ebiyenzelwe ukukhokha (QAPHELA: Umhloli akukwazi ukuqinisekisa ngokumela isakhiwo);
- Yonke imali ekhokhiwe engaziwa, izofakwa ohlwini lwezimali ezingaziwa oluzothunyelwa kubo bonke Abahloli & ama-MPA njalo ngevikingaphandle kwezinsuku zokuvala ZEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA, isikhathi sokuvala SEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA kuZibandlela/Masingana njalo ngonyaka, ezinye izinsuku ngokwekhalenda LEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA lapho iklekhi le-AR lizobe lingekho noma iholidi);
  - QAPHELA: Uma Umhloli engakwazi ukubona imali ekhokhiwe engaziwa, kumele athole i-POP yasebhangwe & nesiqinisekiso lapho i-invoyisi ibikhokwe yisakhiwo bese ehambisa lolu lwazi emnyangweni wezikweletu KWEZO KUVAKASHA ZASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA (Ngeke kwenziwe amarisidi ngokuqagela noam imininingwane esuka kumhloli - ulwazi oluzokwamukelwa i-POP & nokuqinisekiswa okusuka esakhiwo); Isibonelo, Lapho isakhiwo sisebenzise inombolo yenkomba okungeyona, isakhiwo kumele sihlizenzeke i-POP & nesiqinisekiso senombolo ye-invoyisi esiyikhokhelayo kumhloli. Umhloli udlulisela ulwazi olufanayo ezikweletini ZEZO KUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA. Kubalulekile ukuqaphela ukuthi Umhloli akukwazi ukuqinisekisa inombolo ye-invoyisi ngokwakhe esikhundleni sesakhiwo.
- Amadiphozithi amasheke athatha izinsuku Eziyishumi futhi akwazi ukuthi kwenziwe amarisidi awo ngosuku lokuqala lokusebenza ezinsukwini Eziyishumi;
- Ukukhokha okuncane kumele kulandelelwe abahloli ngokushesha kanye nangansuku zonke. Abahloli kumele basebenzise ithuluzi le-APM ukuphatha onke ama-invoyisi angakakhokhelwa. Ama-PMA okuphatha kanye nokulandelela kwabahloli ezimalini ezingakakhokwa kanye nalapho abahloli bengaphethe izimali ezingakakhokhwa ngokwethuluzi lama-PMA kumele aqaphele okufanayo ekubhekweni kokusebenza komhloli konyaka;
- Ama-PMA alandelele ukushoda isb. imali eshodayo ewu-R10 & ngaphansi - ama-PMA kumele aqinisekise ukuthi kuchaziwe ukuthi Yingani lezi zimali kumele zaphulwe futhi nokuthi isicelo sokwaphulela sifinyelele kuMphathi Wezezimali okungenani ezinsukwini eziyisishiyagalombini zokusebenza ngaphambi kosuku lokukhanselwa kwempahla (Lapho kunesidingo).

## 4.4. Application for Renewal of Grading Isicelo Sokuvuselelwa Kokugredwa





**4.4.1. Isicelo Sokuvuselelwa Kokugredwa - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama Kohlelo**

- Ngemininingwane egcwele yohlelo lokuvuselela, bheka i-CR162
- Uhlelo Lokugreda luzobona zonke Izakhiwo ekumele Kuvuselelwe Ukugredwa kwazo;
- Izakhiwo zithunyelelwa imeyili phakathi kwezinsuku eziyi-180 kanye no-120 ukuthi zivume imigomo kanye nemibandela kuqala bese i-invoyisi iyakhishwa. Uma imigomo & nemibandela yamukeliwe, i-invoyisi izokhishwa njengokuba kuchaziwe ngezansi. Uma kungenjalo, sizophelelwa yisikhathi futhi sizokhanselwa uma usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi selufikile. Amalunga angaphumeleli ukungena athunyelwa i-invoyisi noma kunjalo kanye nokwamukela Imigomo njengokuba kwenziwa kulesi sigaba sokukhokha.
- Izakhiwo ezitholakala ukuthi zidinga ukuvuselela i-invoyisi uma ubulunga bazo buzophelelwa yisikhathi ezinsukwini ezingama-90 zosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi kwezakhiwo;
- Uhlelo Lokugreda luzothumela iqoqo lempahla eneminingwane ye-invoyisi ngamatafula okuhlangana lapho ukugreda kumele kuvuselelwe Ohlelweni Lwezezimali (uhlelo lokubiza imali) njalo ngenyanga;
- Ohlelweni Lwezezimali ama-invoyisi ayakhishwa bese ethunyelwa ngemeyili yoMkhandlu Wokugreda Wezokuvakasha kanye Nomhloli enyangeni yezinsuku ezingama-90 ngaphambi kosuku lomnqamula juqu yobulunga (usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi), nezikhumbuzo ezithunyelwa njalo ezinsukwini ezingama-30 emuva kwalokho:
  - Onke ama-invoyisi okuvuselela ayadluliswa enyangeni yezinsuku ezingama-90 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi, ngalokho, lama-invoyisi azokhishwa aphinde ahanjise kuphela ngosuku lokuqala emuva kokuvulwa Kohlelo Lwezezimali olusha.
- Iklekhi Elithola Ama-akhawunti kumele libuyekeze izitatimende zasebhange ze-TGCSA njalo ngosuku ukubona imali ekhokhwe Yizakhiwo.:
  - Iklekhi Elithola Ama-akhawunti kumele abe amarisidi email ekhokhiwe, ngokwesigaba 4.3.1:
    - Lokhu kuncike esikhathini Sokubiza imali esifanele (bheka Ukubhekwayo Uma Kudluliswa Ukukhokha 4.3.3 ngenhla)
- Imali kumele ikhokhwe lungakafiki usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi lobulunga obukhona, imali kumele yamukelwe futhi yenzelwe irisidi ngaphambi noma ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi;
- Uma ingekho imali ekhokhiwe, Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha izikhumbuzo mayelana nama-invoyisi, ngosuku lwama-60 kanye nosuku lwama-30 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi futhi luthumele izikhumbuzo Ezakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli;
- Uma imali ingakhokhwanga futhi ingenzelwanga irisidi (ukwaphulelwa uma kunesidingo) ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi kanye nasezinsukwini Eziyishumi, ubulunga besakhiwo buphelelwa yisikhathi kanje:
  - Ubulunga Besakhiwo buyakhanselwa ngokuzenzakalela Uhlelo Lokugreda emuva kwezinsuku ezingama-21 emuva kokuphelelwa yisikhathi sobulunga, kodwa irekhodi Lesakhiwo ligcinwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
  - Uhlelo Lokugreda luzothumela umyalelo Ohlelweni Lwezezimali ukuthi lwakhe isikweletu ukukhansela i-invoyisi yokuqala eyenzeka ngosuku lokuqala emuva kokuhambisa;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uhlelo Lwezezimali lubuyisela emuva OHLELWENI LOKUGREDA nenombolo yesikweletu kanye neminingwane okwenza imali ekweletwayo Ohlelweni Lokugreda, isaziso esizenzakalayo Sokukhanselwa Kobulunga sithunyelwe Esakhiweni;
- Isakhiwo siyasuswa ngokuzenzakalela ohlwini lokugreda lwewebhusayithi Ngolwesithathu olulandelayo ntambama uma Uhlelo Lwezezimali, Uhlelo Lokugreda kanye neWebhusayithi sekwazi.
- Uma imali itholwe emuva kokupheliswa kobulunga okulandelayo kuzokwenzeka:
  - Imali leyo izothathwa njengemali engaziwa uma isakhiwo singafaki isicelo;
  - Ukumakethwa Kwebhizinisi Kwe-TGCSA kuzodingeka ukuthi kuthole imvume ye-CQAP kanye ne-CFO ukuthi kwabiwe ama-invoyisi amasha emuva kokuthi isakhiwo sesifake isicelo esisha;
  - Isakhiwo siyasuswa ngokuzenzakalela kuwebhusayithi yohlu lokugred.

#### 4.4.2. Ukukhokhelwa kanye Nokwaphulelwa I-invoyisi

- Mayelana nokukhokhelwa kanye Nokwaphulelwa, Bheka 4.3.2

---

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

---

#### 4.5. Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo

**CONTINUES ON PAGE 386 - PART 4**



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 641

2 November 2018  
November

No. 42010

**PART 4 OF 5**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

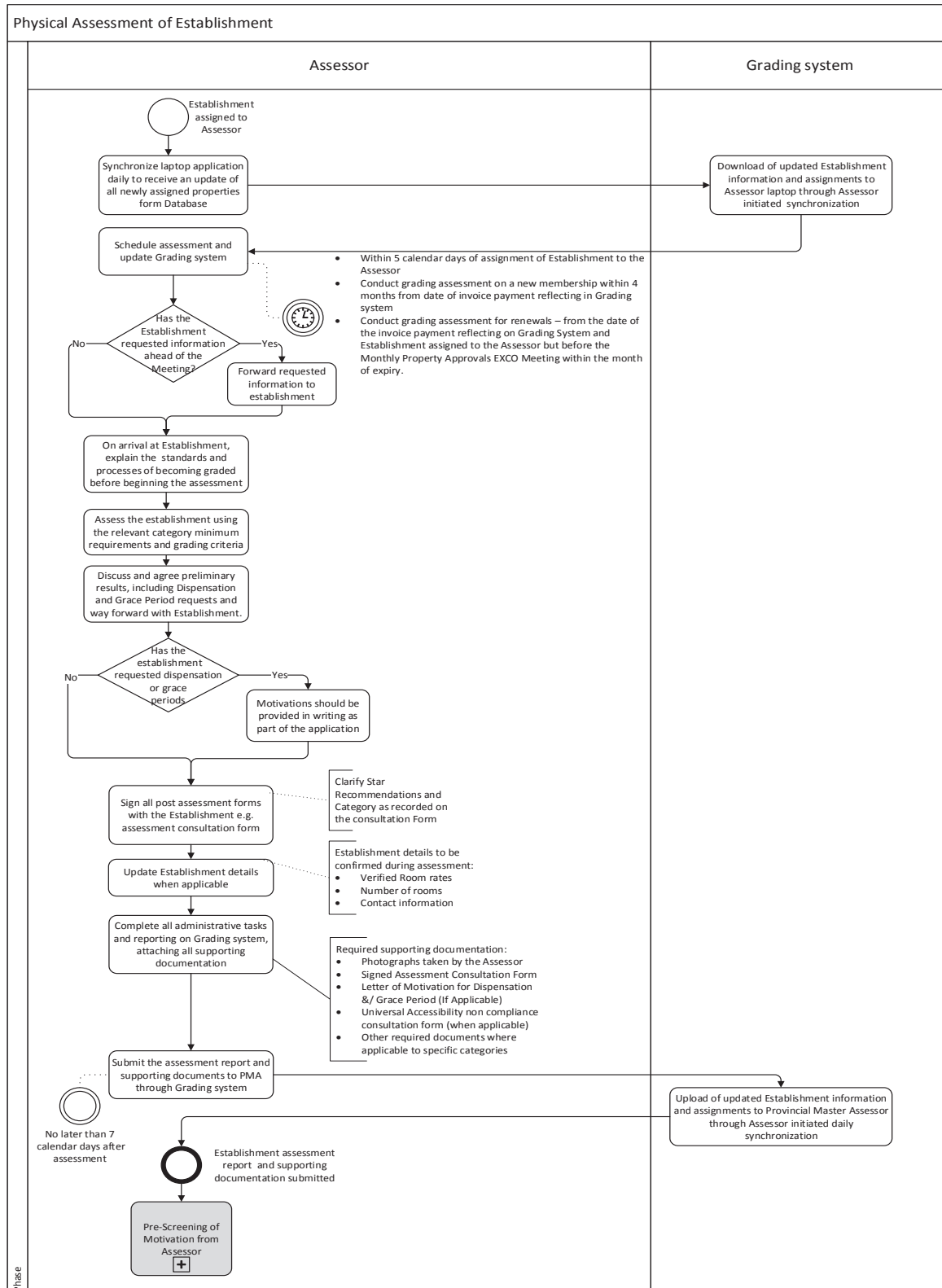
ISSN 1682-5843



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.5.1. Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo kungenziwa kuphela uma Isakhiwo sinikwe Umhleli;
- Umhloli kudingeka ukuthi afake ulwazi Lohlelo Lokugreda kukhompuyutha njalo ukufaka impahla entsha efakiwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
- Ulwazi Lwesakhiwo luzofakwa kukhompuyutha Yohlelo Lokugreda kanye nokunikwa okugcinwe kukhompuyutha Yomhloli;
- Umhloli kumele ashedule ukuqokwa kanye nokubuyekizwa Kohlelo Lokugreda:
  - Ukuhlolwa kumele kushedulwe **ezinsukwini eziyi-5 zekhalenda** zokunikwa Kwesakhiwo Umhloli;
  - Umhloli uzobe esefaka usuku olusheduliwe kukhompuyutha yethuluzi Lohlelo Lokugreda, ukuze kugcinwe ubufakazi futhi akhumbule usuku lokuhlola;
  - : Umhloli kumele enze ukuhlola kokugreda ngaphakathi kwalezi zikhathi ezinqunyiwe:
    - Mayelana nezicelo ezintsha - ezinyangeni ezi-4 zekhalenda kusukela osukwini lokuvela Ohlelweni Lokugreda kokukhokhelwa kwe-invoyisi;
    - Mayelana nokuvuselelwa - kusukela osukwini lokuvela Ohlelweni Lokugreda kokukhokhelwa kwe-invoyisi kanye Nesakhiwo esinikwe Umhloli kodwa ngaphambi Komhlangano we-EXCO Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla enyangeni yokuphelelwa yisikhathi;
    - Uma Umhloli engalandeli izikhathi ezishiwo, impahla izokhishwa ethuluzini lakhe bese inikwe abanye Abahloli ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imithetho yebhizinisi iyalandelwa.
  - Uma Isakhiwo sicele ulwazi ngaphambi kokuhlolwa ukuqoka Umhloli kumele anike ulwazi Kusakhiwo.
- Ekufikeni Esakhiweni, Umhloli kumele achaze amazinga kanye nezinhlelo zokugredwa ngaphambi kokuhlolwa;
- Umhloli kumele ahlole Isakhiwo esebenzisa uhlobo olufanele lwezimfuneko kanye nohlobo lokugreda;
- Umhloli kumele adingide futhi avume imiphumela eyandulelayo, okuhlanganisa Ukuxolelwa kanye Nesikhathi Somusa kanye nenqubekela phambili Yesakhiwo:
  - Uma impahla ingahlangabezani ne-MER kodwa befuna ukuqalisa futhi bekwazi ukuqalisa izimfuneko, incwadi Yesikhathi Somusa yenziwa yimpahla;
  - Uma impahla ingahlangabezani ne-MER futhi ingakwazi ukuqalisa izimfuneko ngezizathu ezizwakalayo, Incwadi Yesicelo Sokuxolelwa yenziwa impahla;
  - Uma isakhiwo sicele ukuxolelwa noma isikhathi somusa, izizathu kumele zihlinzekwe ngokubhala njengengxenywe yesicelo.
- Umhloli kumele asayine onke amafomu uma sekuqediwe ukuhlola Nesikhungo isb. ifomu lokuxoxisana ngokuhlola:
  - Umhloli kumele acacise izincomo ezisemqoka kanye nohlobo njengokuba kurikhodiwe Efomini lokuhlanhana.
- Umhloli kumele afake eminye imininingwane Yesakhiwo lapho kunesidingo:
  - Imininingwane Yesakhiwo kumele iqinisekiswa ngesikhathi sokuhlola;



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Imali eqinisekisiwe Yamagumbi;
- Inani lamagumbi;
- Imininingwane yokuxhumana.
- Umhloli kumele aqede yonke imisebenzi yakhe yokuphatha kanye nokubika Ngohlelo Lokugreda, ngokufaka imiqulu esekelayo:
  - Imiqulu edingekayo yokweseka ihlanganisa:
    - Izithombe ezithathwe Ngumhloli;
    - Ifomu Lokuhlangana Lokuhlolwa elisayiniwe;
    - Incwadi Enencazelo Yokuchithwa &/ Isikhathi Somusa (Uma Kunesidingo)
    - Ukutholakala kwefomu lokuhlangana lokungalandeli (lapho kunesidingo)
    - Eminye imiqulu edingekayo efanele yezinhlobo ezithile.
- Umhloli kumele ahambise ukuhlola kanye nemiqulu esekelayo ku-PMA Ngohlelo Lokugreda kungakadluli ezinsuku eziyi-7 emuva kokuhlolwa;
- Uhlelo Lokugreda lufaka ulwazi olubuyekeziwe Lwesakhiwo kanye nokunikelwa Kumhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe ngokufaka komhloli ulwazi kukhompuyutha njalo;
- Uma ukuhlolwa kanye nemiqulu eyesekayo Kwesakhiwo sekuhanjisiwe, Umhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe uzoqala uhlelo lokuskrina lwangaphambilini

**Inqubo Yomhloli Yokuvakashela Endaweni**

1. Ngaphambi kanye nangosuku lokuhlola Umhloli kumele afonele ikhasimende ngomhlangano.
2. Umhlelo uzokwenza ukuhlola ngendlela elandelayo:

<b>Impahla entsha</b>	<b>Impahla evuselelwayo</b>
<b>Gcwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-MER-</b> Lokhu kuzonquma ukuthi ngabe impahla iyifanele yini inkanyezi eshiwo yokugreda kanye nohlobo okufakwe isicelo salo.	<b>Gcwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-MER (izimfuneko)-</b> Lokhu kuzonquma ukuthi ngabe impahla iyifanele yini inkanyezi eshiwo yokugreda kanye nohlobo okufakwe isicelo salo.
<b>Gwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-Ikhwalithi-</b> Loku kuzonquma ukuthi iphuzu lokuthi impahla izoqongelela futhi lokhu kuyasho ukuthi iyiphi inkanyezi yokugreda impahla esifanelayo.	<b>Gwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-Ikhwalithi-</b> Loku kuzonquma ukuthi iphuzu lokuthi impahla izoqongelela futhi lokhu kuyasho ukuthi iyiphi inkanyezi yokugreda impahla esifanelayo.
<b>Gcwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-AU-</b> Ifomu lonke kumele ligcwaliswe uma kwenzelwa impahla entsha ukuze kubonwe ukuthi impahla ikufanele yini ukugredwa ngokwe-UA. Futhi ukubona ukuthi kungenzeka yini ukuthi impahla yenze ukugredwa kwe-UA.	<b>Gcwalisa uhlu lokuhlola lwe-AU (ukutholakala kuwo wonke umuntu)-</b> Ifomu lonke kumele ligcwaliswe uma kwenzelwa impahla entsha ukuze kubonwe ukuthi impahla ikufanele yini ukugredwa ngokwe-UA. Uma impahla ingakwazanga futhi isaphinda ingakwazi ukugredwa uhlu lokuhlola lungamakwa njengokungekho.
<b>Ukusayini ifomu le-UA lokungafakwa-</b> Uma impahla ingakwazanga ukugredwa ngokwe-UA bazogcwalisa baphinde basayine ifomu lokwamukela lokho.	<b>Ukusayini ifomu le-UA lokungafakwa-</b> (ukutholakala kuwo wonke umuntu). Leli fomu ligcwaliswe laphela futhi lasayinwa uma lungekho uhlu lokuhlola lwe-UA uma impahla ingakakulungeli ukugredwa kwe-UA ekuhlolweni kwayo kokuvuselelwa.
<b>Gcwalisa umbiko Wokuvakasha-</b>	<b>Gcwalisa umbiko Wokuvakasha-</b>

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Lo mbiko uhlanganisa imininingwane efinqwiwe yempahla. Izindawo zokwenziwa ncono kanye nezindawo zamandla kanye nokufingqwa kwezinga lempahla. Izinga linquma umphumela wokugredwa ngokwenkanyezi.	. Lo mbiko uhlanganisa imininingwane efinqwiwe yempahla. Izindawo zokwenziwa ncono kanye nezindawo zamandla kanye nokufingqwa kwezinga lempahla. Izinga linquma umphumela wokugredwa ngokwenkanyezi.
<b><u>Ukugcwalisa kanye nokusayina ifomu</u></b> <b><u>Lokuhlangana-</u></b> Leli fomu kumele Lisayinwe Umhloli kanye nomnikazi wempahla ngokuvumelana ngomphumela wokuhlolwa okwenzekile kanye nokugredwa ngokwenkanyezi okunconyiwe kwempahla. Leli fomu lazise ikhasimende ukuthi lilindele ini emuva kokuthi kuvunyelwe ukugreda.	<b><u>Ukugcwalisa kanye nokusayina ifomu</u></b> <b><u>Lokuhlangana-</u></b> Leli fomu kumele Lisayinwe Umhloli kanye nomnikazi wempahla ngokuvumelana ngomphumela wokuhlolwa okwenzekile kanye nokugredwa ngokwenkanyezi okunconyiwe kwempahla. Leli fomu lazise ikhasimende ukuthi lilindele ini emuva kokuthi kuvunyelwe ukugreda.
<b><u>Ukugcwalisa ithempulethi yezithombe sokuhlolwa-</u></b>  Izithombe ezihambisana nokuhlolwa zifakwa kule thempulethi. Lokhu kusiza ekuvumeleni ngaphambilini kwempahla njengoma i-PMA ingabona ukuthi yini ehleliwe. Amathempulethi ezithombe e-UA ayafuneka nawo ukuze akhombise ukuthi impahla ikufanele noma ayikufanele ukuthi isetshenziswe yiwo wonke umuntu. (Izithombe ezintsha kumele zisetshenziswe, uma kunanoma yiziphi izithombe zeminyaka edlulile ezisetshenzisiwe Umhloli kumele akudalule lokho futhi abeke ngesizathu)	<b><u>Ukugcwalisa ithempulethi yezithombe sokuhlolwa-</u></b>  Izithombe ezihambisana nokuhlolwa zifakwa kule thempulethi. Lokhu kusiza ekuvumeleni ngaphambilini kwempahla njengoma i-PMA ingabona ukuthi yini ehleliwe. Amathempulethi ezithombe e-UA ayafuneka nawo ukuze akhombise ukuthi impahla ikufanele noma ayikufanele ukuthi isetshenziswe yiwo wonke umuntu. (Izithombe ezintsha kumele zisetshenziswe, uma kunanoma yiziphi izithombe zeminyaka edlulile ezisetshenzisiwe Umhloli kumele akudalule lokho futhi abeke ngesizathu)
<b><u>Ukuhlola okungaphumelelanga-</u></b> Impahla engahambisani nezimfuneko zokugreda ukulinganiswa kwenkanyezi ethile, kumele ihanjiswe nokugreda okungaphumelelanga. Incazelo ebhaliwe kanye nezithombe kuyadingeka ukuchaza ukuhambisa okungaphumelelanga.	<b><u>Ukuhlola okungaphumelelanga-</u></b> Impahla engahambisani nezimfuneko zokugreda ukulinganiswa kwenkanyezi ethile, kumele ihanjiswe nokugreda okungaphumelelanga. Incazelo ebhaliwe kanye nezithombe kuyadingeka ukuchaza ukuhambisa okungaphumelelanga.
	<b><u>- Ukunyuselwa</u></b> Lapho impahla yenze ncono ezakhiweni zabo okuzoba nomthelela ekugredweni kwayo, incazelo ebhaliwe kanye nesithombe kuyadingeka ukuveza ushintsho olufunekayo.
	<b><u>Ukwehlisa</u></b> Lapho impahla yehlisiwe ekugredweni kwenkanyezo, incazelo ebhaliwe kanye nesithombe kumele kuhlinzekwe isimo sezakhiwo esizohambisana nokugredwa kwenkanyezi okunconyiwe.

**Izicelo Zesikhathi Somusa**

- Isikhathi somusa yisikhathi esinikwe impahla ukuze isizwe ekwenzeni izimfuneko ezidingekayo ukuze ihambisane nezinga elifanele efakelwa isicelo kulo;
- Isikhathi somusa siyizinyanga ezintathu kodwa izinyanga eziyisithupha zivumelekile;
- Impahla kudingeka iqonde ukuthi ngeke bathole iplakhu yabo yokugreda kuze kuba isikhathi somusa esiceliwe siphele ngokufanele. Ukuqinisekisa okubhaliwe kanye nezithombe ezidingekayo njengesiqinisekiso sokuqeda isikhathi somusa;
- Incwadi yesikhathi somusa idinga ukuba ne-logo yempahla futhi isayinwe umnikazi wempahla noma umphathi okhona;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Umhloli uzohambisa incwadi yesikhathi somusa kanye nemiqulu yokuhlolwa ukuthi i-PMA ibheke;
- Usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi isakhiwo asikwazi ukushintsha ukuvumela isikhathi somusa;
- Ukuvuselelwa kwama-invoyisi kukhishwa enyangeni ezinsukwini ezingama-90 ngaphambi kokuphelelwa yisikhathi noma ngabe kukhona isikhathi somusa;
- Uma isikhathi somusa siqantshiwe, kuzothunyelwa umyalezo Kumhloli mayelana ngalokho ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda Zomhlango Wanyanga zonke we-Exco Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla;
- Umhloli uzobheka impendulo esuka ku-PMA bese eyihambisa olunye ulwazi olwengeziwe. (izinsuku ezi-2 zokusebenza zokuhambisa kabusha ziyasebenza zokuthi impahla ihanjise Umhlango Wanyanga zonke Wokuvumela Impahla we-EXCO ongaphelwa yisikhathi ngaphansi kosuku olu-1)
- I-PMA izobheka impendulo enye futhi uma igculisekile izohambisa impahla emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.

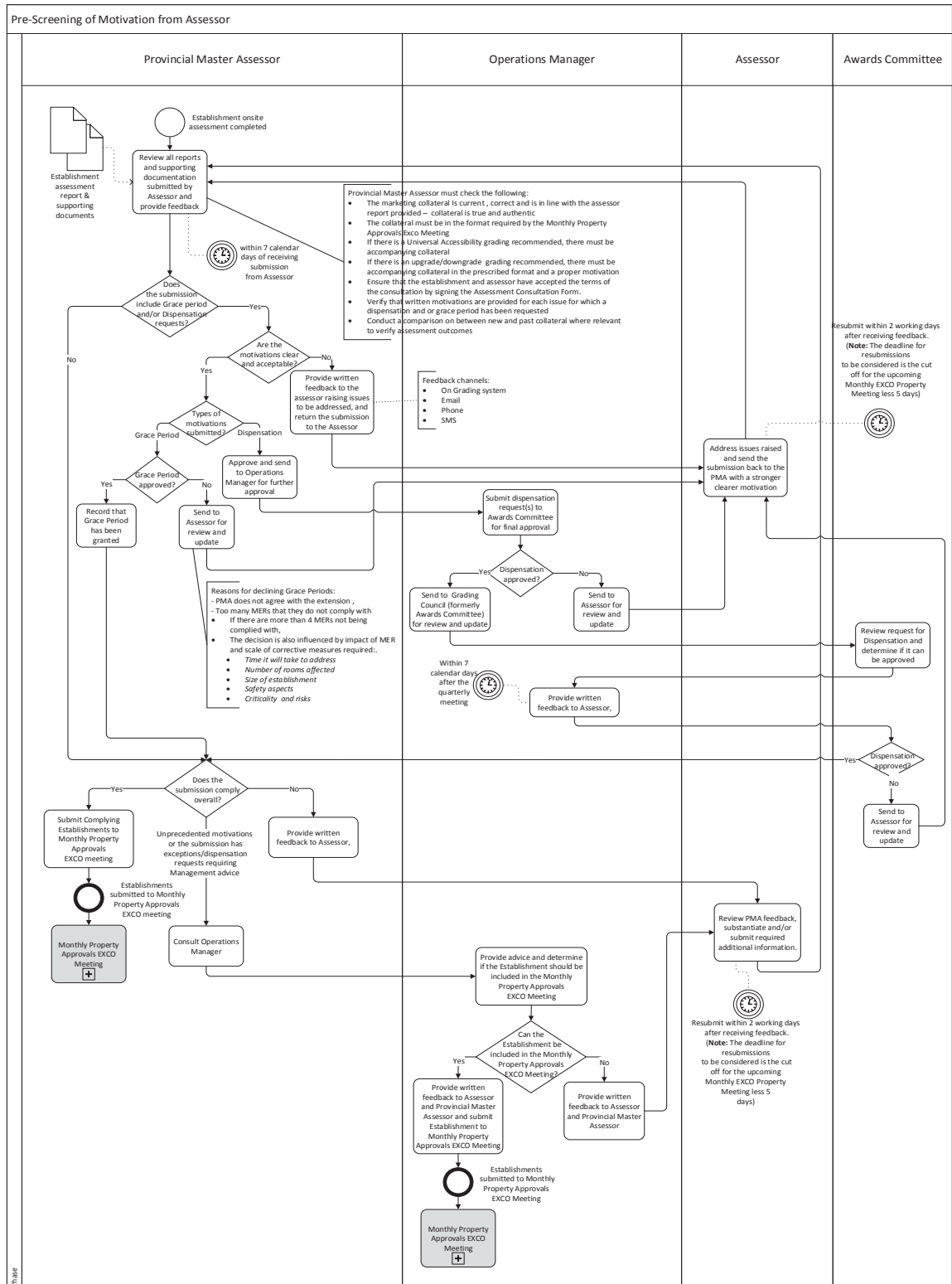
**Izicelo Zokukhululwa**

- Ukukhululwa kunika imvume ukuthi impahla ingabe nezimfuneko ezithile ngenxa yezizathu ezifanele ezivunye Umkhandlu Wokugreda;
- Isicelo sokukhululwa sizobhekwa Umhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe (PMA) ekubhekweni kwe-PMA (ekuskrinweni kwangaphambilini) futhi uma i-PMA ivumelana nezizathu zokukhululwa bazothumela isicelo Kophethe Ukubheka;
- Umphathi Wokusebenza uzobheka isicelo sokukhululwa furhi uma evumela isicelo noma incazelo yaso, kuzodluliselwa Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.
- Ukukhululwa kuzobhekwa emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO futhi uma bevumelana kuhanjiswa Ekomidini Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi, Ukuhanjiswa kwemiboo, ukuze kuvunyelwe. Ikomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi lizoveza ukuvuma/ukunqaba isicelo sokukhululwa ezinsukwini eziMbili (2) zokusebenza.
- Uma ukukhululwa kuvunyelwe Yikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi, impahla izoyiswa komunye Umhlango Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-Exco ukuze kuvunyelwe ukugredwa kwayo;
- Uma ukukhululwa kunqatshiwe Yikomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi, isinqumo sizodluliselwa Kumhloli nempenduli yenqubekela phambili;
- Umhloli kumele azise abempahla ngenqubekela phambili ngaphambi kokuhambisa futhi Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.6. Incazelo Esuka Kumhloli Yokuhlolwa Ngaphambilini



**4.7. Ingaphambi kokuhlola Kwembangela okusuka Kumhloli- Incazelo Yamagama**

- Uma umbiko wokuhlola Kwesakhiwo kanye nemiqulu eyesekayo kuhanjisiwe, Umhloli Ophezulu Wesifundazwe (PMA) engabheka izinto ezilethiwe esisuka Kubahloli.
- The PMA must review all reports and supporting documentation submitted by Assessor: I-PMA kumele ibheke onke imibiko kanye nemiqulu eyesekelayo okuhanjisiwe Umhloli:
  - Okufakiwe Isakhiwo, kanye nayo yonke imiqulu eyesekayo efanele eqediwe ngesikhathi sokuhlola;
  - I-PMA kumele ibheke ukuhanjiswa bese ihlinzeka impendulo ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda emuva kokuhanjiswa Umhloli:
    - Impendulo igcinwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda, futhi kumele idowulodiwe njalo;
    - Kodwake, impendulo maqondana Nohlelo Lokugreda ingalandelwa okanye ukuxhumana, okungaba imeyili, i-SMS kanye ncingo okwenziwa kuphela uma kunesimo esiphuthumayo, isb. uma kusondele ukuphela kwesikhathi.
- I-PMA kumele ibheke:
  - Ukuhambisana kokumaketha okwamanje, kusesimeni esifanele futhi kuhambisana nombiko wokuhlola ohlinzekiwe - ukuhambisana kuyiniso futhi kuyakholakala;
  - Ukuhambisana kumele kube sesimeni esidingekayo Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-Exco;
  - Uma kunokugredwa kokukutholakala Kwawo Wonke umuntu, kumele kube nokuhambisana;
  - Uma kunokwenyuswa/ukwehliswa okunconyiwe, kumele kube nokuhambisana kwendlela enqunyiwe kanye nencazelo efanele;
  - Uma kunesincomo sokugreda okungaphumelelanga, kumele kube nokuhambisana kwendlela enqunyiwe kanye nencazelo efanele;
  - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi Isakhiwo kanye Nohloli bamukele imibandela yomhlangano ngokusayina Ifomu Lomhlangano Wokuhlola;
  - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi incazelo ebhaliwe ihlinzekiwe udaba nodaba lapho ukukhululwa kanye nesikhathi somusa kuceliwe;
  - Ukwenza ukuqhathanisa phakathi kokuhambisana okusha kanyenokwangaphambilini lapho kufanele ukuqinisekisa imiphumela yokuhlola.
- Ukuhambisa kuhlenganisa izicelo Zesikhathi Somusa/ noma Ukukhululwa i-PMA kumele ibheke ukuthi izizathu zicacile futhi zamukelekile:
  - If the motivations are not clear and acceptable the PMA must: Uma izizathu zingacacile futhi zingamukelekile i-PMA kumele:
    - Provide written feedback to the Assessor raising issues to be addressed, and return the submission to the Assessor; Ihlinzeke ngempendulo Umhloli ngokukhuluma ngezinto ezibhekiwe, bese ibuyisela ukuhambisa Kumhloli;
    - Umhloli kumele akhulume ngezinto eziphakamisiwe bese ebuyisela ku-PMA nesizathu esiqinile futhi esicacile;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uma sezicacile futhi zamukelekile ukuvunyelwa okufanele kumele kunikezelwe:
  - Ukukhululwa:
    - I-PMA kumele ivume Ukukhululwa bese ithumela Umphathi Wokusebenza ukuthi aphinde avumele, Ukukhululwa kuzokwethulwa Emhlanganweni Wazinyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-Exco;
    - Umhlangano Wazinyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-Exco uzovumela bese uhambisa izicelo zokukhululwa emhlanganweni Wekomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi ukuze ivunyelwe okokugcina;
    - Ikomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi lizobheka Ukukhululwa bese linquma ukuthi lingakuvumela yini;
    - Umhloli kumele anike impendulo Kumhloli ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda emuva komhlangano wekota yonyaka Wekomidana Lokuqinisekisa Ikhwalithi;
    - Uma ukukhula kungavumelwanga yinoma yibaphi abanegunya lokuvuma, kuzobuyiselwa kumhloli ukuthi abheke kabusha:
      - Umhloli kumele akhulume ngezinto eziphakamisiwe bese ebuyisela ku-PMA esizathi esicacile.
    - . Uma ukukhulula kuvunyiwe, kumele kuqoshwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda.
  - Izikhathi Zomusa:
    - Uma Isikhathi Somusa singavunyelwa yinoma yibaphi abanegunya lokuvuma, kuzobuyiselwa Kumhloli ukuthi abheke futhi:
      - Umhloli kumele akhulume ngezinto eziphakamisiwe bese ebuyisela ku-PMA esizathi esicacile.
    - Izizathu zokunqaba Izikhathi Zomusa:-
      - I-PMA ayivumelani nokwengezwa;
      - Ama-MER amaniningi awalandeli:
        - Uma kunama-MER angaphezu kwa-4 angalandelwanga;
        - Umthelela wesinqumo ama-MER kanye nezinye izinto ezidingekayo:
          - Kuzothatha isikhathi ukubhekana;
          - Inani lamagumbi athintekayo;
          - Usayizi Wesakhiwo;
          - Ezokuphepha;
          - Ubungozi.
    - Uma Isikhathi Somusa sinikiwe kumele kuqoshwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda.
  - Umhloli kumele anqume ukuthi ukuhambisa ngakunye kuhambisana nezimfuneko sezizonke zokugreda (ngokubheka ukukhululeka kanye Nezikhathi Zomusa okuceliwe, uma kufanele)
    - Uma ukuhambisa kuhambisana nakho konke i-PMA izohambisa ukulandela Kwezakhiwo Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwezakhiwo we-EXCO.
    - Noma ngabe yikuphi ukuhambisa okungalandeli nhlobo, hlinzeka impendulo ebhaliwe Yomhloli:
      - Umhloli kumele abheke impendulo ye-PMA bese eyesekela kanye/noma ahambise eminye imininingwane emahora angama-48 okuthola impendulo;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Isikhathi esiwumqamulajuqu sokuhambisa futhi ukuphela Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO ozayo ngaphansi kwezinsuku eziyi-5.
- Ukuhambisa noma yikuphi okuqukethe incazelo engakaze ibe khona noma ukuhambisa okunesicelo sokukhululwa okucela iseluleko Sabaphathi, i-PMA ixoxisana Nomphathi Wokusebenza:
  - Umphathi Wokusebenza kumele ahlinzeke iseluleko bese enquma ukuthi Isakhiwokufanele yini ukuthi sifakwe Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvumela Impahla we-EXCO.
    - Umphathi Wezokusebenza uzophendula ngokubhala ebhalela Umhloli kanye Nomhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe ebeka ukuthi bengasihambisa noma cha isakhiwo Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvumela Impahla we-EXCO.
- Zonke Izakhiwo ezifanele ezihanjiswa Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvumela Impahla we-EXCO zingabhekwa ngesikhathi somhlangano.



Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting			
Provincial Master Assessor	Assessor	Approvals Exco Meeting Committee	Grading system
<pre> graph TD     Start([Establishments submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO meeting]) --&gt; Send[Send the portfolio numbers to the Assessors 10 calendar days before the meeting]     Send --&gt; Raise[Raise any questions or queries regarding the numbers within 3 working days of receiving the portfolio numbers.]     Send --&gt; Before[Before properties meeting, pull a list of each Assessors portfolio number and commission rate, and review and approve the commissions to be used in the meeting]     Raise --&gt; Before     Before --&gt; Ensure[Ensure all Properties submitted by PMA are allocated for discussion in the meeting]     Ensure --&gt; Evaluate[Evaluate each Establishment submitted by PMA for grading and determine if the submission is approved]     Evaluate --&gt; IsApproved{Is the Establishment and grading approved?}     IsApproved -- Yes --&gt; UpdateGrading[Update Grading system to reflect that the establishment has been approved]     IsApproved -- No - Audit required --&gt; RequestAudit[Request an audit which will be tabled at future meetings until the submissions is approved or rejected]     RequestAudit --&gt; SelectAssessor[Select and assign a different Assessor to conduct the audit]     SelectAssessor --&gt; ConductAudit[Conduct audit and provide feedback]     ConductAudit --&gt; ReSubmit[Re-submit the revised Establishment submissions to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting for approval]     ReSubmit --&gt; Evaluate     IsApproved -- No - Failed after 3 Assessor Reviews --&gt; UpdateGradingFailed[Update Grading system to reflect that the establishment grading has failed]     UpdateGradingFailed --&gt; Rejection[Application rejection letters are automatically sent to establishments that have been failed, and will be cancelled on Grading system]     UpdateGrading --&gt; Approval[Approval letters, and electronic copies of certificates and assessment reports are sent to establishments automatically from Grading system]     Approval --&gt; Confirmed((Establishment grading approved and confirmed))     Confirmed --&gt; Award[Award Certificates and Plaques]     Award --&gt; Rejection     Rejection --&gt; End([Establishment rejected])     NoQuestions[No - Questions and issues to be clarified] --&gt; Feedback[Provide feedback and support to assessors regarding properties sent back to Assessor Review]     Feedback --&gt; Review[Review Award Committee feedback, substantiate and/or submit required additional information.]     Review --&gt; ReSubmit     </pre> <p>The flowchart details the process from submission to final outcome. Key steps include: submission to EXCO, distribution to assessors, pre-meeting review, evaluation, decision on approval, handling of failed applications (audit or rejection), and successful completion (certificates and rejection letters).</p>			

#### 4.8.1. Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-Exco - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama

Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla ujoye ukubanjwa phakathi nenyanga phakathi kwamhla zi-12 kanye namhla zi-15 enyangu. Umhlangano uhanjelwa okungenani Yilunga elilodwa Lekomidi le-Exco Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika, ithimba Lokusebenza (Umphathi Wokusebenza & Nomsizi Womphathi, ama-PMA) kanye Nomphathi Wokumaketha.

Usihlalo Womhlangano kujoye ukuba yi-CQAO. Umhlangano uhlukaniswe waba yizigaba ezi-2, ukudingida udaba lokugreda kanye nokubhekwa kwempahla kanye nokuvumela.

- Ukuze sigredwe, Isakhiwo kumele sibhekwe futhi sihanjise Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO;
- Ngaphambi Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO, ithimba lokusebenza elibamba iqhaza Ekomidini Lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO (Umphathi Wokusebenza & Nomsizi Womphathi, ama-PMA) kumele likhiphe uhlu lwenombolo yephothifoliyo Yomhloli ngamnye kanye nenani lekhomishana, kanye nokubhekwa kanye nokuvumela ukuthi isetshenzise emhlanganweni:
  - Izinombolo zephothifoliyo kumele zithunyelwe yi-PMA Kubahloli ezinsukwini ezi-10 ngaphambi komhlangano;
    - Qaphela: izinombolo zephothifoliyo zilungiswa ekuphileni kwenyanga edlule, ngalokho ushintsho kumele kwenziwe ngaphambi kokuphela kwenyanga.
  - Abahloli kumele baphakamise noma iyiphi imibuzo abanayo yezinombolo ezinsukwini ezi-3 emuva kokuthola izinombolo zephothifoliyo;
  - Uhla kumele lubhekwe bese luyaqinisekiswa ukuthi luphelele futhi lufanele Abezokusebenza, bese kuba i-CQAO bese luyasayinwa ngosuku olu-1 lokusebenza ngaphambi komhlangano;
  - Uhla oluvunyelwe kumele lufakwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda kanye nekhophi esayiniwe kumele kuhanjise Eklekhini Lama-akhawunti Akhokhekayo kanye Nomphathi Wezezimali ngosuku olulodwa emuva Komhlangano Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla - lubekwe ngezinhloso zokucwaninga;
- Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO uzobheka ukuhanjiswa ngakunye uphinde uqinisekise ukuthi Impahla ehanjise yi-PMA idingidiwe emhlanganweni:
  - Umhlangano Udingida uhlu Lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO oluqukethe:
    - Izicelo ezintsha;
    - Ukuvuselela (okuhlanganisa nokuhlanganisa kabusha)
    - Ukukhuphula;
    - Ukwehlisa
    - Ukutholakala Kuwo Wonke Umuntu Kwesakhiwo;
    - Amasampula empahla ahanjisiwe;
    - Izicelo ezingaphumelanga...

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Ikomidi Lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO lizobheka Isakhiwo ngasinye esihanjiswe ku-PMA ukuze sigredwe bese linquma ukuthi ngabe ukuhanjiswa lokho kungavunyelwa yini.
  - Ekubhekeni impahla, umhlangano ubheka:
    - Izithombe ezilethwe Umhloli (Zamanje vs Nazangonyaka Odlulile);
    - Imibiko Yokuvakasha;
    - Izakhiwo se-UA;
    - Imiqule efanekile emaqondana nohlobo lwesicelo isb. Iphemithi yokucina izilwane Kumaloji Ezilwane)
    - Uhla lokuhlola Ikhwalithi (uma kunokukhathazeka) kanye newebhusayithi, uma kufanele.
  - Uma isakhiwo kanye nokugreda okufakelwe isicelo sivunyelwe Ikomidi Lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO kumele lifake lokho Ohlelweni Lokugreda ukuthi luveze ukuthi kuvunyiwe:
    - Izincwadi zokuvuma kanye namakhophi obuchwepheshe ezithifiketi kanye nemibiko yokuhlola kuthunyelwa Esakhiweni ngokuzenzekelela kusuka Ohlelweni Lokugreda emuva kokuthi ukuvunyelwa emhlanganweni kurekhodiwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
    - Emahoreni angama-24 emuva komhlangano, Ama-oda Okuthenga Omhloli (PO's) akhishwe ngokuhambisana nenani lempahla ehanjiswa kuloyo mhlango.
  - Uma Isakhiwo kanye nokugreda okufakelwe isicelo kungakavunyelwa, lokhu okuthathu kungasebenza:
    - Imibuzo kanye nezinkinga ezizophakanyiswa:
      - I-PMA kumele inikele ngempendulo kanye nokweseka Abahloli maqondana nempahla ebuyiselwe emuva ukuthi lbhekwe Umhloli;
      - I-MPA kanye Nomhloli kumele babheke impendulo Yomhloli bese besekele futhi/noma bahambise olunye olwazi oludingekayo;
      - Umhloli kumele aqinisekise futhi aphenkule imibuzo umhlangano oyibuzayo. Umhloli ekuphenduleni kwakhe imibuzo uzonika izizathu zesinqumo sakhe sangaphambilini maqondana nokugreda. Ukubhekwa kwangaphambilini okwenziwa yi-PMA kuzophinda kusize Umhloli futhi babeke izizathu zabo, uma bevumelana nezincwadi Zomhloli;
      - Ngosizo lokuhlola ngaphambilini olwenziwa yi-PMA Umhloli engahambisa kabusha Isakhiwo esibuyekeziwe Somhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO ukuze sivunyelwe:
        - Isicelo singaphinda sihanjiswa hhayi ngaphezulu kwesikhathi ezi-3 ngaphambi kokuthi siqatshelwe.
    - Ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku kuzodingeka:
      - Ikomidi lizocela ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku okuzobhekwa emhlanganweni elandelayo kuze kuba ukuhanjiswa kuyavunyelwa noma kuyanqatshwa;
      - Ikomidi kumele likhethe liphinde linikezele Ngomhloli ohlukile (hhayi Umhloli ohlale Isakhiwo kuqala) ukuthi acwaninge amabhuku;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- *QAPHELA: Ibhezini le-TGCSA ludinga ukwenza Uhlelo lwe-CR ngokushesha ukuze Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha ngokuzenzakalela isaziso semeyili kanye ne-PO ekhishwe uhlelo ukucwaninga ukukhokha komhloli, njengokuba lokhu kwenziwa ngemanuwali*
- Umhloli uzobe esenza ukucwaninga kwamabhuku bese enika impendulo. Impendulo izobhekwa Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.
- Isicelo sokugreda sizonqatshelwa emuva kokungaphumeleli ukuhlangabezana nezimfuneko, nasemuhla Kokubuyekizwa Abahloli aba-3:
  - Ikomidi lizokwazisa Uhlelo Lokugreda ukuthi lukhombise ukuthi ukugredwa Kwesakhiwo akuphumelelanga;
  - Izincwadi zokunqatshelwa zithunyelwe ngokuzenzakalela Esakhiweni esingaphumelelanga ukuthi sigredwe, ubulunga buzokhanselwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda.
- Izakhiwo ezivunyelwe ukugreda futhi zaqinisekisa zizonikwa Imiklomelo Izitifiketi kanye Namaplahku.

#### Imiklomelo Yokugreda

Ukuvunyelwa kobulunga bokugredwa ngokwenkanyezi

Uma Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa (MPAEM) usivumela Isakhiwo, banikwa izinkanyezi ze-TGCSA ezisuka enkanyezini e-1 kuya ezinkanyezini ezi-5 ezinhlobeni zokugreda ezilandelayo

1. Iloji Yemvelo/Yezilwane
2. Indawo Yokuhlala Ehlelekile
  - a. Ihhotela;
  - b. Noma Iloji
3. Indawo yokuhlala yezivakashi:
  - a. Indawo yokulala & nesidlo sasekuseni/
  - b. Indlu Esehlatini
  - c. Indlu Yezivakashi
4. Ukuziphekela
  - a. Kwamuntu ngamunye;
  - b. Iholide elihlanganyelwe)
5. Izivakashi ezihamba nezikhwama kanye nehostela;
6. Indawo yokuhlala eyikharavane kanye Nokukhempa;
7. Izindawo Zemilangano, Imibukiso kanye Nemcimbi Ethile

#### Ukugreda kwe-UA

Uma Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO uvumela Isakhiwo ukuthi sihlolwe ngokwe-UA, baklonyeliswa bgezanga le-UA lokugreda elisuka ezingeni loku-1 kuya ku-3 ezinhlobeni ezilandelayo ze-UA:

1. Ukukwazi ukuhamba;
2. Ukuxhumana;
3. Ukubonakala.

Izinto ezenziwa emuva kwemiklomelo:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Ukuvunyelwa komhlangano uhlelo oluzenzakalelayo kanye nazo zonke izimpendulo (isb. izincwadi ezivumayo kanye Nemibiko Yezivakashi) kuthumeleka kumakhasimende ngokuzenzakalela Ohlelweni Lokugreda, isikhathi esiningi emahoreni ayi-24 Omhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.

NB: This process must be automated for accuracy during production and to avoid human error. Umsizi Womphathi Wokusebenza uzokhipha ngemanuwali uhla oluvunyelwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda futhi uzoveza uhla impahla okumele zithole amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi (lokhu kuhlenganisa: Ukushitshwa kwezinhlobo, ukukhuphula & nokwehlisa, i-UA kanye nesikhathi somusa siphelile sokunikwa amaplahu). Uhla lube seluthunyelwa Kwabezokumaketha ukuthi bakhiphe amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi.

Izitifiketi kanye Namaplahu zikhishwa ithimba Lezokumaketha le-TGCSA, Ama-oda Okuthenga kanye Nokukhokha kuphathwa Ithimba Lezezimali.

Izinto ezenziwa Emuva Kwemiklomelo ezisezingeni eliphezulu ziba nalokhu okulandelayo:

- Ithimba lokusebenza livumele umhlangano;
- Isaziso esisuka emhlanganweni siyathunyelwa Ezakhiweni zonke sinalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Imibiko yokuhlola;
  - Imihlahlandlela Yobunkampani;
  - Izithombe zezinkanyezi ezincike ezingeni elitholiwe (kusuka ku-1 kuya ku-5)
  - Isitifiketi sobuchwepheshe sokugreda;
  - Ithuba liba khona lapha ukuhlinzeka ngokukwazi ukuthola ukusetha ideshibhodi.
- **Amaprojekthi akhokhelwe kanye Nelevi yempahla ye-TOMSA:**
  - Izakhiwo ezifanele ukukhokhelwa kanye namalevi e-TOMSA kumele zikhokhele ama-invoyisi azo njengokuba kukhonjisiwe kuma-invoyisi anesaphulelo;
  - Uhla lempahla ekhokhelwe oluvunyelwe emhlanganweni wamanje luyakhishwa futhi ludluliselwe ku-G45 ukucela izaphulelo/amakhredithi okufanele ukuthi kusetshenziswe;
  - Uhla oluseceleni lwempahla olufanele ilevi ye-TOMSA nalo luthunyelwa e-G45 ngenhloso eyodwa.
- **Izicelo zesikhathi Somusa, Ukukhululwa kanye Namaplahu:**
  - Ama-PMA ahambisa ahambisa uhlu lwezicelo Zesikhathi Somusa, Ukukhululwa kanye Namaplahu zalezo zinsuku ezine ngaphambi kokuhlangana Nomsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza ukuze kurekhodwe.
- **Ukuhlanganiswa phakathi Kohlelo Lokugreda kanye Nohlelo Lwezezimali:**
  - Ama-PO athunyelwa Kubahloli, abahloli okumele bahambise ama-invoyisi kuma-PO athile ezinsukwini esi-3;
  - Umyango Wezezimali wamukela imali futhi uthumele lokho ku-CQAO ukuze kuvunyelwe ngokokugcina;
  - Ukuthunyelwa kwezinto ngobuchwepheshe kwenzeka ngosuku noma ngaphambi kosuku lokugcina lokusebenza njalo ngenyanga.
- **Imibiko Yokuvakasha, Uhla Olwenziwa Emuva Kwemiklomelo kanye Nezitifiketi Zobuchwepheshe:**
  - Imibiko Yokuvakasha kanye Nezitifiketi Zobuchwepheshe kuyakhishwa bese kuhanjiswa kumakhasimende kususwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda ngemeyili:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Imeyili ikhishwa ngokobuchwepheshe bese ihanjiswa ekhasimendeni ukulazisa maqondana ngomphumela womhlangano. Ukubhekwa kwangaphambilini okufanele kwe-PMA kukhoshiwe kumeyili. (Bheka isibonelo ngezansi).



Uyabingelwa X

Ukulandelela ukuvakasha kwakho uzohlolwa singaqinisekisa ukuthi umbiko we XX usuyatholakala ukuthi uwubheke.

Isistifiketi sokugreda sakho, izithombe se-jpeg selogo ye-TGCSA kanye nezinkanyezi zakho okuzosetshenziswa Ekumaketheni kukhona ukuthi ukuthole.

Uyacelwa ukuthi usebenzise ilinki elandelayo futhi usebenzise imininingwane yakho yokungena ukuthola umbiko:

Ilinki: <http://application.tourismgrading.co.za/asp/elecreport/elecreportlogin.asp>

I-Id Yokuhlola: X  
Ikhodi yokubona: X

Ozithobayo  
The Tourism Grading Council of South Africa (TGCSA)





**4.9.1. Ukunikezela Ngezitifiketi kanye Namaplahku**

- Ngokwejoyelekele, amaplahku akhishelwa:
  - Izakhiwo ezintsha ezinikwe isikhathi somusa;
  - Ukuvuselelwa - Isakhiwo sineplakhu ngohlobo olufanele;
  - Sicele ukuthola iplakhu;
  - Ukujoyina kabusha impahla ebisohlelweni ngaphambilini ngaphandle uma kushiwo ngokunye isb. ukujoyina kabusha ukukhuphula noma ukwehlisa kanye nokushintsha uhlobo;
- Ithimba Elisebenzayo lizoveza Ohlelweni Lokugreda ukuthi iplakhu ayidingakali;
- Uma iplakhu entsha idingeka kumele kuqhubeka nokubhekwa ukuqinisekisa ukuthi inga-odwa yini, futhi isinqumo kumele siqoshwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda:
  - Abezikusebenza kumele babheke ukuthi isikhungo asinazo yini izinto ezingakaqedwa ngesikhathi somusa esivunyiwe:
    - : Uma kunezikhathi somusa, esifakelwe isicelo bese savunyelwa:
      - Ithimba Lokusebenza luzofaka umbono ohlwini Lesakhiwo mayelana nesikhathi somusa kanye nezenzo ezingakaqedwa;
- Uma kunezinto ezihambisana nokuqedwa komusa, kuzobe nokubambezeka koku-oda amaplahku kuze kube izinkinga ezinjalo Umhloli kanye PMA babhekana nazo
- Uma ukubheka sekuqediwe kanye nethimba Elisebenzayo kumele lithumele uhla lokucina oluvunyelwe lwempahla evunyelwe okuhlanganisa ukunikezelwa kwamaplahku Ethimbeni Lezezimali, kanye Nethimba Lezokumaketha;
- Uhlelo Lokugreda luthumela isaziso Kubakhiqizi Bamaplahku abakwazi ukuthola ama-oda amaplahku plakathi Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
  - Ukungenelela kwamanje kwemanuwali ohlwini Langemuva Kwemikomelo, Umkhiqizi Wamaplahku uthola uhlu Kumsizi Wezokumaketha alusebenzisa ekukhiqizeni.
- Uhla lwempahla egrediwe oluthunyelwe Kwezezimali luzosetshenziswa ukweseka uhlelo Lokukhokhela Abahloli;
- Uhla olufanayo Lwezakhiwo lusetshenziswa Ithimba Lokumaketha kanye Momkhiqizi Wamaplahku kuma-oda amaplahku:
  - Ithimba lokumaketha luthola uhla lwempahla ezosetshenziswa uku-oda amaplahku kanye nokubheka ama-oda eplakhu;
  - Ithimba lokumaketha lizobheka uhla kanye nokulandelela kubabambi beqhaza;
  - Amaplahku akhishelwa;
    - Izakhiwo ezintsha;
    - Ukukhuphula;
    - Ukwehlisa;
    - Ukushintsha kohlobo;
    - Izakhiwo esezinikwe isikhathi somusa (amaplahku akweletwayo) ezihambisana nezimfuneko (kusebenza esicelweni ezintsha kanye nokuvuselela);
    - Isicelo seplakhu esisha.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

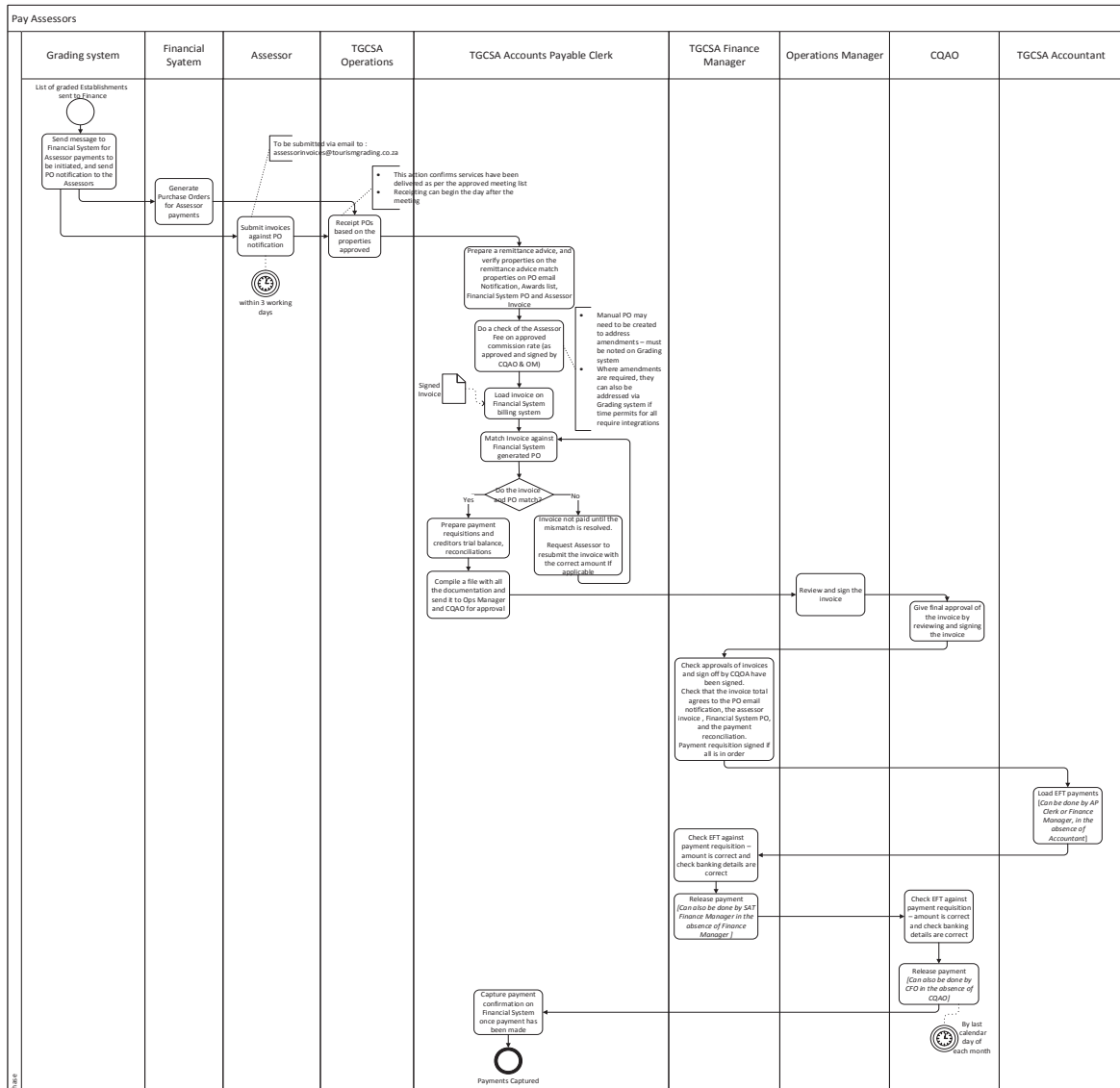
Company Confidential

- Amaplakhulu kanye Nezitifiketi kukhishiwe futhi kwathunyelwa Ezakhiweni, emavikini ayi-8 Omhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla:
  - Isakhiwo sithola isaziso se-SMS ibazisa ngosuku kanye nesikhathi ukuposa okuzokwenzeka ngalo.
- Uma Ukugreda sekuqediwe, uhlelo olulindelekile uhlelo oluhlenganisa Isakhiwo sifaka isicelo Sokuvuselelwa Kokugreda esikhatheni esiwunyaka;
- Uma noma yimaphi amaplakhulu noma izitifiketi noma kungabuyiselwa Eposini, Abahloli abafanele bayaziswa.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.10. Ukukhokhelwa Kwabahloli



**4.10.1. Ukukhokhelwa Kwabahloli - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Emuva kokuthi umhlangano wokuvunyelwa kwempahla usuvunyelwe futhi nomyalezo wokuhlangana usuthunyelwe Ohlelweni Lwezezimali Wuhlelo Lokugreda ukuze ukukhokhelwa Komhloli kuqaliswe ngokuphakamisa Ama-oda Okuthenga. Uhlelo Lokugreda luthumela ngemeyili isaziso se-PO Kubahloli;
- *QAPHELA: NGEZICELO ZEKUCWANINGWA KWAMABHUKU (Ibhizinisi le-TGCSA lidinga ukwenza ngokushesha Uhlelo lwe-CR ukuze Uhlelo Lokugreda likhiphe ngokuzenzakalela isaziso se-PO ngemeyili ukuze kubungulwe ukukhokhelwa komhloli, njengokuba lokhu kwenziwa ngemanuwali)*
- Uhlelo Lwezezimali lukhipha Ama-oda Okuthenga okukhokhelwa Umhloli;
- Abahloli kumele bahambise ama-invoyisi aphenyule isaziso se-OP ngesikhathi sekhalenda esifanele.
- Ithimba Lokusebenza kumele lenze amarisidi Ama-oda Okuthenga:
  - Isenzo lesi siqinisekisa ukuthi amasevisi alethiwe ngokohla oluvunyelwe lomhlangano;
  - Ukwenza amarisidi kungaqala ngosuku emuva komhlangano futhi kumele kuqedwe.
- Iklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo lilungisa incwadi eqinisekisa ukukhokha, bese liqinisekise ukuqondaniseka kokukhokha kanye nempahla Esazisweni semeyili se-OP, uhla Lwemiklomo, Uhlelo Lwezezimali lwe-OP kanye Ne-invoyisi Yomhloli;
- Iklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo lizobheka Imali Yomhloli ngokubheka inani lekhomishana elivumelekile njengokuba litholiwe ebhizinisini kanye nanjengokuba libheke futhi lavunyelwa bese lasayinwa Umphathi Wezokusebenza kanye ne-CQAO;
- Uhlelo Lwezezimali olukhiphe ama-PO lungadinga ukwakhiwa ukuze lubhekane nezichibiyelo - ibhizinisi le-TGCSA kumele liyale Abasingathi bohlelo lokugreda ukuthi baqaphele Uhlelo Lokugreda lwama-PO akhishwe Ohlelweni Lwezezimali olungangenanga ohlelweni lokuhlangana;
- Iklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo kumele lufake bonke ama-invoyisi abahloli Ohlelweni Lwezezimali;
- Iklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo kumele liqhathanise Ama-invoyisi Nohlelo Lwezezimali olukhiphe i-PO:
  - Uma i-invoyisi kanye ne-PO kungaqhathaniseki neklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo akumele ikhokhelwe i-invoyisi kuze kube kuyasombululeka lokho, kodwa uma i-PO incane kune-invoyisi kungakhokhwa ngokwemali ye-PO:
    - The clerk may request the TGCSA Operations to request from the assessor to resubmit the invoice with the correct amount (if applicable). Iklekhi lingacela Ukusebenza kwe-TGCSA kumhloli ukuthi aphinde ahambise i-invoyisi enemali efanele (uma kunesidingo).
  - If the invoice and PO match the Accounts Payable Clerk must do the following: Uma i-invoyisi kanye ne-PO kufana Iklekhi Lama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo kumele lenze lokhu okulandelayo:
    - Prepare payment requisitions and creditors trial balance, reconciliations and compile a file for payment; Lilungise izidingo zokukhokha kanye ngokulungisa amabhuku ezikweletu, ukubuyisa kanye nokwenza ifayela lokukhokha;
    - Ungoti wokugcina amabhuku uzobuyeka futhi abheke ukuthi amalungiselelo angenhla enziwe ngokufanele;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Ifayela elinemiqule yonke liyahanjiswa Kumphathi Wezokusebenza kanye ne-CQAO ukuze livunyelwe;
- Umphathi Wezokusebenza kumele abuyekeze futhi asayine i-invoyisi okuqinisekisa ukuthi ukubheka okulandelayo kwenziwe:
  - Inani lekhomishana Ngokosayizi wephothifoliyo Yomhloli, yinani Umhloli abize lona Ezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika;
  - Ukuthi impahla evela ku-invoyisi Yomhloli ivela ohlwini lemiklomelo evunyiwe yikomidi;
  - I-akhawunti yepothifoliyo Yomhloli ifanele futhi iyiqiniso Yomhloli ngamunye njengokuba kuvela ohlwini olusayiniwe oluhanjiswa Egatsheni Lezezimali (Lisayinwe yi-CQAO kanye ne-TGCSA OM) eliveza izinombolo ekuphileni kwenyanga nenyanga okusetshenziswa ukunquma inani lekhomishana.
  - Uhla olusayiniwe lwahanjiswa lufanele futhi luyiqiniso futhi lolo hla luyavumelana nezinombolo ezivela ohlelweni lokugreda;
  - Ukuthi izinombolo zepothifoliyo zomhloli esisohlelweni lokugreda ziyiqiniso, zifanele ngokuphela kwenyanga ngayinye futhi uyayivuma incazelo yebhizinisi elihlinzekiwe eyenza izinombolo zepothifoliyo Yomhloli.
- I-CQOA inika ukuvumela kokugcina kwe-invoyisi ngokuthola kanye nokusayina i-invoyisi;
- Umcwaningi mabhuku Kkumele afake imalo yenkokhelo ngohlelo lwe-EFT:
  - Lokhu kungenziwa Iklekhi le-AP uma engekho Umcwaningi mabhuku we-TGCSA.
- Umphathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA kumele abheke umqulu wokukhokha ngendlela elandelayo:
  - Bheka ukuthi i-invoyisi isiyonke iyahambisana nombiko wemeyili we-OP, i-invoyisi Yomhlelo, Uhlelo Lwezezimali lwe-PO, kanye nokubuyisana nokukhokha.
- . Uma okungenhla kwenziwe Umphathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA kumele asayine umyalelo wokukhokha.
- Umphathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA kumele abheke i-EFT eyiqhathanisa nomyalelo wokukhokha - ukubheka ukuthi imali iyiyo yini kanye nokubheka ukuthi imininingwane yasebhange iyafana neku-invoyisi Yomhloli:
  - Uma iphuzu elingenhla IKAHLE Umphathi Wezezimali ku-TGCSA engakhipha izimali ngokukhipha kokuqala (uma engekho Umphathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA, Umphathi Wezezimali we-SAT engenza ukukhipha kokuqala) bese kuthi ukukhipha kwesibili kwe-CFO kanye ekungabini bikho kwe-CFO kwenziwa yi-CQAO.
- I-CFO (CQAO) kumele iphinde ibheke i-EFT eyiqhathanisa nomyalelo wokukhokha ukuqinisekisa ukuthi imali ifanele futhi nemininingwane yebhange ifanele, ngaphambi kokukhipha imali ekhokhayo.
  - Uma yonke into ilungile i-CFO (CQAO) kumele ihlinzeke ukuvumela kwesibili ukukhipha imali yokukhokhela;
  - Lokhu kumele kwenziwe ngosuku lokugcina ngenyanga ngayinye.

---

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

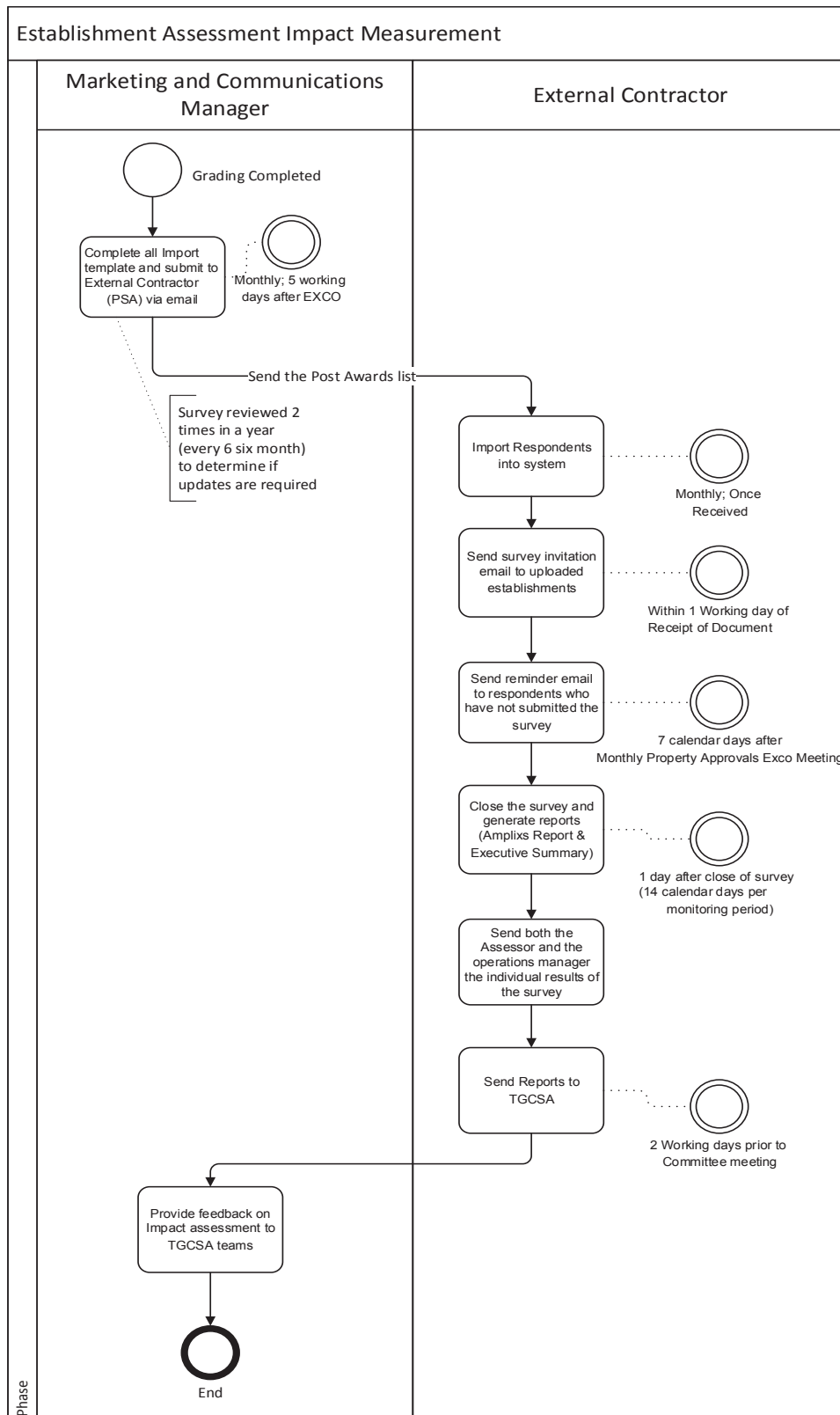
Company Confidential

- Iklekhi Yama-akhawunti Akhokhelekayo kumele lifake isiqinisekiso sokukhokha Ohlelweni Lwezezimali uma imali isikhokhiwe futhi i-POP isiphrintiwe futhi futhi yafakwa nomyalelo wokukhokhelwa.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.11. Ukukalwa Komthelela Wokuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo





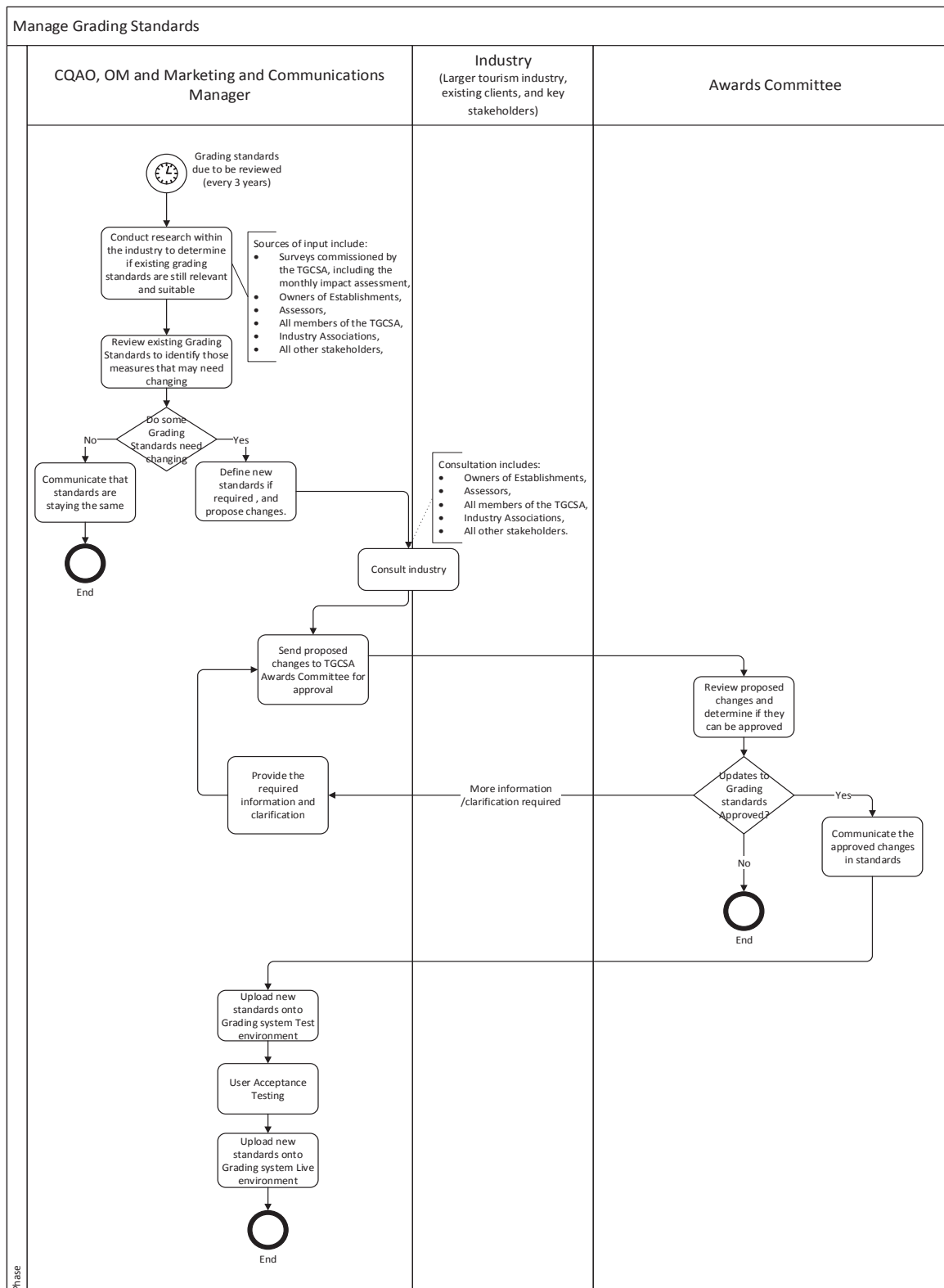
**4.11.1. Ukukalwa Komthelela Wokuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Ukukalwa Komthelela Wokuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo kwenziwa njalo ngenyanga emuva kokuthi kuqediwe ukugredwa:
  - Okuqukethwe kanye nohlaka kocwaningo kumele kubuyekwezwe ezinyangeni eziyi-6 futhi zishintshiwe uma kunesidingo.
- Ithimba lokusebenza kumele lithumele uhla Lwamva Kwemiklomo Kusonkontileka Wangaphandle ukuthi aqale ucwaningo;
- Isonkontileka Wangaphandle uzofaka abaphenduli bangaphandle ohlelweni lwakhe;
- Usonkontileka Wangaphandle uzothumela amameyili amemela uzwaningo esakhiwe asuka ohlwini oluthathwe ngaphandle osukwini olu-1 lokusebenza lokuthola ithempulathi ethathwe ngaphandle;
- Usonkontileka Wangaphandle uzothumela amameyili akhumbuza abaphenduli abangakahambisi ocwaningweni ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda emuva kokuthi amameyili okumema ethunyelwe;
- Usonkontileka Wangaphandle uzovala ucwaningo bese ekhipha imibiko (Umbiko kanye Nokufingwa) emuva kosuku olu-1 kuvalwe ucwaningo (ezinsukwini eziyi-14 emuva Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla We-EXCO odlulile);
- Usonkontileka Wangaphandle uzothumelela Umhloli kanye nomphathi Wezokusebenza imiphumela yocwaningo;
- Usonkontileka Wangaphandle uzothumela imibiko ku-TGCSA ezinsukwini ezi-2 ngaphambi Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla We-EXCO;
- Umphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana uzohlinzeka impendulo ngomthelela wokuhlolwa emathimbeni e-TGCSA.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.12. Ukuphatha Amazinga Okugreda



**4.12.1. Ukuphatha Amazinga Okugreda - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Amazinga okugreda ayabuyekwezwa njalo eminyakeni emi-3;
- I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana uzoqala uhlelo ngokwenza ucwaningo phakathi embonini ukunquma ukuthi amazinga okugreda akhona asafanele yini. Imithombo ihlanganisa:
  - Ucwaningo olukhomishinwe yi-TGCSA, okuhlanganisa umthelela wanyanga zonke wokuhlolwa;
  - Abanikazi Bezakhiwo;
  - Abahloli;
  - Onke amalunga e-TGCSA;
  - Ososeshini Bemboni;
  - Nabo bonke ababambe iqhaza.
- I-CQAO, Umphathi Wezokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana kanye nethimba le-TGCSA lizobheka Amazinga Okugreda akhona ukubona lezo zindlela ezingadinga ukushintshwa;
- Uma engekho amazinga adinga ukushintshwa, bazoxhumana nababambe iqhaza kanye nemboni ukuthi amazinga azohlala enjalo;
- Uma kukhona amazinga adinga ukushintshwa, azochaza amazinga amasha uma kunesidingo bese become ukuthi kube noshintsho emazingeni akhona;
- I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana bazoxoxisana nemboni bese bebhaka imibono yemboni:
  - Abanikazi Bezakhiwo;
  - Abahloli;
  - Onke amalunga e-TGCSA;
  - Ososeshini Bemboni;
  - Nabo bonke ababambe iqhaza.
- I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana bazothumela ushintsho olunconyiwe Ekomidaneni Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi ukuthi livume;
- Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi libheka izincomo zokushintsha ezenziwa bese linquma ukuthi ngabe bayaluvumela yini:
  - Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi ludinga ulwazi kanye nokucaciselwa ngolwazi:
    - I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana bazohlizeka ngolwazi oludingekayo kanye nokucacisa, bathumele futhi ushintsho ukuthi Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi livumele.
  - Uma Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi lingavumeli ushintsho, lokho kusho ukuthi amazinga ngeke ashintshwe:
    - I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana Baxhumana nababambe iqhaza kanye nemboni besho ukuthi amazinga awashintshi.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

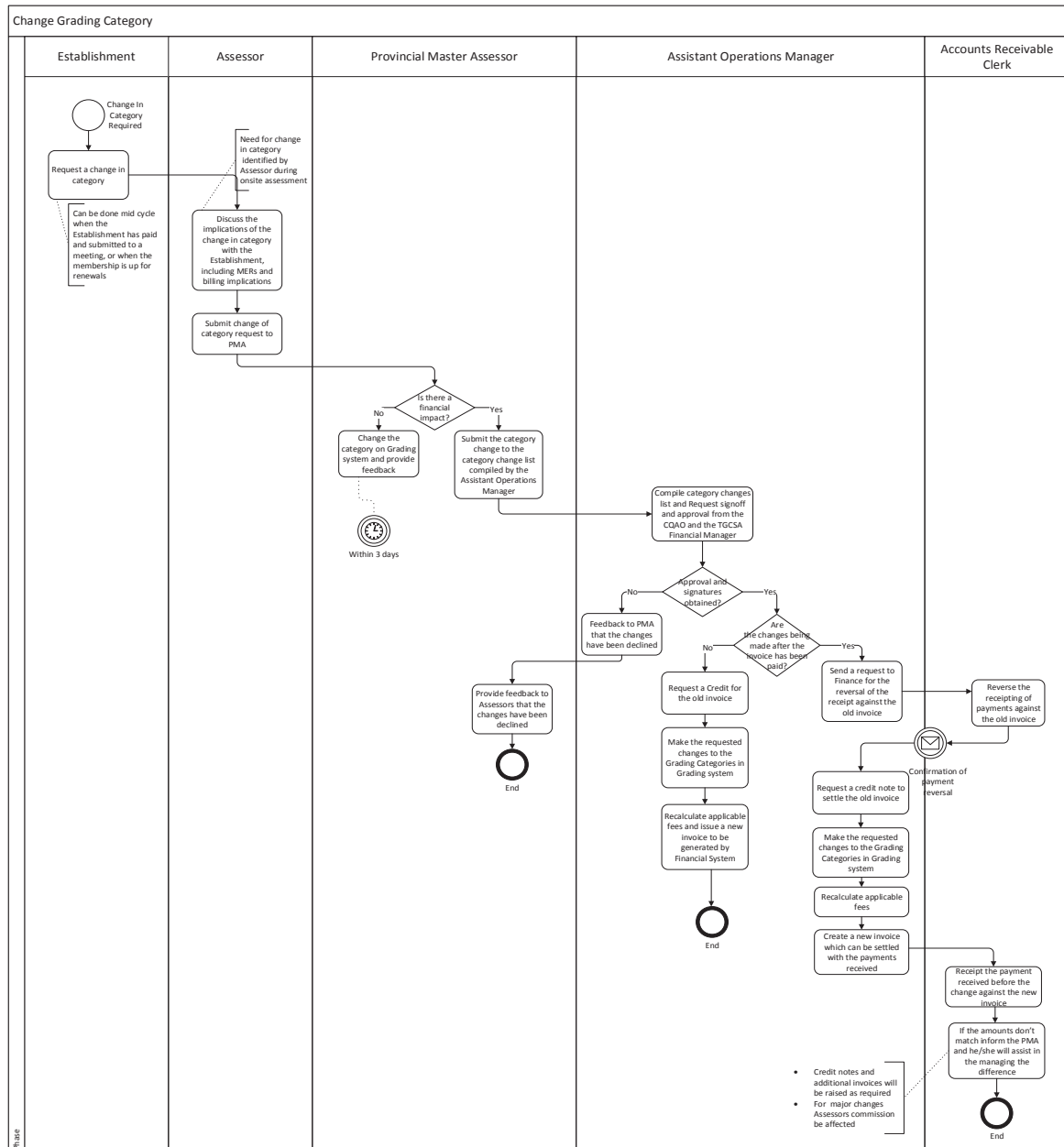
Company Confidential

- Uma ushintsho luvunyelwe Ikomidana Eliqinisekisa Ikhwalithi, -CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana baxoxisana ngoshintsho oluvunyelwe lwamazinga nemboni:
  - I-CQAO, Umphathi Wokusebenza kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana bazobheka lezi zinto ezilandelayo:
    - I-TGCSA izofaka amazinga amasha endaweni Yokuhlolwa Kohlelo Lokugreda;
    - I-TGCSA izokwenza Ukuhlolwa Kokwamukela Kwabasebenzisi endaweni YoKUHLOLWA Kohlelo Lokuhlolwa Lokugreda;
    - I-TGCSA izofaka amazinga amasha endaweni Yohlelo Lokugreda.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## 4.13. Ukushintshwa Kohlobo Lokugreda



**4.13.1. Ukushintshwa Kohlobo Lokugreda - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- Izakhiwo zigredwa ngohlobo oluthile kanti ukushintsha kohlobo kwenziwa kuphela ngokubalwa kabusha kwe-invoyisi ngesikhathi i-invoyisi ingakakhokhelwa. Ukubalwa kabusha kwenziwa yi-TGCSA OM kanye ne-TGCSA OM;
- Ukushintswa kohlobo kungenziwa uma ubulunga buzovuselelwa, kodwa lolu shintsho kumele lwenziwe ithimba lama-Op ngaphambi kokuthi i-invoyisi evuselelayo iphuma enyangeni ezinsukwini ezingama-90 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphela kwesikhathi;
- Lapho ukukhokha sekwenzelwe irisidi kanye nokushintshwa kohlobo sekuceliwe, ilapho impahla ibonwa njengesekela elincane, ukuthi ikwazi ukuthi yenze lolu shintsho oluchazwa yisicelo esicela ushintsho lohlobo kumele sihanjise Yithimba Lokusebenza ku-CQAO kanye ne-CFO ukuze sivunyelwe njengoba imali engenayo izothinteka wushintsho. Loluhlelo okwamanje isicelo senziwa ngemanuwali, i-G45 kanye Nethimba Lokusebenza bamatasa nohlobo lohlobo oluzenzekalayo olugcwele;
  - Futhi lapho impahla ihanjise Emhlanganweni wanyanga zonke wokuvunyelwa kwemphahla, uhlelo olufanayo kumele lulandelwe isb. incazelo yesicelo soshintsho lohlobo kumele ihanjise ukuze ivunyelwe njengokuba imali engenayo izothinteka ngalolu shintsho.
- Umhloli uzodingida imiphumela yokushintshwa kohlobo Nesakhiwo okuhlanganisa i-MER kanye nokukhokha:
  - Isidingo soshintsho sijwayele ukubonwa ngesikhathi sokuhlola indawo;
  - Umhloli kumele aphakamisa ushintsho lohlobo uma ebona ukuthi sikhona isidingo soshintsho lohlobo.
- Umhloli uzokwaziswa i-PMA yakhe ngesidingo soshintsho bese ehambisa isicelo soshintsho lohlobo ngokubhalela i-PMA;
- Uma kungekho izimali ezidingekayo, i-PMA izoshintsha uhlobo bese ihlinzeka ngempendulo ezinsukwini ezi-3 zekhalenda emuva kokuthola isicelo emuva kokuthola imvume ku-CQAO kanye ne-CFO;
- Uma kukhona imali ekhokhwayo oshintshweni olucelwayo luzofakwa ohlwini loshintsho olwenziwe Umsizi Wokuphathwa Kokusebenza noma Umphathi Wokusebenza futhi ushintsho oluvunyelwe yi-CQAO kanye ne-CFO ngaphambi kokuthi kwenziwe;
- Uma ukuvunyelwa kanye nokusayina okudingekayo kungatholwanga Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza uhlinzeka impendulo ku-PMA ukuthi ushintsho lunqatshiwe:
  - Ama-PMA azothumela impendulo Kubahloli ukuthi ushintsho lunqatshiwe.
- Uma izimvume kanye nokusayina okudingekayo kutholiwe, ushintsho lungenziwa ngale ndlela elandelayo:
  - Uma ushintsho lwenziwe ngaphambi kokuthi kukhokhelwe i-invoyisi ingakhokhelwa (imvume ayidingeki):
    - Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza uzoshintsha uhlobo oluceliwe aphinde abale kabusha ukuskrinwa kokuhlolwa/ ukuskrinwa kwemali Yohlelo Lokugreda, emuva kwalokho

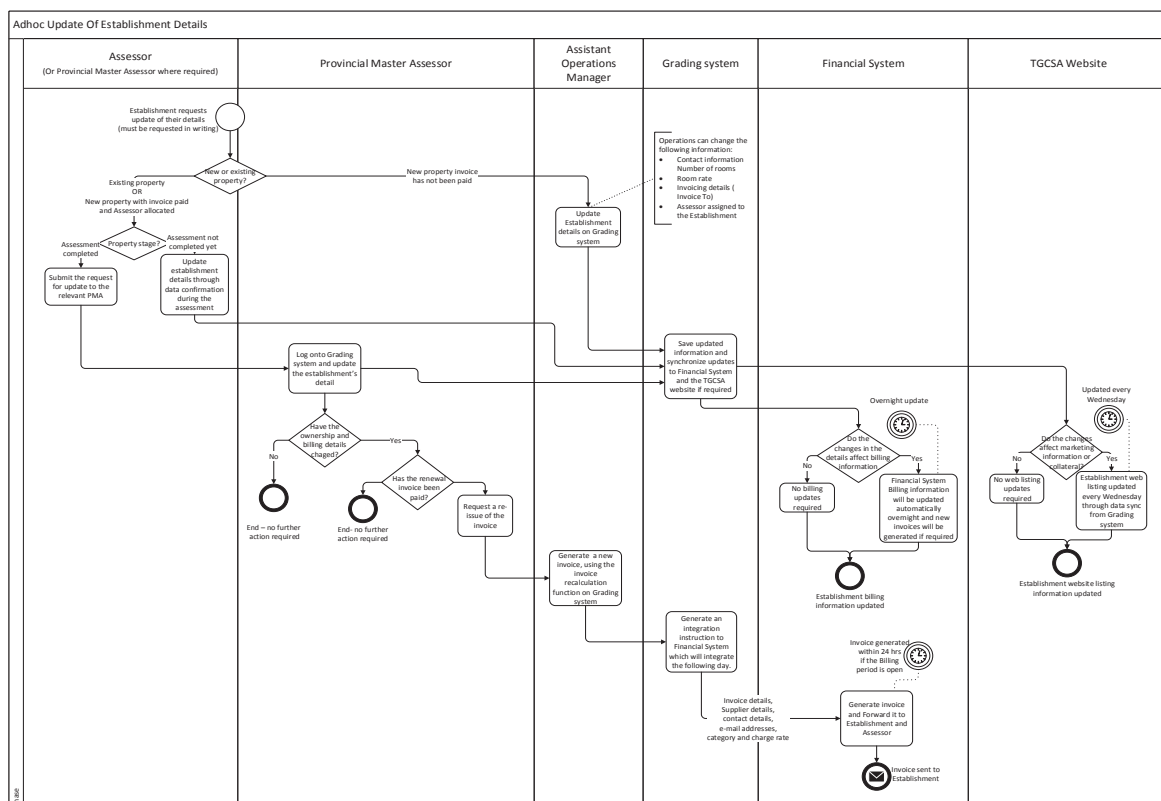
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

isikweletu sokukhokhela isikweletu esidala kuzokhishwa ngokuzenzakalela ekuhlenganiseni Kohlelo Lokugreda & Nohlelo Lwezezimali ngosuku olulodwa;

- Uma ushintsho lwenziwe emuva kokukhokhwa kwe-invoyisi (imvume iyadingeka njengangenhla):
  - Ithimba Lezokusebenza kumele lithole imvume Ngokwezikhulu Eziphezulu;
  - Lapho imvume itholakele yokushintshwa kohlelo lapho kungekho imali edingakalayo, i-akhawunti yerevenyu kuphela engelona iqiniso (irevenyu izokwabiwa ku-akhawunti Yerevenyu engelona iqiniso). NB: Lolu hlelo lusabhekisiswa.

#### 4.14. Ukubuyekwezwa kwe-Adhoc Yemininingwane Yesakhiwo





**4.14.1. Ukubuyezwa kwe-Adhoc Yemininingwane Yesakhiwo - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

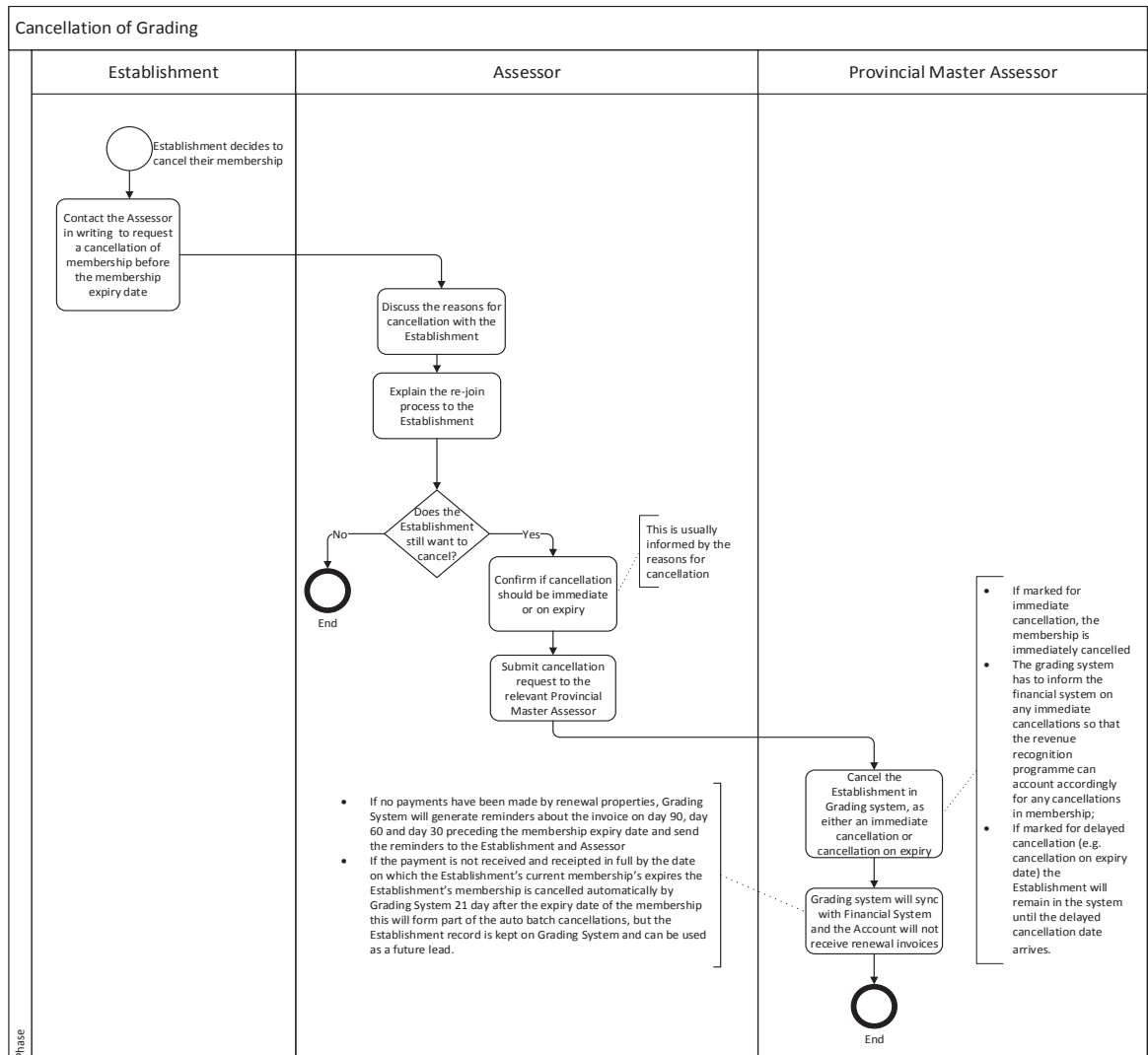
- Isakhiwo singacela imininingwane yokubuyezwa nganoma yisiphi isikhathi:
  - Kumele kube yisicelo esibhaliwe.
- Uma Isakhiwo siyimpahla evele ikhona noma impahla entsha i-invoyisi yakhona esikhokhiwe futhi Umhloli esenikeliwe, ushintsho lungenziwe Umhloli ophethe Isakhiwo ngokuqinisekisa ngolwazi ngesikhathi sokuhlola (i-PMA ingenza ushintsho uma kunesidingo):
  - Umhloli (noma i-PMA) kumele afake Ohlelweni Lokugreda kanye nokubuyezwa kwemininingwane Yesakhiwo;
  - Ngazo zonke izikhathi (ngaphambi nangemuva kokuhlola), i-PMA ingenza ushintsho Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
  - Uma ushintsho oluhambisana nobunini, kanye ne-invoyisi yokwenziwa kabusha ingakakhokhwa, i-PMA kumele icele ukukhishwa kabusha kwe-invotisi yokwenziwa kabusha Kumsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza emininigwaneni yokuxhumana emisha yabanikazi/yabaphathi besakhiwo:
    - Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza noma Umphathi Wezokusebenza uzokhipha i-invoyisi entsha, esebenzisa ukubalwa kabusha kwe-invoyisi Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
    - Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha isihlanganisi okuya Ohlelweni Lwezezimali oluzohlanganisa ngosuku olulandelayo;
    - Uhlelo Lwezezimali luzokhipha i-invoyisi entsha bese luyihambisa Esakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli.
  - Uma kuwushintsho oluhambisana nokushintshwa kobunini, kanti futhi ne-invoyisi yokuvuselela seyikhokhelwe, asikho isidingo sokuphinde kukhishwe i-invoyisi. Ubulunga obukhona kumele buze buphelelwe yisikhathi, ekuvuselelwenu kwama-invoyisi amasha kuzophakanyiswa nemininigwane yokuxhumana emisha yabanikazi/abaphathi abasha besakhiwo.
  - Uma ushintsho kungolwempahla entsha kanye ne-invoyisi ingakakhokhwa, Umsizi Wezokusebenza noma Umphathi Wezokusebenza uzokwazi ukubuyezwa imininigwane elandelayo Yesakhiwo:
    - Imininingwane yokuxhumana;
    - Inombolo yamagumbi;
    - Libiza malini igumbi ngalinye;
    - Imininingwane ye-invoyisi (i-invoyisi Iya);
    - Umhleli onikelwe Isakhiwo isb. Ukusula Komhloli.
  - Umphathi Wezokusebenza noma Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza engacela i-invoyisi entsha, ezokhishwa Ohlelweni Lwezezimali.
- Uma ushintsho selwenziwe Uhlelo Lokugreda luzocina ulwazi olushintshiwe bese lushintsha Ohlelweni Lwezezimali kanye Nakuwebhusayithi ngesikhathi ukufakwa kolwazi kudatabhesi kufuneka:
  - Uma ukushintsha kwemininingwane kuthinta imininigwane yokukhokha Uhlelo Lwezezimali luzoshintsha imininigwane ngokuzenzakalela ngobusuku obubodwa nenombolo ye-invoyisi ehlanganisiwe;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uma ushintsho lithinta imininingwane yokumaketha noma ukuhlengana uhla Lwesakhiwo ku-webhu luyashintsha njalo ngolwesithathu ngokushintsha kobuchwepheshe Kohlelo Lokugreda.

#### 4.15. Ukukhanselwa Kobulunga



##### 4.15.1. Ukukhanselwa Kobulunga -Ukuchazwa Kobulunga

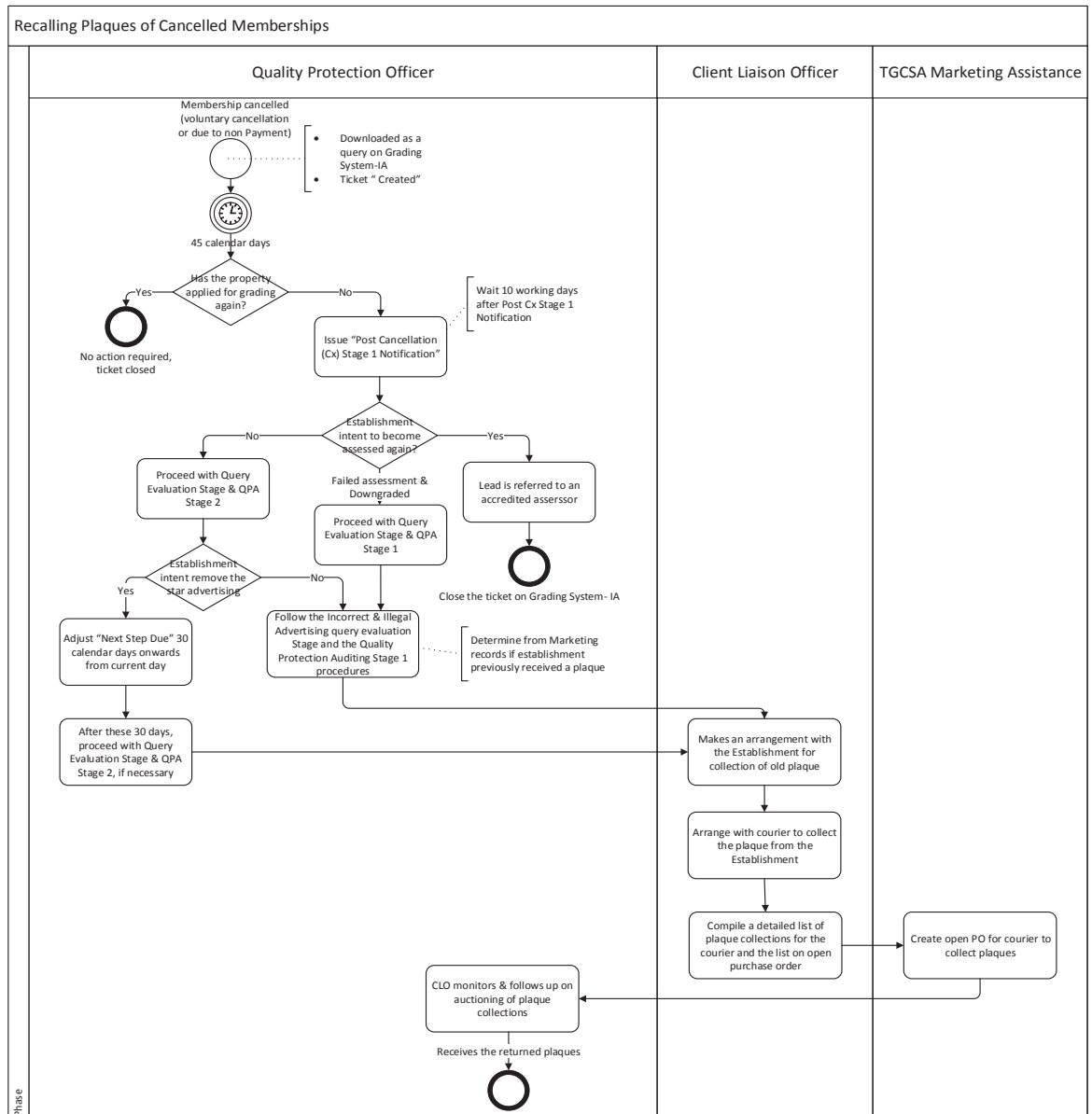
- Uma isakhiwo sinquma ukukhansela ubulunga baso, kumele sithinte Umhloli ukucela ukuthi kukhanselwe ubulunga ngokubhala ngaphambi kokuphelelwa yisikhathi kobulunga obukhona;
- Umhloli kumele adingide izizathu zokukhansela ubulunga Nesakhiwo;
- Umhloli kumele aphinde achazele isakhiwo ngohlelo lokuphinda sijoyine;
- Uma Isakhiwo sisafuna ukuqeda ubulunga, Umhlolu kumele aqinisekise ukukhansela ngokushesha noma ekuphelelweni yisikhathi:
- Lokhu kuzokwenziwa emuva kwezizathu zokukhansela.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- I-PMA izohambisa uhla lokukhansela Kumphathi Wezokusebenza noma Umsizi Wakhe uzokwethula emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wempahla we-EXCO nezizathu zokukhansela:
  - Uma ukuhambisa sekusayiniwe Umphathi Wezokusebenza & i-CQAO ukuthi kukhanselwe ngosuku lokugcina lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke wempahla we-EXCO, uhla lungathunyelwa e-G45 ukuze kukhanselwe ekugcineni;
- I-PMA izokhansela Isakhawo Ohlelweni Lokugreda, ngokushesha noma ekuphelelweni yisikhathi:
  - Uma kukhanselwe ngokushesha, ubulunga bukhanselwe ngokushesha;
  - Uhlelo lokugreda kumele lazise uhlelo lwezezimali ngokukhanselwa ngokushesha ukuze uhlelo lwerevenyu luzosebenza ngokufanele ekukhanselweni kobulunga;
  - Uma kumakwe ukuthi kuzodileywa ukukhanselwa (isb. kukhanselwa ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi) Isakhiwo sizocina ohlelweni kuze kube usuku lokukhansela luyafika.
- Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokwabela Uhlelo Lwezezimali kanti Isakhiwo ngeke sithole ukuvuselelwa kwama-invoyisi;
- Ayikho imali ekhokhiwe yimpahla evuselelwayo, Uhlelo Lokugreda luzokhipha izikhumbuzo ngama-invoyisi ngosuku lwama-60 kanye nosuku lwama-30 ngaphambi kokuphelelwa yisikhathi kwama-invoyisi futhi luzothumela izikhumbuzo Esakhiweni kante Nakumhloli;
- Uma kungakhokhwa futhi ingekho irisidi yokukhokha ngokugcwele (ngokwaphulelwa uma kufanele) ngosuku ubulunga Besakhiwo obuphelelwa yisikhathi ngalo lokhu okulandelayo kuzokwenzeka:
  - Ubulunga Besakhiwo buzokhanselwa ngokuzenzakalela Uhlelo Lokugreda ezinsukwini ezingama-21 emuva kokuphelelwa yisikhathi sobulunga lokhu kuzobe yingxeny yoyukhanselwa ngokuzenzakalela, kodwa irekhodi Lesakhiwo lizogcinwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda futhi lingasetshenziswa njengesibonelo.

#### 4.16. Ukubuyekwezwa Kwamaplahku kanye Nobulunga Obukhanseliwe



##### 4.16.1. Ukubuyekwezwa Kwamaplahku kanye Nobulunga Obukhanseliwe - Incazelo Ngamagama

- Uma ukukhanselwa kobulunga Ohlelweni Lokugreda kutholiwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda - IA “Uhla Lwezinto Ezisazokwenziwa” njengokuba umbuzo/ithikithi “okwenziwe”;
- Kulesi sigaba ithikithi elisesigabeni 0 Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA;
- Ezinsukwini ezingama-45 kusuka ngosuku lokukhanselwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda i-QPO ibheka ukuthi Isakhiwo siqedile yini ukuthi ukufaka isicelo ku-intanethi ukuze sigredwe:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

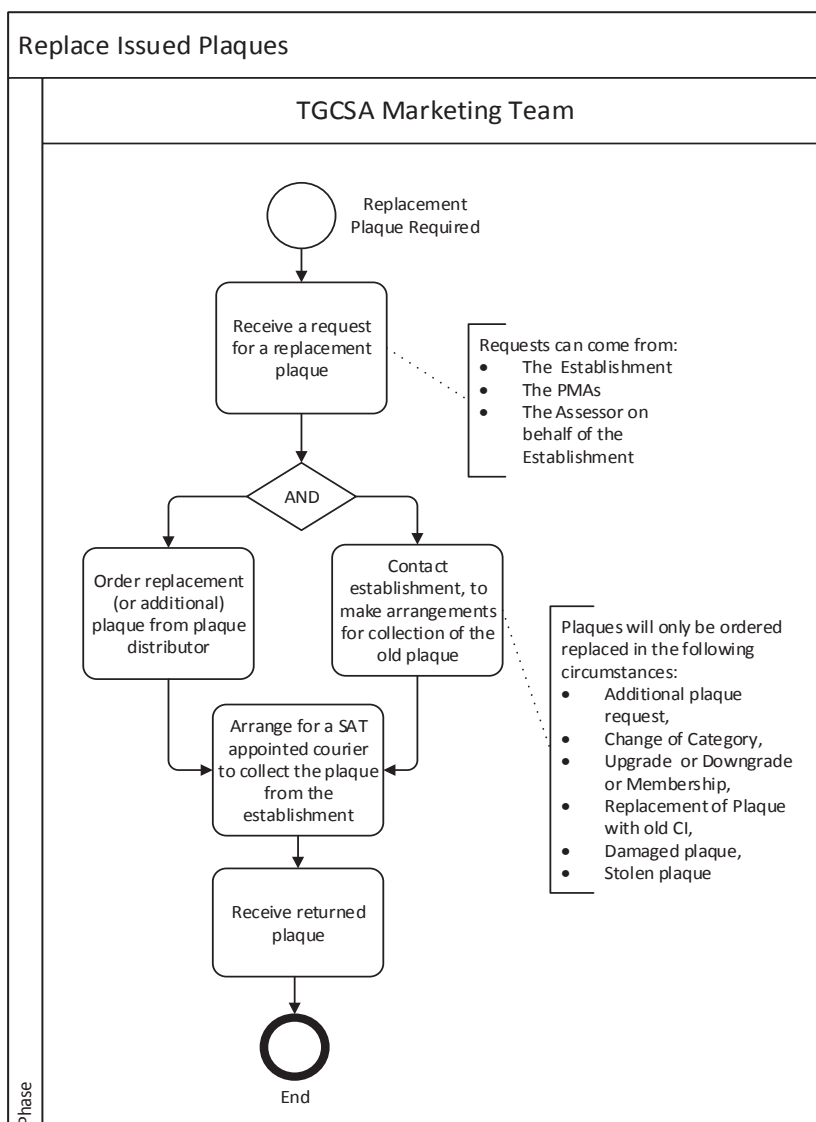
- Uma kunesicelo esenziwe ku-intanethi (isimo sokuba yilunga “Hleli”) emuva kokuthi kukhanseliwe, akukho okunye okumele kwenziwe futhi i-QPO ivala ithikithi Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA;
- Uma singafakwanga isicelo ku-intanethi emuva kokukhanselwa, i-QPO izokhipha Imeyili Yesaziso esisemuva kokukhanselwa (Cx) Isigaba 1:
  - Uma Isakhiwo siphendule i-QPO ngenhloso yokuphinda sihlolwe futhi, ukugreda kudlulisalwa kumhloli ofanele, ngokwezincwadi Zomsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza we-TGCSA noma Umhloli Ophezulu Esifundazweni kanye ne-QPO bavala ithikithi;
  - Uma isakhiwo siphendule ku-QPO ngesizathi sokususa ukukhangiswa kwezinkanyezi zonke i-QPO ikhuluma Nesakhiwo ngokufanele bese kulungiswa “Isinyathelo Esilandelayo” Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA kuya ezinsukwini ezingama-30 kusukela kulolo suku;
    - Emuva kwezinsuku ezishiwo ngenhla zekhalenda i-QPO izoqhubeka Nezinga Lokuhlolwa Kwemibuzo kanye Nesigaba se-QPA 2, uma kunokuvezwa okungekho emthethweni kwezinkanyezi kungabonwa.
  - Uma Isakhiwo singaphenduli sdalo ezinsukwini eziyishumi zokusebenza ezingeni 1 Lengemuva lokukhansel Isaziso Semeyili se-QPO sizokhubeka nale nqubo:
    - Izinga Lokubhekwa Kwemibuzo Yokukhangisa okungelona iqiniso futhi okungekho emthethweni njengokuba kushiwo endimeni 4.18;
    - Izinga lesi-2 Ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku Ukuvikela Ikhwalithi njengokuba kushiwo endimeni 4.19.
  - Uma iplakhu ingakhishwanga noma inganqunywanga ngokuqiniseka leyo plakhu yatholwa yisakhiwo, akukho okunye okumele kwenziwe futhi ithikithi livaliwe.
- Ukukhansela ngenxa yokuhlola “okungaphumelelanga (Uhlobo lomthembo “Uhla Lwemiklomo: Aluphumelelanga”), kanye nokwehlisa, i-QPO izolandela inqubo egcwele ukukhipha incwadi eya Esakhiweni, ngokuqala ngale nqubo:
  - Izinga Lokubhekwa Kwemibuzo Yokukhangisa okungelona iqiniso futhi okungekho emthethweni njengokuba kushiwo endimeni 4.17
  - Izinga lesi-2 Ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku Ukuvikela Ikhwalithi njengokuba kushiwo endimeni 4.18.
    - Lapha i-QPO noma i-CLO kumele banqume ngokwamrekhodi Ezokumaketha e-TGCSA ukuthi isakhiwo ngabe sasithola ngempela yini iplakhu, ngaphambili i-CLO ingathinta isakhiwo ukulungiselela Ukubuyiswa kwe-plakhu;
    - Uma kungatholakali ngokuqinisekisa ukuthi isakhiwo siyitholile iplakhu yokugreda ngaphambilini, i-CLO ayikwazi ukuthinta sona ukwenza amalungiselelo okubuyisela iplakhu.
- Uma iplakhu yakhishwa ngokweqiniso ngaphambilini futhi isakhiwo asifaki esicelo futhi ukuthi sihlolwe, i-CLO Ethimbeni Lokumaketha kumele ithinte Isakhiwo, ukwenza izinhlelo zokulanda iplakhu emdala:
  - I-CLO iziphinda ihlelele ukuthi EZOKUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA ziqoke ozolanda iplakhu Esakhiweni:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uhla lwamaplahku okumele alandwe ethunyelwe ngekhoriya futhi akhokhelwa Ngokwe-oda Elivulelekile elakhiwe Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA.
  - I-CLO ilandelela iphinde ibheke ukulandwa kwamaplahku ngokohla Lwamaplahku okumele alandwe.
- Uhlelo luphela lapho i-CLO noma i-QPO ithola iplakhu ebuyisiwe. Iplakhu ebuyisiwe ikhiyelwa ekhabetheni futhi ukhiye wekhabethe ugcinwa yi-QPO.
- KODWA uma Iplakhu yaku-intanethi kanye Nohlelo Lokuphathwa Kwesitifiketi kusetshenziswa ngokugcwele “Icala” “Lokutholwa Kweplakhu” kuzophakanyiswa Ohlelweni Lokugreda, ngokufaka ngokuzenzakalela “icala” Kuplahku eku-intanethi kanye Nohlelo Lokuphathwa Kwesitifiketi ukuthi umhlinzeki wezinsiza weplakhu ukwenza:

## 4.17. Ukushintshwa Kwamaplahku Akhishiwe



## 4.17.1. Ukushintshwa Kwamaplahkasi Akhishiwe - Ukuchazwa Ngokwamagama

- Ithimba Lezokumaketha LeTGCSA lizothola isicelo sokushintshwa kweplakha:
  - Isicelo singasuka:
    - Esakhiweni;
    - Kuma-PMA;
    - Umhloli emele Isakhiwo.
- Ithimba Lezokumaketha le-TGCSA lizothinta Isakhiwo, ukwenza izinhlelo zokulandwa kweplakhasi elidala (ngaphandle uma lintshontshiwe):
  - Iplakhasi lizo-odwa noma lishintshwe ezimweni ezilandelayo:



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

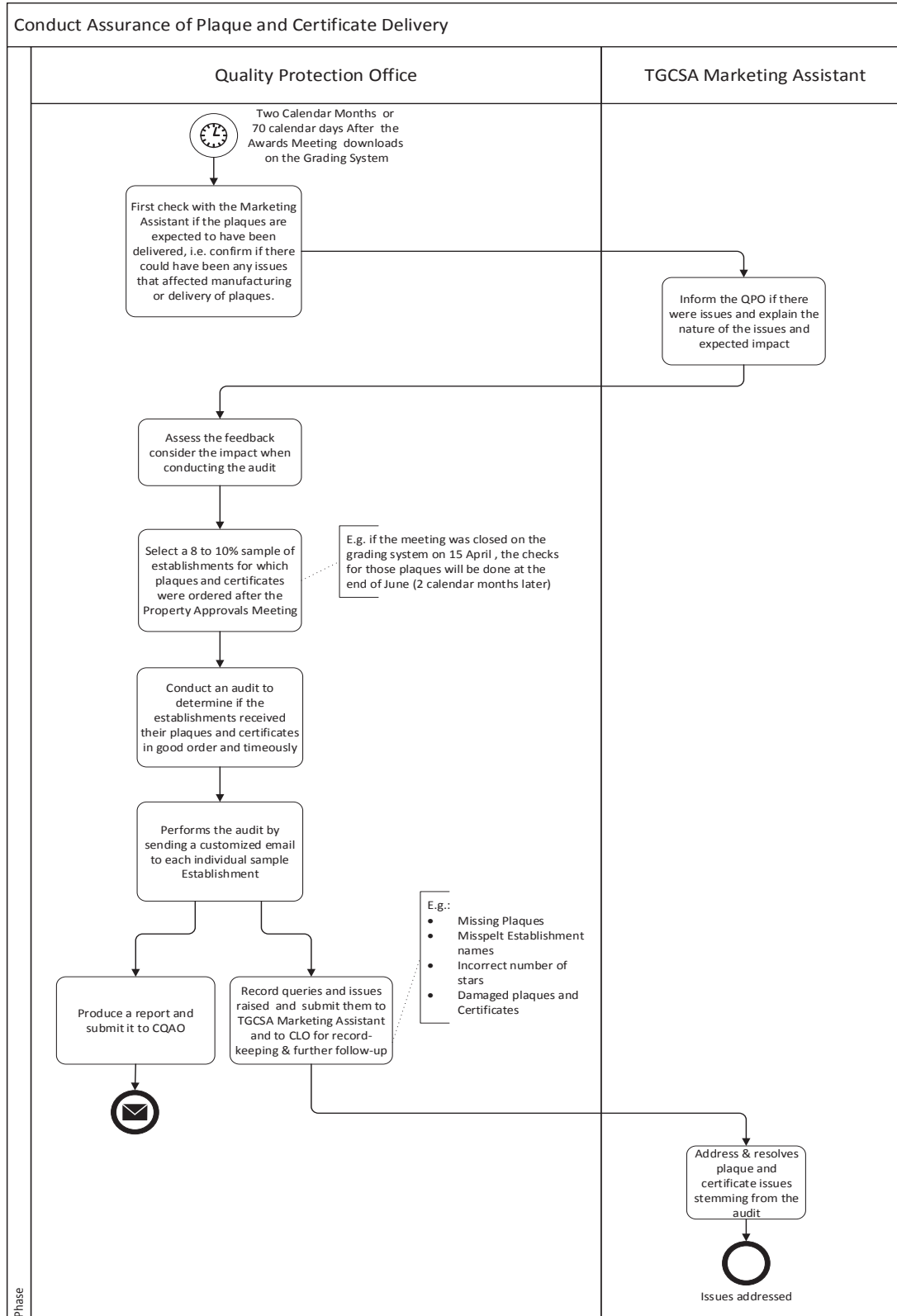
- Isakhiwo sicele iplakhu eyengeziwe uma benendawo yokungena engaphezu kweyodwa;
- Ukushintsha Uhlobo;
- Ukukhuphula noma Ukwehlisa ubulunga;
- Iplakhasi elintshontshiwe;
- Iplakasi elifile;
- Ukushintshwa kweplakhasi nge-CI emdala.
- Ithimba Lezokumaketha le-TGCSA lizohlelelaikhoriya eqokiwe ye-TGCSA ukuthi ilanda iplakhasi.
- Ngesikhathi ezifanayo Ithimba Lezokumaketha le-TGCSA lizo-oda iplakhasi etsha (eyengeziwe) kubenzi bamaplakhasi;
- Ithimba Lezokumaketha le-TGCSA lizothatha iplakhasi elibuyisiwe.

#### 4.17.2. Ukulawulwa kwangaphakathi kanye nokuphathwa kwamaplakhu abuyisiwe

- I-MA, CLO kanye ne-QPO kungathola amaplakhu abuyisiwe ngezizathu ezahlukeni ngokwemisebenzi yezikhundla;
- Amaplakhu engabuyiswa kuphela ku-TGCSA empahleni eyizindawo zokuhlala njengesinqumo sokugcina ku-SOP, ngenxa yobuncane bendawo yokubeka ezakhiweni Zezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika;
- Amaplakhu kumele abuyiselwe nganoma yiziphi izizathu azothathwa futhi asetshenziswe futhi abakhiqizi bamaplakhu abaqokwe yi-TGCSA;
- Amaplakhu atholwe emagcekeni Ezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika, kunerejista yeplakhu ebhalisiwe, egcinwe ngaphansi “KOKUMAKETHA” kufolda ye-TGCSA ye G-drive, lapho igama lezinombolo kanye/noma impahla okumaqondana neplakhu ebuyisiwe erekhodwe khona;
- Iplakhu ebuyisiwe ibese igcinwe egumbini lokugcina izinto Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika noma ikhiyelwa ekhabetheni ehhovisi le-TGCSA, kuzoncika ekutheni indawo ikhona kuphi
  - Indawo yokubeka (igumbi lokubeka izinto elingaphansi noma ikhabethe lasehhovisi le-TGCSA) nayo irekhodiwe kurejista yeplakhu ephakathi nendawo, wshiwo ngenhla
- Umphathi: Ukuphathwa Kwezokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika kugcina izikhiye zegumbi eliphansi lokugcina izinto;
- I-QPO igcina izikhiye zekhabethe lamaplakhu abuyisiwe emahhovisi e-TGCSA.
- Amaplakhu aseginwe iminyaka emibili noma ngaphezulu kusukela ngoNtulikazi ka-2016 kuya phambili azosetshenziswa futhi, ngemvume kanye nokusayina kwe-CQAO.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

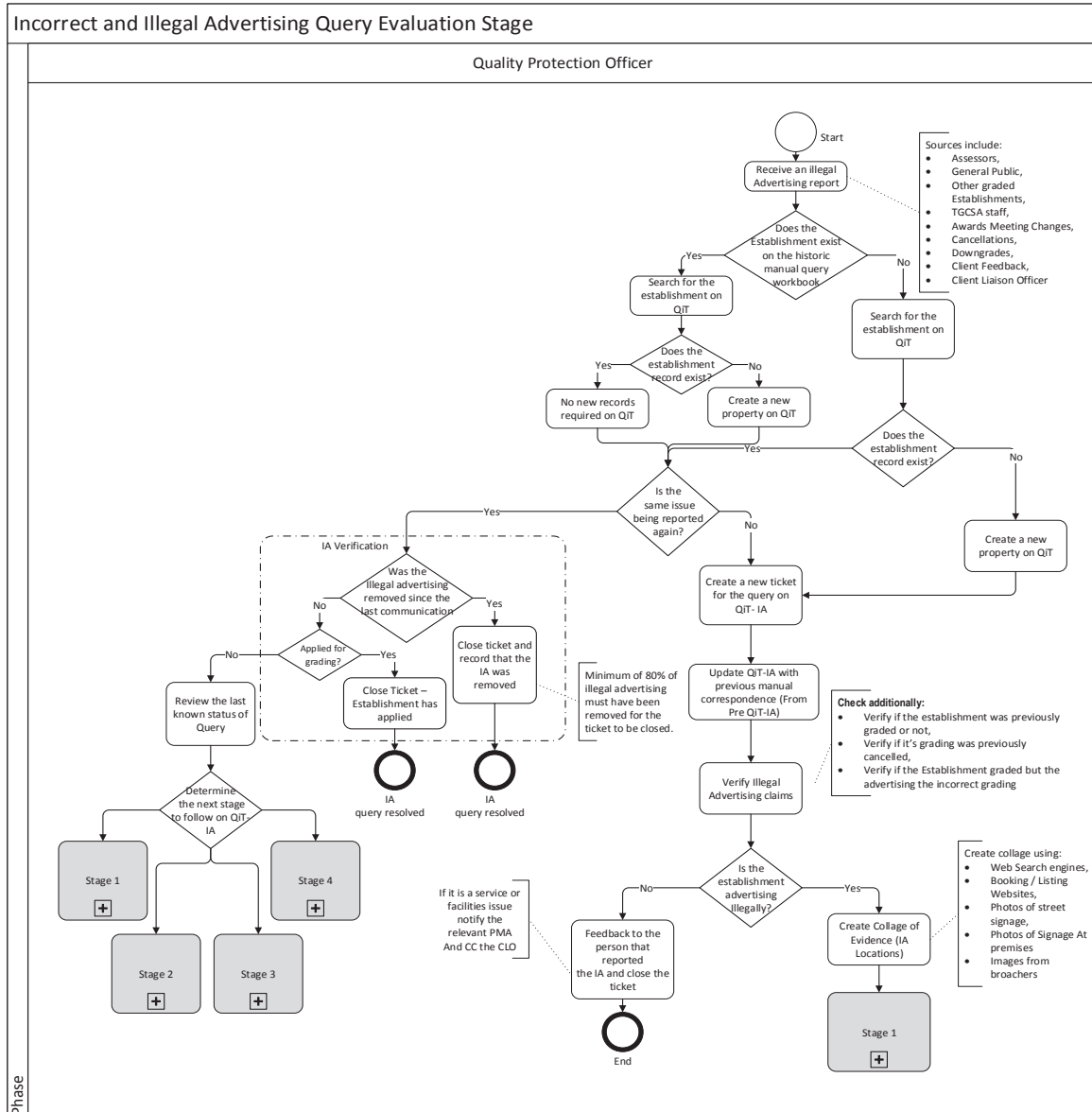
Company Confidential

**4.18. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuphathwa kanye Nokudiliviwa Kwezitifiketi**

#### 4.18.1. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuphathwa kanye Nokudiliviwa Kwezitifiketi - Ukuchazwa Ngokubhala

- I-QPO kumele yenze ukucwaninga amabhuku kokudiliviwa Kwamaplahu kanye nezitifiketi, ezinyangeni ezimbili zekhalenda noma ezinsukwini ezingama-70 zekhakenda emuva kokuthi Umhlangano Ovumela Impahla ufakwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
- I-QPO kumele iqale ibheke Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA uma amaplahu elindeleke ukuthi ahanjise, isb. ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uma kungaba khona izinkinga ezithinta ukukhiqizwa noma ukudiliviwa kwamaplahu;
- Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA uzotshela i-QPO uma kukhona izinkinga bese eyachaza isimo senkinga kanye nokuthinteka okulindeleka;
- I-QPO izohlola impendulo bese ibhaka umthelela uma yenza ukucwaninga amabhuku;
- I-QPO izokhetha isampula elisuka ku-8 kuya ku 10% lezakhiwo amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi ezi-odwe khona emuva kokuthi Umhlangano Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla ifakwa:
  - Isb. uma umhlangano wawumhla ziyi-15 kuMbaso, amasheke alawo maplahu azoqedwa ekuphileni kukaNhlanguvana.
- I-QPO izokwenza ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku le-8 kuya ku-10% ukunquma ukuthi izakhiwo zizatholile ngendlela efanele kanye nangesikhathi esifanele yini amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi zawo;
- I-QPO yenza ukucwaninga amabhuku ngokuthumela imeyili kuzo zonke izakhiwo ezisesampuleni;
- I-QPO izokhipha umbiko futhi uhambise ku-CQAO njalo ngenyanga;
- I-QPO izorekhoda imibuzo kanye nezinkinga okuphakanyiswe izakhiwo eziyisampula bese ikuhambisa Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA kanye Nesikhulu Esibhekelele Amakhasimende (CLO) ukuthi bakusombulule:
  - Isb.:
    - Amaplahu kanye/noma izitifiketi okungakatholwa
    - Amaplahu alahlekile
    - Amagama Ezakhiwo angabhalwanga ngokufanele;
    - Izinombolo zezinkanyezi ezingafanele;
    - Amaplahu noma izitifiketi okumoshekile.
- Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA uzobheka futhi asombulule izinkinga zamaplahu kanye nezitifiketi ezivela ekucwaningweni kwamabhuku;
- I-CLO izogcinwa irekhodi ilandlele Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA ekusombululeni kwalesi zinkinga.

## 4.19. Isigaba Sokubheka Imibuzo



**4.19.1. Isigaba Sokubheka Imibuzo - Incazelo Ngokubha**

- I-QPO ithatha imibuzo Yokukhangisa okungekho emthethweni emithonje elandelayo:
  - Abahloli;
  - Umphakathi;
  - Ezinye Izakhiwo Ezigrediwe;
  - Abasebenzi be-TGCSA;
  - Umhlangano Woshintsho Lwemiklomelo;
  - Ukukhanselwa;
  - Ukwehliswa;
  - Impendulo yamakhasimende;
  - Isikhulu Esibhekelele Amakhasimende (CLO)
- Ukubheka ukuthi Isakhiwo sikhona encwadini yomlando yemanuwali yemibuzo (amarekhodi angaphambilini e-MS Excel);
- Ukubhekwa Kohlelo Lokugredwa Lesakhiwo;
- Ukunquma ukuthi amarekhodi Esakhiwo akhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda:
  - Uma engekho, kwakhiwe impahla entsha Ohlelweni Lokugreda;
  - Uma ekhona, kuzobhekwa ukuthi isibhekiwe yini imibuzo ngaphambilini Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA noma kumanuwali yangaphambilini ye-MS Excel.
    - Uma kusetshenziwe ngawo ngaphambilini Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA, izigaba zokuqinisekisa zohlelo IA (kuzophindwa ukuhlolwa kwemibuzo bese kulandelwa isigaba esilandelayo esifanele);
    - Uma kusetshenziwe ngawo ngaphambilini kumanuwali MS Excel kuphela kodwa isakhiwo sikhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda:
      - Kwakhiwe ithikithi elisha lwemibuzo Yohlelo Lokugreda-IA
      - Kuzovuselelwa Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA lemanuwali yangaphambilini (kusukela ngaphambi kokuthi kube Sohlelweni Lokugreda-IA)
    - Uma kungumbuzo omusha, kuzokwakhiwa ithikithi elisha lombuso Wohlelo Lokugreda-IA bese kuqhutshekwa esigabeni sokuqinisekisa.
- Izigaba zokuqinisekisa ukukhangisa okungekho emthethweni (IA):
  - Uma umbuzo sekusetshenziwe ngawo ngaphambilini, kumele kubhekwe ukuthi sisifakile yini isicelo sokugredwa:
    - Uma kukhona isicelo esikhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda Esakhiweni, imibuzo ye-IA iyasonjululwa futhi i-QPO ivala ithikithi;
    - Uma kungekho isicelo esikhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda Sesakhiwo;
      - Kubhekwa isimo esaziwayo sangaphambilini kanye nokuhambisana nemibuzo;
      - Kubhekwa ukuthi izindawo ezingama-80% noma ngaphezulu ze-IA ziqinisekisiwe;
      - Uma izindawo ezingama-80% noma ngaphezulu ziqinisekisiwe, imibuzo ye-IA iyasonjululwa futhi i-QPO ivala udaba;
        - Uma amaphesenti angaphansi kwama-80% e-IA eqinisekisiwe, i-QPO inquma isigaba esilandelayo Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA, okungahlanganisa ukwengezwa kwendawo.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Uma kungumbuzo omusha
  - Ukuqinisekiswa ukuthi isakhiwo besigrediwe ngaphambilini noma cha;
  - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ukugredwa akukhanselwanga yini ngaphambilini;
  - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi isakhiwo esigrediwe kodwa sikhanga inani lezinkanyezi elingelona iqiniso;
  - Ukusho ukuthi isakhiwo sikhanga ngokungemthetho:
    - Uma kungelona iqiniso, kumele sihlizeke impendulo kumuntu obike i-IA bese kuvalwa ithikithi:
      - Uma kuyinkinga yesevisi noma yesakhiwo, kwaziswe i-CLO emuva kokuvalwa kwethikithi.
    - Uma kuyiqiniso, Kwenziwe Inhlanguanisela Yobufakazi (Izindawo ze-IA) ngokusebenzisa lokhu okulandelayo:
      - Ukusesha ku-intanethi;
      - Ukubhukga / Ukubalwa Kwamawebhusayithi;
      - Izithombe zezimpawu zomgwaqo;
      - Izithombe zezimpawu ngaphakathi esakhiweni;
      - Izithombe zamabrosha.
- Ukuqhubekela esigabeni esifanele Sohlelo Lokugreda-IA.
  - Lokhu kuzokwenza ukuthi imeyili ithunyelwe isakhiwo (ngokuzenzakalela izokhopho i-CLO) nezinenezelo ezilandelayo:
    - Incwadi ehloniphekile efanele;
    - Inhlanguanisela yezibonelo zokukhangisa okungekho emthethweni;
    - Umqulu onesigaba esifanele soMthetho.

---

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating ProcessesCompany Confidential

---

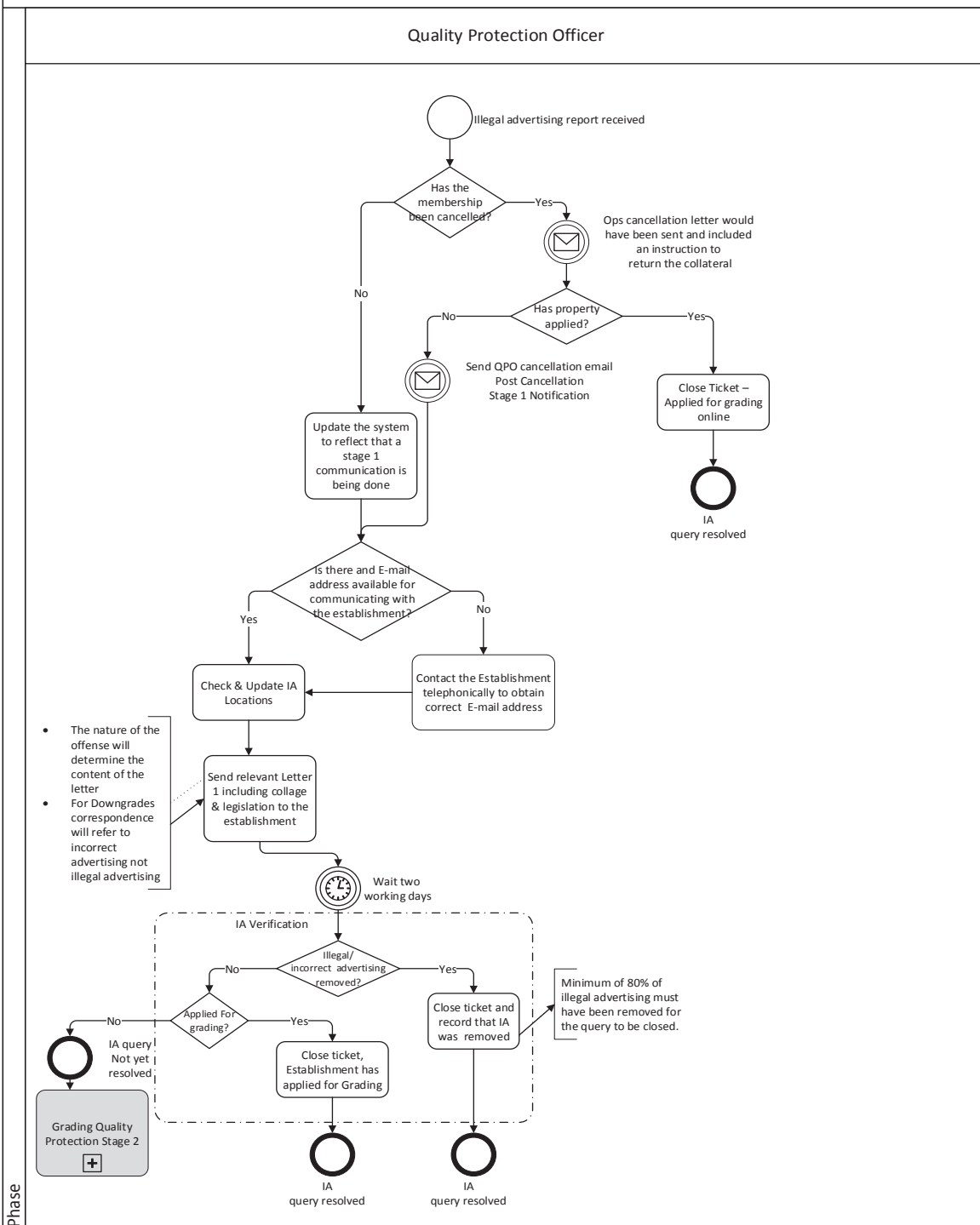
**4.20. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba soku-1**



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 1



## 4.20.1. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwilithi - Isigaba soku-1 - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

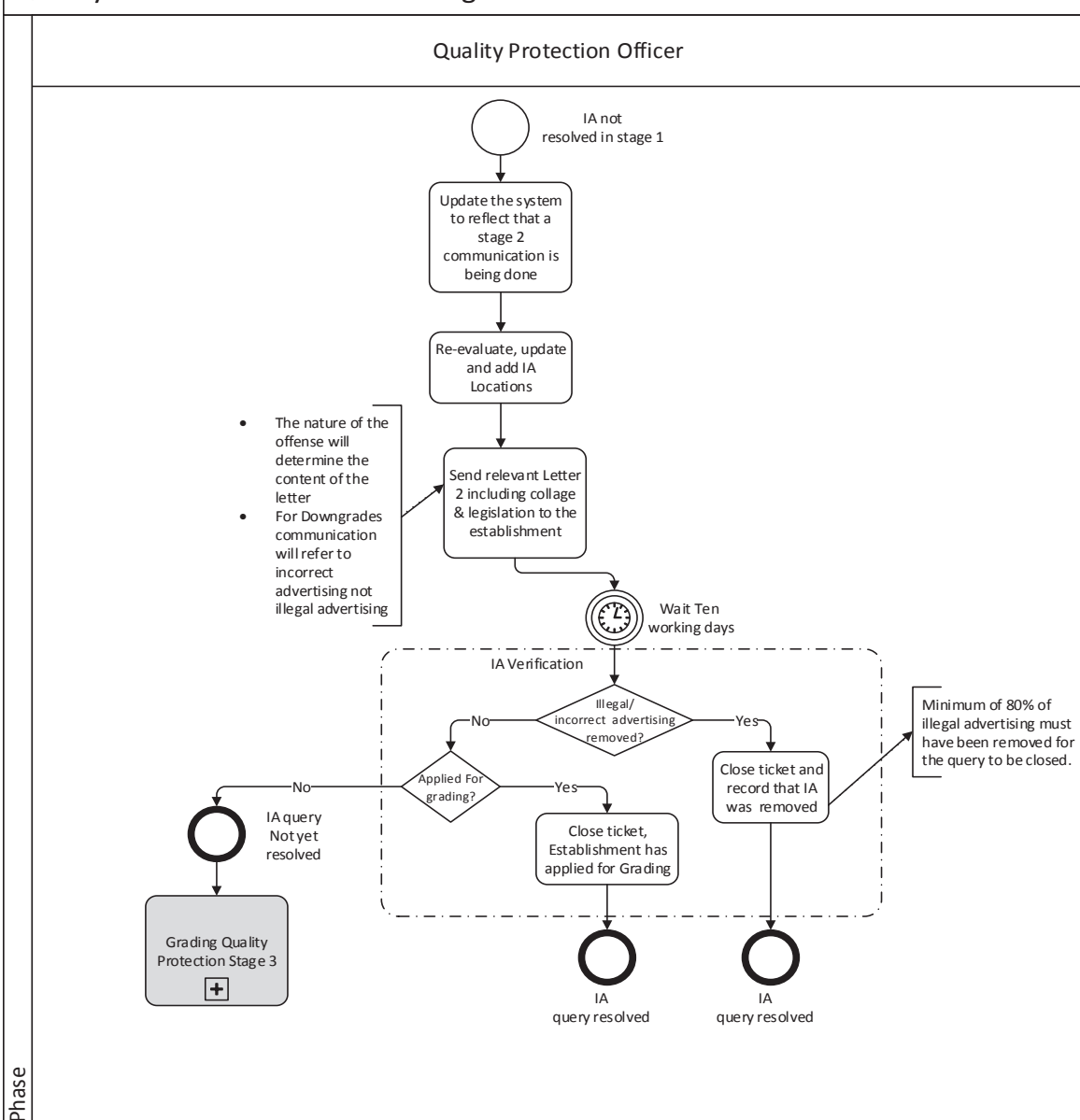
- Ukunquma ukuthi ngabe Isakhiwo ngaphambilini sasinobulunga obukhanseliwe:
  - Uma kunjalo, Imeyili Yokukhansela kumele ukube yathunyelwa Esakhiweni, pkuhlanganisa, umyalelo wokuthi sikhishwe futhi sibuyiselwe enkanyezini yokuhlanganyela:
    - Uma impahla ifake isicelo sokugredwa:
      - Imibuzo ye-IA iyasombululwa bese i-QPO ivala ithikithi.
    - Uma lungekho uhlelo laku-intanethi Lohlelo Lokugreda:
      - I-QPO ithumela Isakhiwo imeyili Yokukhansela emuva Kwesigaba soku-1
  - Uma Kungenjalo, i-QPO ibuyekeza Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA ukuveza ukuthi isigaba soku-1 sesenziwe.
- I-QPO ibheka ukuthi likhona yini ikheli lemeyili elikhona ohlelweni olukhona
  - Uma Kungenjalo, kuthintwa Isakhiwo ngocingo ukuthola imeyili esebenzayo
    - I-QPO ithatha ikheli lemeyili elifanele Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA (ku “Alt Email”)
- I-QPO iphenya futhi ithatha izindawo se-IA;
- I-QPO ithumela Incwadi 1 efanele nenhlanguanisela kanye nemiqulu yomthetho:
  - Uhlobo lwecala luzonquma okuqukethwe encwadini;
  - Ukweliswa kuzobhekisa ekukhangisweni okungelona iqiniso hhayi ukukhangise okungekho emthethweni.
- Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbili zokusebenza, i-QPO iphinde ilandela Izigaba Zokukhangisa Okungemthetho okukhulunywe ngakho endimeni Yesigaba Sokubhekwa Kwemibuzo;
- Uma imibuzo ye-IA ingakususwa kuze kube yilapha, Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA luzokuveza ukuthi isigaba esilandelayo silindelwe ukuthi senziwe ngokwe-SLA Yohlelo Lokugreda-IA;
- I-QPO ingaseqa Isigaba Sohlelo Lokugreda uma:
  - I-IA sekuqediwe ngayo ngaphambilini yi-QPO noma yinoma ubani obambe iqhaza ngokusebenzisa imanuwali
  - Uma isimo, ubunjalo kanye nesigqi secala elithile sivumela.
- Esimeni esinjalo, i-QPO izothathwa amanothi Ohlelo Lokugreda-IA maqondana nokuphendula kwemanuwali yangaphambilini noma maqondana nobunjalo becala.

#### 4.21. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba sesi-2

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 2



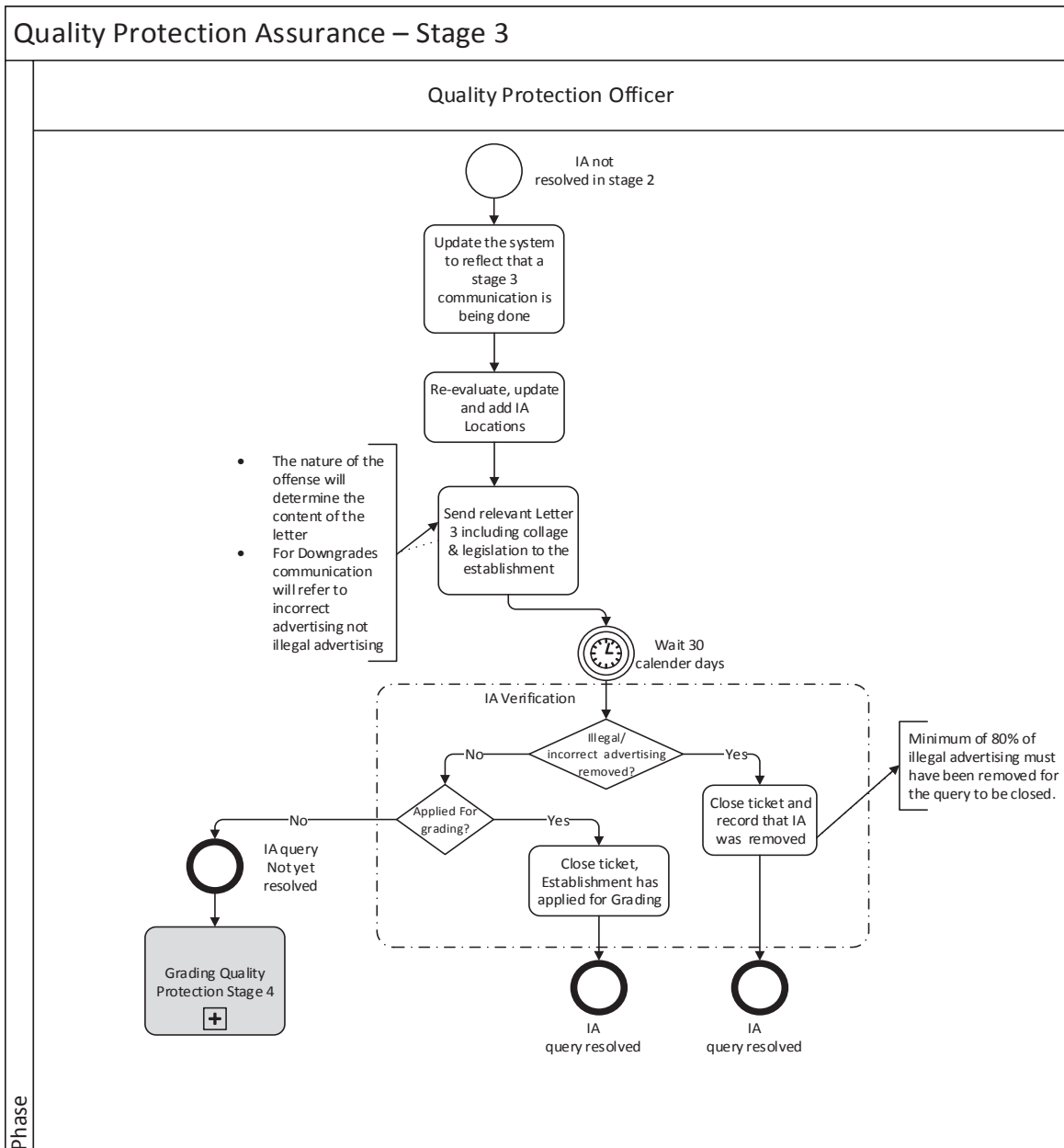
Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**4.21.1. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba sesi-2 - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- I-QPO ibuyekeza Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA ukuthi luveze ukuthi Isigaba sesi-2 sesiqediwe;
- I-QPO iphinde ibheke, ibuyekezwe iphinde yengeze izindawo ze-IA lapho kunesidingo;
- I-QPO ithumela isakhiwo incwadi efanele yesi-2 okuhlanganisa imiqulu eyinhlanganisela & nomthetho;
  - Isimo secala sizonquma okuqukethwe yincwadi;
  - Ukwehliswa kuzobhekisa ekukhangisweni okungelona iqiniso hhayi ukukhangise okungekho emthethweni.
- Emuva kwezinsuku eziyishumi zokusebenza, i-QPO iphinde ilandela Izigaba Zokukhangisa Okungemthetho okukhulunywe ngakho endimeni Yesigaba Sokubhekwa Kwemibuzo;
- Uma imibuzo ye-IA ingakuswa kuze kube yilapha, Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA luzokuveza ukuthi isigaba esilandelayo silindelwe ukuthi senziwe ngokwe-SLA Yohlelo Lokugreda-IA;
- I-QPO ingaseqa Isigaba Sohlelo Lokugreda uma:
  - I-IA sekuqediwe ngayo ngaphambilini yi-QPO noma yinoma ubani obambe iqhaza ngokusebenzisa imanuwali;
  - Uma isimo, ubunjalo kanye nesigqi secala elithile sivumela.
- Esimeni esinjalo, i-QPO izothathwa amanothi Ohlelo Lokugreda-IA maqondana nokuphendula kwemanuwali yangaphambilini noma maqondana nobunjalo becala.

## 4.22. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba sesi-2



**4.22.1. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba sesi-3 - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama**

- I-QPO ibuyekeza Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA ukuthi luveze ukuthi Isigaba sesi-3 sesiqediwe;
- I-QPO iphinde ibheke, ibuyekwezwe iphinde yengeze izindawo ze-IA lapho kunesidingo;
- I-QPO ithumela isakhiwo incwadi efanele yesi-3 okuhlanganisa imiqulu eyinhlanganisela & nomthetho;
  - Isimo secala sizonquma okuqukethwe yincwadi;
  - Ukweliswa kuzobhekisa ekukhangisweni okungelona iqiniso hhayi ukukhangise okungekho emthethweni.
- Emuva kwezinsuku ezingamashumi amathathu zokusebenza, i-QPO iphinde ilandela Izigaba Zokukhangisa Okungemthetho okukhulunywe ngakho endimeni Yesigaba Sokubhekwa Kwemibuzo;
- Uma imibuzo ye-IA ingakuswa kuze kube yilapha, Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA luzokuveza ukuthi isigaba esilandelayo silindelwe ukuthi senziwe ngokwe-SLA Yohlelo Lokugreda-IA;
- I-QPO ingaseqa Isigaba Sohlelo Lokugreda uma:
  - I-IA sekuqediwe ngayo ngaphambilini yi-QPO noma yinoma ubani obambe iqhaza ngokusebenzisa imanuwali
  - Uma isimo, ubunjalo kanye nesigqi secala elithile sivumela.
- Esimeni esinjalo, i-QPO izothathwa amanothi Ohlelo Lokugreda-IA maqondana nokuphendula kwemanuwali yangaphambilini noma maqondana nobunjalo becala.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

---

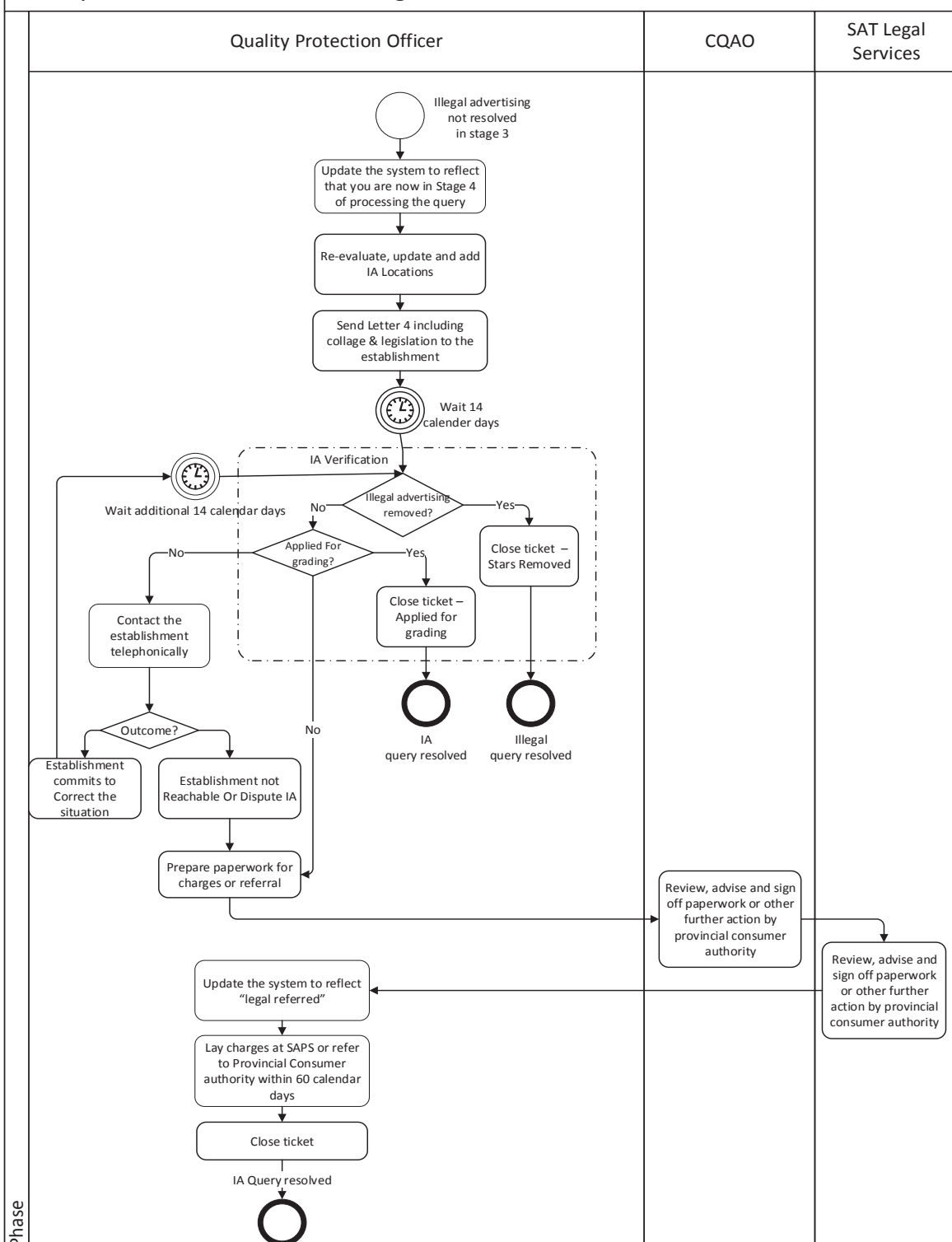
**4.23. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi - Isigaba sesi-4**



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

## Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 4



## 4.23.1. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalthi - Isigaba sesi-2 - Ukuchazwa Ngamagama

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

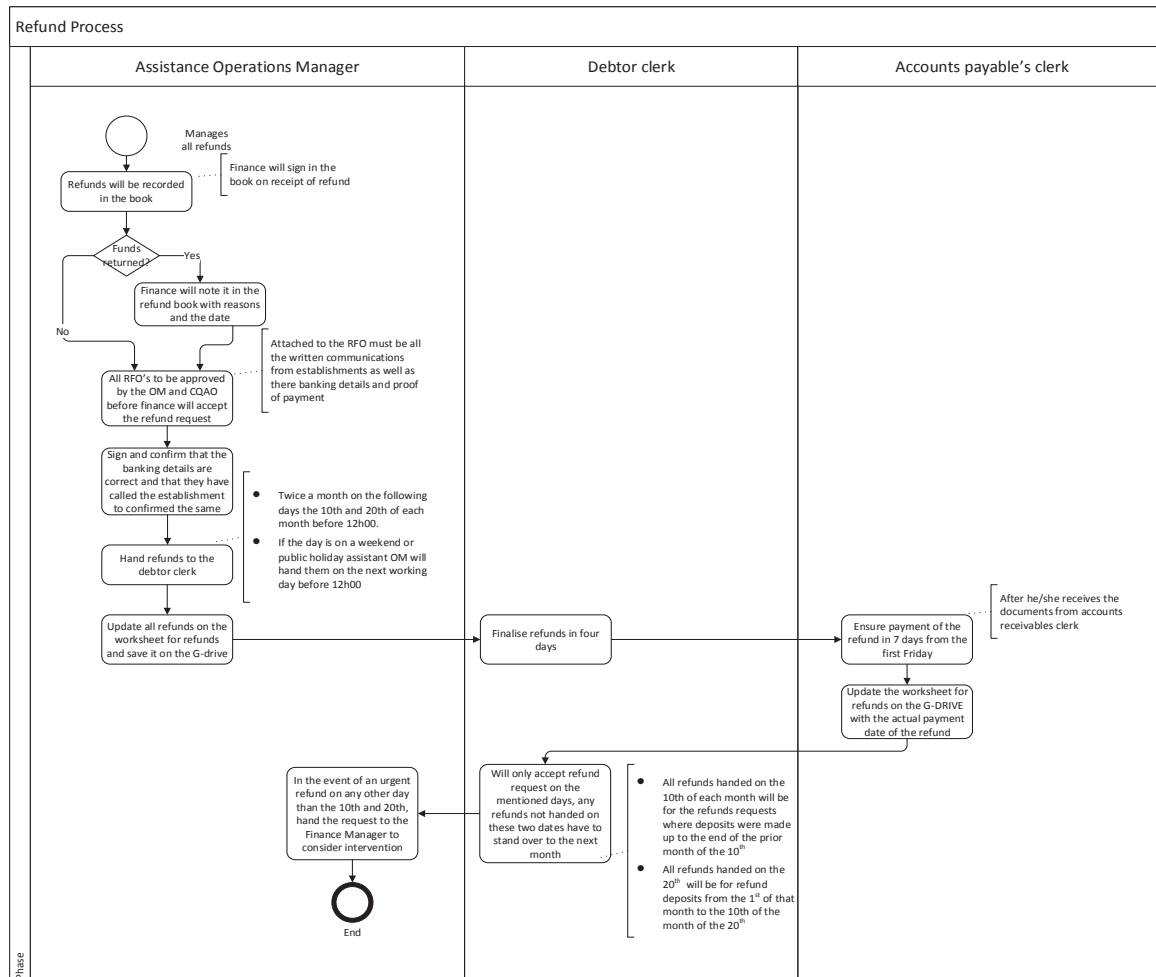
Company Confidential

- I-QPO ibuyekiza Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA ukuthi luveze ukuthi Isigaba sesi-4 sesiqediwe;
- I-QPO iphinde ibheke, ibuyekizwe iphinde yengeze izindawo ze-IA lapho kunesidingo;
- I-QPO ithumela isakhiwo incwadi efanele yesi-4 okuhlanganisa imiqulu eyinhlanganisela & nomthetho;
- Eznsukwini eziyi-14 zekhalenda, kuzobhekwa ukuthi Isakhiwo sisifakile yini izicelo sokugreda:
  - Uma kunesicelo esikhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda Sesakhiwo, imibuzo ye-IA isombululiwe futhi i-QPO iyalivala ithikithi;
  - Uma singekho isicelo esikhona Ohlelweni Lokugreda Sesakhiwo;
    - Ukubuyekizwa kwezimo kanye nokuhambisana kombuzo;
    - kuzobhekwa ukuthi ama-80% noma ngaohezulu e-IA aqinisekisiwe yini:
      - Uma ama-80% e-IA eqinisekisiwe, imibuzo ye-IA iyasombululwa futhi i-QPO ivala ithikithi;
      - Uma kungaphansi kwama-80% e-IA eqinisekisiwe, i-QPO ithinta Isakhiwo ngocingo ukuvikela izinyathelo zomthetho:
        - Uma Isakhiwo sizibophezela ukulungisa isimo, i-QPO ivumela ezinye izinsuku ezengeziwe eziyi-14 zekhalenda ngaphambi kokuphinda kokuphindwa Kwezinyathelo Zokuqinisekisa Ukukhangisa Okungekho Emthethweni (IA) njengokuba kushiwoendimeni Yesigaba Sokubhekwa Kwemibuzo:
          - Uma Izinyathelo Zokuqinisekisa Ukukhangisa Okungekho Emthethweni (IA) zinomphumela ogculisayo: imibuzo iyasombululwa bese i-QPO ivala ithikithi.
          - Uma Izinyathelo Zokuqinisekisa Ukukhangisa Okungekho Emthethweni (IA) zinomphumela ongagculisi, i-QPO ilungisa amaphepha amacala noma ukudlulisela Ezikhulwini Zezabathengi Esifundazweni;
        - Uma Isakhiwo singatholakali ngocingo noma siphikisana ne-IA:
          - i-QPO ilungisa amaphepha amacala noma ukudlulisela Ezikhulwini Zezabathengi Esifundazweni;
  - I-CQAO ibheka, iyale bese isayina la maphepha;
  - I-QPO ibuyekiza Uhlelo Lokugreda-IA ukuthi luveze ukuthi “ludluliselwe kwezomthetho”
  - Ezomthetho ZEZOKUVAKASHA ENINGIZIMU zizobheka, ziyale zisayina la maphepha;
  - I-QPO inezinsuku ezingama-60 zekhalenda emuva kokusayinwa Kwezomthetho ukuthi ivule icala ku-SAPS noma idlulisele udaba Ehhovisi Lwezabathengi ukuthi luphenywe kabanzi
  - I-QPO ivala ithikithi Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

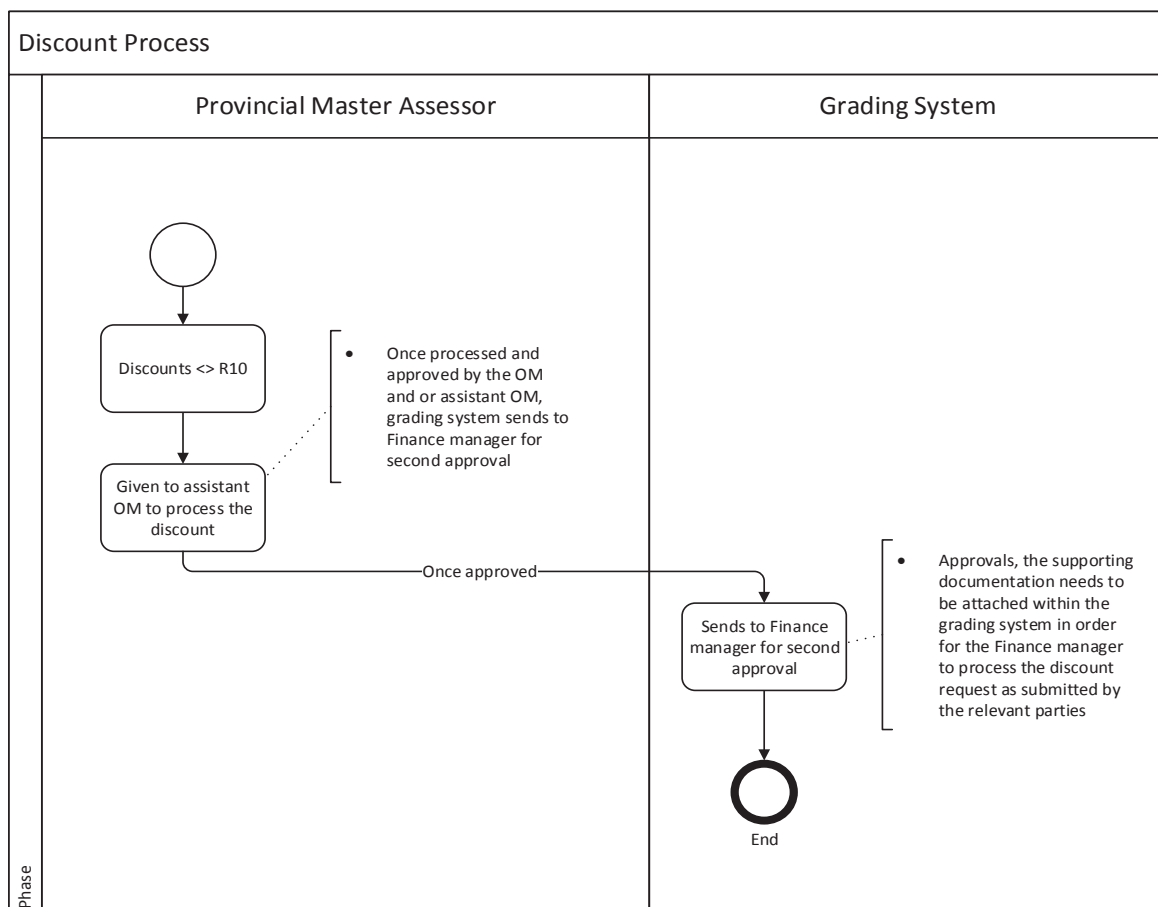
Company Confidential

## 4.24. Uhlelo Lokubuyiswa Kwemali



**4.24.1. Uhlelo Lokubuyisa Imali -Incazelo Ngamagama**

- Umsizi we-OM uphatha zonke izimali ezibuyiselwe emuva.
  - Zonke izimali ezibuyiselwe emuva zizorekhodwa ebhukwini futhi owezimali uzosayina ebhukwini ekutholweni kwemali ebuyiselwayo.
  - Imali ebuyiselwayo ibuyiselwa Kumsizi we-OM, owezimali uzobhala ebhukwini leziMali ezibuyiswayo nezizathu kanye nosuku.
- Yonke i-RFO izovunyelwa Umpathi WEzokusebenza kanye ne-CQAP ngaphambi kokuthi owezimali avumele isicelo sokubuyisela imali;
- Kumele kufakwe i-RFO kukho konke ukuxhumana okusuka ezakhiweni kanye neminingwane yazo yasebhange esuka kubabhengi bazo kanye nobufakazi bokukhokha;
- Ithimba lokusebenza kumele liphinde lisayine futhi liainisekise ukuthi iminingwane yebhange iyiqiniso futhi selisithintile isakhiwo ukuqinisekisa okufanayo;
- Umsizi we-OM uzokhipha imali ebuyiselwayo ayise eklekhini lezikweleti kabili ngenyanga ezinsukwini ezilandelayo, zi-10 kanye nahla zingama-20 njalo ngenyanga ngaphambi kwehora le-12. Uma usuku lungempelasonto noma liyiholidi Umsizi we-OM uzoyikhipha ngosuku olulandelayo lokusebenza ngaphambi kwehora le-12;
- Umsizi we-OM uzophinda abuyekeze zonke izimali okumele zibuyiselwe emuva ashadini lazo bese eligcin ku G-drive;
- Iklekhi lezikweletu lizoba nezinsuku ezine ukuthi liqede bese linika Iklekhi Elikhokhela Ama-akhawunti.
- Iklekhi elikhokhela ama-akhawunti lizoqinisekisa ukubuyiselwa kwemali ezinsukwini eziyi-7 kusukela Ngolwesihlanu lokuqala emuva kokuthola imiqulu esuka eklekhini elithola ama-akhawunti;
- Iklekhi elikhokhela ama-akhawunti lizobuyekeza ishadi leziMali ezibuyiselwayo eliku G-DRIVE ngosuku lokukhokhwa kwemali;
- Yonke imali ebuyiselwayo inikwe i-10 kanye namhla zingama-20 kuzobe kungeyokubuyiselwa kwamadiphazithi asekela mhla zi-1 kuleyo Nyanga kuya mhla zi-10 kwenyanga yomhla zingama-20;
- Amaklekhi athola imali azovumela izicelo zokubuyiselwa ima ezinsukwini ezidalulwe ngenhla, noma yikuphi ukubuyiselwa kwemali okungalethwanga kulezi zinsuku ezimbili kumele zimele inyanga elandelayo;
- Lapho kunemali okumele ibuyiselwe ngokushesha kunoma yiluphi usuku ngaphandle kwamhla zi-10 kanye namhla zingama-20, umsizi womphathi wezokusebenza uzodingida isicelo Nomphathi Wezezimali ukuthi angenelele.

**4.25. Uhlelo Lokubuyisa Imali****4.25.1. Uhlelo Lokubuyisa Imali -Incazelo Ngamagama**

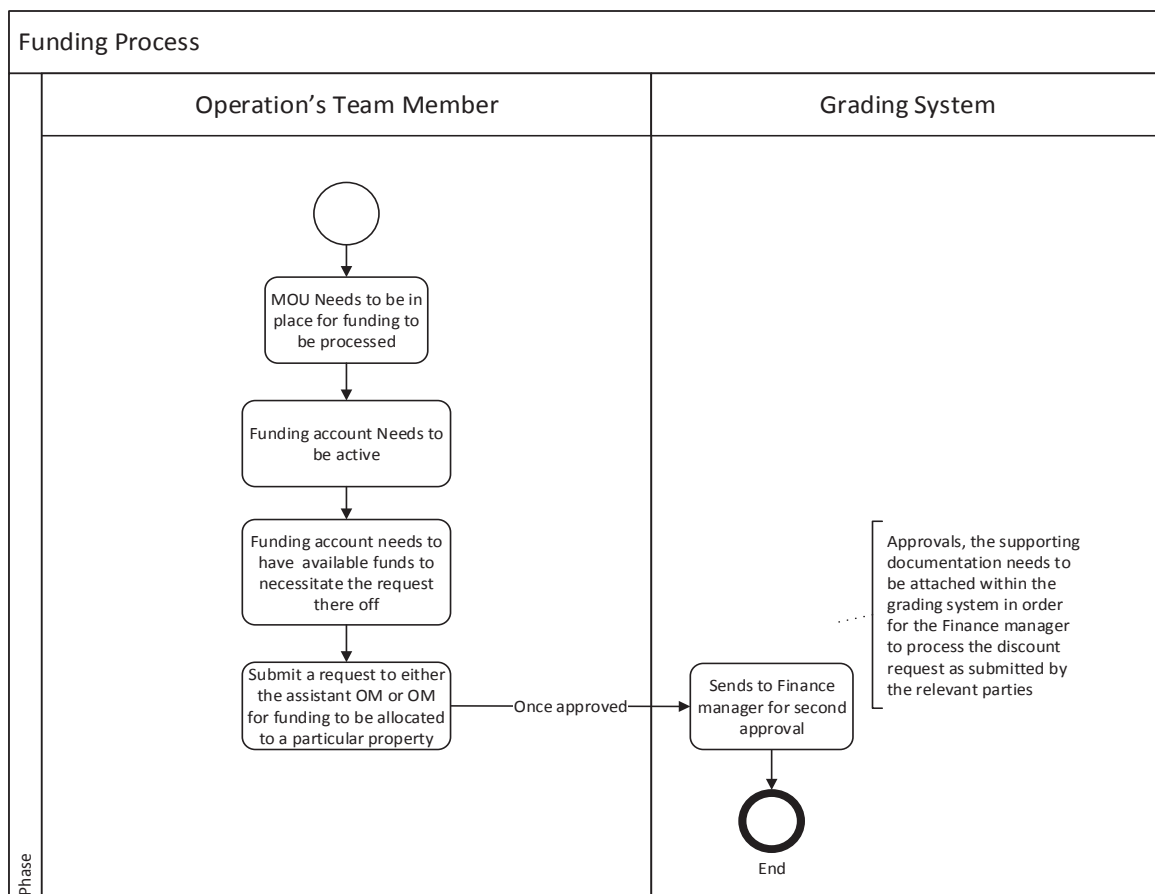
- Ukwaphulelwa okungaphansi kuka-R10
  - I-PMA ingathola imvume ku-CQAO bese inikwe umsizi we-OM ukuthi eqhube ukwaphulela;
  - Uma sekuqhutshiwe futhi kwavunyelwa yi-OM kanye noma umsizi we-OM, uhlelo lokugreda luthumela umphathi Wezezimali ukuthi zivunyelwe okwesibili;
- Ukwaphulelwa okungaphezulu kuka-R10
  - I-PMA ingathola imvume ku-CQAO bese inikwe umsizi we-OM ukuthi enze ukwaphulela;
  - Uma sekwenziwe futhi kwavunyelwa yi-OM kanye noma i-OM, uhlelo lokugreda luthumela ku,phathi Wezezimali ukuthi enze ukuvumela kwesibili uma kunesidingo;

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Ukuthola ukuvunyelwa kokubili okungenhla, imiqulu esekelayo kumele ifakwe ohlelweni lokugreda ukuze umphathi Wezezimali ezokwenza ukwaphulela okuceliwe njengokuba kulethwe abathintekayo.

#### 4.26. Imali - Uhlelo



##### 4.26.1. Imali - Ukuchazwa Ngokwamagama

- Ukuze imali idluliswe, kubalulekile ukuthi i-MOU isendaweni futhi i-akhawunti yemali iyasebenza futhi inemali ekhona yesicelo esinjalo. Okulandelayo kumele kwenzeke:
  - Ilunga lethimba Lwezokusebenza elibhekelele izimali lizohambisa isicelo kumsizi we-OM noma i-OM ukuze imali yabelwe impahla ethile.
  - Ithimba lezokusebenza kumele ligcine amarekhodi ayo yonke imiqulu eyesekelayo azo zonke izicelo zezimali (ukugcina ngokuphepha okuceliwe kwe-AG, ukucwaningea kwamabhuku kwangaphakathi, ezezimali, njll.)

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

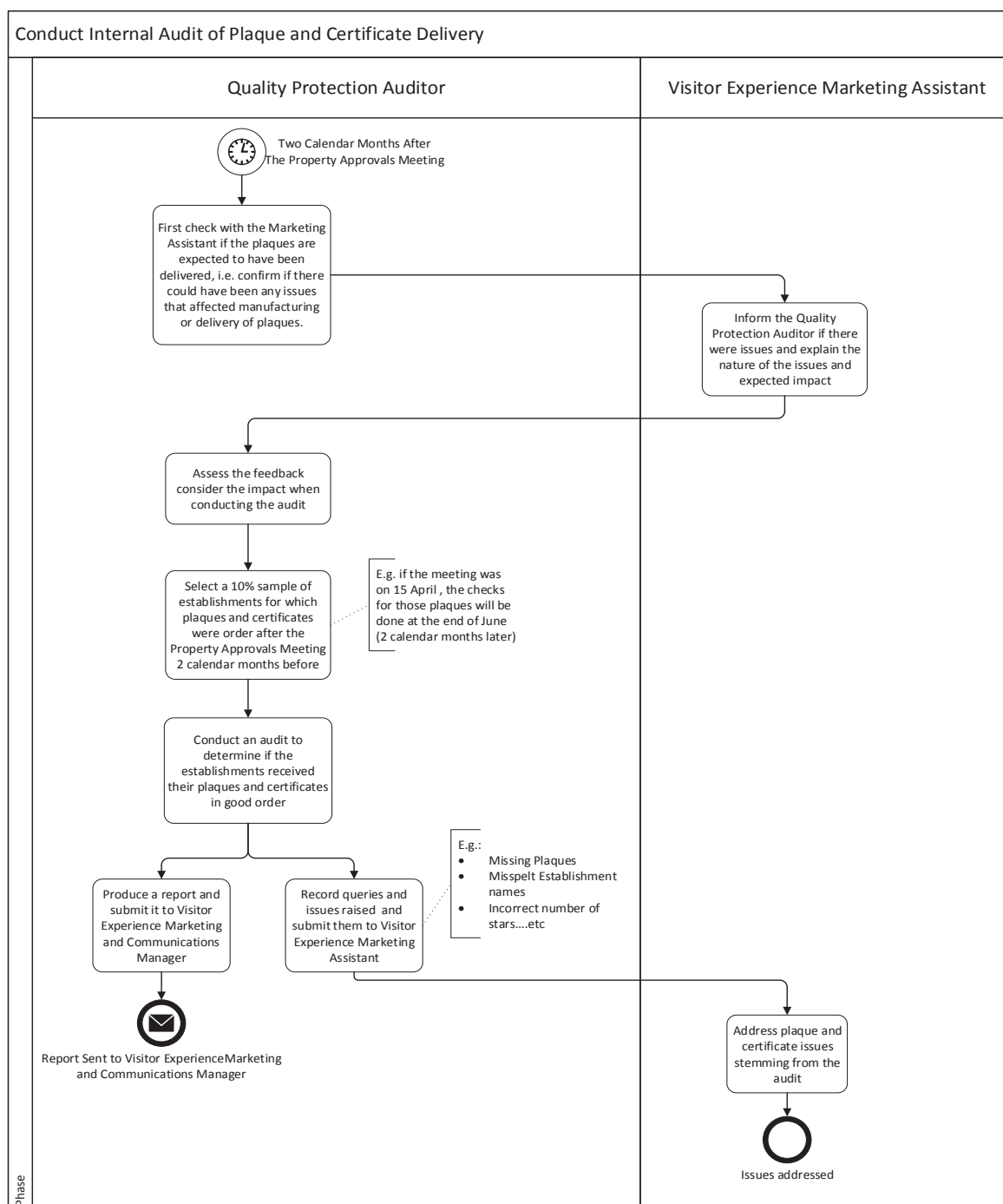
- Uma uhlelo zelufakiwe futhi lavunya yi-OM kanye nomsizi we-OM, uhlelo lokugreda imali izophuma ngokuzenzakalela uma kunemali ku-akhawunti yemali;
- Ithimba lezokusebenza kumele ligcine amarekhodi ayo yonke imiqulu eyesekelayo azo zonke izicelo zezimali (ukugcina ngokuphepha okuceliwe kwe-AG, ukucwaningea kwamabhuku kwangaphakathi, ezezimali, njll.)

#### 4.27. Impendulo Yamakhasimende



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential



## 4.27.1. Impendulo Yamakhasimende -Incazelo ngamagama

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Umsebenzi wesikhulu esibhekelele amakhasimende ukuthatha izimpendulo ezisuka kubabambi benqaza bangaphakathi kanye nabangaphandle okuhlanganisa Izakhiwo ezigrediwe / nezingagredwana, Umhloli, ababambi beqhaza bemboni kanye nezivakashi.
  - Ngaphakathi (Izakhiwo, Abahloli, abasebenzi BEZEZOKUVAKASHA EZINGIZIMU AFRIKA, i-NTD, Ikomidi lephothifoliyo, njll.)
  - Ngaphandle (Izimboni ezmukela izivakashi isb. ososeshini, amagatsha e-APEX & kanye nokuvakasha njll.)
- Izimpendulo zihanjiswa ngendlela elandelayo:
  - Iwebhusayithi:
    - Ikhasimende lingena ku: [www.tourismgrading.co.za](http://www.tourismgrading.co.za);
      - Likhetha okumayelana ne-TGCSA;
      - Likhetha ukuxhumana;
      - Lithumele impendulo
  - Imeyili:
    - Ikhasimende lithumela imeyili ku: [feedback@tourismgrading.co.za](mailto:feedback@tourismgrading.co.za)
  - Ucingo:
    - Ikhasimende lithinta ku: 011 895 3013
- I-CLO ithola Ipendulo esuka Esakhiweni maqondana nalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Imibuzo Ngobulunga Bokugreda (Ama-invoyisi, amaplakhu ezitifiketi zokugreda, isimo Sokugreda, njll.)
  - Kugredwa kanjani;
  - Izimali zokugreda kanye nemibuzo ngohlobo lokugreda.
- I-CLO ithola Ipendulo esuka Kubahloli maqondana nalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Ukwenza amarisithi okukhokha;
  - Izicelo ze-invoyisi;
  - Izicelo zokuhlanganiswa kwezokumaketha Ezakhiweni (izitifiketi zokugreda / amaplakhu, uhla lwewebhusathi, njll.)
  - Ukusizwa ngebhakede lwezinto ezitholwayo;
  - Ukusizwa ngemibuzo ehambelana nokuhlola.
- I-CLO ithola Ipendulo esuka kumakhasimende angaphandle maqondana nalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Umphakathi owejwayelekile noma ababambi beqhaza bemboni:
    - Impatho Ezakhiweni ezigrediwe kanye nezingagrediwe (Okuhle & Nokubi);
    - Ukuqinisekiswa kwezimo sokugreda;
- Izinyathelo ezithathwayo uma kufakwa imibuzo ngemeyili / Iwebhusayithi:
  - Ukwaziswa okuzenzakalelayo kuthunyelwa ngemeyili Kubathengi kuqinisekisa irisidi kanye nokwazisa umthengi ngezikhathi zokusebenza ze-TGCSA.
  - Ipendulo yokubhekwa kwe-CLO, kuncike ekwehlukaneni:
    - Isombulula, iphendula umthengi futhi uvala umbuzo;
    - Ithumela umbuzo emuntwini ofanele / umnyango (i-CLO kumele ikhoshwe kukho konke ukuxhumana).
      - Uma ingekho impendulo emahoreni angama-48, ithumela isikhumbuzo;
      - Uma ingekho impendulo emuva kwamahora angama-48, idlulisela kumphathi ofanele;
      - Kuphela ekutholeni imvume esuka kubantu abafanele / iminyango ukuthi umbuzo ususombululiwe i-CLO iyawuvala.
- Izinyathelo uma umbuzo ufakwe ngocingo:
  - I-CLO icela ikhasimende lithumele umbuzo ngemeyili:

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

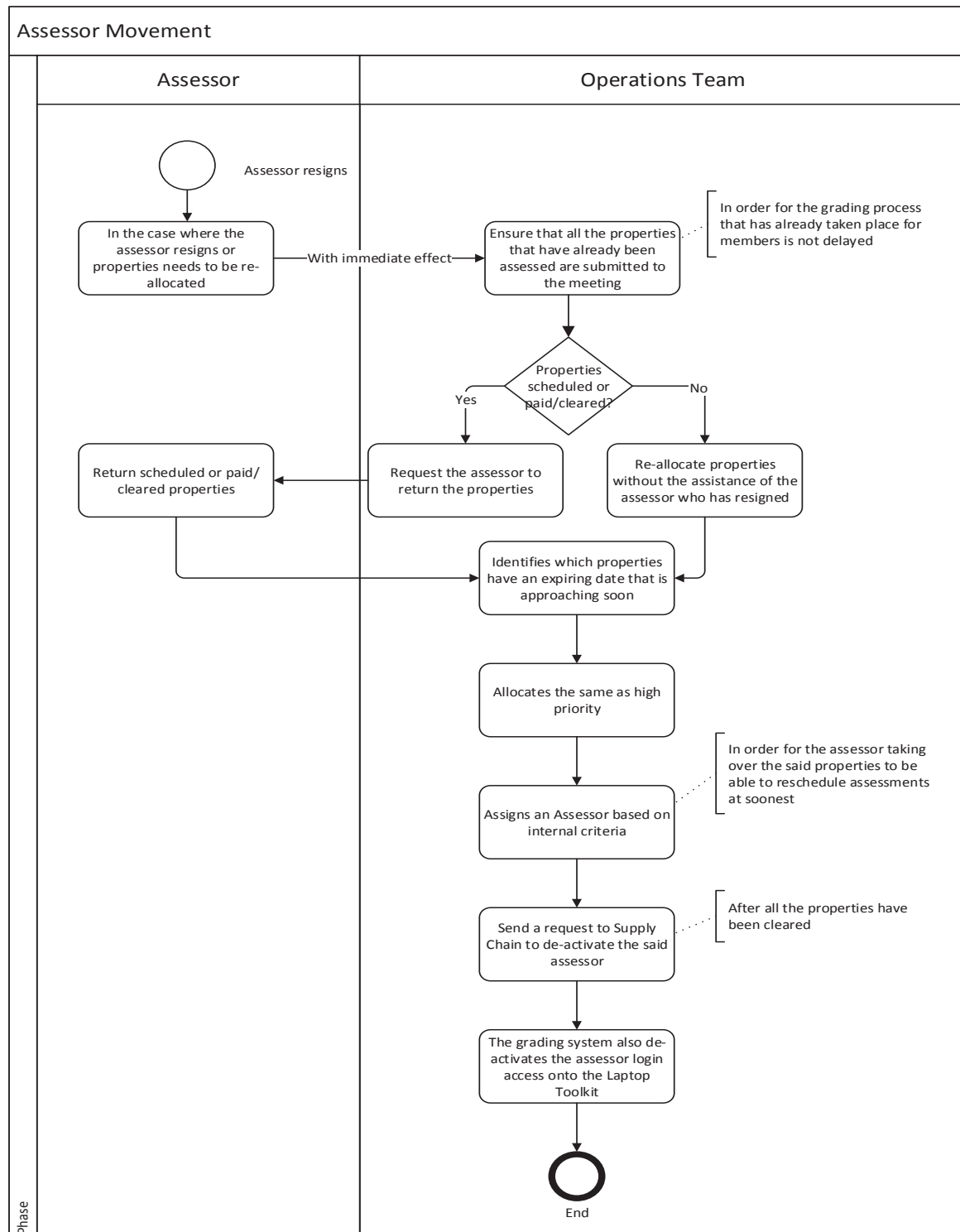
Company Confidential

- I-CLO ilandela imeyili / lwebhusayithi engenhla.
- Ikipha imibiko yangaphakathi kanye nangaphandle yazinyanga zonke bese ihambisa Kumphathi Wezokuxhumana kanye Nezokumaketha njalo Ngolwesine lokuqala enyangeni.

**4.28. Ukuhamba Komhloli**

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential



#### 4.28.1. Ukuhamba Komhloli - Ukuchazwa Ngokwamagama

- Odabeni lapho Umhloli esula emsebenzini, lokhu okulandelayo kuyenzeka empahleni abenikwe yona;
- Ngokushesha, ithimba le-Ops liqinisekise ukuthi impahla yonke esihloliwe ihanjiswa emhlanganweni.
  - Ukuze uhlelo lokugreda oselwenziwe lungabambezeleki.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

- Impahla esisheduliwe noma esikhokhelwe, Umhloli uyacelwa ukuthi abuyise leyo mpahla;
- Impahla engakhokhelwa, ithimba le-Ops liphinde liyabe impahla ngaphandle kokusizwa Umhloli osesulile emsebenzini;
- ; Ithimba le-Ops libona ukuthi iyiphi impahla enosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi maduze;
- Ithimba le-Ops laba ngokubaluleka okufanayo;
- Ithimba le-Ops lithola Umhloli ngokohlobo lwangaphakathi;
  - Ukuze umhloli othatha izintambo empahleni akwazi ukushedulela maduze.
- Ukwabiwa kwempahla, ithimba le-Ops ngokulandela uhlobo Ngokwenqubo Eyejwayelekile Yokusebenza.
- Emuva kokuthi yonke impahla isikhokhelwe; uhlelo luyathunyelwa ukuthi luvalele umhloli onjalo futhi nohlelo lokugreda luvalele ukuthi agene Kutookit yekhompuyutha.

## 5. UKUKHULULWA KNAY NOKUPHUMA ECELENI NOHLELO

Izicelo ezingaphandle kohlelo oluchazwe ngenhla kumele zihanjiswe Ethimbeni Lokusebenza ukuthi zibekwe futhi kukhulunywe ngazo Emhlanweni Wanyanga Zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO.

Umhlangano ungakhuluma ngezicelo ezinjalo ngokubuyekeza idata, okwazisa ngoshintsho ohlelweni,

## 6. UKULAWULA KANYE NEZINDLELA

Ukufakwa kokulawulwa kanye ngezindlela ezifanele ohlelweni/enqubeni.

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Indlela	Okuqondiwe	Umuntu Ofanele
Ukuvunyelwa ngaphambilini kwezicelo ezintsha	Njalo	Abaphathi Bezokusebenza
Uwabiwa Kwamarisidi Okukhokha Okutholiwe (Izicelo Ezintsha kanye Nokuvuselela)	Njalo	Iklekhi Elithola Ama-akhawunti
Ukwabiwa Kwemali ekhokhiwe wngaziwa	Evikini eli-1 (ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zwkhalenda) emva kokuthi umkhokhi wayo esetholakele	Iklekhi Elithola Ama-akhawunti
Ukusetha umhlangano yokuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo endaweni yaso	Ezinsukwini ezi-3 zokusebenza emuva kokuthi isakhiwo sinikwe Umhloli	Umhloli
Ukwenza ukuhlola Kokugreda Kobulunga Obusha	Ezinyangeni ezi-4 zekhalenda zokukhokhwa kwe-invoyisi	Umhloli
Ukwenziwa ukuhlola Kokugreda kokuvuselelwa Kobulunga	Ngaphambi kokuphelelwa yisikhathi: isb. phakathi kosuku lokwenzelwa irisidi kanye nokunikwa Umhloli kuya ngaphambi Komhlangano Wnyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO enyangeni yokuphelelwa yisikhathi	Umhloli
Ukuhambisa imibiko yokuhlola & nemiqule eyesekayo	Ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda zokwenziwa kokuhlolwa	Umhloli
Imibiko ebuyekeziwe Yokuhlola	Ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda zokuhanjiswa	I-PMA
Isikhathi sokuhanjiswa Kwezakhiwo Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO	Usuku lokusebenza ngaphambi komhlangano	I-PMA
impendulo Yokubuyekwezwa Komhloli	ezinsukwini ezi-2 zokusebenza	Umhloli
Inani lokuBuyekwezwa elivumelekile ekuhanjisweni	3	Umhloli

Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

Indlela	Okuqondiwe	Umntu Ofanele
Ukuhanjiswa kwama-invoyisi ngokwesaziso se-PO	Ezinsukwini ezi-3	Umdloli
Ukukhokhelwa Kwabahloli	Usuku lokugcina enyangeni	I-CQAO
Ukubuyekwezwa Kwamazanga Okugreda	Njalo eminyakeni emi-3	I-CQAO & Nezokumaketha kanye Nomphathi Wezokuxhumana
Ukusayinwa Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO	Emahoreni angama-24 Omhlangano	I-CQAO
Ukwenziwa Kokucwaningwa Kwamabhuku kokudiliviwa Kweplakhu kanye Nesitifiketi	Ezinyangeni ezi-2 zekhalenda emuva Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO	I-QPA



Process Name: TGCSA Grading Operating Processes

Company Confidential

**7. IZINKOMBA****7.1. Imiqulu efanele**

Uhlobo Lomqulu	Inombolo Yomqulu	Igama Lomqulu
Inkontileka	N/A	Isivumelwano Sobulingani Besevisi
Inkontileka	N/A	Imigomo kanye Nemibandela Yokugreda

**7.2. Amafomu Afanele**

Uhlobo Lomqulu	Inombolo Yomqulu	Igama Lomqulu
Ifomu	N/A	Ifomu Lesicelo Sokugredwa Ku-intanethi
Ifomu	N/A	Ifomu Lomhlangano
Ifomu	N/A	Uhlu lokuhlola le-MER
Ifomu	N/A	Uhlu lokuhlola Ikhwalithi
Ifomu	N/A	Uhlu lokuhlola le-UA
Ifomu	N/A	Ifomu Lokukhishwa le-UA
Ifomu	N/A	Umbiko Wokuvakasha
Ithempulethi	N/A	Ithempulethi yezithombe sokuhlola

**8. IZINENEZELO**

Azikho

English	Zulu
<b>4.3. Process New Application Invoice Payments</b>	<b>4.3. Ukudluliswa Kokukhokhwa Kwe-invoyisi Yesicelo Esisha Sokugreda</b>
Accounts Receivable Clerk	Iklekhi Akwazi Ukuthola Ama-akhawunti
Assessor	Umhloli
Financial System	Uhlelo Lwezezimali
Payment due from Establishment within 30 calendar days of receiving invoice	Ukukhokhelwa kwe-invoyisi yobulunga obusha kumele kwenziwe yiSakhiwo ezinsukwini ezingama-30 zosuku lwe-invoyisi;
Review Bank statements daily to pick up payments that have been made by Establishments on the previous working day	Ukubuyekeza izitatimende zasebhange ze-TGCSA njalo ngosuku ukubheka ukukhokhwa okwenziwe Yizakhiwo
Allocate receipts for payment based on references provided for payments reflected on Bank statements	Ukukhipha amarisidi okukhokhelwa ngokwezinkomba ezihlinzekwa imali ekhokhiwe evela ezitatimendeni zasebhange
Are there any unidentifiable payments?	Ikhona imali ekhokhiwe engaziwa
No	Cha
End	Ukuphela
Yes	Yebo
Engage business to assist in identifying the Establishments that made the unidentified payments	Ukubandakanya ibhizinisi ukusiza Isakhiwo esikhokhe imali engaziwa
Receipting when payment is made and the 10 digit Invoice Number is not used as a reference number it will be regarded as an unidentified transaction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transactions can also be traced by details such as the establishment name, or Invoice Number if they were used as a reference.</li> </ul>	Ukwenza amarisidi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma kukhokhiwe futhi kungasetshenziswanga izinombolo eziyi-10 ze-invoyisi zisetshenzisiwe njengenombolo yenkomba yokukhokha lokho kukhokhwa kuzothathwa njengokungaziwa.</li> <li>Ukukhokha kungalandelwa ngemininingwane njengegama lesakhiwo, noma Inombolo ye-invoyisi uma isetshenzisiwe njengenkomba</li> </ul>
Weekly list sent to Assessors , PMAs and Operations	Uhla Lweviki luthunyelwa Kubahloli, ama-PMA kanye Nabezokusebenza
Provide feedback with supporting proof of payment to transaction to be allocated	Ukuhlineka impendulo nobufakazi obesekayo ukuthi imali yabiwe
Proof of payment for transaction	Ubufakazi bokukhokha
Follow-up on outstanding payment with Establishment on receipt of the 30 & 60 day reminders	Ukulandelela imali ekweletwayo yisakhiwo kurisidi ezikhumbuzweni zezinsuku ezingama-60
Proof of payment for transaction	Ubufakazi bokukhokha
Integration to Grading system	Ukuhlanganisa Ohlelweni Lokugreda
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the payment is received in full and receipted before the end of day 85, the Establishment is assigned to an Assessor, and the Establishment details will</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma imali ikhokhiwe ngokugcwele futhi kwenzelwa irisidi ngaphambi kokuphela kwezinsuku ezingama-85, Isakhiwo sinikwa Umhloli, imininingwane</li> </ul>

<p>download to the Assessor laptop;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Assessor can then schedule an assessment with the Establishment TOMSA levy collectors receive a further discount depending on their status and if they are in good standing with TBCSA.</li> <li>• When the OM and or OM initiates the request, they need to confirm with the request if the assessor must receive commission on the full amount before discount and or the net amount after the discount</li> <li>• Properties that are funded of the assessment fees:</li> <li>• These funding requests are managed, controlled and initiated on the grading system by the OM, assistant OM and the PMA's;</li> <li>• The OM and or assistant OM initiate the request and when submitting to the Finance Manager endorses the funding request and that the establishment is entitled to the funding in terms of the MOU.</li> <li>• Confirm with the request if the assessor must receive commission on the full amount before funding and or the net amount after the funding.</li> <li>• Hereafter the Finance Manager receive a notification from the grading system to do a second endorsement/rejection the request;</li> <li>• If funding is endorsed and the invoice is fully paid, the properties will be downloaded onto the Assessor laptop tool upon synchronization;</li> <li>• If funding is declined, the payment of grading assessment fees would then be the property owner's responsibility</li> </ul>	<p>Yesakhiwo izofakwa kukhompuyutha Yomhloli;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umhloli engashedula ukuhlola nabakoleki belevi ye-TOMSA Yesakhiwo bathola okunye ukwaphulelwa ngokwesimo saso futhi uma sisendaweni efanele ne-TBCSA.</li> <li>• Uma i-OM noma i-OM iqala isicelo, kudingeka ukuthi baqinisekise isicelo ukuthi umhloli kumele athole imali egcwele ngaphambi kwesaphulelo kanye noma imali egcwele emuva kwesaphulelo</li> <li>• Impahla ekhokhelwe yezimali zokuhlolwa</li> <li>• Lezi zicelo ezikhokhelwe zezimali zokuhlolwa:</li> <li>• Lezi zicelo zezimali ziphethwe, ziyalawulwa futhi ziqalwa ohlelweni lokugreda yi-OM, umsizi we-OM kanye nama-PMA;</li> <li>• I-OM kanye noma umsizi we-OM uqala isicelo futhi uma ehambisa umphathi Wezezimali uyasivumela isicelo semali kanye nokuthi Isakhiwo sinelungelo lokuthola ngokwemigomo ye-MOU.</li> <li>• Ukuqinisekisa isicelo ukuthi ngabe umhloli kumele athole imali ngokwekhomishini ngokugcwele ngaphambi kwemali noma imali isiyonke emuva kwemali</li> <li>• Lapha Umphathi Wezezimali uthola isaziso esisuka ohlelweni lokugreda ukuthi enze ukuvumela/ukunqaba kwesibili kwesicelo;</li> <li>• Uma imali ivunyeliwe futhi i-invoyisi ikhokhelwe ngokugcwele, impahla izofakwa kukhompuyutha yomhloli;</li> <li>• Uma imali inqatshelwe, ukukhokhela kokuhlolwa kokugreda kuzoba umsebenzi womnikazi wempahla</li> </ul>
Payment details	Imininingwane yokukhokha
Reminder sent at day 30 & 60	Isikhumbuzo esithunyelwa ngosuku lwama-30 & 60
No payment received	Akukho ukukhokha okutholakele
Full Payment Received & paid in Full?	Ukukhokhelwa okugcwele Kutholakele & Kukhokhwe Ngokugcwele
Partial Payment	Ukukhokhwa kwengxenywe
Grading system reflects outstanding amount on Assessor Portfolio Management Tool	Uhlelo Lokugreda luveza imali ekweltwayo EthuluziniLokuphathwa Kwephothifoliyo Yomhloli

Grading system generate reminder and send it to Establishment and Assessor	Uhlelo lokugreda lukhipha isikhumbuzo bese lisithumela Esakhiweni kanye Nomhloli
Payment received from Establishment within 85 days of invoice generation?	Imali ekhokhiwe esuka Esakhiweni ezinsukwini ezingama-85 zokukhishwa kwe-invoyisi?
Cancel application automatically	Ukukhanselwa kwesicelo ngokuzenzakalela
Send an instruction to Financial System to create a credit note to cancel the original invoice	Ukuthunyelwa komyalelo Ohlelweni Lwezezimali ukuthi lwakhe isikweletu ukukhansela i-invoyisi yokuqala
Integrate back to Grading system with the credit note number and details to set the outstanding balance on Grading system	Ukubuyisela Ohlelweni Lokugreda nenombolo yesikweletu kanye neminingwane ukusetha inani Ohlelweni Lokugreda
Application cancelled	Ukukhanselwa Kwesicelo
New invoice discounts And funding	Isaphulelo kanye nemali ye-invoyisi entsha
Establishment will download on the Assessor's Grading system laptop application	Isakhiwo sizofaka ohlelweni lomhloli Lokugreda kukhompuyutha
Establishment assigned to Assessor	Isakhiwo esinikwe Umhloli
Assess Establishment	Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo
Assessor must check Assessor Portfolio daily, for amounts less than R10 he/she must contact the PMA to obtain approval for the amount outstanding to be disregarded and offset.	Umhloli kumele abheke iphotifoloyi njalo, ngezimali ezingaphansi kuka R10 kumele axhumane i-PMA ukuthola imvume yemali ekweletwayo ukuthi isuswe.
<b>4.4 Application for Renewal of Grading</b>	<b>Isicelo Sokuvuselelwa Kokugredwa</b>
Identify every Establishment for which Grading is due for Renewal	Ukubona Isakhiwo ngasinye okumele Sivuselelwe
Establishments are identified as needing a renewal invoice if their current membership will expire within 120 days of the current month	Izakhiwo ezitholakala ukuthi zidinga ukuvuselelwa i-invoyisi yobulunga baso bamanje buzophelelwa yisikhathi ezinsukwini eziyi-120 zenyanga yaamanje
Monthly batch of properties for which grading is up for renewal sent to billing system	Impahla eningi yanyanga zonke okumele igredelwe ukuvusekelwe ithunyelwa ohlelweni olubiza imali
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the payment is received in full and receipted before the end of day 85, the Establishment is assigned to an Assessor, and the Establishment details will download to the Assessor laptop;</li> <li>The Assessor can then schedule an assessment with the Establishment</li> <li>TOMSA levy collectors receive a further discount depending on their status and if they are in good standing with TBCSA.</li> <li>When the OM and or OM initiates the request, they need to confirm with the request if the assessor must receive commission on the full amount before discount and or the net amount after the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma imali ekhokhiwe itholakele ngokugcwele ngaphambi kokuphela kosuku lwama-85, Isakhiwo sinikwa Umhloli, bese kuthi iminingwane izongena kukhompuyutha Yomhloli;</li> <li>Umhlelo engashedulela ukuhlola Isakhiwo;</li> <li>Abaqoqi belevi be-TOMSA bathola okunye ukwaphulelwa kuncike esimweni sabo kanye nokuthi basesimeni esihle-TBCSA.</li> <li>Uma i-OM iqala isicelo, kudingeka ukuthi baqinisekise nesicelo ukuthi Umhloli kumele athole inani eligcwele lokwaphulelwa futhi noma imali egcwele</li> </ul>

<p>discount Properties that are funded of the assessment fees:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• These funding requests are managed, controlled and initiated on the grading system by the OM, assistant OM and the PMA's;</li> <li>• The OM and or assistant OM initiate the request and when submitting to the Finance Manager endorses the funding request and that the establishment is entitled to the funding in terms of the MOU.</li> <li>• Confirm with the request if the assessor must receive commission on the full amount before funding and or the net amount after the funding.</li> <li>• Hereafter the Finance Manager receive a notification from the grading system to do a second endorsement/rejection the request;</li> <li>• If funding is endorsed and the invoice is fully paid, the properties will be downloaded onto the Assessor laptop tool upon synchronization;</li> <li>• If funding is declined, the payment of grading assessment fees would then be the property owner's responsibility</li> </ul>	<p>emuva kwesaphulelo sempahla ekhokhelwa imali yokuhlola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lezi zicelo zemali ziphathwe, ziyalawulwa futhi ziqalwe ohlelweni lokugreda yi-MO noma umsizi we-OM kanye ne-PMA;</li> <li>• I-OM kanye nomsizi we-OM uqala isicelo futhi lapho ehambisa Kumphathi Wezezimali uvuma isicelo semali kanye nokuthi isakhiwo sifanele ukuthola imali ngokwemigomo ye-MOU.</li> <li>• Ukuqinisekisa nesicelo ukuthi umhloli kumele athole imali yekhomishini egcwele ngaphambi kwemali kanye noma imali isiyonke emuva kokukhokhelwa.</li> <li>• Lapha Umphathi Wezezimali uthola isaziso esisuka ohlelweni lokugreda ukuthi avume/anqabe okwesibili isicelo;</li> <li>• Uma imali ivunyelwe futhi i-invoyisi ikhokhelwe ngokugcwele, impahla izofakwa kukhompuyutha yomhloli;</li> <li>• Uma imali inqatshelwe, ukukhokhela izimali zokuhlola kokugreda kuzoba umsebenzi womphathi</li> </ul>
Payment Details	Imininingwane yokukhokha
Assessor to follow- up with Establishment regarding the partial payment	Umhloli uzolandeleva Isakhiwo maqondana nokukhokha ingxenywe
Follow-up outstanding payment with Establishment	Uzolandeleva ukukhokha kwesikweletu Kwesakhiwo
Assessor must check Assessor Portfolio daily amounts less than R10 he/she must contact the PMA to obtain approval for the amount outstanding to be disregarded if applicable	Umhloli kumele abheke imali engaphansi kuka-R10 yephothifoliyo njalo kumele axhumane ne-PMA ukuthola imvume yemali ekweletwayo ukuthi ingathathwa njengesebenzayo
Generate reminder notifications about the invoice and send them to Establishments and Assessors for any outstanding payments	Ukuphuma kwesikhumbuzo mayelana ne-invoyisi bese sithunyelwa Esakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli mayelana nemali ekweletwayo
No payment received	Ayikho imali etholiwe
Invoices followed by reminder notifications at 60 days and 30 days.	I-invoyisi ilandelwa yisikhumbuzo ezinsukwini wzingama-60 kanye nama-30
Has a partial payment been received?	Ngabe ingxenywe yemali itholakele?
Grading system reflects outstanding amount on Assessor Portfolio Management Tool	Uhlelo Lokugreda luveza imali ekweletwayo Ethuluzini Lomhloli Lokuphatha Iphothifoliyo
Has the membership expiry date passed	Ngabe usuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi lobulunga selufikile?

partial payment received	Ukutholwa kwengxenywe yemali
Cancel membership automatically	Ukukhansela ubulunga ngokuzenzakalela
Send an instruction to Financial System to create a credit note to cancel the original invoice	Ukuthunyelwa komyalela Ohlelweni Lwezezimali ukuthi lwakhe isikweletu ukukhansela i-invoyisi yokuqala
New invoice discounts And funding	i-invoyisi yokwaphulelwa kanye nemali
Establishment Will download on the Assessors Grading system laptop application	Isakhiwo sizothatha uhlelo lokugreda kukhompuyutha Yomhloli
Establishment assigned to Assessor	Umhloli unikwa Isakhiwo
Assess Establishment	Ukuhlola Isakhiwo
Payments received after membership has been terminated are refunded	Imali ekhokhwe emuva kokuthi kuqedwe ubulunga ibuyiselwa emuva
The establishment and Assessor receive an automated cancellation notification	Isakhiwo kanye Nomhloli bathola isaziso sokukhansela esizenzekalelayo
All renewal invoices are processed 90 days prior to expiry date; however these invoices will only get generated and sent the first day after the new Financial System period is opened	Konke ukuvuselelwa kwe-invoyisi kuyenziwa ezinsukwini ezingama-90 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi; kodwa lama-invoyisi azokhishwa bese eyathunyelwa osukwini lokuqala emuva kokuvulwa Kohlelo Lwezezimali olusha
Generate invoice and send it to Establishment and Assessor 90 days before the end date of current membership	Ukukhishwa kwe-invoyisi kanye nokuyithumela Esakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli ezinsukwini ezingama-90 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphela kobulunga
Payment must be received and receipted before or on the expiry date	Imali kumele itholakale futhi yenzelwe irisidi ngaphambi noma ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi
Review Bank statements daily to pick up payments that have been made by Establishments on the previous working day	Ukubhekwa kwesitatimende sasebhange njalo ukubheka imali ekhokhwe Yisakhiwo ngosuku lwangaphambilini lokusebenza
This is subject to the relevant Billing period being open (see Financial System closing Dates)	Lokhu kuncike esikhathini esifanele sokubizwa kwemali ukuthi sivuliwe yini (bheka izinsuku zokuvalwa Kohlelo Lwezezimali)
Allocate receipts for payment immediately, based on references provided for payments reflected on Bank statements	Ukukhishwa kwamarisidi okukhokha ngokushesha, ngokwenkomba ehlinzekiwe yokukhokha okuvela esitatmendeni sasebhange
Receipting	Ukwenza irisidi
Integration to Grading system	Ukufaka Ohlelweni Lokugreda
Engage Assessors to assist in identifying the Establishments that made the unidentified payments	Khuluma naahloli ukuthi basize ekuboneni Izakhiwo ezikhokhe imali engaziwa
No	Cha
End	Yebo

When payment is made and the 10 digit Invoice Number is not used as a reference number it will be regarded as an unidentified transaction. Transactions can also be traced by details such as the establishment name, or Invoice Number if they were used as a reference.	Uma imali ikhokhiwe kodwa inombolo ye-invoyisi enezinombolo eziyi-10 yenkomba ayisetshenziswanga, kuzothathwa njengemali angaziwa Imali ekhokhiwe ingalandelelwa ngemininingwane enjengegama lesakhiwo, noma Inombolo Ye-invoyisi uma kusetshenziswe njengenkomba
Engage Assessors to assist in identifying the Establishments that made the unidentified payments	Ukukhuluma nabahloli ukuthi basize ukubona Izakhiwo ezikhokhe imali engaziwa
Weekly list sent to Assessors , PMAs and Operations	Uhla lweviki luthunyelwa Kubahloli, ama-PMA kanye Nabezokusebenza
Provide feedback with supporting proof of payment to transaction to be allocated	Ukunikela impendulo nebufakazi obesekelayo bokukhokha imali ezokwabiwa
Proof of payment for transaction	Ubufakazi bokukhokha
Unidentified payments to be allocated	Imali engaziwa iyabiwa
Within 1 week once the payer has been identified	Evikini eli-1 amuva kokuthi umkhoki etholakele
Establishment is automatically removed from grading website listings	Isakhiwo sisusiwe ngokuzenzakalela ohlwini lokugreda kuwebhusayithi
Membership cancellation complete	Ukukhanselwa kobulunga kuqediwe
<b>4.5. Physical Assessment of Establishment</b>	<b>4.5 Ukuhlolwa Kwesakhiwo</b>
Establishment assigned to Assessor	Isakhiwo sinikwa Umhloli
Synchronize laptop application daily to receive an update of all newly assigned properties form Database	Ukusakhronaza ikhompuyutha ukuthola ulwazi lwayo yonke impahla
Schedule assessment and update Grading system	Ukuhlola okusheduliwe kanye nokubuyekeza uhlelo lokugreda
Establishment requested information ahead of the Meeting?	Ukutholakala kolwazi oluceliwe ngaphambili komhlangano?
No	Cha
Yes	Yebo
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 5 calendar days of assignment of Establishment to the Assessor</li> <li>• Conduct grading assessment on a new membership within 4 months from date of invoice payment reflecting in Grading system</li> <li>• Conduct grading assessment for renewals – from the date of the invoice payment reflecting on Grading System and Establishment assigned to the Assessor but before the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting within the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ezinsukwini ezi-5 zekhalenda zokunikwa Isakhiwo Umhloli</li> <li>• Ukwenza ukuhlola ukugreda ebungeni ezinyangeni ezi-4 kusukela osukwini lokukhokhelwa kwe-invoyisi Ohlelweni Lokugreda</li> <li>• Ukwenza ukuhlola kokugreda kokuvuselela – kusukela osukwini lapho imali ivela Ohlelweni Lokugreda kanye Nesakhiwo esinikwe Umhloli kodwa</li> </ul>

month of expiry.	ngaphambi Komhlangano Wayanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we- EXCO enyangeni yokuphelelwa yisikhathi
Forward requested information to establishment	Dlulisa ulwazi oluceliwe esakhiweni
arrival at Establishment, explain the standards and processes of becoming graded before beginning the assessment	Ukufika esakhiweni, ukuchaza amazing kanye nezinhlalo zokugredwa ngaphambi kokuqala ukuhlola
Assess the establishment using the relevant category minimum requirements and grading criteria	Hlola isakhiwo ngokusebenzisa uhlobo olufanele lokugreda
Discuss and agree preliminary results, including Dispensation and Grace Period requests and way forward with Establishment.	Dingida bese kuvunyelwana ngemiphumela, okuhlanganisa Ukukhipha kanye Nesikhathi Somusa kanye nenqubekela phambili Nesakhiwo
Has the establishment requested dispensation or grace periods	Ngabe isakhiwo sicele ukukhishwa noma isikhathi somusa
Motivations should be provided in writing as part of the application	Izincazelo kumele zihlinzekwe engxenyeni yokubhala yesicelo
Sign all post assessment forms with the Establishment e.g. assessment consultation form	Ukusayina onke amafomu emuva kokuhlola isb. ifomu lokuhlangana kokuhlola
Clarify Star Recommendations and Category as recorded on the consultation Form	Cacisa inkanyezi enconyiwe kanye nohlobo njengokuba kubhaliwe efomini lokuhlangana
Update Establishment details when applicable	Ukubuyekeza imininingwane Yesakhiwo uma kunesidingo
Establishment details to be confirmed during assessment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verified Room rates</li> <li>• Number of rooms</li> <li>• Contact information</li> </ul>	Imininingwane yesakhiwo okumele iqinisekiswa ngesikhathi sokuhlola <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Imali Yegumbi Eqinisekiwe</li> <li>• Inani lamagumbi</li> <li>• Imininingwane yokuxhumana</li> </ul>
Complete all administrative tasks and reporting on Grading system, attaching all supporting documentation	Ukuqedwa kwayo yonke imisebenzi yokuphatha kanye nokubika Ohlelweni Lokugreda, kufakwe yonke imiqulu yokweseka
Required supporting documentation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Photographs taken by the Assessor</li> <li>• Signed Assessment Consultation Form</li> <li>• Letter of Motivation for Dispensation &amp;/ Grace Period (If Applicable)</li> <li>• Universal Accessibility non compliance consultation form (when applicable) consultation form (when applicable)</li> <li>• Other required documents where applicable to specific categories</li> </ul>	Imiqulu yokweseka efunekayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izithombe ezithathwe Umhloli</li> <li>• Ifomu elisayiniwe Lokuhlangana Kokuhlola</li> <li>• Incwadi yencazelo Yokukhishwa &amp;/ Yesikhathi Somusa (uma kunesidingo)</li> <li>• Ifomu lomhlangano wokuhambisana nokutholakala kuwo wonke umuntu (uma kufanele)</li> <li>• Neminye imiqulu efanele ezinhlobeni ezithile</li> </ul>
Submit the assessment report and supporting documents to PMA through Grading system	Ukuhambisa umbiko wokuhlola Kanye nemiqulu eyesekayo ku-PMA Ngohlelo Lokugreda
No later than 7 calendar days after assessment	Ngaphani kwezinsuku eziyi-7 emuva kokuhlola
Establishment assessment report and supporting documentation submitted	Ukuhambisa umbiko wokuhlola kwesakhiwo kanye nemiqulu eyesekayo
Pre-Screening of Motivation from Assessor	Ukuchazwa kokubhekwa kwangaphambilini okusuka Kumhloli



<b>4.6. Pre-Screening of Motivation from Assessor</b>	<b>4.6 Incazelo Esuka Kumhloli Yokuhlolwa Ngaphambilini</b>
Establishment onsite assessment completed	Ukuhlolwa kwendawo yesakhiwo kuqediwe
Review all reports and supporting documentation submitted by Assessor and provide feedback	Ukubhekwa kwayo yonke imibiko Kanye nemiqulu eyesekayo kuhanjiswa Umhloli kanye nokunika impendulo
Establishment assessment report & supporting documents	Umbiko wokuhlolwa kwesakhiwo & nemiqulu eyesekayo
within 7 calendar days of receiving submission from Assessor	Ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda zokuthola ukuhambisa okusuka Umhloli
Does the submission include Grace period and/or dispensation requests?	Ngabe ukuhambisa kuhlanganisa Isikhathi somusa kanye/noma ukukhishwa
Provincial Master Assessor must check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The marketing collateral is current, correct and is in line with the assessor report provided – collateral is true and authentic</li> <li>• The collateral must be in the format required by the Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting</li> <li>• If there is a Universal Accessibility grading recommended, there must be accompanying collateral</li> <li>• If there is an upgrade/downgrade grading recommended, there must be accompanying collateral in the prescribed format and a proper motivation</li> <li>• Ensure that the establishment and assessor have accepted the terms of the consultation by signing the Assessment Consultation Form.</li> <li>• Verify that written motivations are provided for each issue for which a dispensation and/or grace period has been requested</li> <li>• Conduct a comparison on between new and past collateral where relevant to verify assessment outcomes</li> </ul>	Umhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe kumele abheke lokhu okulandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlanganiswa kwezokumaketha okwamanje, kuyiqiniso futhi kuhambisana nombiko womhloli - ukuhlanganiswa kuyiqiniso</li> <li>• Ukuhlanganiswa kumele kube yindlela edingwa Umhlangani Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla We-EXCO</li> <li>• Uma kunesincomo Sokutholakala kuwo wonke umuntu esikhona, kumele kube nokuhlanganisa okuhambisana naso ngendlela enqunyiwe kanye nencazelo efanele</li> <li>• Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi isakhiwo kanye nomhloli bamukele imigomo yokuhlanganisa ngokusayina Ifomu Lokuhlangana Lokuhlola</li> <li>• Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi incazelo ebhaliwe ihlinzekiwe yodaba ngalunye lapho ukukhishwa kanye noma isikhathi somusa kuceliwe</li> <li>• Ukwenza ukuqhathanisa lapho ukuhlanganisa okusha kanye nokudala lapho kufanele ukuqinisekisa imiphumela</li> </ul>
Yes	Yebo
Are the motivations clear and acceptable?	Izincazelo zicacile futhi zamukelekile?
Resubmit within 2 working days after receiving feedback. (Note: The deadline for resubmissions to be considered is the cut	Ukuphinde kuhanjiswa ezinsukwini ezi-2 emuva kokuthola impendulo. (Qaphela:
Types of motivations	Izinhlobo zezincazelo
Grace Period submitted?	Isikhathi somusa sihanjisiwe?
Provide written feedback to the assessor raising issues to be addressed, and return the submission to the Assessor	Ukuhlinzeka impendulo ebhaliwe kumhloli eveza izinto okumele kubhekanwe nazo, bese kubuyiswa ukuhambisa Kumhloli
Approve and send to Operations	Ukuvumela bese kuhanjiswa Kwezokusebenza

Record that Grace Period has been granted	Ukurekhoda ukuthi Isikhathi Somusa sivunyelwe
Reasons for declining Grace Periods:	Izizathi zokunqabela Isikhathi Somusa:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PMA does not agree with the extension ,</li> <li>- Too many MERs that they do not comply with</li> <li>• If there are more than 4 MERs not being complied with,</li> <li>• The decision is also influenced by impact of MER and scale of corrective measures required:.</li> <li>• Time it will take to address</li> <li>• Number of rooms affected</li> <li>• Size of establishment</li> <li>• Safety aspects</li> <li>• Criticality and risks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I-PMA ayivumelani nokuqhutshekwa,</li> <li>- Kunama-MER amaningi angahambisani</li> <li>• Uma kunama-MER angaphezu kwa-4 okungahanjiswana nawo,</li> <li>• Isinqumo siphinde sathelwa ukuthinteka kwe-MER kanye nesikali sezindlela zokulungisa okudingekayo:.</li> <li>• Isikhathi okuzosithatha ukubhekana nakho</li> <li>• Inani lamagumbi athintekayo</li> <li>• Ubukhulu besakhiwo</li> <li>• Izindlela zokuphepha</li> <li>• Ubungozi</li> </ul>
Does the submission comply overall	Ngabe ukuhambisa kuyahambisana nayo yonke into
Submit Complying Establishments to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO meeting	Hambisa izakhiwo ezihambisanayo zomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO
Unprecedented motivations or the submission has exceptions/dispensation requests requiring Management advice	Incazelo entsha noma ukuhambisa kwezicelo zokukhululwa/ukukhishwa okudinga umbono Wabaphathi
Provide written feedback to Assessor,	Hlinzeka impendulo ebhaliwe Kumhloli,
Establishments submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO meeting	Izakhiwo ezihanjiswe Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla WE-exco
Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting	Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO
Consult Operations Manager	Xoxisana Nomphathi Wezezokusebenza
Establishments submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting	Izakhiwo ezihanjiswe Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla WE-exco
Provide written feedback to Assessor and Provincial Master Assessor	Hlinzeka impendulo ebhaliwe Kumhloli kanye Nakumhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe
Can the Establishment be included in the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting?	Ngabe Isakhiwo singafakwa Emhlanganweni Wanyanga Zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO?
Provide advice and determine if the Establishment should be included in the Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting	Ukuhlinzeka kanye nokunquma ukuthi ngabe Isakhiwo kufanele sifakwe Emhlanganweni Wanyanga Zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO?
Resubmit within 2 working days after receiving feedback. (Note: The deadline for Resubmissions to be considered is the cut off for the upcoming Monthly EXCO Property Meeting less 5 days)	Phinda kuhanjiswe ezinsukwini ezi-2 emuva kokuthola impendulo (Isaziso: Usuku lomnqamula juqu ukuphinda kuhanjiswe ukuze kuthathwe ingaphansi kwezinsuku ezi-5 zomhlangano ozayo Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla)
Review PMA feedback, substantiate and/or submit required additional information.	Ukubuyekizwa kwempendulo ye-PMA, ukuchaza kanye/noma ukuhambisa eminye imininingwane.

Send to Assessor for review and update	Ukuthumela kumhloli ukuthi abheke aphinde abuyekeze
Dispensation approved	Ukukhishwa kuvunyelwe
Review request for Dispensation and determine if it can be approved	Ukubheka isicelo sokukhishwa bese kunqunywa ukuthi singavunyelwa yini
Send to Council (formerly Awards Committee) for review and update	Ukuthimela Emkhandlwini (owaziwa Ngekomidi Lemiklomelo)
Within 7 calendar days after the quarterly meeting Assessor for review and update	Ezinsukwini eziyi-7 zekhalenda emuva komhlangano wekota Umhloli ukuthi abheke
<b>4.8. Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting</b>	<b>4.8. Umhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla</b>
Establishments submitted to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO meeting	Isakhiwo sihambisile Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla
Send the portfolio numbers to the Assessors 10 calendar days before the meeting	Hambisa izinombolo zephothifoliyo kuMhloli ezinsukwini eziyi-10 zekhalenda ngaphambi komhlangano
Raise any questions or queries regarding the numbers within 3 working days of receiving the portfolio	Phakamisa yonke imibuzo maqondana nezinombolo ezinsukwini ezi-3 zokuthola iphophifoliyo
Before properties meeting, pull a list of each Assessors portfolio number and commission rate, and review and approve the commissions to be used in the meeting	Ngaphambi komhlangano wempahla, khapha uhla lwenombolo Yomhloli ngamunye yephophifoliyo kanye nemali yekhomishini, bese ubuyekeza kanye nokuvumela amakhomishini ukuthi asetshenziswe emhlanganweni
Ensure all Properties submitted by PMA are allocated for discussion in the meeting	Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi yonke Impahla ehanjiswe i-PMA ifakiwe ukuthi kukhulunywe ngayo emhlanganweni
Evaluate each Establishment submitted by PMA for grading and determine if the submission is approved	Ukubheka Isakhiwo ngasinye esihanjiswe ku-PMA ukuze sigredwe bese kunqunywa ukuthi ukuhanjiswa kuyavunyelwa
Is the Establishment and grading approved?	Ngabe Isakhhiwo kanye nokugreda kuvunyelwe?
Update Grading system to reflect that the establishment has been approved	Buyekeza uhlelo Lokugreda ukuthi kubonakale ukuthi isakhiwo sivunyelwe
No – Failed after 3 Assessor Reviews	Cha – Asiphumelelanga emuva kokuthi sibhekwe Abahloli aba-3
Select and assign a different Assessor to conduct the audit	Khetha bese kunikwa abahloli abahlukeni ukuthi benze ukucwaninga amabhuku
Conduct audit and provide feedback	Ukwenziwa kokucwaningwa kwamabhuku bese kuhlinzekwa impendulo
The application can be resubmitted no more than 3 times before it is rejected	Isicelo singaphinda sihanjiswe ngaphansi kwezikhathi ezi-3 ngaphambi kokuthi siqatshelwe
Re-submit the revised Establishment submissions to Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting for approval	Ukuhanjiswa kabusha Kwesakhiwo esebhekwe kabusha Emhlanganweni Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla kuthi sivunyelwe
Review Award Committee feedback, substantiate and/or submit required additional information.	Impendulo Yokubheka Kwekomidi Lokuklomelisa, ukweseka kanye/noma ukuhambisa imininingwane eyengeziwe.

Provide feedback and support to assessors regarding properties sent back to Assessor Review	Ukuhlinzeka impendulo kanye nokweseka kubahloli maqondana nempahla ebuyiselwe emuva ukuthi ibhekwe
No - Questions and issues to be clarified	Akukho – imibuzo okumele icaciswe
No - Audit required	Akukho – Ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku okudingekayo
- list must be checked and verified as complete and correct by Operations and then by CQAO - approved list must be recorded into Grading System and submit a signed copy of AP clerk – stored for audit purposes	-uhla kumele lubhekwe futhi luqinisekiswa njengoluphelele Abezokusebenza kanye ne-CQAO -uhla oluvunyelwe kumele lurekhodwe Ohlelweni Lokugreda bese kuhanjiswa ikhophiesayiniwe yeklekhi le-AP – kubekelwe izinhloso zokucwaningwa kwamabhuku
Monthly Property Approvals EXCO Meeting Establishment List consist of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Applications</li> <li>• Renewals (including rejoins)</li> <li>• Upgrades</li> <li>• Downgrades</li> <li>• UA Establishment</li> <li>• Random sample of submitted properties</li> <li>• Failed Application</li> </ul>	Uhla Lomhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla lunalokhu okulandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izicelo ezintsha</li> <li>• Ukuvuselelwa (okuhlanganisa nokujoyina futhi)</li> <li>• Ukukhuphuka</li> <li>• Ukwehla</li> <li>• Izakhiwo ze--UA</li> <li>• Isampula lempahla elilethiwe</li> <li>• Izicelo ezinqatshelwe</li> </ul>
Approval letters, and electronic copies of certificates and assessment reports are sent to establishments automatically from Grading system	Izincwadi zokuvumela, kanye namakhophi obuchwepheshe ezitifiketi kanye nemibiko yokuhlola kuthunyelwa ezakhiweni ngokuzenzakalela kusuka ohlelweni Lokugreda
Establishment grading approved and confirmed	Ukugredwa kwesakhiwo kuvunyelwe futhi kwaqinisekiswa
Award Certificates and Plaques	Ukukloniyeliswa ngezitifiketi kanye namaplahu
Application rejection letters are automatically sent to establishments that have been failed, and will be cancelled on Grading system	Izincwadi zezicelo ezinqatshiwe zithunyelelwa izakhiwo ezingaphumelelanga ngokuzenzakalela, bese ziyakhanselwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda
Establishment rejected	Sakhiwo asivunyelwanga
<b>4.9 Awarding Certificates and Plaques</b>	<b>4.9. Ukunikezela Ngezitifiketi kanye Namaplahu</b>
New Establishment grading approved and confirmed	Ukugredwa kwesakhiwo esisha kuvunyelwe futhi kwaqinisekiswa
Identify properties in Grading system that must not receive a plaque	Ukubona izakhiwo ohlelweni Lokugreda okungamele zithola iplakhu
Plaques are not issued for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Establishments that have been granted a grace period</li> <li>• Renewals – establishment has a plaque</li> <li>• Expressly requested not to receive a plaque;</li> </ul>	Amaplahu awakhishelwa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izakhiwo ezintsha ezinikwe isikhathi somusa</li> <li>• Ukwenzowa kabusha – isakhiwo sinalo iplakhu</li> <li>• Sicelile ukuthi singanikwa iplakhu</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Re-join properties who would have previously been in the system unless otherwise stated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izakhiwo ezijoyina kabusha ebezisohlelweni ngaphambilini ngaphandle uma kubekwa ngokunye</li> </ul>
New plaque required?	Iplakhu entsha iyadingeka
Does the Establishment have pending issues to address during a permitted grace period	Ngabe isakhiwo sinezinkinga ezingakaxazululwa okumele zixazululwe ngesikhathi somusa esivunyelwe
Flag on Grading system to indicate that a plaque is not required	Ifulegi elisohlelweni Lokugreda liveza ukuthi iplakhu eyidingeki
Flag on Grading system to indicate that a plaque is required	Ifulegi elisohlelweni Lokugreda luveza ukuthi iplakhu iyadingeka
Add comment on establishment list regarding grace period and outstanding actions	Ukufakwa kombono ohlwini lwezakhiwo maqondana nesikhathi somusa kanye nezinto ezingakenziwa
Delay plaque order until the issues for which the grace period has been granted are addressed	Kumiswe i-oda leplakhu kuze kuba izinkinga zesikhathi somusa esvunyelwe ziyaxazululwa
Indirect removal of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approving POs created in Financial System</li> <li>PO email notification generation from grading system</li> </ul>	Ukukhishwa okungaqondile ko-: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kokwenziwa ngcono kwama-PO akhiwe Ohlelweni Lwezimali</li> <li>Ukukhishwa kwesaziso semeyili se-PO esisuka ohlelweni lokugreda</li> </ul>
Approve the meeting Grading system	Ukwenziwa ngcono umhlangano Wohlelo Lokugreda
Manually – Send final list of approved graded properties to Finance	Ngemanuwali – ukuhanjiswa kohla lwempahla egrediwe Kwezezimali
List of graded properties sent to Finance	Uhla lwempahla egrediwe luthunyelwe Kwezezimali
Pay Assessors	Ukukhokhelwa kwabahloli
Manually - Send final list of approved graded properties to Marketing Team	Ngemanuwali – ukuthumela uhla lokugcina lwempahla evunyelwe Ethimbeni Lokumaketha
Plaques are issued for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New establishments,</li> <li>Upgrades,</li> <li>Downgrades</li> <li>Change of category</li> <li>Establishments that had been granted a grace period (plaques outstanding) which have met the requirements (new and renewals)</li> <li>Additional plaque request</li> </ul>	Amaplakhu athunyelelwe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izakhiwo ezintsha</li> <li>Ukukhushulwa</li> <li>Ukwehliswa</li> <li>Ukushintswa kohlobo</li> <li>Izakhiwo ezinikwe isikhathi somusa (ezikweletwa amaplakhu) ezihambisana nezimfuneko (ezintsha kanye nezivuselelwayo)</li> <li>Izicelo zamaplakhu ezengeziwe</li> </ul>
Application for Renewal of Grading	Izicelo Zokuvuselels ukugreda
Grading Completed	Ukugreda kuphelile
Plaque And Certificate issued and sent to Establishment	Amaplakhu kanye Nezitifiketi ziyanikezwa bese zithunyelwa esakhiweni
Review and list and follow-up with manufacturer	Ukubheka kanye nokwenza uhla kanye nokulandelela umkhiqizi
Delivered within 6 weeks of order placement	Ukudiliva emavikini ayi-6 okwenziwa kwe-oda
Receive a list of properties which will be used to	Ukuthola uhlu lwempahla oluzosetshenziswa

order and track plaques	ukwena i-oda kanye nokulandelela amaplahku
A list of plaques to be issued is generated automatically in the Plaque Management System and can be accessed by Plaque Manufacturer online	Uhla lwamaplahku azokhishwa lukhishwa ngokuzenzakalela Ohlelweni Lokuphathwa Kwama-plakhu futhi lungatholakala ku-intanethi Umkhigizi Wamaplahku
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SMS notifications are sent to Establishments to advise them of deliveries</li> <li>Failed certificate delivery and plaque deliveries must be reported to the Assessors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izaziso zama-SMS ziyathinyelwa Ezakiweni ukuzazsa ngokudiliva</li> <li>Ukudiliviwa okungaphumelelanga kwezitifiketi kanye nama-plakhu kumele kubikwe Kubahloli</li> </ul>
<b>4.10. Payment of Assessors</b>	<b>4.10. Ukukhokhelwa Kwabahloli</b>
Grading system	Uhlelo lokugreda
Financial System	Uhlelo Lwezezimali
Assessor	Umdloli
TGCSA Operations	Ezokusebenza ze-TGCSA
TGCSA Account Payable Clerk	Iklekhi Lokukhokhelwa kwama-Akhawunti
TGCSA Finance Manager	Umpathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA
Operational Manager	Umpathi Wezokusebenza
CQAO	CQAO
TGCSA Accountant	Owezezimali
List of graded Establishments sent to Finance	Uhla lwezakhiwo ezigrediwe luthunyelwa Kwezezimali
Send message to Financial System for Assessor payments to be initiated, and send PO notification to the Assessors	Kuthunyelwa umyalezo wokukhokhelwa Komhloli ukuthi kuqalwe, bese kuthunyelwa se-PO Kubahloli
Generate	Ukukhipha
Submit invoices against PO notification	Ukuhanjiswa kwama-invoyisi ngumyalezo we-PO
within 3 working days	Ezinsukwini ezi-3
To be submitted via email to : assessorinvoices@tourismgrading.co.za	Kuhanjiswe ngemeyili ku: assessorinvoices@tourismgrading.co.za
This action confirms services have been delivered as per the approved meeting list Receipting can begin the day after the meeting	Isenzo siqinisekisa amasevisi eziwe nengokuba kuvunyelwene ohlwini lomhlangano, ukwamukela kungaqala emuva komhlangano
Receipt POs based on the properties approved	Amarisidi ama-PO ngokempahla evunyelwe
Prepare a remittance advice, and verify properties on the remittance advice match properties on PO email Notification, Awards list, Financial System PO and Assessor Invoice	Ukulungiswa kwesiyalo, bese kuqinisekiswa impahla ngokwesiyalo kuhambisane nempahla nesaziso semeyili ye-PO, uhla Lwemiklomelo, Uhlelo Lwezezimali lwe-PO kanye ne-Invoyisi Yomhloli
Do a check of the Assessor Fee on approved commission rate (as approved and signed by CQAO & OM)	Ukuhlolwa kwemali omhloli yekhomishini (njengokub kuvunyiwe futhi kwasayinwa yi-CQAO & OM)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual PO may need to be created to address amendments – must be noted on Grading system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imanuwali we-PO ingadinga ukuthi yenziwe ukubhekana nezichibiyelov-kumele kushiwo ohlelweni Lokugreda</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where amendments are required, they can also be addressed via Grading system if time permits for all require integrations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lapho izichibiyelo zidingeka khona, kungabhekanwa nazo ohlelweni Lokugreda uma isikhathi sivumela konke ukuhlalana</li> </ul>
Signed Invoice	i-invoyisi esayiniwe
Load invoice on Financial System billing system	Ukufakwa kwe-invoyisi Ohlelweni Lokugreda
Match Invoice against Financial System generated PO	Ukuqhathanisa i-invoyisi ne-PO ekhishwe Uhlelo Lwezezimali
Do the invoice and PO match	Ngabe i-invoyisi kanye ne-PO kuyafana
Prepare payment requisitions and creditors trial balance, reconciliations	Lungisa ukukhokha kanye nokulinganiswa kwezezikweleti, ukubuyisana
Compile a file with all the documentation and send it to Ops Manager and CQAO for approval	Ukwenza ifayela elinayo yonke imiqulu bese ithunyelwa Kumphathi we-Ops kanye ne-CQAO ukuze livunyelwe
Invoice not paid until the mismatch is resolved Request Assessor to resubmit the invoice with the correct amount If applicable	i-invoyisi ayikhokhelwa kuze kube ukungafani kuyasombululwa Kucelwa umhloli ukuthi aphinde ahambise i-invoyisi enenani eliyiqiniso uma kufanele
Capture payment confirmation on Financial System once payment has been made	Ukubhalwa kwesiqiniseko sokukhokha Ohlelweni Lwezezimali uma sekukhokhiwe
Check EFT against payment requisition – amount is correct and check banking details are correct	Ukubheka e-EFT kanye nokukhokha – inani lemali liyiqiniso kanye neminingwane yebhange liyiqiniso
Check approvals of invoices and sign off by CQOA have been signed. Check that the invoice total agrees to the PO email notification, the assessor invoice, Financial System PO, and the payment reconciliation. Payment requisition signed if all is in order	Ukubhekwa kwezimvume zama-invoyisi kanye nokusayina yi-CQOA kwenziwe, Ukubheka ukuthi i-invoyisi isiyonke iyavumelana nesaziso se-PO semeyili, i-invoyisi ymhloli, Uhlelo Lwezezimali lwe-PO, kanye nokubuyisana kwenkokhelo. Ukukhokhelwa kusayiniwe uma kwenziwe kahle
Review and sign the invoice	Ukubheka kanye nokusayina i-invoyisi
Give final approval of the invoice by reviewing and signing the invoice	Ukunica ukuvumela kokugcina kwe-invoyisi ngokubheka kanye nokusayina kwe-invoyisi
Load EFT payments [Can be done by AP Clerk or Finance Manager, in the absence of Accountant]	Ukufaka imali nge-EFT [kungenziwa iklekhile le-AP noma Umphathi Wezezimali, uma umcwaningi mabhuku engekho]
Check EFT against payment requisition – amount is correct and check banking details are correct	Ukubheka i-EFT nemali ekhokhiwe – imali liyiqiniso kanye neminingwane yebhange liyiqiniso – inani liyiqiniso kanye neminingwane liyiqiniso
Release payment [Can also be done by CFO in the absence of CQAO]	Ukukhishwa kwemali [Nakho kungenziwa yi-CFO uma i-CQAO ingekho]
By last calendar day of each month	Ngosuku lokugcina lwekhalenda lwenyanga ngayinye



<b>4.11. Establishment Assessment Impact Measurement</b>	<b>4.11. Ukukalwa Komthelela Wokuhlola Kwesakhiwo</b>
Marketing and Communications Manager	Umpathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana
External Contractor	Usonkontileka wangaphandle
Grading Completed	Ukugredwa kuediwe
Complete all Import template and submit to External Contractor (PSA) via email	Ukugcwaliswa kwawo wonke amathempulethi asuswa ngaphandle kanye nokuhambisa Kusonkontileka Wangaphandle (PSA) ngemeyili
Monthly; 5 working days after EXCO	Njalo ngenyanga, ezinsukwini ezi-5 emuva kwe-EXCO
Send the Post Awards list	Ukuthunyelwa kohla lwangaphambi Kokukloneliswa
Survey reviewed 2 times in a year (every 6 six month) to determine if updates are required	Ucwaningo lubheka ka-2 ngonyaka (njalo ezinyangeni eziyi-6) ukunquma ukuthi kukhona yini okumele kufakwe
Import Respondents into system	Ukufaka abaphenduli ohlelweni
Monthly; Once Received	Njalo ngenyanga; emuva kokuthi Kubhekiwe
Send survey invitation email to uploaded establishments	Ukuthumela isimemo socwaningo ngemeyili ezakhiweni esezifakiwe
Within 1 Working day of Receipt of Document	Osukwini olu-1 lokwenziwa Kwerisidi Yomqulu
Send reminder email to respondents who have not submitted the survey	Ukuthunyelwa kwemeyili eyisikhubuzo kubaphenduli abangakahambisa ucwaningo
7 calendar days after Monthly Property Approvals Exco Meeting	Ezinsukwini eziyi-7 emuva Komhlangano Wanyanga zonke Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla we-EXCO
Close the survey and generate reports (Amplix Report & Executive Summary)	Ukuvalwa kocwaningo kanye nokukhishwa kombiko (Umbiko We-Amplix & Nokufingqwa Kwabaphathi)
1 day after close of survey (14 calendar days per monitoring period)	Usuku olu-1 emuva kokuvalwa ombiko (ezinsukwini eziyi-14 ngesikhathi sokubheka)
Send both the Assessor and the operations manager the individual results of the survey	Ukuthumela Umhloli kanye nomphathi wezokusebenza imiphumela yocwaningo
Send Reports to TGCS	Ukuthumela Imibiko ku-TGCSA
Provide feedback on Impact assessment to TGCSA teams	Ukuhlizeka impendlo ngomthelela wokuhlola emathimbei e-TGCSA
End	Ukuphela
2 Working days prior to Committee meeting	Ezinsukwini ezi-2 zokusebenza ngaphambi komhlangano wekomidi
<b>4.12. Manage Grading Standards</b>	<b>4.12. Ukuphatha Amazinga Okugreda</b>
Manage Grading Standards	Ukuphatha Amazinga Okugreda
CQAO, OM and Marketing and Communications Manager	i-CQAO, OM kanye Nomphathi Wezokumaketha kanye Nezokuxhumana
Industry (Larger tourism industry, existing clients, and key stakeholders)	Imbono (imboni enkulu yezokuvakasha, amakhasimende akhona, kanye nabambi beqhaza ababalulekile)
Awards Committee	Iklomidi lemiklomelo
Grading standards due to be reviewed (every 3	Amazinga okugreda okumele abhekwe



years	(eminyakeni emi-3)
Conduct research within the industry to determine if existing grading standards are still relevant and suitable	Ukwenza ucwaningo embonini ukunquma ukuthi ukugreda okukhona kusafanele yini
Sources of input include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surveys commissioned by the TGCSA, including the monthly impact assessment,</li> <li>• Owners of Establishments,</li> <li>• Assessors,</li> <li>• All members of the TGCSA,</li> <li>• Industry Associations,</li> <li>• All other stakeholders,</li> </ul>	Imithombo yemibono ihlanganisa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ucwaningo olwenziwa yi-TGCSA, okuhlanganisa umthelela wanyanga zonke wocwaningo,</li> <li>• Abanikazi bezakhiwo,</li> <li>• Abahloli,</li> <li>• Onke amalunga e-TGCSA,</li> <li>• Ososeshini bemboni,</li> <li>• Nabo bonke ababambe iqhaza,</li> </ul>
Review existing Grading Standards to identify those measures that may need changing	Ukubheka Amazinga Okugreda akhona ukubona ukuthi lezo zindlela ezingadinga ukushintshwa
Do some Grading Standards need changing	Ukwenza Amazinga Okugreda angadinga ukushintswa
No	Cha
Communicate that standards are staying the same	Ukusho ukuthi amazing ahlala kanjalo
End	Ukuphela
Yes	Yebo
Define new standards if required , and propose changes	Ukuncoma amazinga amasha uma edingeka, bese kushiwo ushintsho
Consult industry	Ukuxoxisana nemboni
Send proposed changes to TGCSA Award Committee for approval	Ukuthumela ushintsho olunconyiwe Ekomidini Lokuklomelela Lwe-TGCSA ukuze luvunyelwe
Provide the required information and clarification	Ukuhlinzeka ulwazi kanye nokucacisa okudingekayo
Upload new standards onto Grading System Test environment	Ukufaka amazinga amasha Endaweni Yokuhlola Kohlelo Lokugreda
User Acceptance Testing	Ukuhlola Okuvumenyelwe Kumsebenzisi
Upload new standards onto Grading system live Environment	Ukufaka Amazinga amasha endaweni Yohlelo Lokugreda Ngqo
End	Ukuphela
More information / clarification required	Olunye ulwazi / nokucacisa okudingekayo
Review proposed changes and determine if they can be approved	Ukubheka ushintsho olunconyiwe kanye nokunquma ukuthi lungavunyelwa yini
Updates to Grading Standards Approved?	Ukwaziswa ukuthi Amazinga Okugreda Avunyelwe?
Yes	Yebo
Communicate the approved changes in standards	Xoxisana ngoshintsho oluvunyelwe ngokwamazinga
No	Cha
End	Ukuphela
<b>4.13. Change Grading Category</b>	<b>4.13. Ukushintshwa Kohlelo Lokugreda</b>
Establishment	Isakhiwo
Assessor	Umhloli
Provincial Master Assessor	Umhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe
Assistant Operations Manager	Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenzi

Accounts Receivable Clerk	Iklekhi Ethola Ama-akhawunti
Change In Category Required	Ukushintswa Kohlobo Okudingekayo
Request a change in category	Ukucelwa koshintsho lohlobo
Can be done mid cycle when the Establishment has paid and submitted to a meeting, or when the membership is up for renewals	Kungenziwa phakathi nesekile uma Isakhiwo sesikhokhe saphinda sahambisa emhlananweni, noma uma ubulunga sekumele buvuselelwe
Need for change in category identified by Assessor during onsite assessment	Isidingo soshintsho lohlobo sibonakale Umhloli ngesikhathi sokuhlola endaweni
implications of the change in category with the Establishment, including MERs and billing implications	Ukushintsha kohlobo Nesakhiwo, okuhlanganisa ama-MER kanye nemali
Submit change of category request to PMA	Ukuhambisa isicelo soshintsho lohlobo ku-PMA
Is there a financial impact	Ukhona umthelela wemali?
No	Cha
Change the category on Grading system and provide feedback	Ushintsho lohlobo Ohlelweni Lokugreda kanye nokunikela ngempendulo
Within 3 days	Ezinsukwini ezi-3
Submit the category change to the category change list compiled by the Assistant Operations Manager	Ukuhambisa ukushintsha uhlobo ohlwini lokushintshwa kohlelo Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza
Compile category changes list and Request signoff and approval from the CQAO and the TGCSA Financial Manager	Ukuhlanganisa uhla lokushintsha kohlobo kanye Nesicelo sokusayina kanye nemvume esuka ku-CQAO kanye Nomphathi Wezezimali we-TGCSA
Approval and signatures obtained?	Ngabe ukuvunyelwa kanye nokusayina kutholakele?
No	Cha
Provide feedback to Assessors that the changes have been declined	Nikeza impendulo Kubahloli ethi ushintsho lunqatshiwe
End	Ukuphela
Yes	Yebo
Are the changes being made after the invoice has been	Ngabe ushintsho olwenziwe lwenziwe emuva kokukhokhwa kwe-invoyisi
No	Cha
Request a Credit for the old invoice	Isicelo Sesikweletu se-invoyisi
Make the requested changes to the Grading Categories in Grading system	Ukwenza ushintsho oluceliwe Lohlobo Lokugreda ohlelweni Lokugreda
Recalculate applicable fees and issue a new invoice to be generated by Financial System	Ukuphinda kubalwe izimali ezifanele bese kukhishwa i-invoyisi entsha okuzokhishwa Uhlelo Lokugreda
End	Ukuphela
Yes	Yebo
Send a request to Finance for the reversal of the receipt against the old invoice	Ukuthunyelwa isicelo Kwezezimali ukuthi kubuyiselwe irisidi ye-invoyisi endala
Reverse the receipting of payments against the old invoice	Ukubuyisela emuva ukwenziwa kwamrisidi email eyakhokhelwa i-invoyisi endala
Confirmation of payment reversal	Ukuqinisekisa ukubuyiselwa emuva kokukhokha
Request a credit note to settle the old invoice	Isicelo sesikweletu ukukhokhela i-invoyisi endala
Make the requested changes to the Grading Categories in Grading system	Ukwenza ushintsho oluceliwe Ohlobeni Lokugreda ohlelweni Lokugreda
Recalculate applicable fees	Ukuphinda kubalwe imali efanele

Create a new invoice which can be settled with the payments received	Ukwenziwa kwe-invoyisi entsha engakhokhelwa ngemali etholiwe
Receipt the payment received before the change against the new invoice	Ukwenza irisidi yemali etholakele ngaphambi kokuthi kwenziwe ushi lwe-invoyisi entsha
If the amounts don't match inform the PMA and he/she will assist in the managing the difference	Uma izimali zingahambelani kwazisw i-PMA izosiza ukulungisa ukwehlukana
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credit notes and additional invoices will be raised as required</li> <li>For major changes Assessors commission be affected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izikweletu kanye nama-invoyisi amanye azophakanyiswa njengokuba kudingeka</li> <li>Ushintsho olukhulu ikhomishini Yomhloli iyathinteka</li> </ul>
<b>4.14. Adhoc Update of Establishment Details</b>	<b>4.14. Ukubuyezwa kwe-Adhoc Yemininingwane Yesakhiwo</b>
Establishment requests update of their details (must be requested in writing)	Ukubhekwa kwesicelo sesakhiwo eminingwaneni yakhona (kumele kucelwe ngokubhala)
New or existing property	Impahla entsha noma endala
Existing Or property New property and Assess with invoice paid or allocated	Impahla entsha noma endala kanye Nokuhlolwa ne-invoyisi ekhokhiwe noma eyabiwe
Property stage?	Isigaba sempahla?
Assessment completed	Ukuhlolwa kuqediwe
Submit the request for update to the PMA	Ukubambisa isicelo ukufaka ku-PMA
Is there a financial impact?	Ukhona umthelela ezimalini?
Update establishment details through data confirmation during the assessment	Ukufaka imininingwane yesakhiwo ngokuqinisekisa ulwazi ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa
New property invoice has not been paid	i-invoyisi entsha yempahla engakhokhwa
Update the establishment's Detail on Grading system	Ukufaka imininingwane yesakhiwo ohlelweni Lokugreda
Log onto the Grading system and update establishment's detail	Ukungena ohlelweni Lokugreda kany nokufaka imininingwane yesakhiwo
Have the ownership and billing details changed	Ukuba nobunini kanye nokushintshwa kwemininingwane yokubiza imali
No	Cha
End – no further addition required	Ukuphela – akukho okunye okumele kwengezwe
Yes	Yebo
Has the renewal invoice been paid	Ngabe i-invoyisi entsha ikhokhiwe
Request are-	Izicelo
Generate a new invoice, using the invoice recalculation function on Grading system	Ukukhishwa kwe-invoyisi, ngokusebenzisa i-invoyisi ephinde yabalwa ohlelweni Lokugreda
Update Establishment details on Grading system	Ukufaka imininingwane Yesakhiwo Ohlelweni Lokugreda
Operations can change the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact information</li> <li>Number of rooms</li> <li>Room rate</li> <li>Invoicing</li> </ul>	Ezokusebenza zingashintsha imininingwane elandelayo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imininingwane yokuxhumana</li> <li>Inani lamagumbi</li> <li>Imali yegumbi</li> <li>Uku-invoyisa</li> </ul>
Save updated information and synchronize updates to Financial System and the TGCSA website if required	Ukugcina imininingwane kanye nokusekhronaza ukufaka Ohlelweni Lwezezimali kanye newebhusayithi ye-TGCSA uma kudingeka

Generate an integration instruction to Financial System which will integrate the following day.	Ukukhipha umyalelo wokuhlangana Ohlelweni Lwezezimali oluzohlangana ngosuku olulandelayo.
Invoice details, Supplier details, contact details, e-mail addresses, category and charge rate	Imininingwane ye-invoyisi, imininingwane yomhlinzeki, imininingwane yokuxhumana, uhlobo kanye nemali
Invoice sent to Establishment	I-invoyisi ethunyelwe Esakhiweni
Generate invoice and Forward it to Establishment and Assessor	Ukukhishwa kwe-invoyisi kanye nokuthunyelwa kwayo Esakhiweni kanye Nomhloli
Invoice generated Financial System which will integrate the following day.	i-invoyisi ekhishwe Ohlelweni Lwezezimali okuhlanganiswa ngosuku olulandelayo
Establishment billing information updated	Ukufakwa kwemininingwane yokubizwa
Financial System Billing information will be updated automatically overnight and new invoices will be generated if required	Imininingwane Yokubiza Yohlelo Lwezezimali izofakwa ngokuzenzakalela ebusuku kanye nama-invoyisi amasha azokhishwa uma kudingeka
Do the changes in the details affect billing information	Ngabe ushintsho emininingwaneni luthinta ilwazi lokubiza
No billing updates required	Akukho ukufakwa kokubiza okudingekayo
Establishment billing information updated	Ukufakwa kolwazi lokubiza kwesakhiwo
No web listing updates required	Alukho ukufakwa kohla lwe-webhu oludingekayo
Do the changes affect marketing information or collateral	Ngabe ushintsho luthinta ulwazi lokumaketha noma ukuhlangana
Establishment website listing information updated	Uhla lwemininingwane yebhusayithi yesakhiwo lufakiwe
<b>4.14. Cancellation of Membership</b>	<b>4.14 ukukhansela Kobulunga</b>
Establishment decides to cancel their membership	Isakhiwo sikhetha ukukhansela ubulunga
Contact the Assessor in writing to request a cancellation of membership before the membership expiry date	Thintana Nomhloli ngokubhala ukucela ukukhansela ubulunga ngaphambi kosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi
Discuss the reasons for cancellation with the Establishment	Dingida izizathu zokukhansela Nesakhiwo
Explain the re-join process to the Establishment	Chaza uhlelo lokuphinda ujoyine Esakhiweni
Does the Establishment still want to cancel?	Ngabe Isakhiwo sisafuna ukukhansela?
Confirm if cancellation should be immediate or on expiry	Ukuqisekisa kokukhansela kumele kube okwamanje noma ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi
This is usually informed by the reasons for cancellation	Lokhu kwenziwa yizizathu zokukhansela
Submit cancellation request to the relevant Provincial Master Assessor	Hambisa isicelo sokukhansela Kumhloli Omkhulu Esifundazweni ofanele
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no payments have been made by renewal properties, Grading System will generate reminders about the invoice on day 90, day 60 and day 30 preceding the membership expiry date and send the reminders to the Establishment and Assessor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma ingekho imali ekhokhiwe ekuvuselelweni kwempahla, Uhlelo Lokugreda kukhipha izikhumbuzo maqondana ne-invoyisi ngosuku lwama-90, lwama-60 kanye nolwama-30 ngaphambi kosuku lokuphelelwa</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the payment is not received and receipted in full by the date on which the Establishment's current membership's expires the Establishment's membership is cancelled automatically by Grading System 21 day after the expiry date of the membership this will form part of the auto batch cancellations, but the Establishment record is kept on Grading System and can be used as a future lead.</li> </ul>	<p>yisikhathi sobulunga futhi lutumela izikhubuzo Esakhiweni kanye Nakumhloli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma imali ingatholakalanga futhi ayangenzelwa irisidi ngokugcwele ngosuku ubulunga Besakhiwo buphelelwa yisikhathi ubulunga besakhiwo obukhona buyakhanselwa ngokuzenzakalela Ohlelweni Lokugreda osukwini lwama-21 emuva kosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi kobulunga lokhu kuzoba yingxenywe yobuningi bokukhanselwa ngokuzenzakalela, kodwa irekhodi Lesakhiwo liyagcinwa Ohlelweni Lokugreda futhi lingasetshenziswa kusasa njengesibonelo</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If marked for immediate cancellation, the membership is immediately cancelled</li> <li>The grading system has to inform the financial system on any immediate cancellations so that the revenue recognition programme can account accordingly for any cancellations in membership;</li> <li>If marked for delayed cancellation (e.g. cancellation on expiry date) the Establishment will remain in the system until the delayed cancellation date arrives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma kumakwe njengokukhansela kwamanje, ubulunga bukhanselwa ngokushesha</li> <li>Uhlelo Lokugreda kumele lazise uhlelo lwezezimali ngokukhansela kokushesha ukuze izinhlelo ezibona irevenyu zithathe ngokufanele ukukhanselwa noma yikuphi kobulunga</li> <li>Uma kumakwe njengokukhansela okudileyile (isb. Ukukhansela ngosuku lokuphelelwa yisikhathi) Isakhiwo sizoba sohlelweni kuze kube usuku lokukhansela luyafika</li> </ul>
Grading system will sync with Financial System and the Account will not receive renewal invoices	Uhlelo lokugreda luzosebenzisana Nohlelo Lwezezimali bese i-akhawunti ngeke ithole i-invoyisi evuselelwe
Cancel the Establishment in Grading system, as either an immediate cancellation or cancellation on expiry	Ukukhansela Isakhiwo Ohlelweni Lokugreda, njengokukhansela ngokushesha noma ngokukhansela ngokuphelelwa yisikhathi
Membership cancelled (voluntary cancellation or due to non-Payment)	Ubulunga buyakhanselwa (ukukhansela ngokuvolontiya noma ngenxa yokungakhokhi)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Downloaded as a query on Grading System-IA</li> <li>Ticket "Created"</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okuthathwe njengombuzo Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA</li> <li>Ithikithi "Elenziwe"</li> </ul>
45 calendar days	Ezinsukwini ezingama-45 zekhalenda
Has the property applied for grading again?	Ngabe impahla ifake isicelo sokugreda futhi
Wait 10 working days after Post Cx Stage 1 Notification	Linda izinsuku eziyi-10 zokusebenza Emuva Komlayezo Cx Wesigaba 1
No action required, ticket closed	Akukho okumele kwenziwe
Issue "Post Cancellation (Cx) Stage 1 Notification	Ukukhipha "Emuva kokukhansela (Cx) umyalelo wesigaba 1
Establishment intent to become assessed again?	Ngabe isakhiwo siqonde ukuhinda sihlolwe futhi
Proceed with Query Evaluation Stage & QPA	Proceed with Query Evaluation Stage & QPA
Failed assessment & Downgraded	Ukungaphumeleli ekuhlolweni & Nokwehliswa
Lead is referred to an accredited assessor	Ukuhola kudluliselwa kumhloli ofanele
Establishment intent remove the star advertising	Isakhiwo siqonde ukususa ukukhangisa

	kwenkanyezi
Adjust "Next Step Due" 30 calendar days onwards from current day	Ukulungisa "Isigaba Esilandelayo" izinsuku ezingama-30 zekhalenda kuya phambili kusukela ngaloluya suku
After these 30 days, proceed with Query Evaluation Stage & QPA Stage 2, if necessary	Emuva kwezinsuku ezingama-30, qhubeka Nesigaba Sokubhekwa Kombuzo & QPA isigaba 2, uma kunesidingo
Proceed with Query Evaluation Stage & QPA Stage 1	Qhubeka Nesigaba Sokubheka Umbuzo & ne-QPA isigaba 1
Follow the Incorrect & Illegal Advertising query evaluation Stage and the Quality Protection Auditing Stage 1 procedures	Landela isigaba sokubheka Ukukhangisa Okungesilo iqiniso & Okungekho emthethweni kanye nenqubo
Close the ticket on Grading System- IA	Ukuvala ithikithi Ohlelweni Lokugreda-IA
Determine from Marketing records if establishment previously received a plaque	Ukunquma emarekhodini Ezokumakethat ukuthi ngabe isakhiwo sesike sayithola yini iplakhu
CLO monitors & follows up on auctioning of plaque collections	i-CLO iyaqapha & iyalandelela ukudayiswa kwamaplahku
Receives the returned plaques	Ukuthatha amaplahku abuyisiwe
Makes an arrangement with the Establishment for collection of old plaque	Wenza amalungiselelo Nesakhiwo ukuze kulandwe amaplahku amadala
Arrange with courier to collect the plaque from the Establishment	Ukulungisa ikhoiya ukulanda amaplahku Esakhiweni
Compile a detailed list of plaque collections for the courier and the list on open purchase order	Ukuhlanganisa uhla lwamaplahku okumele alandwe ukuze akhoriywe kanye nohla lokwenza i-oda lokuthenga
<b>4.17. Replace Issued Plaques</b>	<b>4.17. Ukushintshwa Kwamaplahku Akhishiwe</b>
TGCSA Marketing Team	Ithimba le-TGCSA Lezokumaketha
Replacement Plaque Required	Ukushintshwa kweplakhu edingekayo
Receive a request for a replacement plaque	Ukuthola isicelo sokushintshwa kweplakhu
Requests can come from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Establishment The PMAs</li> <li>• The Assessor on behalf of the Establishment</li> </ul>	Izicelo zingasuka: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Esakhiweni sama-PMA</li> <li>• Umhloli emele isakhiwo</li> </ul>
Order replacement (or additional) plaque from plaque distributor	Uku-oda iplakhu (noma ezokwengeza) ezoshintsha kumdayisi wamaplahku
Contact establishment, to make arrangements for collection of the old plaque	Ukuxhumana nesakhiwo, ukwenza amalungiselelo ukuthi kulandwe iplakhu endala esakhiweni
Arrange for a SAT appointed courier to collect the plaque from the establishment	Ukulungisa ukuthi i-SAT eqokiwe ukukhoriya ukuthi izolanda iplakhu esakhiweni
Plaques will only be ordered replaced in the following circumstances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional plaque request,</li> <li>• Change of Category,</li> <li>• Upgrade or Downgrade or Membership,</li> <li>• Replacement of Plaque with old CI,</li> <li>• Damaged plaque, Stolen plaque</li> </ul>	Amaplahku enga-odwa kuphela ukuthi ashintshwe ezimeni ezilandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izicelo zamaplahku okwengeza,</li> <li>• Ukushintsha kohlobo</li> <li>• Ukunyusa noma ukwehlisa noma ubulunga,</li> <li>• Ukushintsha iplakhu ene-CI endala,</li> <li>• Iplakhu efile, entshontshiwe</li> </ul>

Receive returned plaque	Ukuthola iplakhu ebuyisiwe
<b>4.18. Conduct Assurance of Plaque and Certificate Delivery</b>	<b>4.18. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuphathwa kanye Nokudiliviwa Kwezitifiketi</b>
Quality Protection Office	Ihlovisi Lokuvikela Ikhwalithi
TGCSA Marketing Assistant	Umsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA
Two Calendar Months or 70 calendar days After the Awards Meeting/downloads on the Grading System	Ezinyangeni ezimbili zekhalenda noma ezinsukwini ezingama-70 emuva kokufaka emhlanganweni wemiklomelo ohlelweni lokugreda
First check with the Marketing Assistant if the plaques are expected to have been delivered, i.e. confirm if there could have been any issues that affected manufacturing or delivery of plaques.	Kuqala bheka umsizi wezokumaketha ukuthi amaplahu alindlekile yini ukuthi adiliviwe, isb. Qinisekisa ukuthi kungaba khona izinkinga ezithinta ukukhiqizwa noma ukudiliviwa kwamaplahu
Inform the QPO if there were issues and explain the nature of the issues and expected impact	Ukwazisa i-QPO ukuthi ngabe zikhona yini izinkinga bese uchaza uhlobo lwezinkinga kanye nomthelela olindlelekile
Assess the feedback consider the impact when conducting the audit	Ukuhlola impendulo bese ubheka umthelela ongaba khona uma kwenziwa ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku
g. if the meeting was closed on the grading system on 15 April, the checks for those plaques will be done at the end of June (2 calendar months later)	g. uma umhlangano uvaliwe ohlelweni lokugreda mhla ziyi-15 ku-Ephreli, ukubhekwa kwamaplahu kuzoqedwa ekupheleni kuka-Juni (ezinyangeni ezi-2)
Select a 8 to 10% sample of establishments for which plaques and certificates were ordered after the Property Approvals Meeting	Ukukhethwa isampula eli-8 kuya ku-10% kwesakhiwo lapho amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi ku-odiwe emuva Komhlangano Wokuvumela Impahla
Conduct an audit to determine if the establishments received their plaques and certificates in good order and timeously	Ukwenza ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku ukunquma ukuthi izakhiwo ziwatholile amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi zawo ngokufanele
Produce a report and submit it to CQAO	Ukukhipha umbiko bese uhanjiswa ku-CQAO
Record queries and issues raised and submit them to TGCSA Marketing Assistant and to CLO for record-keeping & further follow-up	Ukurekhodwa kwemibuzo kanye nezinkinga okuphakanyisiwebese kuhanjiswa Kumsizi Wezokumaketha we-TGCSA kanye ne-CLO ngezinhloso zokugcina amarekhodi & nokunye ukulandelela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Missing Plaques</li> <li>Misspelt Establishment names</li> <li>Incorrect number of stars</li> <li>Damaged plaques and Certificates</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amaplahu alahlekile</li> <li>Amagama ezakhiwo angabhalwanga kahle</li> <li>Inombolo yezinkanyezi okungeyona</li> <li>Amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi okumoshakele</li> </ul>
Address & resolves plaque and certificate issues stemming from the audit	Ukubhekana & nokusombulula izinkinga zeplakhu kanye nezitifiketi okuphuma ekucwaningweni kwamabhuku
Issues addressed	Izinkinga okubhekenwe nazo
<b>4.19. Query Evaluation Stage</b>	<b>4.19. Isigaba Sokubheka Imibuzo</b>
Quality Protection Officer	Isikhulu esivikela Ikhwalithi
Start	Ukuqala
Receive an illegal Advertising report	Ukuthola umbiko wokukhangisa okungekho



	emthethwemi
Does the Establishment exist on the historic manual query workbook	Ngabe isakhiwo sikhona ebhukwini lokusebenza lomlando lemanuwali?
Sources include	Imithombo ihlanganisa
Assessors, General Public, Other graded Establishments, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TGCSA staff,</li> <li>• Awards Meeting Changes,</li> <li>• Cancellations,</li> <li>• Downgrades,</li> <li>• Client Feedback,</li> <li>• Client Liaison Officer</li> </ul>	Abahloli, Umphakathi, ezinye izakh ezigrediwe, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abasebenzi be-TGCSA</li> <li>• Umhlangano Woshintsho lwemiklomelo</li> <li>• Ukukhanselwa</li> <li>• Ukwehlisa</li> <li>• Impendulo yamakhasimende,</li> <li>• Isikhulu Esibhekelela Amakhasimende</li> </ul>
Search for the establishment on QiT	Ukubheka isakhiwo ku-QiT
Does the establishment No rd exist?	Ngabe inomblo yesakhiwo ikhona?
No new records required on QiT	Alikho irekhodi Elisha elidingekayo ku-QiT
Create a new property on QiT	Ukwakha impahla entsha ku-QiT
Is the same issue being reported again?	Ngabe udaba olufanayo olubikwyo futhi?
IA Verification	Ukuqinisekisa kwe-IA
Was the Illegal advertising removed since the last communication	Ngabe ukukhangisa okungekho emthethweni kususiwe emuva kwenkulumo yokugcina?
Close ticket and record that the IA was removed	Ukuvala ithikithi kanye nokurekhoda ukuthi i-IA yasuswa
Applied for grading?	Ngabe sifakiwe isicelo sokugreda?
Close ticket – establishment has applied	Ukuvala ithikithi – isakhiwo sisifakile isicelo
Review the last known status of query	Ukubheka isimo sokugcina esaziwayo sombuzo
Determine the next stage to follow on QiT- IA	Ukunquma isigaba esilandelayo ukulandela ku-QiT – IA
Stage 1	Isigaba souk-1
Stage 2	Sogaba sesi-2
Stage 3	Isigaba sesi-3
Stage 4	Isigaba sesi-4
IA query resolved	Umbuzo we-IA usombululiwe
Minimum of 80% of legal advertising must have been moved for the ticket to be closed	Okungenani ama-80% okukhangisa okusemthethweni kususiwe ukuze ithikithi livalwe
If it is a service or facilities issue notify the relevant PMA And CC the CLO	Uma kuyinkinga yesevisi noma izakhiwo tshela i-PMA kanye ne-CC ye-CLO efanele
Feedback to the person that reported the IA and close the ticket	Impendulo eya kumuntu obike i-IA kanye nokuvalwa kwethikithi
Is the establishment advertising Illegally?	Ngabe isakhiwo sikhanga ngokungemthetho?
Verify Illegal Advertising claims	Ukuqinisekisa imibiko yokukhangisa ngokungemthetho
Does the establishment record exist?	Ngabe irekhodi lesakhiwo likhona?
Create a new property on QiT	Ukwakhiwa kwempahla entsha ku-QiT
Create a new ticket for the query on QiT- IA	Ukwakhiwa kwethikithi elisha lombuzo ku-QiT – IA
Additionally Verify if the establishment was previously graded or not, Verify if it's grading was previously cancelled,	Okunye qinisekisa ukuthi isakhiwo besigrediwe ngaphambilini noma cha, Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ukugredwa kwaso



Verify if the Establishment graded but the advertising the incorrect grading	kwakhanselwa ngaphambilini Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi isakhiwo sigrediwe kodwa sikhanga ukugreda okungelona iqiniso
Create collage using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web Search engines Booking / Listing</li> <li>• Websites, Photos of street signage,</li> <li>• Photos of Signage At premises</li> <li>• Images from brochures</li> </ul>	Ukwenza ukuhlenganisa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubheka kuwebhu ukubhukha / nohla</li> <li>• Amawebhusayithi, izithombe zezimpawu zomgwaqo</li> <li>• Izithombe zamabhrosha</li> </ul>
Create Collage of Evidence (IA Locations)	Ukwenziwe kokuhlanganisa kobufakazi (Izindawo ze-IA)
Create collage using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web Search engines, Booking / Listing</li> <li>• Websites, Photos of street signage,</li> <li>• Photos of Signage At premises</li> <li>• Images from brochures</li> </ul>	Ukwenza ukuhlenganisa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubheka kuwebhu ukubhukha / nohla</li> <li>• Amawebhusayithi, izithombe zezimpawu zomgwaqo</li> <li>• Izithombe zamabhrosha</li> </ul>
<b>4.20. Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 1</b>	<b>4.20. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi – Isigaba soku-1</b>
Quality Protection Officer	Isikhulu esivikela Ikhwalithi
Illegal advertising report received	Umbiko wokukhangisa okungemthetho utholakele
Ops cancellation letter would have been sent and included an instruction to return the collateral	Incwadi yokukhansela ye-Ops ingathunyelwa futhi ihlanganise umyalelo ukubuyisa ukuhlenganisa
Has the membership been cancelled?	Ngabe ubulunga bukhanseliwe?
Has property applied?	Ngabe isakhiwo sifake isicelo?
Send QPO cancellation email Post Cancellation Stage 1 Notification	Ukuthumela imeyili ye-QPO yokukhansela emuva kwesaziso sokukhansela
Is there an E-mail address available for communicating with the establishment?	Ngabe kukhona futhi ikheli lemeyili elikhona kuyaxhumneka ngalo nesakhiwo?
Contact the Establishment telephonically to obtain correct E-mail address	Ukuthintwa kwesakhiwo ngocingo ukuthola imeyili eyiqiniso
Check & Update IA Locations	Ukubheka & nokufaka Izindawo ze-IA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The nature of the offense will determine the content of the letter</li> <li>• For Downgrades correspondence will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uhlobo lwecala luzonquma okuqukethwe incwadi</li> <li>• Ukwelisa kuzokwenziwa uma kwenziwe ukukhangisa okungekhona hhayi okungekho emthethweni</li> </ul>
Send relevant Letter 1 including collage & legislation to the establishment	Ukuthumela incwadi efanele yoku-1 ehlanganisa ukuhlengana & nomthetho esakhiweni
Wait two working days	Ukulinda izinsuku ezi-2 zokusebenza
IA Verification	Ukuqinisekisa i-IA
Illegal/ incorrect advertising removed?	Ukukhangisa okungelona iqiniso/okungekho emthethweni kususiwe?
Applied For grading?	Sifakiwe isicelo sokugreda?
IA query Not yet resolved	Umbuzo we-IA awukasombululwa?
Grading Quality Protection Stage 2	Isigaba sesi-2 sokuvikela Ikhwalithi Yokugreda
Close ticket, Establishment has applied for Grading	Ukuvalwa kwethikithi, Isakhiwo sisifakile isicelo sokugreda
Close ticket and record that IA was removed	Ukuvala ithikithi kanye nokuvalwa kwerekhodi ukuthi i-IA isusiwe

Minimum of 80% of illegal advertising must have been removed for the query to be closed.	Okungenani ama-80% okukhangisa okungekho emthethweni kumele kususwe ukuze umbuzo uvalwe.
<b>4.21. Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 2</b>	<b>4.21. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi – Isigaba sesi-2</b>
IA not resolved in stage 1	i-IA ayisombululwanga esigabeni soku-1
Update the system to reflect that a stage 2 communication is being done	Ukubuyekeza uhlelo ukuthi luveze ukuthi ukuxhumana ezingeni lesi-2 kuyenziwa
Re-evaluate, update and add IA Locations	Ukubheka futhi, ukufaka kanye nokwengeza izindawo ze-IA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The nature of the offense will determine the content of the letter</li> <li>For Downgrades communication will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uhlobo lwecala luzonquma okuqukethwe incwadi</li> <li>Ukwehlisa kuzokwenziwa uma kwenziwe ukukhangisa okungekhona hhayi okungekho emthethweni</li> </ul>
Send relevant Letter 2 including collage & legislation to the establishment	Ukuthumela incwadi efanele yesi-2 ehlanganisa ukuhlangana & nomthetho esakhiweni
Wait Ten working days	Ukulinda izinsuku eziyishumi zokusebenza
IA Verification	Ukuqinisekisa i-IA
Illegal/ incorrect advertising removed?	Ukukhangisa okungelona iqiniso/okungekho emthethweni kususiwe?
Applied For grading?	Sifakiwe isicelo sokugreda?
Close ticket, Establishment has applied for Grading	Ukuvalwa kwethikithi, Isakhiwo sisifakile isicelo sokugreda
Close ticket and record that IA was removed	Ukuvala ithikithi kanye nokuvalwa kwerekhodi ukuthi i-IA isusiwe
Minimum of 80% of illegal advertising must have been removed for the query to be closed.	Okungenani ama-80% okukhangisa okungekho emthethweni kumele kususwe ukuze umbuzo uvalwe.
IA query Not yet resolved	Inking ayikasombululwa namanje?
Grading Quality Protection Stage 3	Isigaba sesi-2 sokuvikela Ikhwalithi Yokugreda
IA query resolved	Inkinga ye-IA isombululiwe
<b>4.22. Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 3</b>	<b>4.22 Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi – Isigaba sesi-3</b>
Quality Protection Officer	Isikhulu esivikela Ikhwalithi
Update the system to reflect that a stage 3 communication is being done	Ukubuyekeza uhlelo ukuthi luveze ukuthi ukuxhumana ezingeni lesi-2 kuyenziwa
-evaluate, update and add IA Locations	Ukubheka, ukufaka kanye nokwengeza Izindawo ze-IA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The nature of the offense will determine the content of the letter</li> <li>For Downgrades communication will refer to incorrect advertising not illegal advertising</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uhlobo lwecala luzonquma okuqukethwe incwadi</li> <li>Ukwehlisa kuzokwenziwa uma kwenziwe ukukhangisa okungekhona hhayi okungekho emthethweni</li> </ul>
Send relevant Letter 3 including collage & legislation to the establishment	Ukuthumela incwadi efanele yesi-3 ehlanganisa ukuhlangana & nomthetho esakhiweni
Wait 30 calendar days	ukulinda izinsuku ezingama-30 zokusebenza
IA Verification	Ukuqinisekisa i-IA
Illegal/ incorrect advertising removed?	Ukukhangisa okungelona iqiniso/okungekho emthethweni kususiwe?

<b>4.23. Quality Protection Assurance – Stage 4</b>	<b>4.23. Ukuqinisekiswa Kokuvikelwa Kwekhwalithi – Isigaba sesi-4</b>
Illegal advertising not resolved in stage 3	Ukukhangisa okungekho emthethweni akukasombululwa esigabeni sesi-3
Update the system to reflect that you are now in Stage 4 of processing the query	Ukufaka ohlelweni ukuthi luvze ukuthi usesigabeni sesi-4 sombuze
Re-evaluate, update and add IA Locations	Ukubheka, ukufaka kanye nokwengeza Izindawo ze-IA
Send Letter 4 including collage & legislation to the establishment	Ukuthumela incwadi efanele yesi-3 ehlanganisa ukuhlalana & nomthetho esakhiweni
Wait 14 calendar days	Ukulinda izinsuku eziyi-14 zekhalenda
Illegal advertising removed?	Ukukhangisa okungekho emthethweni kususiwe?
Applied For grading?	Ngabe sifakiwe isicelo sokugreda?
Close ticket – Applied for grading	Ukuvala ithikithi – sifakiwe isicelo sokugreda
Illegal query resolved	Umbuzo ongekho emthethweni usombululiwe
IA query resolved	Umbuzo we-IA usombululiwe
Update the system to reflect “legal referred”	Ukufaka ohlelweni ukuthi kuvele “kuddluliselwe emthethweni”
to Provincial Consumer authority within 60 calendar days	Kuziphathimandla Zabathengi Zesifundazwe ezinsukwini ezingama-60 zekhalenda
Close ticket	Ukuvala thikithi
IA Query resolved	Umbuzo we-IA usombululiwe
Review, advise and sign off paperwork or other further action by provincial consumer authority	Ukubuyekeza, ukuyla kanye nokusayina amaphepha noma omunye umnyakazo Weziphathimandla Zabathengi Esifundazweni
<b>4.24. Refund Process</b>	<b>4.24. Uhlelo Lokubuyiswa Kwemali</b>
Assistance Operations Manager	Umsizi Womphathi Wezokusebenza
Debtor clerk	Iklekhi lezikweletu
Accounts payable’s clerk	Iklekhi elithola ama-akhawunti
Manages all refunds	Ukuphatha yonke imali ebuyiswayo
Finance will sign in the book on receipt of refund	Igatsha lezezimali lizosayina ibhuku ekutholeni imali ebuyisiwe
Funds	Izimali
refund book with reasons and the date	Ibhuku lokubuyiswa kwemali elinezizathu kanye nosuku
Attached to the RFO must be all the written communications from establishments as well as there banking details and proof of payment	Okufakiwe ku-RFO kumele kube yikho konke ukuxhumana okusuka ezakhiweni kanye neminingwane yebhange kanye nobufakazi bokukhokha
Sign and confirm that the banking details are correct and that they have called the establishment to confirmed the same	Ukusayina kanye nokuqinisekisa ukuthi iminingwane yebhange iyiqiniso futhi nokuthi basithintile isakhiwo ukuqinisekisa okufanayo
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Twice a month on the following days the 10th and 20th of each month before 12h00.</li> <li>If the day is on a weekend or public holiday assistant OM will hand them on the next working day before 12h00</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kabili ngenyanga ezinsukwini ezilandelayo mhla ziyi-10 kanye namhla zingama-20 kwenyanga ngayinye ngaphambi kwehora le-12h00</li> <li>Uma usuku lungempelasonto noma kuyiholidi umsizi we-MO uzoletsha ngosuku olulandelayo lokusebenza</li> </ul>

	ngaphambi kwehora le-12h00
Hand refunds to the debtor clerk	Ukunika imali ebuyisiwe kukleghi lezikweletu
Update all refunds on the worksheet for refunds and save it on the G-drive	Ukubuyekeza yonke imali ebuyiswayo eshadini lokusebenza lezimali ezibuyiswayo bese kugcinwa ku g-drive
In the event of an urgent refund on any other day than the 10th and 20th, hand the request to the Finance Manager to consider intervention	Lapho kudingeka ukuthi kubuyiswe imali ngokushesha nganoma yiluphi usuku ngaphandle kwamhla ziye-10 kanye namhla zingama-20, hambisa isicelo Kumphathi Wezezimali ukuthi abheke ukuthi angangenelela kanjani
Finalise refunds in four days	Qeda ngezimalu ezibuyiswayo ezinsukwini ezine
Will only accept refund request on the mentioned days, any refunds not handed on these two dates have to stand over to the next month	Yamukela kuphela izicelo zokubuyiselwa imali ngezinsuku ezishiwo, noma yiziphi izimali ezibuyiswayo ezinikwanga ngalezi zinsuku ezimbili kumele zilinde inyanga elandelayo
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All refunds handed on the 10th of each month will be for the refunds requests where deposits were made up to the end of the prior month of the 10<sup>th</sup></li> <li>All refunds handed on the 20th will be for refund deposits from the 1st of that month to the 10th of the month of the 20th</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zonke izimali ezibuyiswayo ezilethwe mhla ziye-10 enyangeni ngayinye kuzoba ezezicelo zokubuyiselwa izimali lapho amadiphozithi ayenziwe ekupheleni kwenyanga engaphabi kwamhla ziye-10</li> <li>Zonke izimali ezibuyiswayo ezilethwe mhla zingama-20 kuzoba yizimali ezibuyiswayo zamadiphozithi enziwe mhla zizi-1 kuleyo nyanga kuya nhla ziye-10 enyangeni yamhla ziye-20</li> </ul>
Ensure payment of the refund in 7 days from the first Friday	Qinisekisa ukukhokha kwemali ebuyiselwayo ezinsukwini eziye-7 kusukela ngolwesihlanu lokuqala
Update the worksheet for refunds on the G-DRIVE with the actual payment date of the refund	Ukufaka eshadini lokusebenza ku g-drive usuku lokukhokha kwemali ebuyiselwa emuva
After he/she receives the documents from accounts receivables clerk	Emuva kokuthola imiqulu esuka eklekhini elithola ama-akhawunti
<b>4.25. Discount Process</b>	<b>4.25. Uhlelo lokwaphulelwa</b>
Discount Process	Uhlelo lokwaphulelwa
Provincial Master Assessor	Umhloli Omkhulu Wesifundazwe
Discounts <> R10	Izaphulelo <> R10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once processed and approved by the OM and or assistant OM, grading system sends to Finance manager for second approval</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uma sekufakiwe futhi kwavunyelwa yi-OM kanye noma Umsizi we-OM, uhlelo lokugreda luthumela kumphathi Wezezimali ukuze kuvunyelwe okwesibili</li> </ul>
Given to assistant OM to process the discount	Kunikwa umsizi we-OM ukuthi enze ukwaphulela
Once approved	Uma kuvunyelwe
Sends to Finance manager for second approval	Kuthunyelwa kumphathi Wezezimali ukuze kuvunyelwe ukwesibili
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approvals, the supporting documentation needs to be attached within the grading system in order for the Finance manager to process the</li> </ul>	Ukuvunyelwa, imiqulu eyesekayo kudingeka ukuthi kufakwe ohlelweni lokugreda ukuze Umphathi Wezezimali abheke isicelo sokwaphulelwa njengokuba kulethiwe abantu

discount request as submitted by the relevant parties	abafanele
End	Ukuphela
<b>4.26. Funding – Process</b>	<b>4.26 Imali – Uhlelo</b>
<b>Grading System</b>	<b>Uhlelo Lokugreda</b>
Operation's Team Member	Ilunga Lethimba Lezokusebenza
MOU Needs to be in place for funding to be processed	I-MOU kudingeka ibe kahle ukuze imali ifakwe
Funding account Needs to be active	Ama-akhawunti email kumele asebenze
Funding account needs to have available funds to necessitate the request there off	Ama-akhawunti email kumele abe nemali ukuze isidingo sesicelo senzeke
Submit a request to either the assistant OM or OM for funding to be allocated	Ukuhambisa isicelo kumsizi we-OM noma i-OM ukuze imali ifakwe
Once approved	Uma kuvunyiwe
Sends to Finance manager for second approval	Thumela kumphathi Wezezimali ukuze kuvunyelwe okwesibili
Approvals, the supporting documentation needs to be attached within the grading system in order for the Finance manager to process the discount request as submitted by the relevant parties	Ukuvunyelwa, imiqulu eyesekayo kudingeka ukuthi kufakwe ohlelweni lokugreda ukuze Umphathi Wezezimali abheke isicelo sokwaphulelwa njengokuba kulethiwe abantu abafanele
End	Ukuphela
<b>4.26. Customer Feedback</b>	<b>4.27. Impendulo yamakhasimende</b>
Conduct Internal Audit of Plaque and Certificate Delivery	Ukwenziwa Kokucubungula Kwamabhuku kokudiliviwa kwamaplahu kanye nezitifiketi
Quality Protection Auditor	Umcwaningi mabhuku ovikela ikhwalithi
First check with the Marketing Assistant if the plaques are expected to have been delivered, i.e. confirm if there could have been any issues that affected manufacturing or delivery of plaques.	Kuqala bheka Umsizi Wezokumketha ukuthi amaplahu alindelwe ukuthi adiliviwe, isb. Qinisekisa ukuthi azikho izinkinga ezingaba khona ezinomthelela ekukhiqizweni kanye nasekudilivweni kwamaplahu
Inform the Quality Protection Auditor if there were issues and explain the nature of the issues and expected impact	Tshela Umceaningi Mabhuku Ovukela Ikhwalithi uma kunezinkinga bese uchaza uhlobo lwezinkinga kanye nomthelela ongalindeleka
Assess the feedback consider the impact when conducting the audit	Hlola impendulo bese uyawubheka umthelela ngesikhathi wenza ukucwaningwa kwamabhuku
Select a 10% sample of establishments for which plaques and certificates were order after the Property Approvals Meeting 2 calendar months before	Khetha isampula lama-10% lezakhiwo lapho amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi kwaku-odiwe emuva Komhlangano Wokuvunyelwa Kwempahla eznyangeni ezi-2 zekhalenda ngaphambilini
Conduct an audit to determine if the establishments received their plaques and certificates in good order	Ukwenza ukucwaninga amabhuku ukunquma ukuthi izakhiwo zithola amaplahu kanye nezitifiketi ngendlela efanele
Produce a report and submit it to Visitor Experience Marketing and Communications Manager	Khipha umbiko bese uwuhambisa Kumphathi WWezivakashi Wezokumaketha kanye Nokuxhumana
Record queries and issues raised and submit them to Visitor Experience Marketing Assistant	Ukurekhoda imibuzo kanye nezinkinga eziphakamisiwe bese kuhanjiswa Kumsizi Wezivakashi Wezokumaketha

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

Level 1

## Izimfuneko Ezifanele Zezokuvakasha

### Izinga loku-1 (isisekelo)

A: Ukuphatha kanye Nokusebenza Okugcinekayo			
		Isisekelo	Akungeni
1	Inhlangano kumele ilandele imithetho, izimvume kanye namaphemithi kukazwelonke, yesifundazwe kanye nendawo, njengokuba kungadingeka.	✓	
	Ibhizinisi libhalisile no-SARS libhalisela i-VAT, iPAYE kanye nentela futhi konke kukhokhelwe (isitifiketi sokukhokha intela)	✓	
	Ibhizinisi libhalisile ne-CIPRO kanye/noma linemvume yokusebenza (Ilayisense yokuhweba yomnini webhizinisi ongasebenzisani namuntu)	✓	
	Ibhizinisi likubhalisele ukukhokhela intela kanye nemali ethelwayo	✓	
	Ibhizinisi linemvume efanele ukudayisa iziphuzo	✓	
	Ibhizinisi likhokha ilevi efanele okuthuthukiswa kwamakhono	✓	
	Zonke izisebenzi ziyibhalisele i-UIF futhi zikhokhelwa ngokufanele	✓	
	Ibhizinisi likhokha ilevi yezempilo kanye nokuphepha	✓	
	Ukulandela uMthetho Wokugquguzela Ukutholakala Kokwazisa	✓	
	Ibhizinisi likhokha imali efanele ye-SAMRO kanye ne-SAMPO	✓	
2	Inhlangano kumele isungule inqubomgomo ebhekene nezezokuvakasha efanele ubunjalo bayo kanye nesilinganiso sayo, futhi iyazibhekelela izinkinga zemvelo, zesiko, zomnotho, izinga, zezempil kanye nezokuphepha	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inqubomgomo yezokuvakasha efanele futhi egcinekayo	✓	
3	Inhlangano kumele yenze uhlelo lokuqwashisa kanye nokuqeqesha abasebenzi kunqubomgomo yayo	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Abasebenzi bathole ukuqeqeshwa kunqubomgomo yenhlangano efanele	✓	
	Izisebenzi ziyayazi inqubomgomo efanele yenhlangano yezokuvakasha	✓	
	Izisebenzi ziyayiqonda futhi ziyayisebenzisa inqubomgomo yenhlangano yezokuvakasha	✓	
4	Ukukhangiswa kwezinto kumele kube yiqiniso futhi kuphelele, akumele kuthembise izinto ezingekho enhlanganweni futhi akumele kusho izinto ezingelona iqiniso maqondana nokugcineka.	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Zonke izinto zokukhangisa mayelana nebhizinisi/inhlangano (okuphrintiwe, ngokobuchwepheshe, ezinkundleni zokuxhumana, njl.) ziyiqiniso futhi ziphelele futhi azithembisi izinto ezingekho futhi akumele zisho izinto ezingelona iqiniso maqondana nokugcineka	✓	

1 of 4

Level 1

## Responsible Tourism Requirements

B; Umphakathi kanye Nesiko		Isisekelo	Akungeni
5	Inhlangano kumele ibambe iqhaza ekuvikeleni izindawo ezibalulekile zomlando, zasendulo, zamasiko kanye nezomoya futhi ezingaphakathi kwezakhiwo zayo.	✓	
	Izindawo ezibalulekile zomlando, zasendulo, zesiko kanye/noma zomoya ziboniwe ngaphakathi kwezakhiwo	✓	
	Kunenqumbongo ekhona ukuvikela izindawo eziqokiwe	✓	
	Izindawo eziqokiwe zivikelwe ngokufanele	✓	
6	Izinto ezenziwa yinhlangano yezokuvakasha akumele zibeke engozini imihlinzeko yezinsiza eziyisisekelo, njengamanzi, amandla, indlela yokuphila, emiphakathini eseduze	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Izinto ezenziwa enhlanganweni akumele ibeke engozini ukuhlinzekwa kwamanzi emiphakathini eseduze	✓	
	Izinto ezenziwa inhlangano zingabeki engozini ukuhlinzekwa kwamandla emiphakathini eseduze	✓	
	Izinto ezenziwa inhlangano zingabeki engozini ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza zokuphila emiphakathini eseduze	✓	
7	Izinto ezenziwa inhlangano zingabeki engozini ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza eziyisisekelo emiphakathini eseduze	✓	
	Inhlangano kumele ihlinzeke amathuba okuthi izivakashi zithenge imikhiqizo kanye nezinsiza zendawo	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Imikhiqizo kanye nezinsiza kwendawo kudayiswa esitolo senhlangano	✓	✓
	Kanye/noma izivakashi zihlinzekwe ngethuba lokuthenga imikhiqizo kanye nezinsiza zendawo kubadayisi bazo (kungaba ngaphakathi noma ngaphandle)	✓	
8	Ubuciko bomlando noma basendulo akumele budayiswe, bushintshaniswe noma bukhangiswe, ngaphandle kuvunyelwa umthetho	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Abukho ubufakazi bobuciko bomlando noma basendulo obudayiswayo, bushintshaniswe noma bukhangiswe	✓	
9	Inhlangano kumele ihlinzeke abasebenzi ngolwazi ngokuphila kahle kanye nezempilo jikelele	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inhlangano inenqumbongo efanele yokuphila kahle kanye nezinye izifo	✓	
	Izisebenzi ziyayazi futhi ziyayiqonda inqumbongo yenhlangano yokuphila kahle kanye nezifo ezifanayo	✓	
	Izisebenzi zilutholile uqeqesho lwenqumbongo yenhlangano yokuphila kahle kanye nezifo ezifanayo	✓	
	Inhlangano yenza ukuthi ulwazi olufanele ukuthi lutholakale mayelana nokuphila kahle kanye nezifo ezifanayo	✓	
	Inhlangano ihlinzeke ngokweseka okufanele ekuvimbeleni kokuphila kahle kanye nezifo ezifanayo	✓	

2 of 4



## Responsible Tourism Requirements

Level 1

C: Ezomnotho		Isisekelo	Akungeni
10	Inhlango kumele isebenzise izinhlelo zokulingana ukuqasha kanye nokukhuphula, maqondana nobuhlanga, ubulili kanye nokukhubazeka sokukhubazeka	✓	
	Inhlango ikhombisa izinhlelo zokulingana ekuqashweni kwezisebenzi	✓	
	Inhlango ikhombisa izinhlelo zokukhushulwa kwezisebenzi ezilungile futhi ezinokulingana	✓	
11	Inhlango kumele ihlinzeke amathuba okuqeqeshwa kwezisebenzi maqondana nezinto ezenziwa enhlanganweni	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inhlango inenqubomgomo yokuqeqeshwa kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwabasebenzi	✓	
	Inhlango ihlinzeka ukuqeqeshwa okufanele futhi okujwayelekile kanye namathuba okuthuthuka kwabasebenzi	✓	
	Amakhono kanye nolwazi lwabasebenzi kuthuthukiswa ngendlela efanele kangokuba bakwazi ukuhlinzeka isivisi asezingeni eliphezulu eyenza ncono ukuvakasha kwamakhasimende	✓	
12	Inhlango kumele ithenge amasevisi kanye nemikhikizo kwendawo futhi ishintshanise ngokufanele, lapho kukhona, kanye nezinto ezibhekwayo ukwenza ncono	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inhlango yeseka izinyathelo zomphakathi	✓	
	Inhlango yeseka abakhikizi bendawo futhisithenga ngobuningi uma ikwazi	✓	
13	Inhlango kumele iveze ikhombise ukweseka izitolo ezincane	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Ubufakazi bokuthenga impahla esetolo esincane esingaphakathi	✓	✓
14	Inhlango kumele ikhokele abasebenzi iholo lokuphila elilingana noma elingaphezu kweholo langokomthetho	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Abaphathi baqinisekise ukuthi abasebenzi bakhokhelwa iholo elilinganayo noma elingaphezulu kweholo langokomthetho ngokomkhakha wokwamukela izivakashi	✓	
15	Inhlango kumele ingavumeli ukusebenzi kwezingane, ukusebenza ngempopo kanye nokusetshenziswa ngokocansi	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inhlango inenqubomgomo evikela ukusetshenziswa kwezingane, okuhlanganisa abalingisi abayizingane	✓	
	Inhlango inenqubomgomo evikela ukusebenza ngempopo	✓	
	Inhlango inenqubomgomo evikela ukusetshenziswa ngokocansi	✓	
	Abasebenzi baqeqeshiwe, bayazi, ngenqubomgomo emayelana nokusetshenziswa kwezingane, ukusebenza ngempopo kanye ngokusetshenziswa ngokocansi.	✓	
	Inhlango ayinazo abasebenzi (bakanomphela, besikhashana noma nesikhathi esthile) abangaphansi kweminyaka eyi-15	✓	
	Abukho ubufakazi bokusetshenziswa ngenkani enhlanganweni	✓	
	Abalingisi abayizingane bavikelwe	✓	
	Abukho ubufakazi bokusetshenziswa ngokocansi enhlanganweni	✓	

3 of 4



## Responsible Tourism Requirements

Level 1

D: Ezemvelo			✓
Inhlangano kumele ikale ukusetshenziswa kwamandla, ikhombisa yonke imithombo yamandla ngokwamaphesenti okusetshenziswa, futhi kumele isebenzise izindlela zobuningi ukwehlisa izinga lokusetshenziswa			Akungeni
16	Ama-TV, izitero, ama-DVD kanye neminye imishini yobuchwepheshe kumele kudshwe phakathi kokuvakasha kwezivakashi	✓	
	Amabhalbhu onga ugesi asetshenziswa ukukhanyisa izakhiwo	✓	
	Izinyathelo ezikhona zamandla/ ukushisa ngesola	✓	
17	Inhlangano kumele ikale ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi, ngokuveza yonke imithombo ngokwamaphesenti akho konke ukusetshenziswa, futhi kumele isebenzise izindlela ezobuningi ukwehlisa izinga lokusebenzisa kanye nokwenyusa ukuphinda kusetshenziswe amanzi asetshenzisiwe	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Izinto zokusebenzisa amanzi ezifanele kumele zifakwe	✓	
	Izinto zokonga amanzi zibe khona	✓	
	Izivakashi azishintshi ithawula kanye neleneni. Izivakashi ziyatshelwa ukuthi zingenza kanjani ukuthi zingakhethi lesevisi	✓	
	Ingadi iniselwa ekuseni kanye nantambama ukugwema ukusha kwamanzi	✓	
	Ukwenziwa kabusha kwengadi kumele kwehlise izinga lamanzi asetshenzisiwayo	✓	
	Ukwehlisa isitsha sokufasha kuwo wonke noma emathoyilethi amaningi	✓	
18	Inhlangano kumele isungule uhlelo lokuphathwa kwemfucuzo, olubhekana nemfucuzo eqinile kanye newuketshezi, nendlela yobuningi yokwehlisa imfucuzo ekhiqizwayo	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Inhlangano inohlelo lokusebenzisa futhi isb. Uplastiki, iphepha, ingilazi, amakani, amakhethriji ephrinta, amabhethri, njll. kuhlukaniwe futhi kusetshenziswa kabusha	✓	
	Ubufakazi bokukhetha ukusebenzisa kabusha imikhiqizo yephepha (isb. Amafomu, amamenyu, amaseviyethi, incwadi yenhlangano, iphepha lokufotohokhopho, njll.)	✓	
19	Inhlangano kumele ilandele izimfuneko zikazwelonke noma zomhlaba wonke ezibheka ukushintshanisa okubaliwe, okubeka engozini izinhlobo zemvelo futhi yazise izivakashi ngelezi zimfuneko species	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Impahla inemvume yomthetho njengobufakazi bokuhweba okubaliwe, izilwane eziphelayo	✓	
	Ubufakazi bokulandelela izimfuneko zikazwelonke noma zomhlaba wonke uma kunobufakazi bokushintshanisa okusohwini, izinhlobo zezilwane ezisengozini yokuphela. Lapho izivakashi zitsheliwe ngelezi zimfuneko (ubufakazi buhlizelwe)	✓	
20	Inhlangano akumele ibe nanoma yiziphi izilwane zasendle ngaphandle kwezimvume ezifanele	Isisekelo	Akungeni
	Abukhona ubufakazi bokuba khona kwezilwane zasendle ngaphandle ngaphandle kwezimvume ezifanele	✓	
	Amaphemithi afanele futhi asebenzayo ezilwane zasendle ezikhona	✓	
	Ukuxhumana (ukuthinta) phakathi kwezivakashi kanye nezilwane zasendle	✓	

4 of 4

**Category: Hotel Accommodation (previously Formal Accommodation)****Sub-category: Hotel****Proposed  
Definition**

An Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and ideally has a minimum of 10 rooms. An Hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility.

Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Small Hotel****Proposed  
Definition**

A Small Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and has up to approximately 80 rooms. A Small Hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility.

A Boutique Hotel is a Small Hotel that achieves a 4- or 5-Star Grading

Small Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Apartment Hotel****Proposed  
Definition**

An Apartment Hotel provides accommodation with full or limited service to the travelling public and ideally has a minimum of 10 rooms. An apartment hotel has a reception area and offers a dining facility. There is a kitchenette and dining area in each room.

Apartment Hotel	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
An on-site representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
Daily servicing of rooms	*	*	*	*	*
Bathroom facilities must be en-suite	*	*	*	*	*
Where applicable, any meals and beverages provided	*	*	*	*	*
Kitchen/ Kitchenette and dining area to be provided in more than 60% of guest rooms	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Hotel with Venues/ Conference Hotel****Proposed  
Definition**

An Hotel/ Small Hotel/ Apartment Hotel with Venue/s that can accommodate cumulatively 50 or more delegates (in the maximum seating style). The Venues in these Hotels will be assessed against the applicable Venue criteria.

### Izimfuneko ezisemqoka Indawo yokuhlala eyihhotela

A: Ngaphandle		Ukusebenza ngokholotshana								
		Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Elwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
1	Ingaphandle lesakhiwo									
2	Amagawundi kanye nezingadi	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Elwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
3	Indawo yokupaka/ Indawo yokungena ushayela/ Indawo yokusayina	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Elwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Ukuhlizeka indawo yokupaka efanele	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izipawu ezikhombisa indlela - izimo ezamukelekile, ezibonakalayo, ezifanele inhloso.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokupaka ehlanzekile, enakekelwayo	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokupaka ekhanyiswe kahle	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Uthotho lokuwenzelwa lukhona (amahora ayi-18 ngosuku) lapho imoto yesivakashi ipakwa yiisebenzi ezizibophezele endaweni yokungena/ yokuphuma (ngaphandle uma indawo yokupaka ingaphambili kwehhotela)	✓	✓	✓	✓					*
	Izindawo zokupaka zezivakashi ezivalekile zikhona	✓	✓	✓						*
	Indawo yokukwehlisa yezimoto evaluekile (noma into yokuvikela esimeni sezulu ekufikeni/ ekuhambeni kwezivakashi)	✓	✓	✓						*
4	Ezokuphepha	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Elwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Ezokuphepha ezifanele, ezihambisana nenhloso ezakhiweni zonke ngazo zonke izikhathi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Omnye abaphephe/ isikhulu esiphezulu kunazo zonke endaweni esibhekile ezokuphepha sitholakale ocwangeni amahora angama-24 ngosuku, izinsuku eziyi-ngeviki.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ulwazi lwezimo eziphuthumayo (okuhlanganisa izimbobo zochingo ezifanele) & izimpawu zokuphuma kanye nenqubo kubekwe obala luthi nencazelo itholakale uma ifunwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokuhlangana ihlanzekelwe izivakashi uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo sokuthi kumele ziphume	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izivakashi zikwazi ukungena ezakhiweni eziphephile.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ukuphepha kwezivakashi kuthathelwa phezu (isib. ezokuphepha zasendaweni, ezokuphepha zangasese, abezimo eziphuthumayo, ezokuphepha zasebusuku, amabhatini esimiso esiphuthumayo, umsakazo wangaphakathi wokukhumana, umsakazo wokukhumana namaphoyisa endawo, ukuphepha okufanele endaweni ekalwe, iforamu Eqapha Umphakathi, ividiyo khamera eqophayo (CCTV), abeseka ngokwelapha abangashayelwa ucingo, njll.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana		Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elinene	Ihhotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
<b>B: Inxenywe yamagumbi okulala (isexwayiso: kuzohlolwa igumbi elisezingeni eliphansi)</b>										
5	Inxenywe Yokungena Egumbini okulala kanye Nezokuphepha									
	Ulwazi ngokuthi ulutuna kanjani usizo kanye nenqubo yokuphuma odabeni lapho kunesimo esiphuthumayo kumele kubekwe obala enamagumbi ezivakashi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okokukhanyisa ngezimo eziphuthumayo (igridi enye kagesi) kukhona egumbini ezivakashi ngalinye (ijeneretha, ithoshi, okokukhanyisa kwesola, njll.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izivale zegumbi okulala kumele zikhiyeke/ ziphephe (ngaphakathi kanye nangaphandle kwegumbi okulala)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isikhiye sesivakashi sesibili sangaphakathi (ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa abasebenzi)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Umshini wokuphepha wesibili uyahlinzekwa, uba seduze namagumbi okulala (isb. Engadini, emgvaqeni, njll.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imibobo yokubona ngaphandle ezivalweni zamagumbi okulala	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yesisefo endaweni ephaphile ikhona uma iceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isisefo sasagumbini (esifanele imakethe)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
6	Imibhede, Izisekelo zemibhede & Nomatras									
	Imibhede engosofa kanye nomatras abathofozelayo akuvumelekile ezindaweni zemibhede.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imibhede ihlinzekwe ngokwendlela yokulala ekhangisiwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Kumele kube nendawo yokugibela embhedeni emaceleni omabili uma umbhede ungasetshenziswa abantu ababili.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede elisesimeni esivumelekile liphephile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayi izisekelo omnye. Amacala avumelekile ombhede omuntu oyedwa: L188cm x W92cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayi izisekelo omnye. Amacala ombhede omuntu oyedwa 3/4: L200cm x W107cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede yokulala awusayi izisekelo omnye. Amacala ombhede wabantu ababili: L188cm x W137cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede yokulala unobude bemibhede ye-Queen noma i-King noma ngaphezulu. Amacala: Ombhede we-Queen L200cm x W152cm, Umbhede we-King L188cm x W180cm noma imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imibhede yodonga egibeleni kumele ifakwe ilada	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
7	Imibhede & Namalineni									
	Izivikeli zomatras kanye nezivikeli zemikamelolo kuyadingeka ukuthi kufakwe emicamelweni kanye nasemibhedeni.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izinto zombhede kumele zifakwe kahle futhi zibe usayizi ofanele (amashidi kumele ahengwe kumatras okungenani u-6 kuya ku-8cm)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede kumele ingabi anabala, izimbobo kanye nokuguga.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isidiri elifakwe ngaphansi kanye neduvoti <b>NOMA</b> isidiri elifakwe, isidiri elifakwe ngaphezulu, ingubo kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu embhedeni ngamunye.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isidiri elifakwe ngaphansi kanye neduvoti <b>NOMA</b> isidiri elifakwe, isidiri elifakwe ngaphezulu, ingubo kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu ngokuthatha lombhede ngamunye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ezinye izinto zombhede ziyatholakala uma zicelwa.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ezinye izingubo ziyatholakala egatsheni - kuncike endaweni kanye nesikhathi sonyaka	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ezinye izingubo ziyatholakala egatsheni - kuncike endaweni kanye nesikhathi sonyaka	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Hotel Accommodation

Umbhede ngamunye unomcamelo owodwa onesikhwama zawo	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*						
Umbhede unenimcamelo embili enezikhwama zayo	✓	✓	✓	✓						*	*		*
Eminye imicamelo (engasebenzi), ivalelwe kulineni/sikhwama zeplastiki, iyatholakala egumbini lokulala	✓	✓	✓	✓									*
Eminye imicamelo iyatholakala uma iceliwe.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			*	*		*
Imicamelo ethile iyatholakala uma iceliwe	✓	✓	✓	✓									*
<b>8 Ifenisha</b>	Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elincane	Ihhotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5				
Itafula eliseduze nobhede noma ishalofu, okubekwe ngendlela kanomphela. Itafula elilodwa eliseduze nemibhede engamawele livumlekile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				*
Itafula elilodwa eliseduze nemibhede engamawele livumlekile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				
Okungenani isihlalo esisodwa siyahlinzekwa egumbini ngalinye.	✓	✓	✓		*	*							
Okungenani izihlalo ezimbili ziyahlinzekwa egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓				*						
Okungenani isihlalo esi-1 esintofontofo (ngaphezu kwedeski/ isihlalo setafula lokugqoka)	✓	✓	✓					*					
Isihlalo esisodwa esintofontofo emOne comfortable chair/ seating position per permanent sleeping position (in addition to desk/ dressing table chair)	✓	✓	✓										*
Iideski kanye/noma itafula lokugqoka elinesiteto esifanele kanye nesibuko ngaphezu kwedeski/ itafula izohlinzekwa kuzohlinzekwa kuwo wonke anagumbi	✓	✓	✓					*					
Iideski kanye/noma itafula lokugqoka elinesiteto esifanele kanye nesibuko ngaphezu kwedeski/ itafula. Indawo yetatula kumele ibenkulu ngokwanele ukuthi ikwazi ukusetshenziswa njengedeski kanye netafula lokugqoka ngesikhathi esisodwa - kokunye kanye netafula lokugqoka eliseceleni kumele kuhlinzekwe.	✓	✓	✓										*
<b>9 Owodilophu, Amashalofu &amp; Nendawo Yokubeka Izikhwama</b>	Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elincane	Ihhotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5				
Ukuhlinzekwa kwendawo efanele yokuhengwa kwezimpahla/ uwodilophu.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				*
Ukuhlinzekwa kwendawo yokuhenga efanele evumela ukuthi kuhengwe izimpahla ngobude bazo	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*				*
Uwodilophu omkhulu okwazi ukufaka eminye imicamelo, izingubo, njll.	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*				*
Okungenani ishalofu eli-1 elifanele futhi elifanele inhloso igumbi ngalinye.	✓	✓	✓		*	*							
Okungenani ishalofu eli-1 ngokwendlela yokulala ngalinye	✓	✓	✓				*						
Okungenani amashalofu avalekile ama-2 ngokwendlela ezindlela zokulala ezimbili kanye neshalofu elilodwa elivalekile lezindlela zokulala ezingaphezu kwezi-2	✓	✓	✓					*	*				*
Okungenani amahenga ama-5 ngokwendlela yokulala ngalinye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				*
Ukuhlinzekwa kwamahenga athile	✓	✓	✓					*	*				*
Okokukhanyisa uwodilophu okufanele	✓	✓	✓										*
Irekhi/ isitende kwezikhwama okufanele inhloso egunjini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*				*
<b>10 Amakhetini &amp; Okokumboza Amawindi</b>	Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elincane	Ihhotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5				
Okokumboza amawindi kumele kube kukhulu ngokwanele ukuthi kudonseke kafula futhi kuvale bonke ukukhulu kanye nobude bewindi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				*
Onke amagumbi okulala aphansi kumele ahlinzekwe ubumfihlo ngaphandle kokuvimbela ukukhanya kwemvelo.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*				*
Okokumboza amawindi kumele kuhlinzekwe ukumboza okugcwele.	✓	✓	✓					*	*				*

## Hotel Accommodation

## Core Requirements

	Ithotela	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezzi eyo-1	Inkanyezzi ezi-2	Inkanyezzi ezi-3	Inkanyezzi ezi-4	Inkanyezzi ezi-5
11	<b>Okwenziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha kanye Nokhoni</b>								
	Umzamo uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomsi ndawo ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nesikhundla sesivakashi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
12	<b>Ukulawula kwamazinga okushisa &amp; Nokushayisa ngomoya</b>								
	Ukushayisa ngomoya okufanele egumbini ngalinye.	✓	✓	✓					
	Uthotho lokushisa kanye nokubandisa olufanele lwezinga ngokwenkanyezzi esetshenziswa, olungaphathwa umuntu egatsheni ukuthi lube sezizingeni elifunwa yisivakashi ngokwendawo yesakhiwo.	✓	✓	✓					
13	<b>Ukukhanyisa, Amandla kanye Namaswishi</b>								
	Anaswishi alula afakwa emnyango wegumbi ngalinye	✓	✓	✓					
	Okokukhanyisa okufundwa eduze nombhede egumbini lokulala ngalinye. Egumbini lokulala lamawele, okokukhanyisa okuphakathi nombhede kuvumelekile.	✓	✓	✓					
	Okokukhanyisa kwaseduze nombhede endleleni yokulala ngalinye okubekwe eduze napho isivakashi esingakwazi ukufikelela khona uma silele.	✓	✓	✓					
	Okokukhanyisa okubili eduze nombhede yamawele.	✓	✓	✓					
	Ukukhanyisa kokukhanyisa okuqondile etatuleni lokugqoka/ideski (ilambu lokufunda)	✓	✓	✓					
	Izindawo zamandla ezingasezi futhi ezisetsenziswa uma zidingeka egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓					
	Indawo/iplagi enamandla amaningi kakhona uma kuceliwe.	✓	✓	✓					
	Iplagi enamandla amaningi ahangansiwe enombobo ye USB kanye nezindawo zamaplagi - okubekwe noma okuseduze nedesk/ netatula eliseduze kombhede futhi kutholekale kalula	✓	✓	✓					
14	<b>Izinto zikagesi</b>								
	Umsini wokomisa izinwele uyatholokala uma uceliwe	✓	✓	✓					
	Umsini wokomisa izinwele (ongama 1 600W) uyahlinzekwa egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓					
	Indawo yeplagi yomshini wokomisa izinwele iseduze nesibuko	✓	✓	✓					
	Umanonakude egumbini ezivakashi ngalinye, onerimothi esebenzayo yokulawula	✓	✓	✓					
	Iphaneli elinganayo, umanonakude osezingeni eliphezulu egatsheni ngalinye, onerimothi ongama-intshi angama-32 ubukhulu	✓	✓	✓					
	Omanonakude babekwa endaweni efanele futhi babe bakhulu ngokwanele ukuthi isikrini sibonakale embhedeni	✓	✓	✓					
	Qaphela: Ipho kugredwa omanonakude abanikazi/ abasebenzisi bayagququzelwa ukuthi bathenge omanonakude abasezingeni eliphezulu abahlinzeka ngokukwazi ukubuka ngokwe-intanethi abawusayizi ofanele ukubuka ngokunethezeka.	✓	✓	✓					
	Abakhululekile ukuveza amashaneli akhona kuphela	✓	✓	✓					
	Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-9) akhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwenakethe.	✓	✓	✓					
	Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-12) akhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwenakethe.	✓	✓	✓					
	Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-12) akhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwenakethe.	✓	✓	✓					
	u-Wi-Fi ukhona kuyo indawo esakhiweni (izindawo zomphakathi kanye namagumbi ezivakashi). Ngaphandle uma ungadonsi	✓	✓	✓					
	Uthotho egumbini lokulala ngalinye (noma okufunayo nangaphakathi, indlela e-2 yokuxhumana). Qaphela: abanikazi/ abasebenzisi bayakuthazwa ukuthi babheke ubuchwepheshe obusha ukuxhumana ngaphakathi.	✓	✓	✓					

	Ishoto	Ishoto Elincane	Ishoto Eliwumzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi eyo-inkanyezi ezi-	Inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-	Inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-	Inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-inkanyezi ezi-
15	<b>Isibuko &amp; Noko kukhanya Isibuko</b>							
	Isibuko esiwusayizi ofanele esinokukhanya okufanele	✓	✓		*			
	Isibuko esigcwele esinokukhanya okuqondile okungenani egumbini lokulala/ egumbini lokugetza	✓	✓			*		*
	Isibuko esikhanyiswe kahle tfafuleni lokuqoka esiseduze nendawo yeplagi okungenani embhedeni owordwa	✓	✓			*		*
16	<b>Izisiza kanye Neziteshi Zokwamukela Izivakashi</b>							
	Okuzovuleka elizwanyaneni okufanele ngokwenhlalo kuyatholakala uma kuceliwe, isD Okuxosha izilwanyana, nethi yonastito, okokubulala izilwanyana, njll. Kusebenza ngokwendawo kanye nesikhati sonyaka.	✓	✓		*		*	*
	I-ayina kanye nebhodi loku-ayinela kukhona uma kuceliwe.	✓	✓		*		*	*
	I-ayina kanye nebhodi loku-ayinela egumbini lezivakashi/ izisiza zokupresha kukhona.	✓	✓		*		*	*
	Ititye kanye nekhofo kukhona endaweni yomphakathi.	✓	✓		*			
	Izinto zokwenza ityete kanye nekhofo zihlinzekiwe kuwo wonke amagumbi. Iketela kanye nezitsha kumele kuhlinzekelwe isivakashi ngasinye egumbini. Okunye izinkambi zetite, ikhofo kanye noshukela okungenani izinkambi zetite ezimbili isivakashi sisinye) kuyadrigeka. Indawo yokulungisa efanelo eseduze nendawo yezitsha futhi eduze nendawo yamandla egumbini lokulala kuyadingeka.	✓	✓			*	*	*
	Amanzi esefiwe futhi kanye nawemaminerali ahlinzekiwe	✓	✓			*	*	*
	Ingilazi yokuphuza/ inkomishi ngokwegumbi lokulala (namanye amagilazi egumbini lokugetza)	✓	✓			*	*	*
	Umthlhandlela Nowazi Lwezokuvakasha kanye Nokuzijabulisela ukhona.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Imininingwane maqondana namarestorenti aseduze kanye nezimithelo zokudla kuyatholakala (uma ukudla kwasemini/ kwantambama kungahlinzekwa esakhweni)	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*
	Imiyalelo maqondana nokusebenzisa umabonakude kanye nohlelo lukushisa/ okubandisa (uma kukhona)	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*
	Ifriji encane ikhona uma iceliwe	✓	✓				*	*
	Ifriji encane ikhona egumbini lesivakashi ngalinye (izitokwe ziyafakwa)	✓	✓	✓				*
17	<b>Ukuvuleka &amp; Nomcabango Jikelele</b>							
	Ukungena okungavinjiswa kuzo zonke izakhiwo zokugcina ngaphakathi egumbini.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Onke amagumbi anendawo eyanele avuthekile ukuthi izvakashi zinyakaze ngokukhuthelela etenishem kanye nokunye okuhlanganisa osora abayimibhedo. Akumele kube nokuvimbekela kokuhamba kumele namadrowa kumele kukwazi ukuvuleka kanye nokuvuleka kalula ngaphandle kokususa ifenisita.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Indawo efanele evumela okukhululekile kanye nokunethezekela.	✓	✓			*	*	*
	Indawo ehleliwe kahle - evulekile, evumela ukuhamba kalula, ekhululekile futhi enethezekile.	✓	✓				*	*
	Indawo ehleliwe kahle - evulekile, evumela ukuhamba kalula, ekhululekile, ukudla idina futhi enethezekile.	✓	✓					*

C: Amagumbi okugezela

	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Elwumuzi	Akungeni					
18 Izinhlobo zamagumbi okugezela								

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

19	Uma isakhiwo sivulelelele phakathi egumbini, amashawa, emabhavu kanye nezindishi zokugeza izandla kungaba endaweni evulelelelele kodwa ithoyilethi kumele lihlukaniswe ibe nomnyango onesivalo esifanele ukuqinisekisa ubumfihlo bezivakashi.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amagumbi okugezela kumele abe nesivalo esivalela igumbi lokulala uma kungeyona indawo evulelelele	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amagumbi okugezela kumele ahlanganiswe namagumbi okulala.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Ukwenziwa Kwaphansi kanye Nesilingi</b>	Ithotela	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
20	Ingaphezulu elingangeni amanzi iyahlinzekwa ezindongeni, phansi kanye nakumasilingi.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Ukuqhanyisa kanye Nokushayisa ngomoya</b>	Ithotela	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Ukuqhanyisa okulawulwa umuntu ngamunye	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukuqhanya okwanele ukuqhanyisa igumbi lokugezela	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
21	Umtombo wokokukhanyisa okugondene nangaphambili kuhlizekwe endishini yokugeza kanye nasesibukweni	✓	✓	✓								
	Ukushayisa ngomoya okwanele futhi okufanele egumbini lokugezela	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Ukulungisa kanye Nokufaka</b>	Ithotela	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Zonke izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa kuhlizekwe namanzi anele ashisayo kanye nabandayo	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
22	Izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa okuhlizekwa ukuhamba kwamanzi okuqinile futhi okushintshela kalula.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amareyili/amarekhi/amashalofu kwamathawula kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni unit	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Isibuko esikhanyiswe kahle kumele sibekwe ngaphezulu noma eduze kwendishi yokugeza izandla.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo eyanele yazo zonke izivakashi.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
23	Indawo evulelelele ekwazi ukuhlalisa abasizi bezivakashi ngokwenani elivunyelwe yindawo yezivakashi.	✓	✓	✓								
	Ukunakwa kwamawindi ukuqinisekisa ubumfihlo.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amagumbi okulala ahlanganisa i-WC (ithoyilethi) elinesihlalo nesivalo	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amagumbi okugezela okungenani anendishi eyodwa yokugeza izandla	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
24	Onke amathoyilethi ahlanganisa ubhavu noma ishawa esikhundleni sobhavu nayo (vumelelele)	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amagumbi okugezela aneshawa eseceleni	✓	✓	✓								
	Onke amagumbi okugezela eneshawa kanye nobhavu okuseceleni.	✓	✓	✓								
	Amakhethenisi eshawa avumelelele. Kumele engabi namabala, engadabuki, angabi namibobo futhi kungabi agugile.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
25	Ishawa kumele ibe nesikrini (amakhethenisi eshawa avumelelele)	✓	✓	✓								
	Ibhuka leziphahla.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amabhuka amabili ahlukene	✓	✓	✓								
	<b>Okokwesila</b>	Ithotela	Ithotela Elincane	Ithotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
26	Umata wokugeza uhlizekwe.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

[illegible]

## Hotel Accommodation

Ukusebenza ngokholothshana										✓
D: Amakhishi (zamazumbi/ amagatsha okuziphekele)	Ihhotele	Ihhotele Elincane	Ihhotele Etlwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyesi e-1	Inkanyesi ezi-2	Inkanyesi ezi-3	Inkanyesi ezi-4	Inkanyesi ezi-5	
24	Uhlobo lwekhishi									
	Isakhiwo/ indawo eyakhelwe ukwenza ukudla luthi efanelek maqondana nohlobo kanye nesitayela sesakhiwo		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
25	Isakhiwo/ indawo eyakhelwe ukwenza ukudla futhi efanelek maqondana nohlobo kanye nesitayela sesakhiwo	Ihhotele Elincane	Ihhotele Etlwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyesi e-1	Inkanyesi ezi-2	Inkanyesi ezi-3	Inkanyesi ezi-4	Inkanyesi ezi-5	
	Impahla yezokuphepha emilweni zihlizekiwe (isb. Ingubo yomilo, isicsha milo, njll.)		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
26	Ukwenziwa kwaPhansi, Ukwenziwa kodonga kanye Nesilingi	Ihhotele Elincane	Ihhotele Etlwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyesi e-1	Inkanyesi ezi-2	Inkanyesi ezi-3	Inkanyesi ezi-4	Inkanyesi ezi-5	
	Ingaphezulu elingargeni amanzi lihlizekiwe ezindongeni, phansi kanye nakumasingi.		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
27	Ukukhanyisa	Ihhotele Elincane	Ihhotele Etlwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyesi e-1	Inkanyesi ezi-2	Inkanyesi ezi-3	Inkanyesi ezi-4	Inkanyesi ezi-5	
	Ukukhanyisa okuqondile kuzo zonke izindawo zokusebenza		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
28	Ukufaka ifenisha kanye Nokufaka	Ihhotele Elincane	Ihhotele Etlwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyesi e-1	Inkanyesi ezi-2	Inkanyesi ezi-3	Inkanyesi ezi-4	Inkanyesi ezi-5	
	Kuvula iwindi noma ukukhipha umoya okunomthelela		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Okungenani ingaphezulu lomsebenza elilodwa elihlanzekile futhi elithatha isikhathi eside		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukugeza usinki, ngamanzi ahlukile kanye nabandayo ahabayo, iplaki kanye nebhodi lokuchitha amanzi		✓		*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

29	Izinto zoges	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo eyanele ukubeka izitsha, izipuni, izinto zasekhishini, izinto zokuhlaza kanye nezinto zezvakashi											
	Uhavini wemakhrowevu			✓								*
	Uhavini noma ukushintsha kwemakhrowevu			✓								*
	I-hob engamapuleti ama-2			✓								*
	I-hob engamapuleti ama-3 noma ama-4			✓								*
	I-hob engamapuleti ama-4			✓								*
	Ifeni yokukhipha umoya			✓	✓							*
	Ifriji encane enendawo yeqhwa			✓								*
	Ifriji enendawo yeqhwa			✓								*
	Umshini wokugeza izitsha noma izinsiza zokugeza izitsha (zinsiza zokugeza zikhona uma zidingeka)			✓	✓							*
	Ungqomo ombiziwe wokulala udoti, onento ngaphakathi			✓								*
	Iketela			✓								*
	Ithosta			✓	✓							*
	Ibhenda			✓	✓							*
	Umshini wekhofi			✓	✓							*
30	Izitsha kanye namabhodwe	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akungeni							
	Izipuni, izimfologo, izipuni zedizethi kanye nezipuni ezincane okwanele izvakashi ezisegatsheni			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ibhokisi lezipuni noma okokuhlukanisa ishalofu			✓								*
	Izingilazi zokuphuza - Ezanele inani lezivakashi sezizongke egatsheni			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Anapuleti edina, anapuleti ascezeni, izitsha kanye nemaki yekhothi/yetiye noma inkomish yetiye kanye nesoso kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amabhodwe ama-2/ amasosipani ahlukene ngokosayizi			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amabhodwe ama-3 noma ngaphezulu/ amasosipani ahlukene ngosayizi (amancane, aphakathi kanye namakhulu)			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ipani lokuthosa			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Anapani ama-2 noma ngaphezulu awosayizi abehlukeni			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ithibhothi			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Isitsha sikashukelela			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Isethi yezinongo			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Anagilavu kahhavini noma okufanayo			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indwangu yetafula noma omata (okwanele izivakashi ezisegatsheni)			✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

[illegible]

E: Izindawo zomphakathi

## Ukusebenza ngokohlotskana

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

Ukuhlolisa	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
33	Ukusetshenziswa kwezinto ezihehayo kanye nobuciko.	✓	✓	✓				*	*
	Izakhiwo ezihehayo, izinto ezihehayo kanye nobuciko.	✓	✓	✓					*
34	Ifenisha kanye Nokufaka	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
35	Ibha, indawo yokuphumula & neindawo zokuhlala	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Onke amabha, izindawo zokuphumula kanye neindawo zokuhlala kumele kube namatafula, izitulo kanye nengaphezulu okufanele.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Zonke izindawo zokuhlala kumele zibe usayizi ovumelekile futhi zibe nefenisha ukulhlinzeka indawo efanele ukuthi izivakashi zihambe phakathi kwayo.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Indawo yebha ayidingeki, kodwa indawo yomphakathi kumele ibe khona lapho kuphuzwa khona iziphuzo	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Iziphuzo ziyahlizwekwa	✓	✓	✓					
	Iziphuzo ziyahlizwekwa emini kanye nangamahora asebusuku afanele	✓	✓	✓					*
36	Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha & Nokhonisi	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Umzamo ofanele uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomshindo ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
37	Ukukhanyisa, Ukushisa/Ububandisa & Nokushayisa ngomoya	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Amazinga amukekile okukhanyisa abekwe ngokufanele ukuze kube nokuphepha kanye nokunathezeka kuzo zonke izindawo zomphakathi okuhlanganisa nokukhanyisa okwanele ezitebhisini naphansi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Ukulawula amazinga okushisa kanye nokushayisa ngomoya.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
38	Ezinye izindawo zomphakathi okuhlanganisa Amaphasiji & Neztebhisi	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Amaphasiji kanye nezitebhisi kumele kungabi nezithikamezi. Kukhanyiswe amahora angama-24, kodwa kumele kuhlaliswe abalwela amandla.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Iziphawu ezikombisa indlela eya ezindaweni zokuzijabulisa, emagatsheni kanye nasendaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (uma kunedidingo) kumele zigqame.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
39	Izindawo zamathoyilethi	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Onke amathoyilethi ayehlazwa ngokweywayela, uyabhekwa futhi ashayiswa ngomoya ngokufanele.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Izinto ezidingekayo zihlinzekwe: indishi yokugeza nensipho, into yokomisa izandla, ithoyilethi elineshilo kanye nesivalo, okokukhanyisa okumboziwe (awekho anababhabhu asobala noma izintambo), isibuko, ihluka emnyango, umgqomo kadoti, umgqomo ovalwe wokulhla udoti (wabesifazane), izakhiwo zamathoyilethi amakhiulul, aseqophelweni eliphezulu futhi amaningi enezinto ezilana namathawula ezandla, izinto zokugeza ezisezingeni eliphezulu kanye nezinsiza.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
40	Anakheshi	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Ikheshi iyidingeki lapho kunegatsha lesivakashi elinezitezi ezingaphezu kwezimbili noma ezingaphansi kwesitezi sokungena isb. Isitezi sesithathu.	✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*
F: Ezokudla & Neziphuzo (uma zikhona)									
41	Ukukhulizeka kokudla	Ihotela	Ihotela Elincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Indawo yokudla isidlo santambama ihlinzekwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*

## Hotel Accommodation

	Isidlo sasekuseni sihlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Isidlo sasebusuku sihlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓										*
	Isidlo sasebusuku sihlinzekiwe endaweni yokudlela	✓	✓	✓										*
	Isidlo sasemini sihlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓										*
	Meal times as advertised	✓	✓	✓	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5		*
42	Iifenisha	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				
	Amatafula anele kanye nezitulo okukwazi ukuhlinzeka indawo yenani eliphezulu lezivakashi noma ngabe isimo sezulu sinjani	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*		*
43	Ukwenziswa kwaphansi, Isilingi & Nokhonisi	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Umzamo ofanele uyenziwa ukwelhlisa iinga lomshindo ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*		*
44	Ukuhanjiswa	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Amazinga avunelekile okukhanyiswa, abakwa ngokufanele ngokwezokuphepha kanye nokunethekeza ezindaweni zokudlela.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
45	Ukukhuliwa kwemenyu	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Ukukhuliwa kwemenyu okusezingeni eliphezulu futhi okufanele imakethe (akufaku isevisi yebhafevi)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
46	Ukwenzwa amaphoyinti amatafula	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Ukwenzwa amaphoyinti amatafula afanele ukudla okwenziwayo isb. Ukudla kwasekuseni noma kwantambama.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
47	Ikwalithi Yokudla Kanye Nokulingiswa Kwakho	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Konke ukudla kulungiswe kahle futhi kwaphakwa emazingeni okushisa afanele	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	Umhlinzeko owenzelwe ukudla okwahlukene	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	Izinhlolo ezintathu zokudla zesidlo sasebusuku zikhona.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	kudla okwahlukene okusezingeni eliphezulu kanye nokulingiswa kwakho okusezingeni lomhlaba.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
48	iinga Lesidlo sasekuseni Kanye nokulingiswa kwakho	Ihotela	Ihotela EIlincane	Ihotela Eliwumuzi	Akungeni	Inkanyenzi e-1	Inkanyenzi ezi-2	Inkanyenzi ezi-3	Inkanyenzi ezi-4	Inkanyenzi ezi-5				*
	Isidlo sasekuseni esihlinzekwa ngokwamukela uhlobo lwastreyili, isinkwa kanye namakhordiment.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	Ukudla okwahlukene okulungile okushisayo kanye nokubandayo kuhlinzekelwa isidlo sasekuseni (isb. isidlo sasekuseni kumele sihlanganise izinto eziyi-5; isidlo sasekuseni esibandayo siraghamanisa isiriyeli, isinkwa, inyama ebandayo, izithelo kanye noishiz) nokunye okuhambisanayo okukhethiwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	A comprehensive range of outstanding quality hot and cold dishes available for breakfast and presented in an outstanding way.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	izivakashi zihlinzekwa ngezinhlobo eziningi zezindlela zokuphekwa kwamagaqanda, okuhlanganisa ukuthoswa, ukubiliswa evuliwe, ukubiliswa evaliwe kanye nokuthosa okungavuthiswa.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	Konke ukudla kwenziwe kahle futhi kuphakwe esimleni sokushisa esifanele.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*
	Imihlinzeko yenzelwe ukudla okwahlukene	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*		*

## Core Requirements

## Hotel Accommodation

49	<b>Ukwamukela, Ubungani Kanye Nendlela Yokuziphatha</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Umsebenzi onobuchwepheshe, onekhono futhi ofanele kanye nokubheka imininingwane kulindelekile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
50	<b>Ukubekela Kwabasebenzi</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Izisebenzi ezisebenzayo zigqoka amabheji anamagama azo ngazo zonke izikhathi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Izisebenzi ezisebenzayo kumele zibukeke njengochwepheshe futhi zihlanzekile.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
51	<b>Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi / Indawo yokwamukela</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi ebonakalayo kumele ihlinzekwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo evulekile futhi ehehayo yokungena	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izivakashi kumele zingatshenzwe uma zifika/ ziphuma	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi ingaba nabasebenzi abancane ngamahora athile futhi insimbi yasebusuku noma ulayini oqondile kuya kumenenja	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi kumele ibe nabasebenzi amahora ayi-18 ngosuku. Amahora okusebenza kwendawo yokwamukela izivakashi abekwe endaweni ebonakalayo. Kodwa, ngezinye ilungu labasebenzilingabizwa insimbi noma ucingo ngokuthatha isikhathi esincane	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi kumele ibe nabasebenzi amahora angama-24 ngosuku	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukuxhumana okucacile maqondana nokuthi yisiphi isakhiwo okumele sibe khona ngokwesikhangiso, ibroshe, ngomlomo noma ezinye izindlela kuzo zonke izivakashi uma kuceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
52	<b>Ukugcina, Ukungena, Ukuphuma &amp; Nomsbenzi weinjwayelo</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Unelo lwesikhathi esifanele sokugcina indawo kanye nokungena, okuhlanganisa ukuthatha amarekhodi esivakashi kanye nokuphendula imibuzo yezivakashi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Lonke ulwazi oluhlinzekwe ezivakashini okuhlanganisa isakhiwo sempahla, izakhiwo ezikhona kanye nenqubo yokuphuma ngezimo eziphuthumayo, njll.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Iphepha lesikweletu kumele libe nemininingwane efanele futhi libhalwe ngokugqamile futhi lichazwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
53	<b>Ukuphathwa kwezikhwama</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Indawo yokubeka izikhwama yesikhashana ikhona.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Usizo lwezikhwama lukhona uma luceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ezokuthwalwa kwezikhwama kanye nosizo lwezikhwama lukhona noma luceliwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukusizwa ngezikhwama lukhona amahora ayi-18 ngosuku -abasebenzi abasizayo ngezikhwama ngesikhathi isivakashi sifika ngaphandle, siyiswe egumbini lokulala, kanye nangesikhathi isivakashi seshamba. Uma kudingeka usizo ngamanye amahora lutholalala kuphela uma luceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
54	<b>Usizo lwasegumbini lokulala</b>	Ihotel	Ihotel Elincane	Ihotel Eliwumuzi	Akugeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Uma kulihlinzekiwe, usizo lungakethwa.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Usizo lwamahora ayi-12 lweziphuzo ezishisayo kanye nezibandayo kanye nokugula okuthambile (sb. Amasemishi) noma ukudla okuhambekayo emini kanye nantambama	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Usizo lwasegumbini lwamahora ayi-18 lwesidlo sasekuseni, sasemini kanye nesantambama kumele lube khona	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Iminyo yosizo lwasegumbini kumele ibe sendaweni ebonakalayo egumbini noma endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi okuze isivakashi sigcwalise futhi sinkwe izinto esizokhetha	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

[illegible]

## Hotel Accommodation

H: Ukugcina indlu		Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elinene	Ihhotela Elinwumzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4
58	Ukuhlazekwa kokugcina kwendlu								
	Izisiza zokugcina indlu zikhona ngezikhathi zokusebenza.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	
	Izisiza zokugcina indlu zikhona amahora ayi-18 ngosuku (kukaliwe uma sekudlule isikhathi sokusebenza)	✓	✓	✓				*	
	Izisiza zokugcina indlu zikhona amahora angama-24 ngosuku (kukaliwe uma sekudlule isikhathi sokusebenza)	✓	✓	✓					*
59	Amagumbi okulala kanye Namagumbi Okugezela	Ihhotela	Ihhotela Elinene	Ihhotela Elinwumzi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4
	Onke amagumbi okulala kanye namagumbi okugezela ayahlanzwa njalo.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede yenziwa njalo ngosuku.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
	Onke amalineni kanye nezingubo kumele kushintshwe uma kufika isivakashi esisha	✓	✓	✓		*	*		
	Onke amalineni, okuhlanganisa nezingubo kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-3 noma uma kucela isivakashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓	✓	✓			*	*	
	Onke amalineni, okuhlanganisa nezingubo kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-2 noma uma kucela isivakashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓	✓	✓					*
	Ukuhlazwa kwegumbi okulala / negumbi lokugeza kuyahlinzekwa njalo ngosuku	✓	✓	✓				*	*

**Category: Guest Accommodation**

**Definition:** Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast.

**Sub-category: Guest House**

<b>Definition</b>	Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast and has <u>public areas for the exclusive use of guests</u> .					
	<b>Guesthouse</b>	<b>1-Star</b>	<b>2-Star</b>	<b>3-Star</b>	<b>4-Star</b>	<b>5-Star</b>
<b>Key Requirements</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Public areas/ facilities must include a minimum of a guest dining room and guest lounge area and must be for the exclusive use of guests (host/ owner/ manager should not share these with the guests)	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	*	*	*	*	*
	Breakfast to be provided	*	*	*	*	*
	Dinner to be provided/ made available, which may/ may not be prepared or served on the property	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Country House**

<b>Definition</b>	Accommodation provided in a house, renovated house or a specifically designed building. Includes the provision of breakfast and dinner and has <u>public areas for the exclusive use of guests</u> . <u>Located in natural, peaceful surroundings</u> .					
	<b>Country House</b>	<b>1-Star</b>	<b>2-Star</b>	<b>3-Star</b>	<b>4-Star</b>	<b>5-Star</b>
<b>Key Requirements</b>	Scenic or natural vista (beyond that of the immediate garden area) e.g. water view, rural outlook, mountain view or natural bush setting	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Public areas/ facilities must include a minimum of a guest dining room and guest lounge area and must be for the exclusive use of guests (host/ owner/ manager should not share these with the guests)	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	*	*	*	*	*
	Breakfast to be provided	*	*	*	*	*
	Dinner to be provided/ made available, which may/ may not be prepared or served on the property	*	*	*	*	*

**Sub-category: Bed and Breakfast**

<b>Proposed Definition</b>	Accommodation provided in a <u>home with the host living in the house or on the property</u> . <u>Guests share the public facilities/ areas (dining area, lounge, etc.) with the host</u> . Includes the provision of breakfast.					
	<b>Bed and Breakfast</b>	<b>1-Star</b>	<b>2-Star</b>	<b>3-Star</b>	<b>4-Star</b>	<b>5-Star</b>
<b>Key Requirements</b>	The host/ representative must live in the house or on the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	*	*	*	*	*
	Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property	*	*	*	*	*
	Daily servicing of rooms and bedrooms including weekends and public holidays	*	*	*	*	*
	Bathroom facilities en-suite or exclusive use of bathroom facilities	NA	NA	*	*	*
	Breakfast must be provided	*	*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

## Izimfuneko ezisemqoka

### Indawo yokuhlala yezivakashi

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana									
A: Ingaphandle	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba esehlathini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
1 Ingaphandle lesakhiwo									
2 Amagrawundi kanye nezingadi	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba esehlathini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
3 Indawo yokupaka/ Indawo yokungena ushayela/ Indawo yokusayina	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba esehlathini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Ukuhlazeka indawo efanele inhlalo endaweni kanye/ noma izindawo zokupaka eziqokwe (indawo yokupaka eyodwa igumbi ngalinye. Indawo kanye nezimakethe kumele kubhekwe ngesikhathi sokuhlola)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izimpawu ezikhombisa indlela - izimo ezamukelekile, ezibonakalayo, ezifanele inhlalo.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokupaka ekhanyiswe kahle	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
4 Ezokuphepha	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba esehlathini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Ezokuphepha ezifanele, ezihambisana nenhlalo ezakhiweni zonke ngazo zonke izikhathi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Omele abaphethe / isikhulu esiphazulu kunazo zonke endaweni esibhekela ezokuphepha sitholalele ocingweni amahora angama-24 ngosuku, izinsuku eziyi-7 ngeviki.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Emuqameli lwesizimo esiphuthumayo (okuhlanganisa izimbobo zocingo ezifanele) & izimpawu zokuphuma kanye nenqubo kubekwe obala tuthi nencazelo itholakale uma ifuniwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuhlangana ihlinzekelwe izivakashi uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo sokuthi kumele ziphume	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izivakashi zikwazi ukungena ezakhiweni eziphephile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukuphepha kwezivakashi kuthathelwa phezu, eliseqopheleni eliphezulu (isb. ezokuphepha zasendaweni, ezokuphepha zangase, abezimo eziphuthumayo, ezokuphepha zasebusuku, amabhatini esimiso esiphuthumayo, umsakazo wangaphakathi wokuxhumana, umsakazo wokuxhumana namaphoyisa endawo, ukuphepha okufanele endaweni ekaliwe, iforamu Eqapha Umphakathi, ividiyo khamera eqophayo (CCTV), abesekela ngokwelapha abangashayela ucingo. njll.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izimbali ziyavunyelwa ukungena okungavinjelwa futhi okuphephile ezindaweni zomphakathi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ucingo luya tholakala endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (umakhalekhukhwi noma ucingo)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

Ukusebenza ngokohlotshana									
B: Ingxenywe yamagumbi okulala (isexwayiso: kuzohlolwa igumbi elisezingeni eliphansi)	Indlu yezivakasi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba esehlathini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
5 Ingxenywe Yokungena Egumbini Lokulala Kanye Nezokuphepha									
Ulwazi maqondana nokusizwa ocingweni (okuhlalanganisa izimbobo zocingo) kanye nenqubo yokuphuma odabeni esimeni esiphuthumayo kumele ibekwe obala kuwo wonke amagatsha	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okokukhanyisa kwezino eziphuthumayo (okunye ngaphandle kukagesi) kumele kumele kube khona kuwo wonke amagatsha (Isb. Jeneretha, ithosini, okokukhanyisa kwesola, njll.)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke iminyango yemibhede kumele ikhiyeke/ iphephe ngaphakathi kanye nangaphandle kwegumbi lokulala	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Tidwayisi yesibini yokuphepha zohlinzekwa ngaphakathi lapho kungeneka ngaphakathi emagatsheni Isb. Amagatsha azimele, amagatsha angena engadini, njll.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yesisefo endaweni ephaphile ikhona uma iceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Isisefo sasegumbini (esifanele imakethe)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
6 Imibhede, Izisekelo zemibhede & Nomatras									
Imibhede engosofa abavumelekile ezindaweni zemibhede.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imibhede efakwe omatras abantofontofo ivumelekile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imibhede ihlinzekwe ngokwendlela yokulala ekhangisiwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Kumele kube nendawo yokugibela embhedeni emacaleni omabili uma umbhede ungasethenziswa abantu ababili.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede elisesimeni esivumelekile liphephile - kungaba uncamelomkhulu	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede elisesimeni esivumelekile liphephile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayizi ovumelekile noma mikhulu. Amacala avumelekile ombhede omuntu oyedwa: L188cm x W92cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayizi 3/4. Amacala ombhede omuntu oyedwa 3/4: L200cm x W107cm.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede yokulala awusayizi ovumelekile noma ngaphezulu. Amacala ombhede wabantu ababili : L188cm x W137cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede yokulala unobude bemibhede ye-Queen noma i-King. Amacala: Ombhede we-Queen L200cm x W152cm, Umbhede we-King L188cm x W180cm noma imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede yokulala unobude bemibhede ye-Queen noma i-King noma ngaphezulu. Amacala: Ombhede we-Queen L200cm x W152cm, Umbhede we-King L188cm x W180cm noma imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa L188cm x W92cm	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Uma kusethenziswa umbhede oyi-divan ingaphansi isethi elinezipringi kumele kumbozwe ngendwangu entofontofo noma ifakwe ishidi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Guest Accommodation	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
7 Imibhede & Namalineni	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izivikeli zomatrasi kanye nezivikeli zemicamelo kuyadingeka ukuthi kufakwe emicamelweni kanye nasemibhedeni.									
Zonke izinto zombhede kumele zifakwe kahle futhi zibe usayizi ofanele (amashidi kumele ahengwe kumatrasi okungenani u-6 kuya ku-8cm)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke imibhede kumele ingabi amabala, izimbobo kanye nokuguga.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ishidi elifakiwe angaphansi kanye nedudeyi NOMA ishidi elifakiwe, ishidi langaphezulu, ingubo kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu embhedeni ngamunye.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ishidi elifakiwe angaphansi kanye nedudeyi NOMA ishidi elifakiwe, ishidi langaphezulu, ingubo kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu kanye neshidi elindalwa ngaphezulu ngokuthatha lombhede ngamunye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ezinye izinto zombhede ziyatholakala uma ziceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ezinye izingubo ziyatholakala egumbini lokulala - kuncike endaweni kanye nesikhathi sonyaka	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Uncamelo owordwa endaweni yokulala ngayinye onesikhwama sawo	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imicamelo emibili yendawo yokulala ngayinye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Eminyane imicamelo iyatholakala uma iceliwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imicamelo ethile iyatholakala uma iceliwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
8 Ifenisha	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala & Nesidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Itafula eliseduze nombhede noma ishalofu, okubekweudeze kwazo zonke indawo yokulala.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Itafula elilodwa eliseduze nemibhede engamawele livumelekile	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani isihlalo esisodwa siyahlinzekwa egumbini ngalinye.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani isihlalo esi-1 esinethezekile/ sendawo yokulala (ukwengeza edeski/ esihlalweni setafula lokugqoka)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani isihlalo esi-1 esinethezekile/ sendawo yokulala (ukwengeza edeski/ esihlalweni setafula lokugqoka)	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ideski kanye/noma itafula lokugqoka elinesitulo esifanele kanye nesibuko kwedeski/ itafula izohlinzekwa okungenani egumbini lokulala elilodwa	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ideski kanye/noma itafula lokugqoka elinesitulo esifanele kanye nesibuko kwedeski/ itafula indawo yedeski kumele ibe nkulu ngokwanele ukuthi isetshenziswe yideski kanye netafula lokugqoka kanye kanye - ngokunye ideski kanye netafula lokugqoka okuseceleni kumele kuhlinzekwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Guest Accommodation	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
9 Owdilophu, Amashalofu & Nendawo Yokubeka Izikhwama	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
	✓	✓	✓				*		
	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
10 Amakhethini & Okokumboza Amawindi	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
11 Okwenziwa kwaphansi, Isilingi, Ukusetha kanye Nokhonisi	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						
	✓	✓	✓						

## Core Requirements

Guest Accommodation	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
12 Ukulawula kwamazinga okushisa & Nokushayisa ngomoya	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13 Ukukhanyisa, Amandla kanye Namaswishi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
14 Izinto zikagesi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umshini wokomisa izinwele uyatholakala uma uceliwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umshini wokomisa izinwele (ongama 1 600W) uyahlinzekwa egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yeplagi yomshini wokomisa izinwele iseduze nesibuko	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umbonakude egumbini lokuphumula	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umbonakude egumbini lezivakashi ngalinye, onerimothi esebenzayo yokulawula	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umbonakude olingene egumbini lezivakashi ngalinye, onerimothi esebenzayo	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Iphaneli elinganayo, umbonakude osezingeni eliphezulu egatsheni ngalinye, onerimothi ongama-intshi angama-32 ubukhulu	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

Guest Accommodation		Core Requirements									
17	Imininigwane maqondana namaresturenti aseduze kanye nezinhlobo zokudla kuyatholakala (uma ukudla kwasemini/ kwantambama kungahlinzekwa esakhweni)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Imiyalelo maqondana nokusebenzisa umabonakude kanye nohlelo lokushisa/ lokubandisa (uma kukhona)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Ifriji encane ikhona uma tceliwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Ifriji encane ikhona egumbini lesivakashi ngalinye (izitokwe ziyafakwa)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	<b>Ukuvuleka &amp; Nomcabango Jikelele</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6
18	Ukungeni okungavinjelwa kuzo zonke izakhiwo zokugcina ngaphakathi egumbini.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Onke amagumbi anendawo eyanele avumele ukuthi izivakashi zinyakaze ngokukhululeka erenisheni kanye nokunyanisa osola abayimbhede. Akumele kube nokumibeleka kokuhamba ngokukhululeka. Iminyango kanye namadrowa kumele kukwazi ukuvuleka kanye nokuvuleka kalula ngaphandle kokususa ifenisha.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Indawo efanele evumela ukuhamba okukhululekile kanye nokunethezeka.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Indawo ehlelwe kahle - evulekile, evumela ukuhamba kalula, ekhululekile futhi enethezekile.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Indawo ehlelwe kahle - evulekile, evumela ukuhamba kalula, ekhululekile, ukudla idina futhi enethezekile.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## C: Amagumbi okugezela

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana		Core Requirements									
18	<b>Ukuvuleka &amp; Nomcabango Jikelele</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6
	Uma isakhiwo sivulekile phakathi egumbini, amashawa, emabhavu kanye nezindishi zokugeza izandla kungaba endaweni evulelekile kodwa ithoyilethi kumele ilhukaniswe libe nomnyango onesivalo esifanele ukuqinisekisa ubumthlo bezivakashi.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Onke amagumbi okugezela kumele abe nesivalo esivalelela igumbi lokulala uma kungeyona indawo evulelekile	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Amagumbi okugezela kumele ahlanganiswe namagumbi okulala.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Ukusethenziswa kwezakhiwo uma igumbi lokugezela lingahlanganisiwe nelokulala (igumbi lokugezela elilodwa egumbini lezivakashi ngalinye)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
19	Amagumbi okugezela kumele ahlanganiswe namagumbi okulala.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	<b>Ukwenziwa Kwaphansi Kanye Nesilingi</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlahini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6
19	Ingaphezulu elingangeni amanzi liyahlinzekwa ezindongeni, phansi kanye nakumasilingi.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Guest Accommodation		Core Requirements									
Ukukhanyisa kanye Nokushayisa ngomoya		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehiathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6
Ukukhanyisa okulawulwa umuntu ngamunye		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ukukhanyisa okwanele ukukhanyisa igumbi lokugezela		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Umithombo wokokukhanyisa okupondene nangaphambili kulinze kiwe endishini yokugeza kanye nasasibukweni		✓	✓	✓							*
Ukushayisa ngomoya okwanele futhi okufanele egumbini lokugezela		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ukulungisa kanye Nokufaka		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehiathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6
Zonke izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa kulinze kiwe namanzi anele ashisayo kanye nabandayo		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa okulinzeka ukuhamba kwanamzi okuqinile futhi okushintsheka kalula.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amareyili/amarakhi/amashalofu kwamathawula kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni unit		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Isibuko esikhanyiswe kahle kumele sibekwe ngaphezulu noma eduze kwendishi yokugeza izandla.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo eyanele yazo zonke izivakashi.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo evulekile ekwazi ukuhlalisa abasizi bezivakashi ngokwenani elivunyelwe yindawo yezivakashi.		✓	✓	✓					*	*	*
Ukunakwa kwamawindi okuqinisekisa ubumfihlo.		✓	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
Amagumbi okulala ahlanganisa i-WC (ithoyilethi) elinesihlo nesivalo		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amagumbi okugezela okungenani anendishi eyodwa yokugeza izandla		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Onke amagumbi okugezela ahlanganisa ubhavu noma ishawa (ishawa esikhundleni sobhavu nayo ivumelekile)		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Onke amagumbi okugezela aneshawa eseceleni		✓	✓	✓					*	*	*
Onke amagumbi okugezela eneshawa kanye nobhavu okuseceleni.		✓	✓	✓					*	*	*
Amakhethe nesi eshawa avumelekile. Kumele engabi namabala, engadabuki, angabi nambobo futhi kungabi agugile.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ishawa kumele ibe nesikrini (amakhethe nesi eshawa avavumelekile)		✓	✓	✓					*	*	*
Ibhuka leziphahla.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amahuka amabili ahlukene		✓	✓	✓					*	*	*



## Guest Accommodation

22	Okokwesula	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Umata wokuqeda uhlinzekiwe.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Umata wokwesula	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Anathawula ehlanzekile, amunca amanzi okugeza ahlinzekiwe ngokwegumbi lokulala	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Anathawula okusula izandla ahanzekile futhi amunca amanzi kanye namathawula okugeza amakhulu ahlinzekiwe ngokwegumbi lokulala ngalinye	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Ithawula izandla elinunca amanzi, elihlanzekile, amashidi ana-2 okugeza (noma ithawula lokugeza kanye neshidi lokugeza) futhi ingubo yokugeza	✓	✓	✓					*	*
23	Izinista	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasakuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Okokumboza isivalo seshilalo sethoyilethi kanye namasethi omata akuvumelekile	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Insiqo egodjiwe, evaliwe kanye/noma nensiqo ewuketshezi kuhlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ishampu ihlinzekiwe.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Anathishu ahlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Igumbi lokugezela lihlinzekiwe ngomgqomo ovalekayo.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Igumbi longesese linephepha elibhanqeke kabili kanye nendawo yokulifaka kanye neroli lephepha lasethoyilethi eyodwa.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Igumbi lokugezela lihlinzekiwe ibhulashi	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ingilazi yokuphuza/ inkomishi kuhlinzekiwe egumbini lokulala ngalinye	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izinto ezindlingwa ngabantu ngokwehlukana okuhlanganisa isigqoko seshawa, okokugeza izimwele, ishawa jeli, into yokugcoba umzimba kanye nesikhwama sezinto zokugcoba.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	Isibuko silihlinzekiwe egumbini lokulala noam lokugezela	✓	✓	✓					*	*

## D: Amakhishi (zamazumbi/ amatatsha okuziphikela)

24	Ukhobho lwekhishi	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Isakhiwo/ indawo eyakhiwe ukwenza ukudla futhi efanelekile maqondana nohlobo kanye nesitayela sesakhiwo	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*



## Guest Accommodation

Core Requirements					
Guest Accommodation	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5
Ifriji enendawo yeqhwa	✓	✓	✓		*
Ifriji enendawo yeqhwa	✓	✓	✓		*
Umshini wokugeza izitsha noma izinsiza zokugeza izitsha (zinsiza zokugeza izikhona uma zidingeka)	✓	✓	✓		*
Ungqomo omboziwe wokulaha udoti, onento ngaphakathi	✓	✓	✓		*
Iketela	✓	✓	✓		*
Ithosta	✓	✓	✓	✓	*
Blender	✓	✓	✓	✓	*
Umshini wekhofi	✓	✓	✓	✓	*
<b>Izitsha kanye namabhodwe</b>					
Izipuni, izimfologo, izipuni zedizethi kanye nezipuni ezincane okwanele izivakashi ezisegatsheni	✓	✓	✓		*
Ibhokisi lezipuni noma okokuhlukanisa ishalofu	✓	✓	✓		*
Izingilazi zokuphuza - Ezanele inani lezivakashi sezizonke egatsheni	✓	✓	✓		*
Amapuleti edina, amapuleti aseceleni, izitsha kanye nemaki yekhoi/yetiye noma inkomishi yetiye kanye nesoso kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni	✓	✓	✓		*
Amabhodwe ama-2/ amasosipani ahlukeni ngokosayizi	✓	✓	✓		*
Amabhodwe ama-3 noma ngaphezulu/ amasosipani ahlukeni ngosayizi (amancane, aphakathi kanye namakhulu)	✓	✓	✓		*
Ipani lokuthosa	✓	✓	✓		*
Amapani ama-2 noma ngaphezulu awosayizi abehlukene	✓	✓	✓		*
Ithibhothi	✓	✓	✓		*
Isitsha sikashukela	✓	✓	✓		*
Isethi yezinongo	✓	✓	✓		*
Amagilavu kahhavini noma okufanayo	✓	✓	✓		*
Indwangu yetatula noma omata (okwanele izivakashi ezisegatsheni)	✓	✓	✓		*
Isithebe sokusika (esakhiwe ngento ehlanzekile, engangeni manzi)	✓	✓	✓		*
Isitsha smasaladi	✓	✓	✓		*
Okokuphaka amasaladi	✓	✓	✓		*
Ithileyi lokosa	✓	✓	✓		*

30

12 of 19

Guest Accommodation	Core Requirements									
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isipuni sokhuni noma okufanayo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Into yokuhlanganisa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ummese wesinkwa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ummese wokucweca	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ummese wenyama (noma okufanayo)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isipuni sokuphaka	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Okokuphatha amaqanda/i-spatula	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Into yokuphendula inyama uma ishiswa (uma kunesakhiwo sokushisa inyama)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Igretha	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Okokucweca izithelo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isitsha sokuhlanganisa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izitsha zokuhlanganisa ezingaphezu kwesi-1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ikholenda	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isipuni esinezimbobo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isipuni eside esiynkomishana	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ujeke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isitsha sokugcina (ngaphezu kwesi-1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Cleaning Equipzinto zokuhlamba</b>										
Ithawula letiye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ibhulashi noma isipontshi sokuwasha	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indwangu yendishi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isisekelo Sezinto Zokuhlamba (okuhlanganisa izinto zomshini wokuhlamba izitsha uma uhlizekiwe)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Idestipani kanye nebhulashi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Core Requirements

Guest Accommodation	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
32 Igumbi letafuta/ Indawo Yokudla Idina	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okokuhlala kuhlirizekile etafuleni/ endaweni yokudla - Kwanele amagumbi okulala onke egatsheni									
<b>E: Izindawo zomphakathi</b>									
<b>Ukusebenza ngokohlolothana</b>									
33 Ukuhlobisa	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akukho					
Ukusethenziswa kwezinto eziluhayo kanye nobuciko. Izakhiwo eziluhayo, izinto eziluhayo kanye nobuciko.	✓	✓	✓					*	*
	✓	✓	✓						*
34 Ifenisha kanye Nokufaka	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni					
35 Ibha, Indawo yokuphumula & Nezindawo zokuhlala	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akukho					
Indawo yokuphumula yebha ingahlanganyelwa phakathi kwabavakashelwe kanye nezivakashi. Indawo yokuphumula enokokuhlala okunethezekile ukuthi izivakashi zikwazi ukungena usuku lonke kanye nantambama (uma inkulu ngokufanele lokhu kungahlinzekwa egumbini lokulala lezivakashi) Zonke izindawo zokuhlala kumele zibe useyizi ovumelekile tuthi zibe nelenisha ukuhlinzeka indawo efanele ukuthi izivakashi zihambise phakathi kwayo. Indawo yokuphumula ehanganyelwayo / izindawo zokuhlala kumele zitholakale ngamahora afanele			✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
36 Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha & Nokhonisi	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni					
Umzamo efanele uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomlando ngokubheka useyizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

**CONTINUES ON PAGE 514 - PART 5**



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 641

2 November 2018  
November

No. 42010

**PART 5 OF 5**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**





[illegible]

Guest Accommodation	Core Requirements									
46 Ukuqasha amatafula		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Ukuqasha amatafula afanele ukudla okuzodiwa isb. isidlo sasekuseni noma esantambama.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
<b>G: Izinsiza ezejwayelekile kanye nomsebenzi</b>										
47 Ukwamukela, Ubungani Kanye Nendlela Yokuziphatha		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Umsebenzi onobuchwepheshe, onekhono futhi ofanele kanye nokubheka imininingwane kulindelekile		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
48 Ukubukeka Kwabasebenzi		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Izisebenzi ezisebenzayo kumele zibukeke njengochwepheshe futhi zihlanzekile.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
49 Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi / Indawo yokwamukela		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Izivakashi kumele zihlangabezwe ophethwe ngokusemthethweni esakhiwe.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo eqokwe yokuhlangana kanye nokubingelela. Likhona usizo emuva kwamahora okusebenzi.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuhlangana kanye nokubingelelana ekhona yokungena kwezivakashi		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo evulekile futhi eehayo yokungena		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukuxhumana okucacile maqondana nokuthi yisiphi isakhiwo okumele sibe khona ngokwesikhangiso, ibroshe, ngomlomo noma ezinye izindlela kuzo zonke izivakashi uma kuceliwe.		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
50 Ukugcina, Ukungena, Ukuphuma & Nomsebenzi wenjwayelo		Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
		✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Guest Accommodation

Uthelo lwesikhathi esifanele sokugcinisa indawo kanye nokungena, okuhlanganisa ukuthatha anarekhodi esifakashi kanye nokuphendula imibuzo yezivakashi.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Lonke ulwazi oluhlinzekwe ezivakashini okuhlanganisa isakhiwo sempahla, izakhiwo ezikhona kanye nenqubo yokuphuma ngezimo eziphuthumayo. njll.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Iphapha lesikweletu kumele libe nemininigwane efanele futhi libhalwe ngokugqamile futhi lichazwe.	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Ulonolo</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni							
Ulonolo wosuku olulodwa noma ukomisa kuhlinzekiwe isikhathi esizinsuku eziyi-3 ngeviki.	✓	✓	✓					*		Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-4	
Ulonolo wosuku olulodwa noma ukomisa kuhlinzekiwe isikhathi esizinsuku eziyi-5 ngeviki.	✓	✓	✓								*
Izikhwama zolondolo kanye nohla lwemali ekhokhwayo zivakashi ziyahlinzekwa ngakho endaweni yokwemukela zivakashi, nokuveza izinsuku omsebenzi ongenziwa ngazo.	✓	✓	✓					*		*	*
Izikhwama zolondolo kanye nohla lwemali ekhokhwayo zivakashi ziyahlinzekwa ngakho egumbini.	✓	✓	✓								*
<b>Ukudla &amp; Neziphuzo</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni							
Umsebenzi ongavimbeli futhi olungile. Abasebenzi abaqeqeshiwe futhi abangochwepheshe.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
Abasebenzi bakhombisa ukudla okusemazingeni eliphezulu, ulwazi lwemikhqizo yeziphuzo kanye newayini kanye namakhono omsebenzi.	✓	✓	✓						*		*
<b>Ezokuxhumana kanye nezakhiwo</b>	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni							
Izakhiwo kumele zenze izinto ezisetshenziswayo zebhinisi zibe khona uma kwenzeka (isb. ikhompyutha, inthanethi, iprinta, njll.)	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*

H: Ukugcina indlu

Ongeza indlela	Indlu yezivakashi	Indlu eyisithabatha nokudla isidlo ba ehlathini	Indawo yokulala kanye nokudla isidlo sasekuseni	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
54. Amagumbi okulala kanye namagumbi okugezela	✓	✓	✓		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Onke amagumbi okulala kanye namagumbi okugezela ayahlanzwa njalo. Yonke imibhedo yenziwa njalo ngosuku.	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Guest Accommodation

Core Requirements										
Onke amalineni, okuhlanganisa nezingubo kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-5 noma uma kucela isikashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓	✓	✓				*	*		
Onke amalineni, okuhlanganisa nezingubo kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-3 noma uma kucela isikashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			*	*
Ukuhlanzwa kwegumbi lokulala / negumbi lokugeza kuyahlinzekwa njelo ngosuku	✓	✓	✓							*

**Category:      Backpackers and Hostels**

<b>Proposed Definition:</b>	An accommodation facility that provides social and communal guest facilities including dormitories and/or private rooms. Only establishments that cater for travellers may qualify for grading.
-----------------------------	---

	<b>Backpacker and Hostel</b>
<b>Category Entry Requirements</b>	If the owner/manager and guests are accommodated in the same building, there must be separate living areas for the owner/ manager.
	The owner/ representative must be contactable 24 hours, 7 days per week.
	The owner/representative must be available to check guests in/out or within a 10 minute drive from the property during specified check-in times.
	Daily servicing of the rooms must be included in the tariff.
	Servicing of rooms 7 days a week (includes linen/ towel change when applicable, removal of rubbish and Shared facilities (not with owner/manager) must be a minimum of shared spaces to cook, eat, relax and Establishment must provide a communal self-catering kitchen.

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

## Izimfuneko ezisemqoka Izivakashi zobhakha kanye Namahostela

A: Ingaphandle	Kuyangena						
	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
1 Isakhiwo sangaphandle							
2 Amagrawundi kanye Nezingadi	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
3 Indawo yokupaka/ Indawo yokungena ushayela/ Indawo yokusayina	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Ukuhlazeka indawo yokupaka efanele inhloso kanye/ noma ukuqokwa kwezinye izindawo zokupaka.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izipawu ezikhombisa indlela - izimo ezamukelekile, ezibonakalayo, ezifanele inhloso.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokupaka ekhanyiswe kahle	✓		*	*	*	*	*
4 Ezokuphepha	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Ezokuphepha ezifanele, ezihambisana nenhloso ezakhiweni zonke ngazo zonke izikhathi. (Ukuphepha kwezivakashi kuthathelwa phezu luthi akumbeki)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Omele abaphethe / isikhulu esiphezulu kunazo zonke endaweni esibhekile ezokuphepha stholakale ocungweni amahora angama-24 ngosuku, izinsuku eziyi-7 ngeviki.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ulwazi lwezimo eziphuthumayo (okunhlanganisa izimbobo zocingo ezifanele) & izimpawu zokuphuma kanye nenqubo kubekwe obala luthi nencazelo itholakale uma ifuniwe	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuhlangana ihlinzekelwe izivakashi uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo sokuthi kumele ziphume izivakashi zihlinzekwa ngokuthi ziyayezwe zonke izindawo zokuphuma uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo kanye nemiminingwane ebalulekile ngesikhathi sokufika.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izivakashi zikwazi ukungena ezakhiweni eziphephile	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izivakashi ziyavunyelwa ukungena okungavinjelwa futhi okuphephile ezindaweni zomphakathi	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ucingo luya tholakala endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (umakhalekhukhwi noma ucingo)	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

5	Amandla kanye no-WiFi	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e 1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
	Ugesi ofanele kumele uhlinzekwe (kungangaba yilona omkhulu). Laphe ugesi ungekho, kumele kucaciswe. Laphe ugesi ukhona, ubekwe endaweni efanele, izindawo zamandla (indawo ye-USB kanye nezindawo zamapiagi) okokusebenzisa ugesi ngokuphepha.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	uWi-Fi uzobe ukhona esakhiweni sonke noma njengokuba kuchaziwe, endaweni/ ezindaweni eziqokiwe.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
<b>Amagubi okulala ayimfihlo kanye namagumbi okulala ahlanganyelwe (qaphela:ukuhlola kuzokwenziwa egumbini elisezingeni eliphansi)</b>								
6	Igumbi lokulala/ Usayizi Wegumbi Lokulala Abantu Abaningi Onke amagumbi okulala kanye namagumbi okulala abantu abaningi kumele abe nendawo eyanele ukuvumela ukuthi izivakashi zihambe ngokukhululeka futhi zikwazi ukufinyelela kuyo yonke ifenisha egumbini. Kumele kukwaziwe ukuthi kuvulwe amadrowa kanye neminyango kahle).	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e 1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
	Ukuvumela isikhala sombhedo nephansi esi-5m <sup>2</sup> .	✓				*	*	*
	Amagumbi amaningi avulekile/ okulala abantu abaningi. Ukuvumela isikhala sombhedo nephansi esi-7m <sup>2</sup> .	✓						*
7	Ukungena egumbini lokulala, Nezokuphepha Ulwazi maqondana nokusizwa ocwangeni (okuhlanganisa izimbobo zocingo) kanye nenqubo yokuphuma odabeni esimeni esiphuthumayo kumele ibekwe obala kuwo wonke amagatsha Okokukhanyisa kwezimo eziphuthumayo (okunye ngaphandle kukagesi) kumele kumele kube khona kuwo wonke amagatsha (isb. Jeneretha, ithoshi, okokukhanyisa kwesola, njll.) Iminyango yokungena emagumbini angasese kumele kukhiyeke/ kuphephe (kusukela ngaphakathi kanye nangaphandle kwegatsha) Indawo yesisefo endaweni ephaphile ikhona uma iceliwe. Isisefo sasagumbini	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e 1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

8	Imibhede, izisekelo zemibhede & Nomatras	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Osofa abavumelekile ukuthi basetshenziswe njengemibhede	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede kumele ibe sesimweni esilungile	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bonke omatras benziwe ngento entofontofo noma ingaphakathi lespringi (noma okufanayo)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Kumele kube nendawo yokugibela embhedeni emacaleni omabili uma umbhede ungasetshenziswa abantu ababili.	✓				*	*	*
	Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede esivumelekile - umcamelo omkhulu	✓		*	*			
	Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede elisesimeni esivumelekile liphephile	✓				*	*	*
	Ubukhulu bemibhede bemibhede yomuntu oyedwa: L188cm x W91cm.	✓				*	*	*
	Ubukhulu bemibhede yabantu ngababili: L188cm x W137cm.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imibhede egibelele kumele ibe mibili ukuya phezulu	✓				*	*	*
	Ilada noma okufanayo kumele kuhlizekwe ukugibele ngaphezulu	✓		*	*	*	*	*
9	Imibhede & Namalineni	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Yonke imibhede yesivakashi esisha kumele ihlanzeke	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izinto zokumboza umbhede kumele zifakwe kahle futhi zibe wosayizi abafanele	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede kumele ingabi amabala, izimbobo kanye nokuguga.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imibhede esetshenziswayo kumele irakwe ishidi laphansi, umcamelo kanye neduvedi kanye nengubo. Ishidi langaphezulu kanye nengubo kungalethwa uma kushintshwa iduvedi	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imicamelo emi-2 endaweni yokulala ngayinye emagumbini okulala angasese	✓						*
	Omatras abambezwe ngokukivikela omatras (emagumbini okulala angasese kanye nasemagumbini okulala iningi)	✓						*



## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

10	Ifenisha	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Okungenani itatula elilodwa egumbini elinombhede omkhulu kanye nelinombhede omncane (Kungaba itatula lokugqoka elikhulu ngangendawo eseceleni kombhede)	✓				*	*	*
	Indawo yokulala ngayinyekumele ibe netafula eliseduze noma ishalofu, okuhlanganisa nemibhede elala iningi	✓						*
	Amagumbi angasese okungenani anendawo eyodwa yokuhlala enethezekile/ ishilalo	✓						*
	Amagumbi angasese azoba netafula lokugqoka elineshilalo	✓						*
11	<b>Owodilophu, Amashalofu &amp; Nendawo Yokubeka Izikhwama</b>	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Amagumbi okulala abantu abaningi kumele abe nezikhaye ezanele, amakhabethe akhiyekayo noma amadrowa akhiyekayo - okwanele igumbi lokulala.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Amagumbi angasese kumele nendawo yokuhenga izimpahla *uwodilophu noma amahuka noma okufanayo	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Amagumbi alala abantu abaningi kumele ahlinzekwe ngezinto zokuhenga izimpahla isb. Amahuka asodongweni noma okomuntu ngamunye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Owodilophu noma amakhabethe avulekile anendawo yokuhenga noma ireyili kuyahlinzekwa emagumbini angasese kanye namagumbi alala abantu abaningi	✓					*	*
12	<b>Amakhethini &amp; Okokumboza Amawindi</b>	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Amakhetheni, amablayindi noma amashatha kuyahlinzekwa kuwo wonke amawindi okuhlanganisa amaphaneli ezingilazi kanye neminyango lapho kunesidingo ukuthi kube nobumfihlo kanye/ noma ukuvimbela ukukhanya	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13	<b>Okwenziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha kanye Nokhonisi</b>	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Ukwenziwa kwaphansi kungahluka futhi noma yikuphi ukwenziwa kwaphansi okufanele imfiso, uma isimo sifanele (kwenze lula ukuhlamba futhi nokuhlazeka kumele kucatshangelwe)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Umzamo ofanele uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomsi ndo ngokucabangela usayizi kanye nendawo kanye nesikhundla sesivakashi.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
14	<b>Ukulawula kwamazinga okushisa &amp; Nokushayisa ngomoya</b>	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Ukushayisa ngomoya okufanele egumbini tokulala abantu abaningi noma igumbi langasese. Kumele okungenani kube newindi elilodwa elingenisa ukukhanya kwemvelo kanye nokushayisa umoya okufanele. Uma iwindi lingakwazi ukuvuleka noma lilincane uhlelo lokushayisa umoya oluhlukile kumele luhlazekwe.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okokushisa okusodongeni (noma okufanele) kanye nesilingi/ ifeni ezimele egumbini ngalinye kuncike esimeni sezulu.	✓						*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

15	Ukukhanyisa	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Core Requirements				
				nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi
15	Onke amabhalibhu okukhanyisa kumele abe nombala noma ambozwe ngaphandle uma ehlobisa.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okungenani okokukhanyisa okukodwa eduze kombhede noma ngaphezulu egumbini langamunye noma langababini lokulala. Umbhede wangababini ungaba nokokukhanyisa okukodwa ngokuhlanganyela ekhanda lombhede noma phezulu. Okokukhanyisa okuseduze kwemibhede awakho emagumbini okulala abantu abaningi.	✓			*			
	Okungenani okokukhanyisa okukodwa eduze kombhede noma phezulu egumbini langababini noma ngamunye.	✓					*	*
	Igumbi lokulala abantu abaningi kumele libe nephakathi nendawo noma okokukhanyisa igumbi.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Each dormitory bed should have an individual light.	✓						*
16	Amashishi okukhanyisa ezindaweni ezifanele (eduze komnyango kanye naseduze kwemibhede)	✓						*
	16 Izinsiza	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi				
	Imigqomo yokulala egumbini lokulala abantu abaningi ngalinye nakanye negumbi lokulala langasese	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isibuko egumbini lokulala abantu abaningi ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isibuko egumbini langasese ngalinye (uma kungahlinzekwanga igumbi lokugeza elixhumene negumbi lokulala)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umbonakude uhlinzekiwe egumbini langasese ngalinye		✓						
Umshini wokomisa izinwele uhlinzekiwe emagumbini angasese		✓						*
Umshini wokomisa izinwele uyatholakala uma uceliwe kanye nesiteshi sokomisa izinwele/ indawo kuhlinzekiwe endaweni yokuhlanganyela.		✓						*
Ukubhema akuvumelekile emagumbini okulala abantu abaningi tutshi namagumbi okungabhenywa kuwo angasese ayahlinzekwa. Smoking not permitted in dormitories and non-smoking private rooms to be provided		✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

Igumbi lokugezela	Kuyangena	Core Requirements					
		Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyez e-inkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezi	nkanyez e-inkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezi	nkanyez e-inkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezi	nkanyez e-inkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezinkanyezi ezi
17 Amagumbi okugezela okuhlanganyela							
Lapho kufanele, emagumbini okugezela okuhlanganyela kumele kube nobumfihlo phakathi kobulili uma kugezwa, kusetshenziswa ishawawashing kanye nethoyilethi kanye, uma kwenzeka, phakathi kobulili obufanayo. Izindlu zangasese ezingakhethi bulili kumele zibe nezingxenye ezinobumfihlo zeshawa ngayinye kanye nethoyilethi ngalinye/ igatsha.	✓			*	*	*	*
Ishawa noma ubhavu okukodwa kwezivakashi eziyi-12 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓			*	*	*	*
Ishawa noma ubhavu okukodwa kwezivakashi eziyi-10 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓			*	*	*	*
Indishi yokugeza eyodwa kwezivakashi eziyi-8 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓			*	*	*	*
Ishawa noma ubhavu okukodwa kwezivakashi eziyi-8 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓					*	*
Itihoyilethi eliyodwa lezivakashi eziyi-8 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓					*	*
Ishawa noma ubhavu okukodwa kwezivakashi eziyi-8 zendawo ehlanganyelwayo.	✓					*	*
Zonke izindishi, amabhavu kanye namashawa okuhlinzekiwe kunamanzi afanele abandayo kanye nashisayo ngesikhathi esifanele njalo.	✓					*	*
18 Ukulungisa kanye Nokufaka: Amagumbi angasese okuhlanganyelwa							
Onke amathoyilethi, osinki, amashawa kanye nokunye ukuxhuma kumele kube sesimani esifanele esisebenzayo futhi ongenazo izindawo eziwisayo njengokukayeka, kanye nezihlalo zamathoyilethi ezilimele.	✓			*	*	*	*
Onke amagumbi angasese okuhlanganyelwa kumele abe nensipho yezandla kanye nokokomisa izandla.	✓					*	*
Ishawa noma ubhavu ngamunye kumele uhlizweke ubumfihlo kumsebenzisi futhi kumele kube: Nobhavu noma ishawa, amanzi, ahlanzekile ahambayo (atholakalayo ngesikhathi ezifanele), amahhuka amabili ezimpahla.	✓			*	*	*	*
Awekho amakhethenishi eshawa azosetshenziswa - Onke amashawa kumele avelwe ngezivalo zengilazi eziqinile (kuvumelekile uma ukwakhiwa kwesakhiwo kungazivumeli izivalo, lapho amakhethenisi asezingeni eliphezulu noma okufanayo kulindelekile)	✓					*	*
Itihoyilethi ngalinye kumele libe: Nesivalo sesihlalo sethoyilethi, okokubamba iroli yethoyilethi kanye nethishu, umgqomo kadoti ovaliwe, ukushayiswa ngomoya okufanele ngokukhipha umoya ngefeni noma ukuvulwa kwewindi, ibhulashi lethoyilethi kanye nesibambo.	✓			*	*	*	*
Isibuko esikhanyiswe kahle kumele sibekwe ngaphezulu noma eduze kwendishi yokugeza izandla.	✓			*	*	*	*
Indawo eyanele yokubeka izinto zokugeza	✓					*	*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

## Core Requirements

[illegible]

## Core Requirements

24	Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation	Ukukhanyisa kanye Nokushayisa ngomoya	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi
		Iswishi yokukhanyisa iseduze nendawo yokungena endlini yangasese.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Ukukhanyisa okwanelo endlini yangasese	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Onke amawindi asendlini yangasese kumele adimiswe noma okufanayo ukuqinisekisa ubumthi bezivakashi. Noma, amawindi engambozwa ngekhethenisi elingabonisi, iblayindi noma ishatha.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Ukushayisa ngomoya okufanele futhi okwanelo endlini yangasese	✓		*	*	*	*	*
25	Izindawo zomphakathi	Kuyangena	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi
		Izindawo zokuhlala kanye Nokudla	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Indawo yokudlela yezivakashi ikhona.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Indawo yokudlela yezivakashi inkulu ngokwanele ukuqakatha iningi lezivakashi ezisesakhiweni (kubalelwa kuma-25% inani lezivakashi total ezikwazi ukuthi ziqukathwe)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Indawo yokuphumula eyodwa noam indawo yokunethezeka (indawo yokudlela ingasetshenziswa njengendawo yokuphumula noma yokunethezeka)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Uma kuhlinzekela kuphela izindawo zokudlela kanye/ noma izindawo zokuphumula ezingaphandle indawo kumele imbozwe ukuvikela izivakashi esimeni sezulu esingesthle (izulu, ilanga, njll.)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Umbonakude uhlinzekiwe endaweni yokuhlanganyela (ufanele inhloso)	✓	✓					*
26	Ukukhanyisa, Ukushayisa/Ukubandisa & Nokushayisa ngomoya	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi
		Amazinga avumetekiwe okukhanya abekwe endaweni efanele futhi enethezekile yomphakathi, okukhanya okufanele ezitebhisini nasendaweni yokufika	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Ukufakwa okuvumelekile kwamazinga okushayisa ngomoya (umilo lokushayisa ngomoya kumele tumizwe uma igumbi/ indawo kungenalo iwindi elivulekayo)	✓		*	*	*	*	*
27	Ezinye izindawo zomphakathi ezihlanganisa amaphasishi & nezitebhis	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi
		Amaphasishi awavalelekile. Akhanyisiwe kahle amahora angama-24, nokho izinyathelo zamandla kumele zihlonishwe.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Izimpawu ezicacile, ezikhomba indlela eya emagubini okulala kanye nendawo yokwamukela izivakashi (lapho kudingeka).	✓		*	*	*	*	*
		Lonke ulwazi lwezimo eziphuthumayo kanye nophawu kumele kubekwe ngokugqamile ezindaweni zomphakathi.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
28	Izindawo zamathoyilethi	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

Onke amathoyilethi ahlanzwa ngokwejoyela, ayabhekwa futhi ashayiswa ngomoya ngokufanele.	✓		*	*	*	*
Zintlobo ezininzi zokugcina izinto ezilinzekwayo: indishi yokugeza nensipho, into yokomisa izandla, ithoyilethi elinesihlalo kanye nesivalo saso, okokukhanyisa ukomboziwe (akukho ntambo ezi-sobala noma amabhalbhu), isibuko, ihhuka, umgqomo kadoti ovaliwe kanye nezikwama zodoti wabesifazane.	✓		*	*	*	*

## Izinto zokudla kanye neziphuzo

Izinto zokudla kanye neziphuzo		Kuyangena						
		Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni					
29	<b>Ukuhlinzekwa kokudla</b>							
	Uma ukudla kanye/noma iziphuzo zihlinzekwa, abasebenzi kumele bakhombise ulwazi olufanele lomkhqizo luthi bahlinzeke ngosizo olunomthelela.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Konke ukudla kumele kubekwe, kulungiswe futhi kuhanjiswa ngokuhlanzeka.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
30	<b>Ikhishi lokuhlanganyela</b>	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni					
	Ikhishi lokuziphekele kwezivakashi kumele lihlinzekwe.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Konke ukulungiswa, ifenisha, izitsha, izingilazi kumele kube sesimweni ezivumelekile futhi okusebenzisekayo.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Inani elifanele lezitsha kanye nezingilazi kumele kuhlizakele inani elingama-25% labahlali nganoma yisiphi isikahtthi	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokubeka eyanele yokubeka izitsha, izipuni, yikhishi kanye nempahla yokuhlanza.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Anapuleti ashisayo anele okupheka ukudla.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Uhavini, inakhoweви kanye nezindawo zokosa inyama kuhlizekiwe	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ifriji ekhishini	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Usinki onebhodi lokudonsa kanye nokuhlizekwa kwamanzi ahambayo ekhishini	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izinto ezikhona zokubalisa amanzi (iketela, igiza, njll.) ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ingaphezulu lokuhlanzeka elilodwa ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo eyanele yokuthi izivakashi zibeke ukudla kwazo (okuhlanganisa nokomile) ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Iwindi elivulekile noma uhlelo lokushayisa ngomoya olufanele ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Umgqomo kadoti ovalekile ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Isicishamililo kanye nengubo yomilo kukhona ekhishini ngalinye	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yeqhwa efriji	✓					*	*

## Core Requirements

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

It hosta	✓	✓						*	*	*
Ihlabini wemakhrowevu	✓	✓						*	*	*
Uhlabini kanye/ noma uhlabini oshintshayo wemakhrowevu	✓	✓						*	*	*
Insipho yezandla kanye nensipho yokugeza izitsha engamanzi kuhlizekwe	✓							*	*	*
Amakhambi kanye nezipayisi ezahlukeneyo.	✓							*	*	*

Kuyangena										
Ezinye izinto	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi							
31 Ukulandlala kwezingubo, Ukuneka kanye Nokomisa										
Izinto zokomisa kanye nokuneka izingubo ezimanzi kumele kuhlizekwe noma uhlelo lukalondolo kumele lube khona	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Usinki wokuhanza izingubo onamanzi ahambayo kumele uhlizekwe noma uhlelo lukalondolo kumele luhlizekwe.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
I-ayina kanye nebhodi loku-ayina kumele kuhlizekwe ekhishini elihlanganyelwe, ulondolo noma indawo yokomisa.	✓									*
Imishini yokuhlamba izingubo (kungaba yilena esebenzisa imali ewuhlweza) kumele ibe khona ukuthi isetshenziswe yizivakashi	✓									*
Imishini yokomisa izingubo (kungaba yilena esebenzisa imali ewuhlweza) kumele ibe khona ukuthi isetshenziswe yizivakashi	✓									*

Kuyangena										
Izinto ezejwalekile, ukusebenza kanye nomsebenzi	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	nkanyenzi e- nkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezinkanyenzi ezi							
32 Ubumnene										
Abasebenzi kumele babe nozwelo futhi banake futhi bakhombise ubumnene kuzo zonke izivakashi ngaso sonke.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izisebenzi kumele zihlanzeke, zigqoke ngokuhlazeka futhi ngendlela efanele, babe nosizo futhi banake izivakashi	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kumele kube nezinga elithile lwezivakashi olukhona, ikakhulukazi maqondana nezindawo eziseduze abazithandayo futhi nezinto ezenziwayo.	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Backpacker/ Hostel Accommodation

33	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi / Ukubingelela & Nokuhlangana	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Izivakashi kumele zihlangabezwe uma zifika ophethe esakhiweni Ukuxhumana okucacile maqondana nokuthi isakhiwo sifihlizeka imi kwenziwe ukuthi kube khona ngesikhangiso, obrosha, ngomlomo noma ngenye indlela kuzo zonke izivakashi uma zicelle.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
34	Ezinye izinto	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Idamu lokubhukuda esetshenziswa yizivakashi	✓						
	Indawo yokosa inyama esetshenziswa yizivakashi	✓						
	Indawo yokubeka izikhwama ngokufika kusenesikhathi/ ukuhamba sesedlule isikhathi	✓						
	Imoto noma okufanayo okuhlizekile izivakashi	✓						
	Usizo lokubhukhela ukuvakasha lukhona	✓						

## Ukugcinwa kwendlu

35	Ukuhlanzeka	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Izinga eliphezulu lokuhlazeka kumele ligcinwe esakhiweni sonke ngazo zonke izikhathi.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
36	Amagumbi okulala kanye Namagumbi okugezela	Isivakashi sobhakha / Ihostela	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Onke amagumbi okulala kanye namagumbi okugezela ayahlanzwa njalo.	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amalimeni, okuhlanganisa nezingubo kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-7 noma uma kucela isikashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amathawula kanye amalimeni kumele kushintshwe okungenani ezinsukwini ezi-2 noma uma kucela isikashi esisha. Isivakashi siyakwazi ukukhetha "ukungashintshi".	✓		*	*	*	*	*



**Category: VENUE**

**Definition:** A meeting and/or event venue is a permanent structure for hosting groups and events and providing a flexible and often multi-functional space/s with appropriate food and beverage, logistical and business support services

**Sub-categories:****A Conference and/or Exhibition Centre has:**

Dedicated meeting room/s  
 Multi-functional space/s that can accommodate meetings, receptions, banquets, exhibitions etc.  
 Informal gathering space available e.g. lounge, patio, courtyard  
 Dining facilities to accommodate conference groups  
 Meeting room/s separate from high-traffic and food service areas  
 Space for refreshment breaks available in close proximity to the meeting room/s  
 Exclusive or preferred service providers on call  
 Available inventory of conference technology (AV) (internal or outsourced)  
 Facilities designed to keep different groups/ functions apart and private  
 Restrooms available

**A Convention Centre is:**

A large conference centre and typically includes a variety of different venues for events such as exhibition space, an auditorium, halls, meeting, conference, board rooms, etc.

**An In-Hotel Convention Centre, Conference and/or Exhibition Venue is:**

Located in or on the same property as an hotel and the venue/s can not be differentiated from the hotel

**An Events Venue has:**

An indoor or outdoor multi-purpose facility designed for hosting an event e.g. sports, concerts, religious, political or other special events  
 Space for spectators to stand or sit to view the event. Tiered seating may be available.  
 Appropriate lighting for concerts/ events (internal or outsourced)  
 Appropriate access/ exit facilities to accommodate large numbers of spectators  
 Food and beverage facilities to cater for large number of guests/ spectators (internal or outsourced)  
 Wide variety of technical/ AV equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)  
 Restrooms available

**An Historical Venue:**

Is a building that reflects historical value or a landmark that has been adapted to host a special event e.g. gallery, city hall, museum, castle, theatre, country club, winery, stately home, etc.  
 Has venue/s that will vary according to the original or intended function/ purpose of the building/ venue  
 Has kitchens and restrooms available (may be temporary)  
 Has a wide variety of technical equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)

**A Function venue:**

Is a venue that provides space for smaller, special events  
 Is a multi-purpose facility that can be reconfigured for different uses  
 Has kitchens and restrooms available (may be temporary)  
 Has a wide variety of technical/ AV equipment and facilities available (internal or outsourced)

?

# IZIMFUNEKO EZISEMQOKA Izindawo

A: Ngaphandle												
Ukusebenza ngokoHlotshana												
	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi eihhotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
1 Ingaphandle lesakhiwo	Indawo ebonakalayo yokwamukela/ indawo yokungena esakhiwo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yesivalo & nendawo yokungena ebonakalayo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izindawo kumele zikhanyiswe, kanye nezitebhisi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
2 Amagrawundi kanye Nezingadi	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi eihhotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
3 Indawo yokupaka/ Indawo yokungena ushayela/ Indawo yezimpawu	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi eihhotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Ukuhlazekwa kwezindawo zokupaka ngaphakathi/ noma ezilungiselelwe ngaphambili - ezanele zezihambeli. Uma kunesidingo imoto ingahlazekwa phakathi ngendawo yokupaka iya endaweni yomcimbi.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Umzila wokungena kanye nophawu lokupaka okucacile	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokuhamba noma indlela ephakathi kwendawo eqokiwe yokupaka kanye nendawo yomcimbi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo ewalekile yokungena noma izinawo ezifanayo zokuma zezicubuthwane kanye namabhasi												*
4 Izindawo amabhasi athatha / abeke	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi eihhotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Indawo ecacisiwe yokuvumela izithunywa / izivakashi zigibele noma zehle ngokuphepha	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
5 Indawo yokulayisha / namatheku	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi eihhotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Indawo yokulayisha engemuva yalo lonke uhlobo lwemicimbi ebanjelwe endaweni.	✓	✓	✓						*	*	*
Amagumbi kanye Nezindawo Ezeseka Umcimbi												
Ukusebenza ngokoHlotshana												

Venues		Core Requirements											
		Isikhungo somthlangano ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somthlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
5 Izindawo		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Amagumbi akhiyekayo/ noma avikelekile		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Abasebenzi abahanzayo abazibophezele abakhona kuyo yonke imicimbi		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Venues

7 Ifenisha	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemidi mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemidimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Ifenisha eyanele ukuze kwenziwe okungenani indawo engama-60% yemihlangano / yemidimbi ngesikhathi esisodwa. Ukutholakala kwefenisha eyanele ukuze kwenziwe indawo yayo yonke imihlangano / imidimbi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
8 Ukuthanyiswa kwendawo	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemidi mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemidimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Ukuthanyisa okufanele igumbi ngalinye / kwendawo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
Igumbi ngalinye / indawo okuthanyiswe ngokufanele luthi okusebenza ngokuzimela (kuyisebenza ezindaweni ezahlukeneyo)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
Okokuthanyisa okunezinto zokudlisa egumbini / endaweni ngalinye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
9 Ukupholiswa kwendawo	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemidi mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemidimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Ukupholiswa okufanele kwegumbi / kwendawo ngalinye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
Igumbi ngalinye / indawo nohlelo lokulawula amazanga okushisa oluwlwa luthi olufanele ngokuzimela (isigandisi moya) (olusebenzi ezingxenyeni ezincane)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
10 Amandla endawo	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemidi mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemidimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Amandla angaphakathi afanele endaweni ngalinye / egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
Igumbi ngalinye / indawo ngalinye kunamandla alawulwa ngokuzimela (kungakuhle uma kuyizigaba ezi-3)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
Amakhebulu kagesi axhunyiwe kahle ukuhi angene endaweni	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukuba khona kwezixhumanisi zikagesi kanye nanapaki ahlukene kanye / noma izindawo zamapaki ezikhona ndaweni yonke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
11 Amathuluzi okuxhumana kanye nawezithombe-msindo	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemidi mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemidimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Ukutholakala kwezinto zeseiteji kanye namathuluzi ezithombe-msindo ISO inkundla ephakanyiswe, indawo yokudansa, ishadi, isicini, iprojekta, imakrofoni	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*			
Ukutholakala kwezithombe-msindo zeseiteji kanye namathuluzi ezithombe-msindo (okufanele oholotsheni lwemidimbi engabaniwa)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
Ukutholakala kwanoma yisiphi isiteji kanye nezithombe-msindo (okufanele oholotsheni lwemidimbi engabaniwa)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
Ukutholakala kweteknoloji esecophelelweni eliphethulu lamathuluzi esiteji kanye nezithombe-msindo zendawo (okufanele oholotsheni lwemidimbi engabaniwa)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					*	*
Igumbi ngalinye / indawo ngalinye inokokuxhumana ngaphakathi ngotholephoni (kungaba iteknoloji ye-VOIP)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						*

[illegible]

Venues	Core Requirements											
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Iphepha lesithunywa ngasinye lhlirzekiwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isiteshi samanzi endaweni shlinzekiwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ananzi asefiwe ahlinzekiwe ematafuleni	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ananzi anandisiwe / iziphuzo ezibandayo zhlirzekiwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ukudla kuyahlirzekwa isb. Anaminti, isithelo, njll.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izinkomishi zokuphuza zhlirzekiwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ingilazi yokuphuza yesithunywa ngasinye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Into yokubeka inkomishi noma ibhodlela lamanzi yesithunywa ngasinye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Core Requirements

## Venues

16	Ungodi wezinsiza (ukuxhumanisa namandla, amanzi, ipayipi lokuchitha)	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutshano	Indawo yemibini	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemibini	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5										
17	<b>Igumbi/a magumbi okulala</b> ( <i>kusebenza kuphela enagumbini okubambela umhlangothi kanomphela</i> )	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutshano	Indawo yemibini	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemibini	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5										
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓											*
18	<b>Ukwamukelwa kwezimbini/ Indawo yezibuthwane</b>	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutshano	Indawo yemibini	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemibini	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5										
		✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
19	<b>Isikhungo sezokuxhumana</b>	Isikhungo somhlangothi ngaphakathi ehotela	Isikhungo somhlangothi / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutshano	Indawo yemibini	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemibini	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5										
		✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
				✓	✓														*
	Indawo noma igumbi elenziwe ukuthi luhlalazane nezimfuneko ezithile zezokuxhumana.	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
					✓														*
					✓														*
	Isikhungo esizibophezele, esakhiwe ngenhlobo yokuhlangabezana nezimfuneko ezithile zezokuxhumana.				✓														*
					✓														*
	Ukuthakala kukagesi, okokuxhumana, i-intanethi kanye no Wi-Fi esikhungweni sezokuxhumana				✓														*
					✓														*

## Core Requirements

Indawo yokugcina	Isikhungo somlangano ngaphakathi ethotela	Isikhungo somlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Indawo yokugcina engagcina amathuluzi omcimbi ebusuku	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokubeka ekhiyelayo etholakayo encimbini ngamunye obanjelwe endaweni	✓	✓	✓	✓							*	*
21 Ihovisi lamathikithi / Istolo samathikithi	Isikhungo somlangano ngaphakathi ethotela	Isikhungo somlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Indawo, noma igumbi lokubhekana nokudayiswa kwamathikithi omcimbi	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	*	*	*	*	*

**C: Izindawo zophakathi (izindawo ezingaphakathi kwendawo ezingasetshenziswa yizithunywa/ yizivakashi. Kuhlengisa amaphasi, amgumbi okuphumula, izindawo zokwamukela izivakashi, izindawo zokubhalisa, izindawo zokuhlalanyela. nll.)**

Ukusebenziseka ngokoHlotshana													
	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5	
22 Izimpawu	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela  Izinga lehotela	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
23 Ukuhlotshiswa	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela  Izinga lehotela	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
		Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
24 Igumbi lokuphumula/ nendawo yokuhlala	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela  Izinga lehotela	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
25 Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha & Nokukhonisha	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela  Izinga lehotela	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	
		Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
Umzamo ofanele wenziwe ukwenisa izinga lomlando ngokucabangela ubukhulu kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.													



## Core Requirements

Venues	Izinga lehotel	Isikhongo somlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
26 Ukukhanyisa, Ukushisa/Ukubandisa & Nokushayisa ngomoya	Izinga lehotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Amazinga avumelekile okushisa abekwe ngokufanele ngokuphepha kanye nokunethezeka kwezindawo zomphakathi, okuhlanganisa ukukhanya okwanele ezitebhisini kanye naphansi	Izinga lehotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukulawulwa kokushisa kanye nokushayisa ngomoya okuvumelekile.												
27 Ukuxhumana kanye namandla	Isikhungo somlangano ngaphakathi ehotel	Isikhungo somlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Ukutholala kwamandla ezindaweni zomphakathi	Izinga lehotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukutholala kuka Wi-Fi ezindaweni zomphakathi (uma ungadonsi)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Venues	Isikhungo/ Izinsiza Zebhizinisi Amatshu/ asenithovisa ezinsiza zebhizinisi atholakele ka-10. Umshini wokuthothokhophisa, owokuprinta, i- intanethi (ukuxhumana)	#REF1	#REF1	#REF1	#REF1	#REF1	#REF1	#REF1	Akukho	1-Inkanyezi	2-Inkanyezi	3-Inkanyezi	4-Inkanyezi	5-Inkanyezi
28	Umshini wokuthothokhophisa imibala kanye nowokuprinta imibala uyatholakele	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				*	*	*
29	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yomlando					
	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi eHotel	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
30	Indawo/ idiski yolwazi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yomlando					
	Indawo/ idiski yolwazi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Indawo/ idiski yolwazi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Indawo/ idiski yolwazi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
31	Amakheshi – Yabasebenzi kanye Nempahla	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yomlando					
	Amakheshi – Yabasebenzi kanye Nempahla	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Amakheshi – Yabasebenzi kanye Nempahla	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Amakheshi – Yabasebenzi kanye Nempahla	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
32	Imishini yezitebhisu yokukhuphuka nokwehla kanye Nezitebhisu	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yomlando					
	Imishini yezitebhisu yokwehla nokwehla kumele ifakwe lapho kungeke kukwazi ukuthi kufakwe amakheshi ukuze kufakwe iming' labahambi ngezinyawo ebhildini.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Imishini yezitebhisu yokwehla nokwehla kumele ifakwe lapho kungeke kukwazi ukuthi kufakwe amakheshi ukuze kufakwe iming' labahambi ngezinyawo ebhildini.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Imishini yezitebhisu yokwehla nokwehla kumele ifakwe lapho kungeke kukwazi ukuthi kufakwe amakheshi ukuze kufakwe iming' labahambi ngezinyawo ebhildini.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
33	Izindlu zangasese kanye Nezindlu zokuphumula	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yomlando					
	Izindlu zangasese ezishayiswe kahle ngomoya ezingeniyeni ezahlukenisiwe zangasese	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Izindlu zangasese ezishayiswe kahle ngomoya ezingeniyeni ezahlukenisiwe zangasese	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					
	Izindlu zangasese ezishayiswe kahle ngomoya ezingeniyeni ezahlukenisiwe zangasese	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Indawo yemici mbi					

## Core Requirements

Venues	Core Requirements
Imshini yomoya oshisayo yokomisa kanye/noma iphepha, elisetenziswa kanye/ amathawula noma amathawula ezandla	✓
Isihlalo sangasese esinesivalo	✓
Ukukhanya okumboziwe	✓
Isibuko	✓
Isibuko ngaphezu kwendishi yokuwasha izandla	✓
Okungenani isibuko esisodwa eside	✓
Ihuka esivalweni sengxenywe yendlu yangasese nganye	✓
Umgomo wokulahla onezikhwama (endlini yangasese yabesifazane) engxenyeni nganye	✓
Ipheshana lasendlini yangasese engxenyeni nganye (libe eliphindeke kabili)	✓
Izikhungo zokushintsha inabukeni kumele zihlinzekwe ezakhiweni ezivumela abantwana.	✓
Izisebenzi ezihlanzayo zikhona ngesikhathi kwenzeka yonke imicimbi	✓
Abasizi abazibophezele basenagumbini angasese abahlanza izikhungo ngesikhathi kwenzeka yonke imicimbi	✓
Amakha okukukisa kamandi	✓
Izinto eziningi zasezindlini zangasese ezinkulu, ezivubukhazikazi ezilungisiwe Spacious, njengamathawula ezandla, izinto zokugeza nokugoba ezisezingeni eliphezulu kanye nokunye.	✓

## D: izikhungo zokudlela

	Applicability per Sub-Category									
	Isikhungo somhlangano ngaphakathi eHotel	Isikhungo somhlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5
34 Ukudla kanye Neziphuzo - Amaresturenti / Izindawo Zokuhlizekwa kanye Neziteshi Zokudla.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ukudla/ indawo/izindawo zokudla zihlinzekelwe izivakashi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isiteshi/iziteshi zokudla zihlinzekelwe futhi zifanele izithunywa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
35 Ukudla kanye Neziphuzo - Ukudla	Isikhungo somhlangano ngaphakathi eHotel	Isikhungo somhlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5
Itiye, ikhofi, amanzi kanye nokunye kuyahlizekwa/ kukhona	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ukudla okwahlukene kukhona njengokuba kucelwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
36 Ukudla kanye Neziphuzo - Ukuhlizekwa Kokudla	Isikhungo somhlangano ngaphakathi eHotel	Isikhungo somhlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5
Ezokuhlizekwa kokudla okukhona/ okuhlizekwayo okungana nobukhulu kanye nohlobo lwemici mbi ebanjiwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izinhlolobo zokudla zikhona	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Core Requirements

Venues	Isikhungo somthlangano ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somthlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombutshano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
37 Ukwaziwa kwaphansi, isilingi, Ukusetha & nokukhetha Umzamo ofanele wenzwe ukwenisa izinga lomlando ngokucabanga ubukhulu kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
38 Ukuvezwa kweminyaka Ukuvezwa kweminyaka ngobuchwepheshe luthi ngokufanele okhetheni oluhanjisela ngokubhala, ngomlomo, amalebula, njll.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Venues	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
39 Ukuqashwa kwamatafula	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukuqashwa kwamatafula okufanelele nokudla okuzolethwa												
40 Ikhwalithi yokudla kanye Nolungiswa kwakho	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Konke ukudla kwenziwe kahle futhi kuhanjiswa ngezinga lokushisa elifanele	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umlilinko owenzelwe ngokwezimfuneko zokudla kahle	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukukhetha noma ukudla okuningi okumele kukhethwe kukho	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukudla okufanele amakhasimende akhetha kukho	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukukhetha kwamakhasimende ukudla okushisayo kanye nokubandayo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukudla okwahlukukene okusezingeni eliphezulu futhi okulungiswe kahle okusezingeni lomhlaba wonke amakhasimende azokhetha kukho.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## E: Ukusebenza

41 Ukwamukela, Ubungani & Nendlela yokubuka izinto	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Unsebenzi wobuchwepheshe, wakhono kanye nolanele kanye nokubukwa kwemimlingwane kumele kulindelwe	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
42 Ukubukeka Kwabasebenzi	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Abasebenzi abasebenzayo kumele babomwe ngomfaniswano noma okufanayo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Abasebenzi kumele bagqoke amabheji	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
43 Ukudayisa / Ukuhlanganisa Uncimbi / Ukuphatha	Isikhungo somhlango ngaphakathi ehhotela	Isikhungo somhlango / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemici mbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Ukwesekwa komcimbi kuyahlinzekwa kumakhasimende	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukubhekana nemibuzo, ukuqashwa kanye nezikhazelo ngokushesha kanye nokucophelela.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ulwazi lonke lwezinhlelo zokubhukha, ukukhokha kanye nokukhansela luyacaciswa ekhasimendeni.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izinsiza kanye nezakhiwo okuhlazekwa yindawo kuchazwe kahle ngokuyiqiniso kumakhasimende.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

Venues	Core Requirements										
	Isikhungo somhlangano ngaphakathi eHotel	Isikhungo somhlangano / sombukiso	Isikhungo sombuthano	Indawo yemici mbi	Indawo yomlando	Indawo yemicimbi	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4
44 Ezokuphepha kanye Nokuvikeleka											
Abamele abaphethe ezokuphepha nokuvikeleka bayatholakele amahora angama-24, izinsuku ezi-7 ngeviki	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Abamele abaphethe endaweni yomcimbi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Ulwazi lweziphuthumayo & nenqubo kubekwe ngokucacile ngesingisi noma ngophawu lapho kungenzeka khona. Akukho okuvimbela indawo yokuphuma esimeni esiphuthumayo noma izitebhisi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Ezokuphepha kanye nezokuvikeleka ezifanele endaweni yonke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Amathuluzi ezimo zokuphepha azolakele, anakelelwe tuthi abe khona ngokuhambisana ne-Occupational Health and Safety Act.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Onke amathuluzi kumele abekwe njalo tuthi anakelelwe. Istitiketi sokusebenza kumele sitholakele uma siceliwe.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Ukuxoxa ngokuphepha ngaphambi kokufakwa komcimbi ngamunye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Abasebenzi baqeqeshiwe ngenqubo yokuphuma esimeni esiphuthumayo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		*	*	*	*

**Category: Caravan and Camping Facility**

<b>Definition:</b>	A caravan and/or Camping facility provides space for guests to provide their own accommodation, such as tent, a motor home and/or caravan. Communal ablution facilities are always provided. Communal kitchen, laundry, recreational facilities and amenities, etc. may be provided. Self-catering accommodation units may be provided on the property.
	<b>Caravan &amp; Camp Site</b>
	A camping facility that specifies that caravans can be accommodated
	<b>Camp Site</b>
	A camping facility that does not specify that caravans can be accommodated.
<b>Caravan and Camping Facility</b>	
<b>Key Requirements</b>	<p>Only establishments that cater for transient guests (travelling public) can qualify for grading. If permanent/ semi-permanent guests are accommodated, facilities for such guests should be distinctly separate to those provided for the public travelling for leisure and/or short-term purposes.</p> <p>Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</p> <p>Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property</p> <p>Bathroom facilities may be separate communal male and female facilities or may be private or family bathrooms</p>

Core Requirements

Caravan and Camping

## Izimfuneko Ezisemqoka

### Ikharavani kanye Nezindawo Zokukhempa kanye Namapaki

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana									
A: Ngaphandle	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	
1 Isakhiwo sangaphandle									
2 Amagrawundi kanye nezingadi	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	
3 Indawo yokupaka, Indawo yokungena kanye Nendawo yokusayinela ukupaka	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	
Ukulinzeka ngendawo efanele/ noma izindawo zokupaka eziqokiwe (ngokwejoyalekile indawo yokupaka eyodwa endaweni)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Uphawu olulayela indlela ngaphakathi kanye nangaphandle kwendawo - olusesimni esamukelekile, olubonakalayo, olufanele inhloso.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Uphawu olulayela indlela ukuyalela indlela izivakashi ngaphakathi endaweni	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Uphawu lwezinyathelo zokwehlisa isininyminye sezimoto olubekiwe futhi lwamakwa	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
Imigwaqo engangenwa amanzi, eyakhiwe kahle, evumela ukungena mahhala kuzo zonke izindawo.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
4 Ukukhanyiswa kwangaphandle	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindlela ezikhaswe kahle (okufanele kwezemvelo futhi okwehlisa ukugcola kokukhanya)	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokungena esikhungweni (indawo yokugeza, nezindawo zokuhlala, njl.) ekhanyiswe ngokufanele.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Imigwaqo yangaphakathi ikhanyiswe ngokufanele	✓								*
5 Ukuphepha kanye nokuvikeleka	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	
Izindlela zokuphepha kanye nokuvikeleka ezifanele inhloso yazo endaweni yonke ngazo zonke izikhathi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Umele Abapathi / omele abapathi abakholuli endaweni obhekela ukuphepha kanye nokuvikeleka uyatholalala ngocingo ngamahora angama-24 ngosuku, izinsuku eziyi-7 ngeviki.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ulwazi ngezimo lweziphuthumayo (izakhiwo zokungena ezifanele) & nophawu lokuphuma kanye nenqubo ebekwe ngokugqamile kanye nencazelo/ uhambo okutholalayo ngesicelo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuphepha ihlinzekiwe ukuthi isetshenziswe yizivakashi uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo sokukhishwa noma ukukhishwa	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Izivakashi zinendawo yokungena endaweni evikelekile.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*

1 of 17



## Core Requirements

Ukuthathelwa phuzulu kokuphepha kanye nokwikeleka kwezivakashi, okungabonakali (sb. ezokuphepha zangaphakathi, ezokuphepha zangasese, ezokuphepha ezilomile, ezokugadwa kwasebusuku, amabhatini engazi, umsakazo wangaphakathi wokuthumana, umsakazo wokuthumana namaphoyisa endawo, ezokuvikela indawo efanele, isango lokungena eliphephile kanye ne-intercom, ingxenye Yeforamu Yokuphepha Yomphakathi, Isiqophi Sevidiyo Ehlolayo (CCTV), ezokweseka ngokwelapha ziyatholalaki ocingweni, njll.)	✓							*	*	*	*	*
Izivakashi zivunyelwe ukungena ezindaweni zomphakathi	✓							*	*	*	*	*
Ucingo lukhona endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (olwasodongweni noma umakhalekhukhwi)	✓							*	*	*	*	*

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana												
Izindlu Zangasese kanye Nokuhlanya												
6 Uhlolo Lwendlu Yangasese	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5
Izindlu zangasese ezihlankisiwe izivakashi zesilisa kanye nezisifazane ngaphandle uma kuhlinzekwe izinto zangasese noma umndeni	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindlu zangasese zihlanganisa i-thoyilethi, indishi yezandla kanye nengxenye yobhavu noma ishawa	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Lapho kufanele, ubumfihlo buhlizelwe phakathi kweshawa, ubhavu kanye nezakhiwo zethoyilethi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani oyedwa wesilisa kanye noyedwa wesifazane osebenzisa ishawa noma ubhavu, i-thoyilethi kanye nendishi yokugeza izandla kubantu abayi-8 endaweni yepaki.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Onke amathoyilethi, amashawa, amabhavu kanye nokunye kumele kube sesimeni esihle esisebenzayo, futhi kungaphuki.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindlu zangasese zomphakathi kumele zibe nezingxenye zombili ishawa kanye nobhavu	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindlu zangasese zabathile noma zomndeni zingangahlukaniswa isb. Inxenye ehlukenisiwe akusiyo eyethoyilethi, ishawa njll.	✓	✓	✓									*
7 Izinto Ezimi Nqi kanye Nezilinganiso	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi e-1 inkanyezi ezi-2 inkanyezi ezi-3 inkanyezi ezi-4 inkanyezi ezi-5
Zonke izindishi, amabhavu kanye namashawa ahlinzekiwe okunamanzi alingene abandayo kanye nashisayo ngaphandle uma ekhangiswe ngokunye)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindishi, amabhavu kanye namashawa kuhlinzeka amanzi akwaziyo ukuthi enzeke ukuthi ahambe kakhulu futhi nakancane.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Imigibe yamathawula efanele noma amabhuku ezimpahla enani lezivakashi ezisebenzisa isakhiwo (kumele kube sengeneyeni yesihawo/ yobhavu)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Isibuko kumele sibekwe ngaphezu noma eduze kwendishi yokugeza izandla.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indlu yangasese inekhabethe endishini yokugeza izandla	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indlu yangasese inekhabethe elikhulu endishini yokugeza izandla.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izikhaye zokukhaya ngaphakathi noma imishudo yangaphakathi eminyango yezingxenye (ethoyilethi, kushawa, kubhavu) (lapho kunesidingo)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Isihlalo/ indawo yokuhlala endlini yangasese ngayinye	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani isibuko somzimba wonke kumele sikhlinzekiwe engeneyeni ngayinye yokugeza yabesifazane	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

Ingxenye Yokushawa kanye Neyokubhava kanye nezindawo Zokugqoka	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
8	Ubunifihlo buhlizekiwe phakathi kwezixhobo zokushawa kanye nezokubhava	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Zonke izindawo zokushawa/ukubhava ngokuhlanganyela zinendawo yokungena endaweni yesezuze eyomile yokuneka izimpahla, ukugqoka, njll.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Isihlalo/ indawo yokuhlala engxenyeni ngavinye yokushawa/yokubhava	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani ihluka lwezimpahla elilodwa elibekwe engxenyeni yokushawa (indawo eyomile kodwa eseduze neshawa/nobhava)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Amahluka angaphezu kwelilodwa abekwe engxenyeni yeshawa (indawo eyomile kodwa eseduze neshawa/nobhava)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indishi/ isitende okuzinlele kuzohlizekiwe engxenyeni yeshawa/ yobhava ngakunye.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ishawa noma ubhava kumele ukufakwe kahle kushawa ngavinye kanye naseduzane namabhava	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ishawa kumele ibe neshenqo noma ikhethenisi elisezingeni elifanele	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izihengo zezivalo zeshawa	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Akumele kushibileke phansi noma omata uma kusetshenziswa ishawa.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umpompi weshawa kumele ube sezingeni eliphezulu, ukhiphe amanzi kahle	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imigibhe yokubambela ukuziphaphisa kumele ibe khona okungenani engxenyeni kabhava omdaka, yethoyilethi eyodwa kanye neyeshawa eyodwa ezindimi zangasese zabesifazane nezabesilisa.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Imigibhe yokubambela ukuziphaphisa kumele ifakwe ezingxenyeni ezimbili noma ngaphezulu zobhava, zethoyilethi kanye nezeshawa ezindimi zangasese zabesilisa nezabesifazane.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
9	Izingxenye zamathoyilethi	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Ubunifihlo buhlizekiwe phakathi kwezakhiwo zamathoyilethi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Yonke iminyango iyakhiyeka ngaphakathi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Amathoyilethi kumele abe nezihlalo sethoyilethe kanye nesivalo sethoyilethe okwahlukene, futhi kumele kube sesimeni esilungile	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Onke amathoyilethi kumele ahlizekiwe ngemigqomo enezivalo elahlekayo (kanye/ umgqomo wokuhlazeka/ nezikhwama ethoyilethi labesifazane)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ithoyilethi ngalinye ifakwe into yokufaka ithishu kanye nethishu (ithishu ephepha linye ivumelekile). Amaroli ethishu angasebenzi kumele abe khona.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ithoyilethi ngalinye kumele libe nento yokufaka ithishu kanye nethishu (emaphelapha mabili). Amaroli angasebenzi kumele abe khona.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ithoyilethi ngavinye ibhulashi lasethoyilethi kanye nesibambo salo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuchama yabesilisa kumele inukiswe kamnandi futhi kuqinisekise ukuthi ayinaphunga.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani ihluka elilodwa leziphapha/ isikhwama engxenyeni yethoyilethi ngalinye	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umgibhe wokubambela kumele ufakwe okungenani engxenyeni eyodwa yethoyilethi labesifazane kanye nelabesilisa	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umgibhe wokubambela kumele ufakwe ngaphezu kwengxenyi eyodwa yethoyilethi labesilisa kanye nelabesifazane	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

	Ikhavarani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
10 Ikhemikhali Yethoyilethi Ethathekayo kanye Nendawo Yokulahla								
Indawo yokulahla udoti wekhemikhali wethoyilethi wekhavarani noma ikhempa kumele kuhlinzekwe endaweni eseduze nendawo yokugeza.	✓						*	*
Ukuhlinzekwa kwepani noma ubheseni wobumba noma wensimbi nohlelo lokufasha kanye nepayipi lokuhambulula ikhasethe lekhemikhali yethoyilethe ephathekayo.	✓						*	*
Indawo ivaliwe noma ingaphansi futhi ihlinzekwe ngokokukhanyisa	✓						*	*
Indawo yekhemikhali yethoyilethi ephathekayo kumele ibe isakhiwo esehlukanisiwe endaweni evalekile.	✓						*	*
11 Izinto zokugeza izandla kanye nokuzomisa								
Ithawula eliyiphepha noma umshini womoya wokomisa izandla kumele kuhlinzekwe izinhloso zokomisa izandla. Noma, ithawula lezandla, elihlanzekile, elingenawo amabala, elimunca amanzi, eliwukotini kumele lihlinzekwe futhi lishintshwe njalo ngosuku.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Umshini okhipha insipho ewuketshezi kumele uhlinzekwe. Noma, insipho yokugeza izandla esongwe kumele ihlinzekwe njalo ngosuku ezindishini zokugeza izandla.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

[illegible]

**C: Amaskulari kanye namakhishi okukhempa**

C: Amaskulari kanye namakhishi okukhempa		Ukusebenza ngokholotshana					✓
		Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3
16	Izinhlolo zamaskulari kanye Namakhishi okukhempa						
	Iskulari sokuwasha izitsha/ noma ikhishi lokukhempa okuhlinzekiwe ukuze kusetshenziswe yizivakashi	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Isakhiwo sikanomphela esifulelwe futhi esihlinzeka ukuvikeleka	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Ukokuhambisa amanzi okushintsheka kalula okukhona ngazo zonke izikhathi	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Indawo eyanele evumela ukuthi izivakashi zikhululeke ukungena ezakhiweni	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Bonke osinkhi kanye nengaphezulu lomsebenzi kanye namapayipi kumele kube sesimeni esilungile kungabi namathayili anemigodi.	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Akumele kubekwe ezindaweni zokugeza noma ezindlini zangasese.	✓	✓		*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

17	Ukulungisa kanye Nokufaka	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5
	Umgomo wokulahlala omboziwe kumele uhlinzekwe	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Isitofu okungenani esinamapuleti amabili kumele shlinzekwe ekhishini lekhempu	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*
	Usinki wokuwasha, onompompi wamanzi ashisayo kanye nabandayo, iplagi kanye nebhodi lokomisa lezivakashi	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Osinki ababili bokuwasha, onompompi wamanzi ashisayo kanye nabandayo, iplagi kanye nebhodi lokomisa lezivakashi	✓	✓				*
	Irekhi yokomisa izitsha ehlanzekile.	✓	✓			*	*
	Isigandisi esifanele kanye nezakhiwo zeqwa ezingasetshenziswa izivakashi ezihamba ngaphandle kwalesi sakhiwo (in all camp kitchens kuwo wonke amakhishi amakhempu)	✓		✓	*	*	*
	Itafula elinezihlalo ezilungele ihlinzekiwe kuwo wonke amakhishi okukhempa	✓		✓	*	*	*
	Isitsha samanzi ashisayo shlinzekiwe ukwenza itye noma ikhofi emakhishini ekhempu	✓		✓	*	*	*
	Isicisha milo esifanele semililo yasekhishini sibekwe phakathi noma endaweni yokungena esakhiweni.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*
	Uma ikhishi lisendaweni evalekile, kumele kube nendawo yokuvula iwindi ngaphandle.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*
	Indawo engaphezulu esebenzayo futhi ehlanzekile ikhona	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Ingaphezulu lamakhishi elingaseshi ukuguga, elisezingeni eliphezulu, elingenazo izimpawu zokuthizeka kanye nezimpawu ezibonakayo	✓	✓				*
	Umsiano, imophu, isiwole kanye nebulashi kuhlinzekiwe ekhishini lokukhempa	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Amapayipi angaphansi kwendishi yokugeza kumele ambozwe kahle futhi amapayipi amanzi engabonakali ngaphansi noma ngaphezulu kosinki kanye namakhawuntia.	✓	✓				*
18	Ukwenziwa kwephansi kanye Nesilingi	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5
	Ingaphezulu elingangeni amanzi kumele ihlinzekwe ezindongeni, phansi kanye nakusilingi. Iphansi kumele lifakwe ngento enenza lingashibiki.	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Isilingi ifakiwe. Iphezulu elifulelwe ngotshani lolu hlobo lwesilingi alufakwanga	✓	✓			*	*
19	Izindonga: Ukufaka amathayili kanye Nokupenda	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5
	Izindonga zipediwe noma zifakwe amathayili	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Izindonga ezifakwe amathayili, amathayili avala okungenani ama-50% obude bodonga kusukela phansi kuya phezulu (kusilingi efakwe amathayili ku 5-star)	✓	✓				*
20	Ukushayisa umoya kanye nokukhanyisa	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-1 Inkanyezi e-2 Inkanyezi e-3 Inkanyezi e-4 Inkanyezi e-5
	Ukukhanyisa kwazo zonke izindawo zokusebenza.	✓	✓		*	*	*
	Amaswishi okukhanyisa kumele abekwe emnyango wekhishi lekhempu.	✓	✓		*	*	*

Caravan and Camping	Core Requirements						
Ukushayisa umoya okufanele kanye nokukhipha ngewindi elivulekile noma teni yokukhipha kuhlinzekwe kuwo wonke amakhishi okukhempu. Noma, uhlelo lokushayisa ngomoya olufanele kumele luhlinzekwe		✓		*	*	*	*



## Core Requirements

25	Ukwenziwa kwephansi kanye Nesilingi	Ikharavani & Nendawo yokukhempka	Indawo yokukhempka	Akungeni	Inkanyezisi e-1	Inkanyezisi e-2	Inkanyezisi e-3	Inkanyezisi e-4	Inkanyezisi e-5
	Ingaphezulu elingabonakalisi ihlinzekiwe ezindongeni kanye nakumasilingi. Iphansi lizogandwa ngento eyenza kungasheleli.	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Isilingi ifakiwe. Endimi efulelwe ngotshani lolu hlobo lwesilingi alufakwa	✓				*	*	*	*

E: Izindawo Zekharavani/ Zokukhempa

[illegible]



## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

Zoneke izindawo zekharavani kanye nokukhempa kumele zibe nepgezulu elilinganayo kanye namapayipi amanzi afanele	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Imisele embiwe amakhempa ngaphambi kokuthi ahambe endaweni kumele igqitsiwe futhi ilinganiswe ngokushesha.	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Ingaphezulu lokuqhempisa ingaba notshani ingxenye noma indawo yonke, ingaphezulu elinamathana elenziwe kahle, istubhu esenziwe ngezitini noma inhlanganisela yengaphezulu (ukhokolo awufuneki)	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Amakhempa kumele avunyelwe ukufakwa izikhonkwane phakathi kwezitina noma amabholohi.	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Isitubhe esenziwe ngezitini kumele okungenani zibe yindawo engama 3m x 5m	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

29	Izindawo zamandla kagesi	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
30	Uma ugesi ungahlinzekwanga endaweni eyodwa noma ngaphezulu, lokhu kumele kucaciwe	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izindawo ezikumela amakharavani kumele zihlinzekwe ngogesi, ngaphandle uma kukhangisiwe ngokunye.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Okungenani kumele kube nendawo yokukhipha ugesi eyondwa endaweni	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Kumele kube nezindawo zokukhipha ugesi ezi-4 ubuningi ngokwesigubhu samandla esisodwa.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Ibanga elenza indawo eseduze nendawo yamandla kumele libe ama-25m ubukhulu ukuvimbela ukuthi kusatshenziswe amakhodi amade. Akumele kube nezintambo ezinde eziqhuba umgwaqo, izindela zokuhamba kanye nezinye izindawo zokukhempa.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Zonke izindawo zamandla ezindaweni zekharavani kanye nokukhempa kumele zihambisane namazinga e-SABS 10142, ziqinisekisiwe futhi zihambisane namazinga onthetho (Isb. ibhokisi ilikagesi kumele lingangeni amanzi, lifakwe nesekelethi kanye nazo zonke izintambo ezikhuniwe kumele kuvalwe ngaphakathi ebhokisini lamandla ukuvimbela noma yikuphi ukuthintana okuyingozini nezintambo ezisobala).	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amabhokisi amandla kumele afakwe ngokuvikelwa eposini ngobude kanye nasendaweni izivakashi ziyibona kahle.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Izindawo zamandla okungenani kumele zibe ngama- 108m kude nendawo yamanzi.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo ngayinye kumele ibe nendawo yayo yogesi engekho ngaphansi kwe- 10A indawo nendawo ibe nesekelethi eyahlukile.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Indawo yamanzi kanye Nepayipi lokuchitha amanzi</b>	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
31	Ompompi bamanzi okulula ukuthi batholakele kanye nepresha efanele ekhona ukusetshenziswa yizivakashi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Bonke ompompi abaphezulu, ababonakala ngokugqamile futhi ababekwe ngobude obufanele	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okungenani umpompi o-1 wezindawo eziyi 3-4At least 1 tap for every 3-4	✓	✓						
	Okungenani umpompi o-1 wezindawo ezi-2	✓	✓						*
	Uhlelo lokuchitha amanzi kumele lufakwe empompini ngamunye ukuthi amanzi asetshenzisiwe ahambe	✓	✓					*	*
	<b>Imigqomo kadoti</b>	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Izindawo zihlinzekwe ngemigqomo kadoti elahlekayo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Yonke imigqomo iyachithwa futhi igezwe njalo ngosuku	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imigqomo elahlekayo ihlanganisiwe futhi inezizivalo	✓	✓					*	*
	Okungenani kumele kube nomigqomo o-1 wezindawo ezi 3-4	✓	✓					*	*
	Okungenani kumele kube nomigqomo o-1 wezindawo ezi-2	✓	✓					*	*

## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

32	Izindawo zokosa	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
	Uma kuhlinzekiwe, zonke izinto zokosa, ezithathakayo noma ezingathatheki, kumele zihlanzwe njalo.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Izindawo zokosa zezivakashi kumele zihlanzwe njalo	✓	✓					*	*
	Imigomo efanekile "Umlotha kuphela" kumele ihlinzekwe Sufficient futhi kumele ichithwe futhi igcinwe ihlanzekile njalo nje regularly and kept clean	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo nganye kumele ibe nendawo yokosa (engathatheki noam ethathakayo)	✓	✓					*	*
	Zonke izindawo zokosa kumele zibe negridi yokosa	✓	✓					*	*
33	Ukugcinwa kwendawo kanye nokubukela	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
	Zonke izindawo kumele zigcinwe zihlanzekile futhi zingalahlelwa udoti	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Izindawo eziseduze kanye namakharavani/ namakhempa kumele kugcinwe kahle futhi kuhlanzekile	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Utshan l kumele bugcinwe bulungile (ngokubheka isimo sezulu sakumumva kanye nendawo)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

F: Izindawo zokwamukela izivakashi kanye Nezindawo Zomphakathi									
Ukusebenza ngokohlotshana									
34	Ukulungiswa kanye Nokufakwa	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5
	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi kanye nehovisi okufanele futhi okubonakala ngokucacile	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Imihubhe kanye nezitebhis okukhanyiswe kahle	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Izipawu ezicacile ukwazisa izivakashi ngehovisi, indawo yokwamukela izivakashi kanye nezikhathi zokukhulwa kanye nokuvulwa kwehlo kumele zicace.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indlela yokuhamba enamholo, endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi kanye nezinye izindawo zomphakathi kumele nezinye izindawo zomphakathi zikwazi ukuhamba kalula	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
35	Ukushayisa ngomoya kanye nokukhanyisa	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Izinkanyezi ezi-2 Izinkanyezi ezi-3 Izinkanyezi ezi-4 Izinkanyezi ezi-5				
	Ukushayisa ngomoya okufanele ngokuvula amawindi/ iminyango noma uhlelo lokushayisa ngomoya olufanele	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Anashishi okukhanyisa abekwe emnyango wesakhiwo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ukukhanyisa okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
36	Izindonga: Ukufaka amathayela kanye Nokupenda	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1 Izinkanyezi ezi-2 Izinkanyezi ezi-3 Izinkanyezi ezi-4 Izinkanyezi ezi-5				
	Zonke izindonga kumele zipendwe noma zifakwe amathayela	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*

Caravan and Camping	Core Requirements						
	Ikharavani & Nendawo Yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4
37 Ukwenziwa kwephansi kanye Nesilingi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*
Ukwenziwa kwaphansi kumele kufanele inhloso							*



## Core Requirements

## Caravan and Camping

Indawo Yomphakathi Yokosa kanye Namaziko		Ukusebenza ngokholotshana					✓		
43	Ukulungiswa kanye nokufakwa	Ikharavani & Nendawo yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni	1-Star	2-Star	3-Star	4-Star	5-Star
	Inawo yokosa kanye Namaziko kumele kubonakale kahle futhi kuvalwe kahle endaweni yokosa	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Indawo yokosa kumele ihlanzwe njalo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Amagridi okosa inyama ahlinzekiwe	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Izinto zokosa inyama zihlinzekiwe (njengamatongi, izimfologo, amarekhi amalahlé, njll.)	✓	✓						*
	Izinto zokuhlala zihlinzekiwe (zanele ubukhulu bendawo yokosa/ziko)	✓	✓					*	*
	Itafula/ingaphezulu lomsebenzi kuhlinzekiwe (kwanele ubukhulu bendawo yokosa/ziko)	✓	✓					*	*
44	Ukushayisa nhgomoya kanye nokukhanyisa	Ikharavani & Nendawo yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni					
	Ukwakhiwa kweziko kanye nendawo yokosa kumele kuvumele ukushayisa komoya okufanele kanye nokuphume kwentuthu yenyama eyosiwe	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Ukukhanya okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Amaswishi okukhanyisa abekwe endaweni yokungena yesakhiwo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
45	Ukwenziwa kwaphansi	Ikharavani & Nendawo yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni					
	Ukwenziwa kwaphansi kumele kufanele inhloso	✓	✓		Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
: Izakhiwo zezokuzijabulisa (Isb. Amagumbi ezemidlalo, igumbi le-TV, njll. Okuhlanganisa impahla)									
46	Ukulungisa, Ukufakwa kanye Nempahla	Ikharavani & Nendawo yokukhempa	Indawo yokukhempa	Akungeni					
	Uma izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa zikhona, kumele zibe nempahla efanele	✓			Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Izakhiwo kumele zibekwe endaweni efanele futhi zibe sesimeni esihle	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	I-TV emibalabala enerimothi okusebenzayo	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Umaponakude ubukhulu bawo bufanele igumbi/ indawo yokuhlala	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Ukutholalala kwendawo yokudonsa yamashaneli	✓			*	*	*	*	*
	Amashaneli amaningi (okungenani amashaneli ayi-9 ubuncane) atholakalayo ku-TV. Ukuqokwa kwamashaneli kumele kuhambisane nezezimakethe ezihlinzekwayo	✓					*		
	Amashaneli amaningi (okungenani amashaneli ayi-12 ubuncane) atholakayo ku-TV ngayinye. Ukuqokwa kwamashaneli kumele kuhambisane nezezimakethe ezihlinzekwayo	✓						*	
	Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi >12) atholakalayo ku-TV ngayinye. Ukuqokwa kwamashaneli kumele kuhambisane nezezimakethe ezihlinzekwayo	✓							*

## Core Requirements

U Wi-Fi uyatholakala. Ngaphandle uma ungadonsi												
Indawo yokuhlala efanele futhi esebenzayo												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												
✓												

## Core Requirements

Caravan and Camping		Core Requirements									
53	Ukwahlukana komkhqizo kanye nokwahlukana okuphezulu futhi okufanele imakethe	✓									*
	Okwahlukana kokudla okutholakayo	✓									*
	Ukukhethwa okwahlukane komkhqizo oyikhlwalithi kanye/noma ukudla okwenziwe ekhaya okutholakayo. Ukuthengwa kwemikhqizo yendawo	✓									*
	Ukutholekale kokudla okwahlukene kahle	✓									*
	Amashalofu ahlelwe kahle futhi isitokwe siyabonakala ukuthi sibiza malini	✓									*
54	<b>Ukushayisa umoya kanye Nokukhanyisa</b>										
	Zonke izitolo, izindawo zokudla, amabhodlela-sitolo, njl. Kumele kushayiswe ngomoya ngokufanele ngokuvulwa kwamawindi maqondana nomoya ovulelekile noma uhlelo lokushayisa ngomoya olufanele kumele luhlinzekwe	✓							*	*	*
	Ukukhanyisa okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo	✓							*	*	*
	<b>Izindonga: Amathayili kanye nokupenda</b>										
	Zonke izindonga zipendiwe futhi/noma zifakwe amathayela	✓							*	*	*
55	<b>Ukwenziwa kwaphansi kanye nesilingi</b>										
	Kumele phansi kwenziwe ngendlela efanele inhloso	✓							*	*	*
	<b>Ukusebenza ngokholotshana</b>										
	<b>Ukufika kanye Nokubhaliswa kokufika</b>										
	Izinhlalo zokupaka, ukukhoniwa kwendawo kanye nezakhiwo, kuvezwe noma kutholakale	✓							*	*	*
56	Abasebenzi ababeka amakhavarani kanye nabamisa amathende kumele basizwe	✓							*	*	*
	<b>Ukubukela kwabasebenzi</b>										
	Abasebenzi kumele bagqoke izimpahla ezihlanzekile	✓							*	*	*
	<b>Ulwazi lwezokwakasha</b>										
	Ulwazi lwezokwakasha luyatholakala (endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi noma efanayo) - ezindaweni ezihlelwe (oluhambisana nemakethe kanye nendawo)	✓							*	*	*



**Category: Self-Catering Accommodation**

<b>Definition:</b>	Accommodation that provides guests with a sole occupancy unit consisting of one or more bedrooms and bathrooms and a self-contained living area including a kitchen, dining area and/or lounge
--------------------	--

**Sub-category: Self-catering Shared**

<b>Definition</b>	Multi self-catering accommodation units located on one property with shared public facilities (minimum of reception) and recreational amenities
<b>Key</b>	<b>Self-Catering Resort</b>
<b>Requirements</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property Bathroom facilities in each unit (3-star to 5-star)

**Sub-category: Self-Catering Unit Exclusive**

<b>Definition</b>	One or more exclusive use self-catering units, with no or very limited shared public facilities
<b>Key</b>	<b>Self-Catering Unit/s</b>
<b>Requirements</b>	Host/ representative contactable 24 hours a day, 7 days a week Host/ representative must be available on site to check guests in/ out or within a 5-minute drive from the property Bathroom facilities in each unit (3-star to 5-star)

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Izimfuneko Ezisemqoka

### Indawo yokuhlala lapho izivakashi ziziphekela

A: Ingaphandle	Ukusebenza ngokholotshana	Ukusebenza ngokholotshana				
		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
Isakhiwo sangaphandle		✓	✓		*	*
Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi kanye/noma Reception and/or unit entrances clearly identifiable and well lit at night.						
2 Amagrawundi kanye Nezingadi		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
3 Indawo yokupaka/ Indawo yokungena ushayela/ Indawo yokusayina		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
Ukuhlizeka indawo yokupaka efanele		✓	✓		*	*
Izimpawu ezikhombisa indlela - izimo ezamukelekile, ezibonakalayo, ezifanele inhloso.		✓	✓		*	*
Indawo yokupaka ehlanzekile, enakekeliwayo		✓	✓		*	*
Indawo yokupaka ekhanyiswe kahle		✓	✓		*	*
Izindawo zokupaka zezivakashi ezivalekile zikhona		✓	✓			
h Ezokuphepha		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
Ezokuphepha ezifanele, ezihambisana nenhloso ezakhiweni zonke ngazo zonke izikhathi.		✓	✓		*	*
Omele abaphethe / Isikhulu esiphazulu kunazo zonke endaweni esibhekile ezokuphepha stholakale ocingweni amahora angama-24 ngosuku, izinsuku eziyi-7 ngeviki.		✓	✓		*	*
Ulwazi lwezimo eziphuthumayo (okuhlanganisa izinombolo zocingo ezifanele) & izimpawu zokuphuma kanye nenqubo kubekwe obala tutshi nencazelo itholakale uma funiwe		✓	✓		*	*
Izindlela zokuxhumana nabasebenzi amahora angama-24 ngosuku lapho kunesimo esiphuthumayo kumele zihlinzekwe futhi zikhangiswe egatsheni.		✓	✓		*	*
Indawo yokuhlangana ihlinzekelwe izivakashi uma kwenzeka kuba nesimo esiphuthumayo sokuthi kumele ziphume		✓	✓		*	*
Izivakashi zikwazi ukungena ezakhiweni eziphephile		✓	✓		*	*
Ukuphepha kwezivakashi kuthathwa phrezulu, eliseqopheleni eliphezulu (isb. ezokuphepha zasendaweni, ezokuphepha zangasese, abezimo eziphuthumayo, ezokuphepha zasebusuku, amabhatini esimiso esiphuthumayo, umsakazo wangaphakathi wokuxhumana, umsakazo wokuxhumana namaphoyisa endawo, ukuphepha okufanele endaweni ekalini, iforamu Eqapha Umphakathi, iividiyo khamera eqophayo (CCTV), abeseka ngokwelapha abangashayelwa uringo, njll.)		✓	✓		*	*
Izivakashi ziyavunyelwa ukungena okungavinjelwa futhi okuphephile ezindaweni zomphakathi			✓		*	*
Ucingo luya tholakala endaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (umakhalekhukhwini noma uringo)			✓		*	*

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

B: Inqenye yamagumbi okulala (isexwayiso: kuzohlolwa igumbi elisezingeni eliphansi)		Ukusebenza ngokholotshana					
Inkanyezisi ezi-1	Inkanyezisi ezi-2	Inkanyezisi ezi-3	Inkanyezisi ezi-4	Inkanyezisi ezi-5	Kukhethile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni
5							
Ingxenywe Yokungena Egumbini iLokulala kanye Nezokuphepha							
Ulwazi maqondana nokusizwa ocngweni (okuhlalansisa izimbobo zocingo) kanye nenqubo yokuphuma odabeni esimeni esiphuthumayo kumele ibekwe obala kuwo wonke amagatsha							
Okokukhanyisa kwezimo eziphuthumayo (okunye ngaphandle kukagesi) kumele kufanele kube khona kuwo wonke amagatsha (isb. ijeneretha, ithoshi, okokukhanyisa kwesola, njll)							
Onke amagatsha angaphandle/ neminyango yokungena kumele kukhiyeke/ kuphepe (kusukela ngaphakathi kanye nangaphandle kwegatsha) idavayisi yesibini yokuphepha izohlizwe ngaphakathi lapho kungeneka ngaphakathi emagatsheni isb. Amagatsha azimele, amagatsha angena engadini, njll.							
Indawo yesisefo endaweni ephilele ikhona uma iceliwe.							
Isisefo sasegumbini							
6							
Imibhede, izisekelo zemibhede & Nomatras (kukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni)							
Osola abavumelekile ukuthi basetshenziswe njengemibhede kodwa bengasetshenziswa ukwengeza njengendawo yokulala yesikhashana yabantwana abaneminyaka eyi-12 noma ngaphansi.							
Imibhede ihlinzekwe ngokwendlela yokulala ekhangisiwe							
Kumele kube nendawo yokugibela embhedeni emacaleni omabili uma umbhede ungasetshenziswa abantu ababili.							
Ukhono lokulala ngalinye ludinga ibhodi lekhandla lombhede							
Ibhodi lekhandla lombhede elisesimni esivumelekile liphephile							
Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayizi ovumelekile noma mikhulu. Amacala avumelekile ombhede omuntu oyedwa: L188cm x W92cm.							
Yonke imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa awusayizi 3/4. Amacala ombhede omuntu oyedwa 3/4: L200cm x W107cm.							
Yonke imibhede yokulala awusayizi ovumelekile noma ngaphezulu. Amacala ombhede wabantu ababili: L188cm x W137cm							
Yonke imibhede yokulala unobude bemibhede ye-Queen noma i-King noma ngaphezulu. Amacala: Ombhede we-Queen L200cm x W152cm, Umbhede we-King L188cm x W180cm noma imibhede elala umuntu oyedwa L188cm x W92cm							
Uma kusetshenziswa umbhede oyi-divan ingaphansi lesethi elinezipringi kumele kumboxwe ngendwangu entofontofo noma lifakwe ishidi.							
Imibhede enendlela yokulala eyodwa efakwe omatrasu ivumelekile							
Uma kusetshenziswa umbhede owusofa, kumele ufakwe indwangu entofontofo.							
Imibhede yodonga egibelele kumele ifakwe ilada							
7							
Imibhede & Namalineri (uma ikhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni ngalinye)							
Izivikeli zomatrasu kanye nezivikeli zemacamelu kuyadingeka ukuthi kufakwe emacamelweni kanye nasemibhedeni.							
Zonke izinto zombhede kumele zifakwe kahle futhi zibe usayizi ofanele (amashidi kumele ahengwe kumatrasu okungenani u-6 kuya ku-8cm)							
Yonke imibhede kumele ingabi amabala, izimbobo kanye nokuguga.							
Ishidi elifakwe ngaphansi kanye neduvadi NOMA ishidi elifakwe, ingubo kanye neshidi elindlalwa ngaphezulu embhedeni ngamunye.							

## Self-Catering Accommodation

	Ishidi elitakazi angaphansi kanye nedwedi NOMA Ishidi elifrakwe, ingubo kanye neshidi elindaliwa ngaphezulu kanye neshidi elindaliwa ngaphezulu ngokuthatha lombhede ngamunye	✓	✓							*	*	*
	Ezinye izinto zombhede ziyatholakala uma ziceliwe.	✓	✓			*				*	*	*
	Ezinye izingubo ziyatholakala egatsheni - kuncike endaweni kanye nesikhathi sonyaka	✓	✓								*	
	Ezinye izingubo, ezivalelwe kulineni/esikhwameni seplastiki, ziyatholakala egatsheni	✓	✓									*
	Umbhede ngamunye unomcamelo owodwa onesikhwama sawo	✓	✓			*			*			
	Umbhede unemicamel o embili enezikhwama zayo	✓	✓						*		*	*
	Eminye imicamel o (engasebenzi), ivalelwe kulineni/isikhwama zeplastiki, iyatholakala egumbini lokulala	✓	✓									*
	Eminye imicanelo iyatholakala uma iceliwe.	✓	✓			*			*	*	*	*
	Imicamel o ethile iyatholakala uma iceliwe	✓	✓							*	*	*
8	Iifenisha Iiyatholakala egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni ngalinyeFurniture	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5			
	Itafula eliseduze nombhede noma ishalofu, okubekwe eduze kwazo zonke indawo yokulala.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Itafula ellodwa eliseduze nemibhede engamawe le livumelekile	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Iideski kanye/noma itafula lokugqoka elinesitulo esifanele kanye nesibuko ngaphezu kwedeski/ itafula lizohlinzekwa okungenani egumbini lokulala ellodwa	✓	✓					*				
	Iideski kanye/noma itafua lokugqoka elinesitulo esifanele kanye nesibuko ngaphezu kwedeski/ itafua lizohlinzekwa kuzohlinzekwa kuwo wonke amagumbi okulala	✓	✓							*		*
9	Owodilophu, Amashalofu & Nendawo Yokubeka Izikhwama (okukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni ngalinye)	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5			
	Ukuhl linzekwa kwendawo efanele yokuhengwa kwezimpahla/ uwodilophu.	✓	✓		*	*						
	Ukuhl linzekwa kwendawo yokuhengwa efanele evumela ukuthi kuhengwe izimpahla ngobude bazo	✓	✓				*	*	*			*
	Uwodilophu omkhulu ngokwanele okwazi ukufaka eminye imicamel o, izingubo, njll.	✓	✓				*	*	*			*
	Okungenani ishalofu eli-1 elifanele futhi elifanele inhloso, igumbi ngalinye.	✓	✓		*	*						
	Okungenani ishalofu eli-1 ngokwendawo yokulala ngalinye	✓	✓				*					
	Okungenani amashalofu avalekile ama-2 ngokwendlela yokulala ezindlela zokulala ezimbili kanye neshalofu ellodwa elivallekile rezindlela zokulala ezingaphezu kwezi-2	✓	✓					*	*	*	*	*
	Okungenani amahenga ama-5 ngokwendlela yokulala ngalinye	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukuhl linzekwa kwamahenga athile isb. Iphegi, aweziketi, awesathini, agcwele, kanye namahenga amabhulukwe, njll.	✓	✓					*	*	*	*	*
	Okokukhanyisa uwodilophu okufanele	✓	✓								*	*
	Iirekhi/ isitende kwezikhwama okufanele inhloso egunjini ngalinye	✓	✓					*	*	*	*	*
10	Anakhethini & Okokumboza Anawindi( lukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni ngalinye)	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Izinkanyezi ezi-2	Izinkanyezi ezi-3	Izinkanyezi ezi-4	Izinkanyezi ezi-5			
	Okokumboza anawindi kumele kube kukhulu ngokwanele ukuthi kudonseke kalula futhi kuvale bonke ukukhulu kanye nobude bewindi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Onke amagumbi okulala aphansi kumele ahlinzeke ubumfihlo ngaphandle kokwimbela ukukhanya kwemvelo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

Self-Catering Accommodation	Core Requirements	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
11	Okokumboza amawindi kumele kuhlizwe ukumboza okugcwele.	✓	✓						*
	<b>Okwenziwa kwaphansi, Isilingi, Ukusetha kanye Nokhonisi (kukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye legatsha ngalinye)</b>								
	Umzamo uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomshindo ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nesikhundla sesivakashi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
12	<b>Ukulawula kwamazinga okushisa &amp; Nokushayisa ngomoya (kukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye legatsha ngalinye)</b>								
	Ukushayisa ngomoya okufanele egumbini ngalinye.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Uhlelo lokushisa kanye nokubandisa olufanele lwezinga ngokwenkanyezi esisenzisiwe, olungaphathwa umuntu egatsheni ukuthi lube sezingeni elifunwa yisivakashi endaweni yezakhiwo futhi kuzo zonke izikhathi zonyaka.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
13	<b>Ukukhanyisa, Amandla kanye Namaswishi (kukhona egumbini lokulala ngalinye egatsheni ngalinye)</b>								
	Amaswishi alula afakwa emnyango wegumbi ngalinye	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okokukhanyisa okukodwa eduze nombhede egumbini lokulala ngalinye. Egumbini lokulala lamawele, okokukhanyisa okuphakathi nemibhede kuvumelekile.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
	Okokukhanyisa okubili eduze nemibhede yamawele.	✓	✓						*
	Okokukhanyisa kwaseduze nombhede endleleni yokulala ngalinye okubekwe eduzane lapho isivakashi esingakwazi ukufikela khona uma silele.	✓	✓				*	*	*
	Ukuhlizeka kokukhanyisa okuqondile etafuleni lokugqoka/desk (ilambu lokufunda)	✓	✓					*	*
	Izindawo zanamandla ezingasenzi futhi ezisetsenziswa uma zidingeka egumbini ngalinye	✓	✓				*	*	*
14	<b>Izinto zikagesi (izikhona egatsheni ngalinye)</b>								
	Umshini wokomisa izinwele uyatholakala uma uceliwe	✓	✓		*	*			
	Umshini wokomisa izinwele (ongama 1 600W) uyahlizwele egatsheni ngalinye	✓	✓			*	*	*	*
	Indawo yeplagi yomshini wokomisa izinwele iseduze nesibuko	✓	✓			*	*	*	*
	Uma kuhlizwele umabonakude egatsheni, lokho kusho ukuthi umabonakude oseceleni uyadingeka okungenani egumbini elilodwa	✓	✓	✓					*
15	<b>Isibuko &amp; Nokokukhanyisa Isibuko</b>								
	Isibuko esiwusayizi ofanele esinokokukhanyisa okufanele okungenani egumbini lokulala elilodwa	✓	✓		*	*			
	Isibuko esigcwele esinokokukhanyisa okuqondile okungenani egumbini lokulala elilodwa/egumbini lokugeza	✓	✓			*	*	*	*
	Isibuko esikhanyiswe kahle etafuleni lokugqoka esiseduze nendawo yeplagi okungenani embhedeni owodwa	✓	✓			*	*	*	*



## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

Zonke izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa kuhlinzekwe namanzi anele ashisayo kanye nabandayo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Izindishi, obhavu kanye namashawa okuhlinzeka ukuhamba kwamanzi okuqinile futhi okushintsha kalula	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amareyili/amarekhi/amashalofu kwamathawula kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni unit	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Isibuko esikanyiswe kahle kumele sibekwe ngaphezulu noma eduze kwendishi yokugeza izandla.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo eyanele yazo zonke izivakashi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo evulekile ekvazi ukuhlalisa abasazi bezivakashi ngokwenani elivunyelwe yindawo yezivakashi.	✓	✓							*
Ukunakwa kwanawindi ukuqinisekisa ubumfihlo.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
Amagumbi okulala ahlanganisa i-WC (ithoyilethi) elinesihlalo nesivalo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amagumbi okugezela okungenani anendishi eyodwa yokugeza izandla	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Onke amagumbi okugezela anesikhiye sokukhiya ngaphakathi ezivalweni ngaphandle uma indawo evulekile ikhona.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Lapho indawo yokugezela esendaweni evulekile, ithoyilethi kumele libe nesikhiya sokukhiya ngaphakathi noma ezindaweni zombili zesivalo.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Onke amathoyilethi ahlanganisa ubhavu noma ishawa (ishawa esikhundleni sobhavu nayo ivumelekile)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Kumele kube neshawa ezimele egatsheni	✓	✓						*	*
Egumbini okulala umuntu oyedwa kumele kube neshawa ezimele kanye nobhavu	✓	✓	✓						*
Egumbini okulala abantu abangaphezu koyedwa kumele kube neshawa eyodwa kanye nobhavu owoyodwa okungenani egatsheni.	✓	✓	✓						*
Amakhetshini eshawa avumelekile. Kumele engabi namabala, engadabuki, engabi namboho kanye nokungabi agugile.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ishawa kumele ibe nesikrini (amakhetshini eshawa awavumelekile)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Ihuka leziphahla.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amahhuka amabili ahlukene	✓	✓						*	*
<b>Okokwesula (ukhona egumbini lokugezela ngalinye agatsheni ngalinye)</b>	<b>Kukhethekile</b>	<b>Kuhlanganyelwe</b>	<b>Akungeni</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>
Umata wokugeza uhlizekiwe.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Umata wokwesula	✓	✓						*	*
Amathawula ehlanzekile, amunca amanzi okugeza ahlizekiwe ngokwegumbi okulala	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*
Amathawula okusula izandla ahlazekile futhi amunca amanzi kanye namathawula okugeza amakhulu ahlanzekile ngokwegumbi okulala ngalinye	✓	✓						*	*
Ithawula lezandla elimunca amanzi, elihlanzekile, amashidi ama-2 okugeza (noma ithawula lokugeza kanye neshidi lokugeza) futhi ingubo yokugeza ihlanzekile umuntu ngamunye (izivakashi esisha sithola ingubo entsha)	✓	✓							*
<b>Izinsiza (zikhona egumbini lokugeza ngalinye agatsheni ngalinye)</b>	<b>Kukhethekile</b>	<b>Kuhlanganyelwe</b>	<b>Akungeni</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>
Okokumboza isivalo sesihlalo sethoyilethi kanye namasethi omata akuvumelekile	✓	✓							
Insipho egoqiwe, evaliwe kanye/noma nensipho ewuketshezi kuhlinzekiwe	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*

22

23

## Core Requirements

## Self-Catering Accommodation

ishampu ihlinzekiwe.	✓	✓							*	*	*
Amathishu ahlinzekiwe	✓	✓							*	*	*
Igumbi lokugezela lihlinzekwe ngomgomo ovaelayo.	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Igumbi longasele inephepha elibhanqeke kabili kanye nendawo yokulifaka kanye neroli lephepha lasethoyilethi eyodwa.	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indlu yangasese ihlinzekwe nebhulashi lasethoyilethi	✓	✓			*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Izinto ezimnqwana ngabantu ngokwehlukana okuhlanganisa isigqoko seshawa, okokugeza izinwele, ishawa jeli, into yokugcoba umzimba kanye nesikhwama sezinto zokugcoba.	✓	✓							*	*	*
Isibuko shlinzekiwe egumbini lokugezela noma egumbini lokulala	✓	✓									*
Izicathulo zokulala (izivaliwe futhi zihlanzekile/ zintsha) zihlinzekiwe egumbini lokulala ngalinye	✓	✓									*

## D: Amakhishi (zamazgumbi/ amagatsha okuziphekela)

Ukusebenza ngokholotshana											
	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
24 Uhlolo lwekhishi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Isakhiwo/ indawo eyakhelwe ukwenza ukudla futhi efanelek maqondana nohlobo kanye nesitayela sesakhiwo	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
25 Isakhiwo/ indawo eyakhelwe ukwenza ukudla futhi efanelek maqondana nohlobo kanye nesitayela sesakhiwo	✓	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
Impahla yezokuphepha emilweni zihlinzekiwe (isb. Ingubo yomilo, isicisha milo, njll.)	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
26 Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, Ukwenziwa kodonga kanye Nesilingi	✓	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
Ingaphezulu elingangeni amanzi ihlinzekiwe ezindongeni, phansi kanye nakumasilingi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
27 Ukukhanyisa	✓	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
Ukukhanyisa okuqondile kuzo zonke izindawo zokusebenza	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
28 Ukufaka ifenisha kanye Nokufaka	✓	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
Ukuvula iwindi noma ukukhipha umoya okunomthelala	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Okungenani ingaphezulu lomsebenzi elilodwa elihlanzekile futhi elithatha isikhathi eside	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ukugeza usinki, ngamanzi ashisayo kanye nabandayo ahambayo, iplaki kanye nebhodi lokuchitha amanzi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo eyanele ukubeka izitsha, izipuni, izinto zasekhisini, izinto zokuhlaza kanye nezinto zezivakashi	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
29 Izinto zogesi	✓	✓	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7	Inkanyezi e-8
Uhavini wemakhrowevu	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uhavini noma ukushintsha kwemakhrowevu	✓	✓	✓								*
I-hob engamapuleti ama-2	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
I-hob engamapuleti ama-3 noma ama-4	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
I-hob engamapuleti ama-4	✓	✓							*	*	*



## Self-Catering Accommodation

Self-Catering Accommodation	Core Requirements									
	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-6	Inkanyezi e-7
Ifeni yokukhipha umoya	✓	✓	✓	*						*
Ifriji encane enedawo yeqhwa	✓	✓								
Ifriji enedawo yeqhwa	✓	✓							*	*
Umshini wokugeza izitsha	✓	✓	✓							*
Umgqomo omboziwe wokulaha udoti, onento ngaphakathi	✓	✓	✓	*					*	*
Iketela (akudingeki ukuthi kube elikagesi)	✓	✓	✓	*					*	*
Itoosta	✓	✓	✓	*					*	*
Iblenda	✓	✓	✓							*
Umshini wekhofi	✓	✓	✓							*
<b>Izitsha kanye namabhodwe</b>										
Izipuni, izimfologo, izipuni zedizethi kanye nezipuni ezincane okwanele izivakashi ezisegatsheni	✓	✓		*					*	*
Ibhokisi lezipuni noma okokuhlukanisa ishalofu	✓	✓							*	*
Izingilazi zokuphuzwa – Ezanele inani lezivakashi sezizonke egatsheni	✓	✓		*					*	*
Amapuleti edina, amapuleti aseceleni, izitsha kanye nemaki yekhofo/yetiye noma inkomishi yetiye kanye nesoso kwanele inani lezivakashi ezisegatsheni	✓	✓		*					*	*
Amabhodwe ama-2/ amasosipani ahlukene ngokosayizi	✓	✓		*					*	*
Amabhodwe ama-3 noma ngaphezulu/ amasosipani ahlukene ngosayizi (amancane, aphakathi kanye namakhulu)	✓	✓							*	*
Ipani lokuthosa	✓	✓		*						
Amapani ama-2 noma ngaphezulu awosayizi abehlukene	✓	✓							*	*
Ithibhoti	✓	✓		*					*	*
Izitsha sikashukela	✓	✓		*					*	*
Isethi yezinongo	✓	✓		*					*	*
Amagilavu kahhavini noma okufanayo	✓	✓		*					*	*
Indwangu yetafula noma omata (okwanele izivakashi ezisegatsheni)	✓	✓		*					*	*
Isithebe sokusika (esakhiwe ngento ehlanzekile, engangeni manzi)	✓	✓		*					*	*
Izitsha sesaladi	✓	✓		*					*	*
Okokuphaka amasaladi	✓	✓		*					*	*
Ithileyi lokosa	✓	✓		*					*	*
Izipuni sokhuni noma okufanayo	✓	✓		*					*	*
Into yokuhlanganisa	✓	✓		*					*	*
Ummese wesinkwa	✓	✓		*					*	*
Ummese wokucwecwa	✓	✓		*					*	*

30

8 of 17

## Self-Catering Accommodation

Core Requirements									
Ummese wenyama (noma okufanayo)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ispuni sokuphaka	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Okokuphatha amaqanda/ i-spatula	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Into yokuphendula inyama uma ishiswa (uma kunesakhiwo sokushisa inyama)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Igretha	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Okokucwecwa izithelo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isitsha sokuhlanganisa	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izitsha zokuhlanganisa ezingaphezu kwesi-1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ikholenda	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ispuni esinezimbobo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ispuni eside esiyinkomishana	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ujeke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isitsha sokugcina (ngaphezu kwesi-1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Izinto zokuhlaza kanye Nolandolo</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
It'hawula letye	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ibhulashi noma isipontshi sokuwasha	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indwangu yendishi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izinto eziyisisekelo zokuhlaza (okuhlanganisa izinto zokuhlamba izitsha uma unshini wokuhlamba izitsha uhlinzekiwe - ngaphandle uma kushiwo ukuthi lokhu akuhlinzekiwe)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ilastipani kanye nebhulashi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Umshayelo (noma okokuhlaza okuhlinzekiwe)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ibhakede elinenophu (noma okokuhlaza okuhlinzekiwe)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
I-ayina kanye nebhodi loku-ayina (noma ulondolo)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

31

## E: Igumbi lokuhlala, Igumbi lokudla kanye Nendawo yokuhlala ngaphandle

Ukusebenza ngokholotsana									
Ifenisha kanye Nokufaka	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indawo yokuhlala yangaphakathi noma yangaphandle ekwazi ukuhlazeka ngendawo yokulala	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indawo yokuhlala yangaphakathi ehlinzeka ngendawo yokulala	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Indawo yokuhlala yangaphandle ekwazi ukuhlazeka ngendawo yokulala	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izakhiwo zangaphakathi zokudlela (ezhlizeka ngendawo yokulala)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ifenisha yeplastiki ayivumelekile	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

32

10 of 17

## Core Requirements

Ukwenziswa kwaphansi, Isilingi & Nokhonisi	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Umntamo ofanele uyenziswa ukwehlisa izinga lomsi ndo ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Ukulawulwa kwamazinga okushisa	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Uhlelo lokushisa kanye nokubandisa olufanele ngokwezinga lwenkanyezi efakelwe isicelo, lungalawulwa umuntu ngokwegatsha ngalinye ukuthi lube yilokho okufunwa yisivakashi ngokwendawo yesakhiwo futhi ngazo zonke izikhathi zonyaka.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
Lapho omabonakude bengahlinzekwa emagatsheni, kumele kube nomabonakude owusayizi ofanele obekwe endaweni yokuhlala okungeneka kalula kuyona onokuhlala okunethezekile.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Iphaneli elinganyayo, umabonakude osizingeni eliphezulu egatsheni ngalinye, onerimothi ongama-inshi angama-32 ubukhulu (uma kufanele imakethe)	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Lapho behlinzekiwe, omabonakude kumele babekwe endaweni efanele futhi babe bakhulu ngokwanele ukuthi isikrini sibonakale	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Qaphela: Iapho lugredwa omabonakude abanikazi/ abasebenzisi bayagquguzelwa ukuthi bathenge omabonakude abasezingeni eliphezulu abahlinzeka ngokukwazi ukubuka ngokwe-intanethi abawusayizi ofanele ukubuka ngokunethezekela.	✓	✓	✓					
Abakhulekile ukuveza amashaneli akhona kuphela	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-9) akhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwemakethe.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*
Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-12) akhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwemakethe.	✓	✓	✓			*	*	*
Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi- >12) okuhlanganisa nezimlelo zomsakazo ezikhona egumbini ngalinye. Ukukhethwa kwamashaneli fanele kube okulungile ngokwemakethe	✓	✓	✓					*
u-Wi-Fi ukhona kuyo yonke indawo esakhiweni (izindawo zomphakathi kanye namagumbi ezivakashi). Ngaphandle uma ungadonsi	✓	✓			*	*	*	*
Omabonakude babekwa endaweni efanele futhi babe bakhulu ngokwanele ukuthi isikrini sibonakale endaweni yokuhlala	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Iplagi yamandla amaningi iyatholakala uma iceliwe.	✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*
Iplagi ehlanganisiwe yamandla amaningi enembobo ye-USB kanye namapoyininti eplagi kuhlirizekiwe egatsheni ngalinye - kutholakala kalula	✓	✓				*	*	*

F: Izindawo zomphakathi (kuhlanganisa zonke izindawo ezitholakalayo zomphakathi, okuhlanganisa izindawo zokuphumula, amabha, izindawo zokwamukela izivakashi, amagumbi/ izindawo zokuzijabulisa, njll.)

36	<b>Ukuhlolisa</b>		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Ukusetsenziswa kwezinto ezihehayo kanye nobuciko.			✓	✓		*		*	
	Izakhiwo ezihehayo, izinto ezihehayo kanye nobuciko.			✓	✓					*
37	<b>Ifenisha kanye Nokufaka</b>		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
38	<b>Ibha, Indawo yokuphumula &amp; Nezindawo zokuhlala</b>		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
	Onke amabha, izindawo zokuphumula kanye nezindawo zokuhlala kumele kube namatafula, izitulo kanye nengaphezulu okufanele.			✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

39	Zonke izindawo zokuhlala kumele zibe usayizi ovumelekile futhi zibe nafenisha ukuhlinzeka indawo efanele ukuthi izivakashi zihambe phakathi kwayo.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, Isilingi, Ukusetha &amp; Nokhonisi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Umzamo ofanele uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomlando ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
40	<b>Ukukhanyisa, Ukukhanyisa/Ukubandisa &amp; Nokushayisa ngomoya</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Amazanga amukelekile okukhanyisa abekwe ngokufanele ukuze kube nokuphepha kanye nokumethetha kuzo zonke izindawo zomphakathi okuhlanganisa nokukhanyisa okwanele ezitebhisini naphansi.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Ukulawula amazanga okushisa kanye nokushayisa ngomoya.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
41	<b>Ezinye izindawo zomphakathi okuhlanganisa Amaphasiji &amp; Nezitebhisi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Amaphasiji kanye nezitebhisi kumele kungabi nezithikamezi. Kukhanyiswe amahora angama-24, kodwa kumele kuhlonishwe abalwela anandla.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Izipawu ezikhombisa indlela eya ezindaweni zokuzijabulisa, emagatsheni kanye nasendaweni yokwamukela izivakashi (uma kunesidingo) kumele zigqame.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
42	<b>Izindawo zamathoyilethi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Onke amathoyilethi ayahlanzwa ngokwehlayela, uyabhekwa futhi ashayiswa ngomoya ngokufanele.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Izinto ezidingekayo zihlinzekiwe: indishi yokugeza nensipho, into yokomisa izandla, ithoyilethi elinesihlalo kanye nesivalo, okokukhanyisa okumboziwe (awekho amabhalbu asobala noma izintambo), isibuko, ihuku emnyango, umgomo ovaliwe wokuhlala udoti (wabesifazane).		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Izakhiwo zamathoyilethi amakhulu, aseqophelweni eliphezulu futhi amaningi enezinto ezitana namathawula ezandla, izinto zokugeza ezisezingeni eliphezulu kanye nezinsiza.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
43	<b>Amakheshi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-1
	Ikheshi iyadingeka lapho kunegatsha lezivakashi elinezitezi ezingaphezu kwezimbili noma ezingaphansi kwesitezi sokungena isb. Isitezi sesithathu.	✓	✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*

## G: Isakhiwo Sokudla &amp; Neziphuzo (uma sikhona)

		Applicability per Sub-Category		Inkanyezi e-1						
		Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-5
44	<b>Ifenisha</b>		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Amatafula anele kanye nezitulo okukwazi ukuhlinzeka indawo yenani ephezulu lezivakashi njengokuba kukhangisiwe (kungaba ngaphakathi noma ngaphandle)		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
45	<b>Ukwenziwa kwaphansi, Isilingi &amp; Nokhonisi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-5
	Umzamo ofanele uyenziwa ukwehlisa izinga lomlando ngokubheka usayizi kanye nendawo yesakhiwo kanye nezinga lesivakashi.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
46	<b>Ukukhanyisa</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-5
	Amazanga amukelekile okukhanyisa, abekwe ngokufanele ngokwezokuphepha kanye nokumethetha ezindaweni zokudlela.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
47	<b>Ukukhanyisa kweminyaka</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-5
	Ukukhanyisa kweminyaka okusezingeni eliphezulu futhi okufanele imakethe (akufaku isevisi yebhafeyi)		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*
48	<b>Ukwenza amaphoyinti amatafula</b>	Kukhethekile	Kulanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5	Inkanyezi e-5
	Ukwenza amaphoyinti amatafula afanele ukudla okwenziwayo isb. Ukudla kwasekuseni noma kwantambana.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*	*

## Core Requirements

		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	inkanyezi e-1	inkanyezi e-2	inkanyezi e-3	inkanyezi e-4	inkanyezi e-5
49	<b>Ikwalithi Yokudla kanye Nokulungiswa kwakho</b>								
	Konke ukudla kulungiswe kahle futhi kwaphakwa emazingeni okushisa afanele		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Umlinzeko owenzelwe ukudla okwahlukene		✓	✓					*
	Ukudla okwahlukene okusezingeni eliphezulu kanye nokulungiswa kwakho okusezingeni lomthaba.		✓	✓					*
50	<b>Izinga Lesidlo sasekuseni kanye nokulungiswa kwakho</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	inkanyezi e-1	inkanyezi e-2	inkanyezi e-3	inkanyezi e-4	inkanyezi e-5
	Isidlo sasekuseni esihlinzekwa ngokwamukela uhlobo lwasireli, isinkwa kanye namakhondimenti.		✓	✓	*	*			
	Ukudla okwahlukene okungile okushisayo kanye nokubandayo kuhlinzekelwa isidlo sasekuseni (isb. isidlo sasekuseni kumele sihlangele izinto eziyi-5; isidlo sasekuseni esibandayo singahlanganisa isiriyeli, isinkwa, inyama ebandayo, izithelo kanye noshizi) nokunye okuhambisanayo okukhethiwe.		✓	✓			*	*	
	Ukudla okusezingeni eliphezulu okushisayo kanye nokubandayo kukhona esidlweni sasekuseni futhi kulethwa ngezinga eliphezulu.		✓	✓					*
	Izidakashi zihlinzekwa ngezinhlobo eziningi zezindlela zokuphekwa kwamaqanda; okuhlanganisa ukuthoswa, ukubiliswa evuliwe, ukubiliswa evaliwe kanye nokuthosa okungavuthiswa.		✓	✓			*	*	*
	Konke ukudla kwenziwe kahle futhi kuphakwe esimeni sokushisa esifanele.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Imihlinzeko yenzelwe ukudla okwahlukene		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

**H: Izinsiza ezejwayelekile kanye nomsebenzi**

Izinsiza ezejwayelekile kanye nomsebenzi		Ukusebenza ngokohlotshana				
		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
51	Ukwamukela, Ubungani Kanye Nendlela Yokuziphatha	✓	✓		*	*
	Umsebenzi wenziwa ngokwezifiso kanye nokubhekwa kwayo yonke iminininingwane kulindlekile.					
52	Ukubukeka Kwabasebenzi	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
	Izisebenzi ezisebenzayo kumele zibukeke njengochwepheshe futhi zihlanzekile.	✓	✓		*	*
	Izisebenzi ezisebenzayo zigqoka amabheji anamagama azo ngazo zonke izikhathi		✓		*	*
53	Indawo yokwamukela izivakashi / Ukubingelelana & Nokuhlangana	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
	Izivakashi zihlangabezwa omele isakhiwo ongunya	✓	✓		*	*
	Ukuhlangana kanye nokubingelelana okuhlinzekwa egashteni noma ekuphatheni/ indawo yokwamukela izivakashi. Ukusebenza amahora angaphezu kwajwayelekile kuyahlinzekwa.	✓	✓		*	*
54	Ukugcina, Ukungena, Ukuphuma & Nomsebenzi wenjwayelo	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2
	Umlinganiselo lwesikhathi esilanele sokugcinisa indawo kanye nokungena, okuhlanganisa ukuthatha amarekhodi esivakashi kanye nokuphendula imibuzo yezivakashi.	✓	✓		*	*
	Lonke ulwazi oluhlinzekwe ezivakashini okuhlanganisa isakhiwo sempahla, izakhiwo ezikhona kanye nenqubo yokuphuma ngezimo eziphuthumayo, njll.	✓	✓		*	*
	Iiphepha lesikweto kumele libe neminininingwane efanekisayo futhi libhalwe ngokugqamile futhi lichazwe.	✓	✓		*	*

### Self-Catering Accommodation

59	Ukushayisa ngomoya kanye nokukhanyisa	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Okokukhanyisa okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Amaswishi okukhanyisa abekwe endaweni yokungena esakhiweni		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
	Uma ebekwe endaweni evalokile, kumele kube neridawo yangaphandle yokuvula iwindi. Noma, ukushayisa ngomoya kwesakhiwo kumele kuhlinzekwe		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
59	<b>Izindonga: ukuthayela kanye nokupenda</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4	Inkanyezi e-5
	Zonke izindonga zipendwe noma zifakwe amathayili		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

## Self-Catering Accommodation

## Core Requirements

Ukwaziwa kwaphansi kanye Nesilingi	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
Ingaphuzulu elivimbela amanzi ilhlinzekiwe ezindongeni kanye nakumasilingi. Ukwaziwa kwaphansi kuzofakwa into eyenza ukuthi kungashibileki.		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Isilingi ifakiwe. Indlu efulelwe ngotshani ayingeni ohlwini lwezindlu ezidinga isilingi		✓	✓			*	*	*
<b>Ukusebenza ngokholotsana</b>								
<b>Ukulungiswa kanye nokufaka</b>	<b>Kukhethekile</b>	<b>Kuhlanganyel we</b>	<b>Akungeni</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-2</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-3</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-4</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-5</b>
Indawo yokushisa inyama kanye namabhoma kumele kubonakale futhi Braai kube nento yokumboza indawo yokushisa inyama efanele		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokushisa inyama ihlanzwa njalo ngosuku		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Amagridi okushisa inyama ahlinzekiwe		✓	✓			*	*	*
Izinsiza zokushisa inyama zihlinzekiwe (amathongi, izimfologo, amarekhe amalale, njll.)		✓	✓					
Izinto zokuhlala zihlinzekiwe (zanele usayizi wendawo yokushisa inyama/ibhoma)		✓	✓				*	*
Itafula/Ingaphuzulu lokusebenza kuhlinzekiwe (kwanele usayizi wendawo yokushisa inyama/ibhoma)		✓	✓				*	*
<b>Ukushayisa ngomoya kanye nokukhanyisa</b>	<b>Kukhethekile</b>	<b>Kuhlanganyel we</b>	<b>Akungeni</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-2</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-3</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-4</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-5</b>
Ukwakhiwa kwabhoma kanye nendawo yokushisa inyama kumele kuvumele ukushayisa ngomoya okwanele kanye nokuphuma kwentuthu yenyama eshiwe		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Ukukhanya okwanele kuzo zonke izindawo		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
Amaswishi yokukhanyisa abekwe endaweni yokungena esakhiweni		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Ukwaziwa kwaphansi</b>	<b>Kukhethekile</b>	<b>Kuhlanganyel we</b>	<b>Akungeni</b>	<b>Inkanyezi e-1</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-2</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-3</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-4</b>	<b>Inkanyezi ezi-5</b>
Ukwaziwa kwaphansi kumele kuba okufanele inhloso		✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

L: Izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa (isb. Igumbi lemidlalo, Igumbi le-TV, njll. okuhlanganisa nemishini) (uma kukhona)

Izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa (isb. Igumbi lemidlalo, Igumbi le-TV, njll. okuhlanganisa nemishini) (uma kukhona)		Ukusebenza ngokohlotshana					✓
Ukulungisa, Ukufaka kanye Nempahla	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi e-2	Inkanyezi e-3	Inkanyezi e-4
Uma izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa zikhona, kumele zibe nempahla efanele	✓		✓	*	*	*	*
Izakhiwo kumele zibekwe endaweni eseduze futhi zibe sesimanti esihle		✓	✓	*	*	*	*
I-TV esebenzayo yesithombe esimbalabala enenimothi		✓	✓	*	*	*	*
Umaponakude ongusayizi ofanele igumbi/ indawo yokuhlala		✓	✓	*	*	*	*
Ukutholalala kwendawo yokudonisa yamashaneli		✓	✓	*	*		
Amashaneli amaningi (okungenani amashaneli ayi-9 ubuncane)		✓	✓			*	
Amashaneli amaningi (okungenani amashaneli ayi-12 ubuncane) atholakayo ku-TV ngayinye. Ukuqokwa kwamashaneli kumele kuhambisane nezezimakethe ezihlinzekwayo		✓	✓				*
Amashaneli amaningi (amashaneli ayi-12) atholakayo ku-TV ngayinye. Ukuqokwa kwamashaneli kumele kuhambisane nezezimakethe ezihlinzekwayo		✓	✓				*



## Core Requirements

### Self-Catering Accommodation

U Wi-Fi uyatholakala. Ngaphandle uma ungadons			✓	✓							*	*	*
Indawo yokuhlala efanele futhi esebenzayo			✓	✓				*	*	*	*	*	*
Indawo yokuhlala efanele futhi esebenzayo			✓	✓				*	*	*			
<b>Ukushayisa umoya kanye Nokukhanyisa</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6	Inkanyezi ezi-7	Inkanyezi ezi-8	Inkanyezi ezi-9	Inkanyezi ezi-10
Ukushayisa umoya okufanele kanye nokukhipha umoya ngokumama iwindi, amafeni akhiphiyo noma iziqandisi kumele kuhlinzekwe		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ukukhanyisa okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Amaswishi okukhanyisa kumele abekwe endaweni yokungena esakhiwe.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Ukwenziwa kwephansi kanye Nesilingi</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6	Inkanyezi ezi-7	Inkanyezi ezi-8	Inkanyezi ezi-9	Inkanyezi ezi-10
Ukwenziwa kwephansi kumele kufanele inhloso		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Isilingi, uma ifakiwe, kumele ipendwe kahle, ingabi naso isikhutha noma ukonakala.		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Amawindi, Izivalo kanye Namafremu</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6	Inkanyezi ezi-7	Inkanyezi ezi-8	Inkanyezi ezi-9	Inkanyezi ezi-10
Awekho amawindi aphukile		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Yonke iminyango kanye namawindi kuyavuleka futhi kushintsheke kalula		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Ezinye izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa (Isib. Isiziba sokubhukuda, Indawo yokudlala abantwana, Into yokugxumagxuma, njl.)</b>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5	Inkanyezi ezi-6	Inkanyezi ezi-7	Inkanyezi ezi-8	Inkanyezi ezi-9	Inkanyezi ezi-10
Uma kuhlinzekiwe, izakhiwo zisesimweni esihle		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ezinye izakhiwo zokuzijabulisa (Isib. Isiziba sokubhukuda, Indawo yokudlala abantwana, Into yokugxumagxuma, njl.)		✓	✓		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

M. Izitolo, amabha amabhodlela stolo kanye/noma izindawo zokudla (uma kukhona)

izitolo, amabha amabhodlela stolo kanye/noma izindawo zokudla (uma kukhona)		Ukusebenza ngokholotshana						
		Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyelwe	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4
69	Ukulungiswa, ukufakwa kanye nempahla		✓	✓	*	*	*	*
	Istolo esigcwele futhi esibonakalayo, ibha bhodlela stoplo kanye/noma inawo yokudla		✓	✓		*		
	Kutholakale izinto ezivumelekile eziyisekelo, noma kungezinhlinzekwa ngazo zonke izinto ezifunekayo		✓	✓		*		
	Ukukhethwa okungile kwemikhqizo etholalalayo		✓	✓		*		
	Okwahlukana kokudla okutholalayo		✓	✓				
	Ukwahlukana komkhqizo kanye nokwahlukana okuphezulu futhi okufanele imakethe		✓	✓			*	
	Okwahlukana kokudla okutholalayo		✓	✓			*	
	Ukukhethwa okwahlukane komkhqizo oyikwaithi kanye/noma ukudla okwenziwe ekhaya okutholalayo. Ukuthengwa kwemikhqizo yendawo		✓	✓				*
	Ukutholakala kokudla okwahlukene kahle		✓	✓				*
	Amashalofu ahlukahlukene kahle futhi istokwe siyabonakala ukuthi sibiza malini		✓	✓			*	*

## Core Requirements

70	<p><b>Ukushayisa umoya kanye Nokukhanyisa</b></p> <p>Zonke izitoto, izindawo zokudla, amabhotela-sitolo, njl. Kumele kushayiswe ngomoya ngokufanelekukuvulwa kwamawindi maqondana nomoya ovulelekile noma uhlelo lokushayisa ngomoya olufanele kumele luhlinzekwe</p> <p>Ukukhanyisa okufanele kuzo zonke izindawo</p>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
			✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
71	<p><b>Izindonga: Anathayili kanye nokupenda</b></p> <p>Zonke izindonga zipendwe futhi/noma zifakwe amathayela</p>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
			✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*
72	<p><b>Ukwenziwa kwaphansi kanye nesilingi</b></p> <p>Kumele phansi kwenziwe ngenziela efanele inhloso</p>	Kukhethekile	Kuhlanganyel we	Akungeni	Inkanyezi e-1	Inkanyezi ezi-2	Inkanyezi ezi-3	Inkanyezi ezi-4	Inkanyezi ezi-5
			✓	✓	*	*	*	*	*

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT****NOTICE 679 OF 2018****AIR SERVICE LICENSING ACT, 1990 (ACT NO.115 OF 1990)  
APPLICATION FOR THE GRANT OR AMENDMENT OF DOMESTIC AIR  
SERVICE LICENCE**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 15 (1) (b) of Act No. 115 of 1990 and Regulation 8 of the Domestic Air Regulations, 1991, it is hereby notified for general information that the application detail of which appear in the appendix, will be considered by the Air Service Licensing Council. Representation in accordance with section 15 (3) of the Act No.115 of 1990 in support of, or in position, an application, should reach the Air Service Licensing Council. Private Box X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 21 days of date of the publication thereof.

**APPENDIX I**

(A) Full name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of air service to which application applies. (E) Category of aircraft to which application applies.

**(A) Aerial Drone Applications (Pty) Ltd; Aerial Drone Applications (ADA).** (B) Rhenosterspruit, Lanseria, 1749. (C) Class III. (D) Type G3, G4, G10 & G16 (Aerial Drone License). (E) Category A4 & H1.

**(A) Similo Sircharles Sali; Air Mileage (Pty) Ltd.** (B) 48 A Dunun Road, Dunun Estate, Kempton Park, 1619. (C) Class I. (D) Type S1 & S2. (E) Category A1.

**(A) Tristan Export (Pty) Ltd.** (B) 7 Woodlands Road, Woodstock, 1925. (C) Class III. (D) Type G3, G4 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category H1.

**APPENDIX II**

(A) Full Name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address the applicant. (C) The Class and number of license in respect of which the amendment is sought (D) Type of air service and the amendment thereto which is being applied for (E) Category of aircraft and the amendment thereto which is being applied for.

**(A) Aeronautic Solutions South Africa (Pty) Ltd; Aeronautic Solutions.** (B) Hangart L, Grand Central Airport, Midrand. (C) Class II & III; N769D & G770D. (D) Type N1, N2, G2, G3, G8, G10, G11, G15 & G16 (Live powerline inspections & ship to shore operations. (E) Category H1 & H2. **Changes to the Management Plan:** H. Vorster replaces J. van Niekerk as the RP: Aircraft and J. Kichenbrand replaces C. Grove as the Air Service Safety Officer.

**(A) Heliworx CC; Danie Victor.** (B) B 15 Magersfontein Golf Estate, Modderfontein, 8700. (C) Class III; G939D. (D) Type G2, G3, G4 & G10. (E) Category H2. **Due to addition of type G5 & G15.**

**(A) Drone Ops (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Hangar 25, Eagle Creek Aviation Estate, Plot 914, Knopiesslaagte 385, Gauteng, 0109. (C) Class III; G1252D. (D) Type G2, G3, G4, G56, G6, G7, G8, G10, G13 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category H1 & H2. **Due to addition of category A4.**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT****NOTICE 680 OF 2018****INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993)****GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 17 (12) of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 15 (1) and 15 (2) of the International Air Regulations, 1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) representation in accordance with section 16(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(1) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 28 days of the application hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

**APPENDIX II**

(A) Full name, surname and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of International Air Service to which application pertains. (E) Category or kind of aircraft to which application pertains. (F) Airport from and the airport to which flights will be undertaken. (G) Area to be served. (H) Frequency of flight.

**(A) Cumacor 149 (Pty) Ltd; Plane Easy Leasing. (B) Hangar 3, Kruger Mpumalanga International Airport, Nelspruit. (C) Class II; I/N228. (D) Type N1 & N4. (E) Category A2. (F), (G) Worldwide. Due to addition of category A1.**

---

**BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS**

---

**BOARD NOTICE 160 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 17 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Keith Struthers**

**Registration Number: PrArch 20575**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Keith Struthers is Reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 161 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 17 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Keith Struthers**

**Registration Number: D1550**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Keith Struthers is Reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 162 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 20 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Leonard Frederick Arendze**

**Registration Number: ST1714**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Leonard Frederick Arendze is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 163 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 18 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person:** Loyiso Owen Mabandla

**Registration Number:** D1633

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Loyiso Owen Mabandla is fined R15 000.00 (Fifteen thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000)



**BOARD NOTICE 164 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 20 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Sadekah Hassangy**

**Registration Number: D2621**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1, and 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Ms Sadekah Hassangy is fined R9000.00 (Nine thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 165 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town , on 19 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Collin Sherriff**

**Registration Number: D0149**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Collin Sherriff is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 166 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 17 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person:** Elton John Swartz

**Registration Number:** D1550

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Elton John Swartz is fined R5 000.00 (Five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 167 OF 2018****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal held at Pepper Club Hotel, Cnr of Loop and Pepper Street, Cape Town, Western Cape , on 18 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person:** Jonathan Williams

**Registration Number:** ST1016

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1, 1.1(1.1.2) and 1.1(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr. Jonathan Williams is fined R25 000.00 (Twenty five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 168 OF 2018****ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA**

6 CASTELLI, IL VILLAGGIO, 5 DE HAVILLAND CRESCENT SOUTH, PEREQUOR TECHNOPARK, PRETORIA, 0184

Telephone: (012) 349 2331 Facsimile: (012) 349 2327

Email: [registrar@ahpcs.co.za](mailto:registrar@ahpcs.co.za)

Website: [www.ahpcs.co.za](http://www.ahpcs.co.za)

**STUDENTS, INTERNS OR STUDENT-INTERNS PRACTISING IN THE  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA OR ELSEWHERE: CHIROPRACTIC AND  
OSTEOPATHY**

The Allied Health Professions Council of South Africa (AHPCSA), after due consideration and in consultation with the Professional Board: Chiropractic and Osteopathy, taking into account sections 1(2)(a) and 3 of the Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act"), read together with section 32(1) of the Act, has resolved that any student registered in terms of section 18(1) of the Act or any intern or student-intern registered in terms of section 19 of the Act, performing any act in the Republic of South Africa or elsewhere which does not fall within his/her prescribed scope of practice shall be guilty of an offence and the AHPCSA may take such action as it deems appropriate against any student, intern or student-intern who is in contravention of this Notice and/or the Act.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Louis Mullinder'.

**DR LOUIS MULLINDER:**

**REGISTRAR: ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSION COUNCIL OF SOUTH  
AFRICA**

## BOARD NOTICE 169 OF 2018



**THE ALLIED HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA** hereby gives notice in terms of **section 22** of the Allied Health Professions Act (Act No.63 of 1982), as amended, and published by Government Notice No. R 127 of 12 February 2001, that the following names have been removed from the relevant registers after consultation with the relevant professional boards, in terms of section 21 of the said Act:

**Application code under 'Reason'**

<b>NPF.....Non-Payment of Fees</b>
<b>Non-Compliance – Bioethics &amp; Jurisprudence</b>
<b>Deceased</b>
<b>Appeal dismissal</b>
<b>Expired work permit</b>
<b>Own request</b>

AHPCSA DEREGISTERED PRACTITIONERS/THERAPISTS 2018					
NUMBER	LASTNAME	FIRSTNAME	PROFESSION	DATE	REASON
A00118	ALLY	NAFISA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	20/6/2018	OWN REQUEST
A00118	ALLY	NAFISA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	20/6/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11257	BARNARD	JANE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A10703	BOWER	GUY	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A00743	BROWN	PATRICIA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11722	BULABULA	BABONGILE	PHYTOTHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10810	BURGER	JUDITH	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A01008	CARR	KIRTI	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11318	CARSON	DANIELLE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A00886	CHAPMAN	JOHN	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A00886	CHAPMAN	JOHN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10889	CLOETE	THEODORUS	CHIROPRACTIC	8/10/2018	OWN REQUEST
A00823	COOKS	ANDREW	NATUROPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A00823	COOKS	ANDREW	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11530	CWAILE	TSHENOLO	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11036	DE JONGH	FERIAL	UNANI-TIBB	26/9/2018	NPF
A01328	DU PLESSIS	JUAN	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A11276	DWYER	LAUREN	CHIROPRACTIC	5/4/2018	OWN REQUEST
A01658	ELLIOT	LAUREN	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	4/6/2018	OWN REQUEST
A02038	FERGUSON	GLENN	HOMEOPATHY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A02038	FERGUSON	GLENN	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A02115	FITZGERALD	ANNE	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11574	HALLIDAY	BRETT	CHIROPRACTIC	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A05401	HAND	TONIA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A02986	HARRINGTON	CINDY	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	27/2/2018	OWN REQUEST
A10257	HAYES	VERONICA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10257	HAYES	VERONICA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A03049	HENRY	HEMLA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A02876	HEPBURN	STUART	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A03047	HONNORAT	MOHSINA	HOMEOPATHY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A03104	HU	XIANYI	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	16/5/2018	NPF
A03117	HUNTER	SAMUEL	CHIROPRACTIC	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11667	HURTER	CRAIG	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A06904	JACOBS	MARIA	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	26/9/2018	NPF
A10043	JACOBS	RONEL	CHIROPRACTIC	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST

A03635	JANARI	ASHTON	ACUPUNCTURE	26/9/2018	NPF
A03658	JENKINGS	GEOFFREY	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A09825	JOHNSON	TAMARYN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	30/8/2018	OWN REQUEST
A03642	JOOSTE	DUANE	ACUPUNCTURE	26/9/2018	NPF
A11289	JOSEPHS	LIEZL	NATUROPATHY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A03694	JOYNT	SEAN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A03679	JUGOO	RANITHA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11954	KAHERE	MORRIS	CHIROPRACTIC	17/10/2018	NON-COMPLIANCE - BIOETHICS AND JURISPRUDENCE
A04101	KARA	MAYA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10581	KITE	TANYA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04016	KLEYNHANS	ALBERTUS	HOMEOPATHY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04016	KLEYNHANS	ALBERTUS	PHYTOTHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04477	LAI	SHING-CHIU	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	26/9/2018	NPF
A10548	LAMBIS	MAROUA	UNANI-TIBB	1/10/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04457	LAROS	ADRIAN	CHIROPRACTIC	29/3/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11121	LI	JING	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	9/5/20148	OWN REQUEST
A11537	LOOTS	LINDIE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	16/8/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04906	MABENA	JONATHAN	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A05125	MACKIE	MICHELLE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A04886	MAPUKATA	PRINCESS	NATUROPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A04886	MAPUKATA	PRINCESS	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A06263	MASON	KAREN	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A04964	MATTHEWS	CHARLES	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A04889	MBANA	THEORINE	NATUROPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A04889	MBANA	THEORINE	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11148	MBONO	ZINGISA	PHYTOTHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A08970	McCLUSKEY-McNICOL	CARMEN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A08970	McCLUSKEY-McNICOL	CARMEN	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11229	McDONALD	MURRAY	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A11341	McHARG	AMY	CHIROPRACTIC	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A10398	MEREDITH	SUSAN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10501	MKHIZE	SIPHWE	UNANI-TIBB	26/9/2018	NPF
A11299	MNISI	MIRIAM	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	NPF
A04846	MOKOENA	JOHN	UNANI-TIBB	26/9/2018	NPF
A04846	MOKOENA	JOHN	NATUROPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11774	MOUTON	ANZELL	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A05379	NAIDOO	KOGILAMBAL	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF



A05379	NAIDOO	KOGILAMBAL	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A05244	NORDLING	PETER	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11912	O'HALLORAN	MEGAN	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A06052	PALMER	MELANIE	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A10480	PANDA	PRIMROSE	UNANI-TIBB	26/9/2018	NPF
A11268	PRICE	BERNADETTE	HOMEOPATHY	20/8/2018	DECEASED
A07032	REITZENSTEIN	BEATE	CHIROPRACTIC	26/9/2018	NPF
A06989	ROSSOUW	CATHERINE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11088	RYKER	CHARLENE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11088	RYKER	CHARLENE	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11088	RYKER	CHARLENE	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A07385	SCOTT	PATRICIA	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A10902	SAVILLE	JOY	UNANI-TIBB	2/10/2018	NPF
A07354	SHAN	WENDONG	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	26/9/2018	NPF
A07213	SIM	DAVID	HOMEOPATHY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08931	SMITH	EDLENA	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08931	SMITH	EDLENA	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A07362	SNYMAN	CORNELIUS	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A10666	SOMARU	NEVORNDUTT	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A02436	STANDAGE	NERENA	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A01527	STAPLE COTTON	JANE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A01537	SULEMAN-AHMED	MIRIAM	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	20/3/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11923	TSHABALALA	THOBILE	HOMEOPATHY	26/9/2018	NPF
A08671	VAN SCHOOR	NOELENE	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08685	VAN STADEN	JOHANNES	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	27/8/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08634	VAN WYK	ELIZABETH	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11118	VETTEN	NATALIE	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11267	VILJOEN	DILIEN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	16/8/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08681	VISAGIE	TAMSYN	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A11880	VIVIERS	MEGAN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	16/8/2018	OWN REQUEST
A10010	WANG	SHIPPING	CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE	17/5/2018	NPF
A08861	WILDING	DEBORAH	THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE THERAPY	26/9/2018	NPF
A08896	WILLIAMSON	LILIAN	THERAPEUTIC REFLEXOLOGY	13/6/2018	OWN REQUEST
A08896	WILLIAMSON	LILIAN	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	13/6/2018	OWN REQUEST
A11345	ZINSERLING	BEVLYNNE	THERAPEUTIC AROMATHERAPY	23/1/2018	OWN REQUEST

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065